This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

114824
A
Bd. March, 1878

BOUGHT WITH
THE INCOME FROM
THE BEQUEST OF
SAMUEL SHAPLEIGH,
(Class of 1788),
LATE LIBRARIAN OF
HARVARD COLLEGE.

24 June, 1869.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Imperfect: — part 8, containing general title page half title, contents, 2 leaves of text, and 9 plates wanting. The 9 plates to complete the 23 tables of the Tales are also lacking.

Eng. Lit. 2028.2 contains the complete text, and the 32 plates.

Digitized by Google

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART I.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
MDCCCLXVII.

Digitized by Google

The Ballad Society

was established, on the completion of the point of the Percy Folio MS. to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS. and books illustrating Ballad-History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio Text on tinted paper for Friends of the Woodcuts, and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vos is *One Guinea* a year, that for the royal ribbed paper *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. The Society's printers are Messrs Taylor and Co., Little Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Chancery Lane Branch of the Union Bank, or to—

F. J. FURNIVALL,
3 Old Square, Chancery Lane, W.C.

No. 1. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part I,** contains: *How a Doyse*, ab. 1520 A.D.; *Nova Pupuli Vox*, Feb. A.D. 1547-8; The Rayh' of a Beare; The Image of Ypocrysye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blasphemous English Lutherans and the Pernicious Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeys; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys: a Tale of Robin Hoode; De Monasteriis Diruptis.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 2.** is in the Press, and will contain Ballads on Wolsey, and Anne Boleyn, with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Backhouse, Esq., and a Preface to the whole Volume: Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

No. 3. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Part 1: The Poore Mans Pittance**, by Richard Williams, containing three several sublects:—(1.) The first, the Life and conspiracye of Anthonie Babington, who, with others, were executed for highe treason in the fielde nere Tymothis Inne, in the yeare of our Lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde conteyneth the life and Deathe of Robarte, lorde Devereux, Earle of Essex: what was behaviored in the Towre of London on ashe-wednesdaye morninge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled—"ecclesiastis pauris" conteyninge the horrid Co treasons that weare pretended agaynste your Majestie, as is playne on the parliament howse The seconde yeare of your Majesties Raygne [1604]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. (*The Introductions, by J. Broadway Knox, Esq., and Mr Furnivall, and the Index, will be issued shortly.*)

No. 4. **Captain Cox his Ballads and Books**, or, Robert Laneham's Letter: Whereun part of the entertainment unto the Queenz Majesty at Killingworth Castl. in Warwik Shire in this Summer Progress 1575 is signified, from a freend officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Mercht.aunt of London. Re-edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. [*In the Press.*

No. 5. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. II. Part 2,** will contain Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, etc. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.

The Roxburghe Ballads. Edited by W. CHAPPELL, Esq.

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by E. F. Rimbault, Esq., Mus. Doc.

Digitized by Google

Imperfect – see fly-leaf.
Eng Lit 2028.2 contains the complete text.

THE

Cambridge MS

(CAMBRIDGE UNIV. LIBRARY, Gg. 4. 27)

OF

Geoffrey Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

James
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART I.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXVIII.

Digitized by Google

~~Eng. Lit. 2028~~
11482.4
A

1863, June 24.
Shirley High Master.

First Series, IV.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

Digitized by Google

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CAMBRIDGE UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27.

(Its gaps are filled in from Harl. 1758 *and Sloane* 1685.)

[Prologus. Libri. [Harl. 1758, leaf 1]

[h Ere begynneth the book. of tales of Caunterburye. compiled by Geffraie Chaucers. of Brytayne chef poete.

Whan that Aprille. *with* his schoures swote.
The drought of Marche. hath perced to þe rote.
And bathed euery veyne. in suche licoure.
Of whiche vertue. engendrid ys the floure. 4
And ȝephirus eke. with his swete breth.
Enspired hath. in euerie holt *and* heth.
The tendre croppes. *and* the yong sonne.
In to the Ram. his half cours ronne. 8
And smale fowles. maken melodye.
That slepen all the nyght. with open eye.
So priketh hem nature. in here corages.
Than longen folk. to goñ in pilgrymages. 12
And palmers for to seke. straunge strondes
To ferne halwes. couthe in sondry londes.
And specialy. from euerie schires ende.
Of Englond to Caunterburye thei wende. 16
The holy blisfull martyr. for to seke.
That hem hath holpen. whan þat þei were seke.
Byfell that. in that sesoun on a daye.
In suthwerk. at the Thabard as I laye. 20
Redy to wenden. on my pilgrymage.
To Caunterbury. with full deuoute corage.
At nyght was come. in to þat hostelrye.
Well nyne *and* twenty. in a companye. 24
Of sondry folk. by auenture falle.
In felschip. *and* pilgrymes were þei alle.
That towarde Cauntirbury. wolde ryde.

Digitized by Google

[The chambres . *and* the stables weren wyde . [Harl. 1758]
And well were esid . at the beste .
And schortly . whan the sonne was to reste .
So had I spoken . with hem eu*er*ychon .
That I was . of here felaschip anon.
And made forward . erly for to ryse .
To take oure way . there as I you deuyse .
But natheles . while I haue tyme *and* space .
Or that I ferþer . in this tale pace .]
Me thynketh it a-cordaunt to resoun [*The* **Cambridge MS.**, leaf 132, *begins here.*]
To telle 3ow / al the conchusyoun
Of eche of hem as it semyth me
And whiche þey were & of what degre
And ek in what aray þat they were inne
And at a kny3t þanne wele I ferst begynne
¶ A knyght þere was & that a worthy man
That from the tyme that he ferst began
To rydyn out he louede Chyualrye
Trouthe honour fredom & curteysie
fful worthi was he in hese lordis werre
And therto hadde he / redyn noman ferre
As wel in cristyndo*m* as in hethnesse
And euere honoured for hese worthynesse
¶ At Alisandir he was whan it was wonne
And ofte tyme / he hadde þe bord begunne
A-bouyn alle nacyou*n*nys in Pruce
In lectowe hadde he reysed & in reuce
No*n* cristene man so ofte / of his degre
In gernage at þe sege ek hadde he be
Of Algazer & redyn in balmarye
At leyeys was he & at satalye
Whan they were wonne & in þe grete see
At manye a nobil aryue hadde he be
At mortal bataylis hadde he be fiftene
And [foughten] for oure feith at tramessene
In lystis thryis / & ay slayen his fo

Miles [*on the left. On the right, in a later hand, like all the subsequent names,*] Knyth

Digitized by Google

This ilke worthi knyth hadde ben also
Sumtyme with þe lord of Palatye
Ageyn anothir hethen / in Turkye
And eueremor he hadde a souereyn prys
And thow that he were worthy he was wys
And of hese port as meke as is a mayde
He neuere 3it non velany ne sayde
In al his ly3f vn to no maner wight
He was a weray perfit gentil kny3t
But for to telle 3ow of his aray [leaf 132, back]
Hese hors were goode / but he was not gay
Of fustien he werede a iopoun
Al besloteryd with hese habirioun
for he was late come from hese vyage
And wente for to don here pilgrymage
¶ With hym þere was / hese sone a 3ong squyer Squyer
A louere / & a lusty bacheleer
With lokkis crulle as þey were leyd in presse
Of twenty 3er / of age he was I gesse
Of hese stature / he was of euene lenthe
And wonderly delyuere / & of gret strenthe
And he hadde ben sumtyme In chyuachie
In fflaunderis in artoys / & in pikardye
And boryn wel as of so litil spase
In hope to stondyn / in hese lady grace
Enbroudit was he / as it were a mede
Al ful of frossche flourys white & rede
Syngynge he was or floutynge al the day
He was as frosch as is the monyth of may
Schort was his gounne / with sleuys longe & wide
Wel coude he sitte on hors / & fayre ryde
He coude songis make / & fayre endite
Iuste & ek daunse / & wel portreye & wryte
So hote he louede þat be nyghter tale
He slepte no more than doth a nyghtyngale
Curteis he was loueli & seruysable

Digitized by Google

And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table
¶ A ȝeman hadde he & seruauntys no moo ȝeman
At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene
A schef of pekok / arwys bryȝte & schene
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly
Wel coude he dresse hese takil ȝemanly
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage [leaf 133]
Of wodȩ craft wel coude he al þe usage
Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser
And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler
And on that oþer side a gay daggere
Harneysed wel / & schrap as poynt of spere
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene
An horn he bar þe baudryk was of grene
A foster was he sothli as I gesse
Ther was also a nunne a prieresse Prieresse
¶ That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy
Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne
fful wel sche song / þe seruyse of deuyne
Entuned in here nose so semely
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely
As aftyr þe schole of stratforthe at the bowe
ffor french of parys was to here onknowe
¶ At mete wel I-tauȝt / was sche with alle
Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle
Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst
Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene
That in hire coppe þer was / no ferthyng sene
Of grece / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught

Digitized by Google

fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport
And ful plesynge & amyable of port
And peynede here to contyrfete chere
Of court & to been / estatly of manere
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence
But for to spekyn of here concience
Sche was so charytable & so pitous
Sche wolde wepe ȝif that sche seye a mous
Kauȝt in a trappe ȝif it were ded or bledde [leaf 133, back]
Of smale houndis hadde sche þat sche fedde
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred
But sore wepte sche ȝif on of hem were ded
Or ȝif men smot it with a ȝerde smerte
And al was concience & tendere herte
¶ fful semely here wimpil pynched was
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas
Here mouth ful smal & þerto softe & red
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe
ffor hardily sche was not vndir-growe
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grene
And þeron heng a broche of gold so kene
On wich þere was wretyn a crounde A
And aftyr Amor vincit omnia
¶ A nothir nonne with here hadde sche cnapeleyn
¶ That was here chapelen & prestis thre Nonne prest
¶ A monk þere was a fayr for the maystrye Monk
An out ridere þat louede uenerye
A manly man to ben an abbot able
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable
And whan he rod men myȝte his brydil here
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle

Digitized by Google

There as this lord was kepere of the selle
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght
Be cause that it was old & sum*n*del streyt
This ilke monk let olde thy*n*ge pace
And held aftyr the newe world the space
He ȝaf not of that tixt a pulled he*n*e
That seith þ*a*t hunterys ben not holye menne
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre [leaf 134]
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere
And I seyde his opynyou*n* was good
What schulde he stodie & make hy*m*seluyn wood
Vp on a bok in cloystere alwey to poure
Of swy*n*kyn with hese hondis & laboure
As Austyn bit how schal þ^{e} world be servid
Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid
Therfore he was a prekaso*ur* aryȝt
Grehou[*n*]dis he hadde as swift as foul i*n* flyȝt
Of prekyng & hunty*n*ge for the hare
Was al hese lust for no cost wolde he spare
I sey hese sleuys / purfilid at the hand
With grys / & that the feyneste of a land
And for to festene his hod vndir his schyn
He hadde of gold I-wrouȝt a ful coryous pyn
A loue knot in the grettere ende þ*er*e was
His hed was ballyd that schon as ony glas
And ek hese face as he hadde ben enoynt
He was a lord ful fat & in good poynt
Hese eyen stepe & rolly*n*ge in hese hed
That stemyd as a furneys of a led
Hese botis souple / his hors in gret estat
Now serteynly he was a fayr prelat
He nas not pale as a forpy*n*nede gost
A fat swan louede he best of ony rost
His palfray was as brou*n* as is a berye

Digitized by Google

A frere þere was a wantoun & a merye
¶ A lymytour a ful solempne man ffrere
In alle the orderys foure is non that can
So mekil of daliauns & fayr langage
He hadde mad ful manye a maryage
Of ȝonge wemen at hese owene cost
On to his ordere he was a noble post
fful wel he louyd / & famyliar was he
With frankeleynys / oueral in his cuntre
And with worthi wemen of the toun [leaf 134, back]
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seide hym self more than a curat
ffor of hese ordere he was licencyat
ffful swetli herde he confessioun
And plesaunt was hese absolucyoun
He was an esi man to ȝeue penaunce
There as he wiste to han a good petauns
Vnto pore orderis for to ȝeue
Is[1] ygne that a man Is[1] wel I-schreue [1 s by a later hand]
ffor ȝif he ȝaf he durste make auaunt
He wiste that a man was repentaunt
ffor manye a man so hard is of hese herte
He may not wepe though hym sore smerte
Therfore in stede of wepyng & preyeres
Men mote ȝeue siluer to the pore freres
¶ Hise tipet was ay farsed ful of knyuys
And pynnys for to ȝeuyn fayre wywes
And serteynli he hadde a merye throte
Wel couthe he synge & pleyen on a rote
Of ȝeddyngis he bar vttyrli the prys
His nekke whit was as the flour de lis
Therto he strong was as a chaumpioun
He knew the tauernys wel in euery toun
And eueryche osteler & tapstere
Bet than a laser or a bakystere
ffor vn to swich a worthi man as he

Digitized by Google

Acordith not as by his faculte
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntaun*c*e
It is not honest it may not auau[*n*]ce
ffor to dele with non swich parayle
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle
And ou*er*al there profit schulde aryse
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse
Ther was no man now so v*er*tywous
He was the beste begere in hese hous
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho [leaf 135]
So plesaunt was his in principio
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente
And rage he couthe as it were ry3t a whelp
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer
But he was lik a mystir or a pope
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope
Tha[t] rou*n*ded as a belle / out of the presse
Su*m*what he lipsede for hese wantou*n*nesse
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge
And in hese harpy*n*ge whan that he hadde su*n*ge
Hese ey3yyn twy*n*keledyn in hese hed ary3t
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght
This worthi limytou*r* / was cleped hobert
A marchau*n*t was there with a forkede berd Marchaunt
In motle an heigh on horse he sat
Vp on his hed a flau*n*derich bemysch hat
Hese botis clospede ful fetusely
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly[1] [[1] in a late hand]
Sounynge alwey the cres of hese wy*n*nyng
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle

Digitized by Google

Wel couthe en eschaung schildis selle
This worthi man ful wel his wit be-sette
There wiste no man that he was in dette
So estatli was he of hese gouernaunce
With hese bargaynys & hese cheuysance
fforsothe he was a worthy man withal
But sothe to seyn I not how men hym cal
A clerk there was of oxsenforthe also — Clek of Oxenforthe
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go
As lene was hese hors as is a rake
And he nas not / [1]rygh fat / I vndyrtake[1] — [1-1 later hand]
fful thredbare was hese ouereste courtepy — [leaf 135, back]
[. . . . . *a line blank*]
ffor he hadde getyn hym 3it no benefys
Ne was so wordely for to hauyn offys
ffor hym was lefere to haue at hese bedis hed
Twenty bokis I-clad in blak or red
Of Aristotle & his philoso-phie
þan robis ryche or fedele or gay sautrie
But al be þat he was a philisofre
þat hadde but lityl gold in cofre
But al þat he myȝte of hese frendis hente
On bokis & on lernynge he it spente
And besily gan for þe soulys preye
Of hem þat ȝaf hym wherwith to schole heye
Of stodie tok he most kep & most hede
Not a word spak he more þan was nede
And þat was seyd in forme & reuerence
And schort & quik & ful of hey sentence
Sounynge in moral uertu was hese speche
And gladly wolde he lerne & gladli te-che
A seriaunt of the lawe bothe war & wys — Seregeaun
That oftyn hadde ben at þ[e] paruys
He was also ryche of excellence
Discret he was & of gret reuerence
He semede swich hese wordis were so wyse

Digitized by Google

Iustyse he was ful oftyn in asyse
Be patent & be pleyn co*mm*yssiou*n*
ffor hese sience & for hese heye renou*n* 316
Of feis & robis hadde he manyon
So gret a purchasour was neu*ere* nor
Al was fesymple to hy*m* in effect
His purchase my3te not ben enfect 320
Neu*ere* so besy a man as he þere nas
And *þat* he semede besiere þan he was
In termys hadde he cas & domys alle
þat fro*m* the tyme of kyng welyam were falle 324
Therto he coude endite & make a thyng [leaf 136]
Ther coude no man pynche at hese writyng
And eu*ery* statut coude he pleyn be rote
He rod but homely in a medely cote 328
Gyrt with a seynt of silk w*ith* barrys smale
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale
A fraũkeleyn was in hese cu*m*panye ffrankeleyn
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie 332
Of co*m*plexiou*n* he was sanguyn
Wel louede be þ^e^ morwe a soppe in wyn
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wone
ffor he was epicur*us* owene sone 336
Tha^t^[1] held opynyou*n* *þat* pleyn delyt [[1] t *in later hand*]
Was uery felicite parfyt
An housholdere & *þat* a gret was he
Seynt Ielion he was in that cuntre 340
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aftyr on
A betere enuynede man was nower non
W*ith*-oute bake mete was neu*ere* his hous
Of fysch & flesch & *þat* so plentyuo*us* 344
It snowede in his mouth of mete[2] & drynk [[2] te *in late hand*]
Of alle deynteis that[3] men coude þynk [[3] t *altered to* at *by a later hand*]
Aftyr þ^e^ sundery sesenys of the 3er
So chau*n*gede he hese mete & hese soper 348
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he i*n* mewe

Digitized by Google

And many a brem / & manye a luce in stewe
Wo was hese cook / but ȝif hese sauce were
Poynaunt & redy al hese geere
His table dormaunt in hese halle alwey
Stod redy keuered / al the longe day
At sessiounnys þere was he lord & syre
fful ofte tyme he was kn[i]ght of the schyre
An Anlas & a gipser al of sylk
Heng at hese gyrdil whit as morwyn mylk
A schirreue hadde he ben & countour
Was[1] nower swich a vanasour [[1] as in a later hand]
An habirdaschere & a carpenter [leaf 136, back]
A webber a dyere & a taphiser
And þey were clothid alle in oṇ lyuere
Of a ful solempne & a gret fraternyte
ffrorsch & newe here ger apikede was
Here knyues were chapid not with bras
But al with sylvir wrouȝt ful clene & wel
Here grerdelys & here pouchis euerydel
Wel semede eche of hem a fayr burgeys
To sittyn In a ȝilde halle on a deys
Euerych for the wisdam that he can
Was schaply for to ben an aldirman
ffor catel hade þey I-now & rente
And ek here wyuys wolde it wel assente
And ellis serteyn weryn þey to blame
It is ful fayr to be clepid madame
And gon to vigilis al be-fore
And han a mental ryalliche I-bore
A cok hadde þey with hem for þe nonys A Cook
To boile the chekenys & the marye bonys
And poudir Marchaunt tard & galyngale
Wel coude he knowe a drauȝt of londen ale
He couth roste & sethe & boyle & frye
Makyn mortereus & wel bake a pye
But gret harm was it as it semede me

Digitized by Google

That on hese schene a mormal hadde he
ffor blankmanger þat made he at the beste
A schipman was þere wonynge fer be weste — a Shipman
ffor ouȝt I wot he was of dertemouthe — 389
He rod up on a rouncy as he couthe
In a gounne of faldynge to the kne
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he — 392
Aboute his nekke vndir his arm adoun
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun
And serteynli he was a good felawe
fful manye a drauȝt of weyn hadde he I-drawe — 396
ffrom burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep — [leaf 137]
Of nyce consience tok he none kep
ȝif that he fauȝt & hadde the heyere hand
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land — 400
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis
Hese stremys & hese daungerys hym besyde
His herberwe & hese mone his[1] lodmyngage — [1 s in a later hand]
There nas non swich from hul to cartage — 404
Hardy he was & wys to vndirtake
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake
He knew alle þe hauenys as þey were
ffro gotlond to the kape of fenystere — 408
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne
His barge clepid was de maudelayne
With vs þere was a doctour of phisik — Doctor de physik
In al þis world was ther non hym lik — 412
To speke of phisik & of surgerye
ffor he was groundit in astronomye
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his Magik naturel — 416
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendent
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient
He knew the cause of euery maladye
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye — 420
And where þey engendere & of what humour

Digitized by Google

He was a veray parfyt praktysour
The cause I-knowe & of hese harm the rote
Anon he ȝaf the seke man hese bote
fful redy hadde he sese apotecaryis
To syndyn hym hese droggis & hese letewaryis
ffor eche of hem made oþere for to wynne
Here frenschepe was not newe to begynne
Wel knew he the olde exculapijs
And diascorides & ek Rufijs
Olde ypocras lylye & galien
Serapion Raȝis & Auycen
Auerois damascyen & constantyn [leaf 137, back]
Bernard & Gadefleun & gilbertyn
Of hese diete mesurable was he
ffor it was of non superfluyte
But of gret nuryschynge & digestible
His stody was wol lytyl in the bible
In sanguyn & in pers he clad was al
lynede with taffata & sendal
And ȝit he was but esy of dispence
He kepte that he wan in pestelence
ffor gold in phisik is a cardial
Therfore he louede gold in special
A good wif was there of beside bathe A wyf of bathe
But sche was sumdel def & þat was skathe
Of cloth makyng sche hade swich an hand
Sche passed hem of ypres & of gaunt
In al the parich wif was there non
That to the offerynge to fore her schulde gon
And ȝif þere dede serteyn so wroth was sche
That sche was out of alle charite
Here couercheis ful fyne were of ground
I durste swere þey weyedyn a pound
That on a sunday weryn vp on here hed
Here hosyn weryn of fyn skarlet red
fful streyte I-teyede & schois ful moyste & newe

Digitized by Google

Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue
Husbondis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue
With-outyn oþere compayne in ȝouthe
But þerof nedith not to speke as nouthe
And thryes hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
Scho hadde passed manye a strong strem
At rome she hadde ben & at boloyne
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne
Sche couthe meche of wonderyng be þe weye
Gat-toþed was sche sothly for to seye
Vp-on an aumbelere ful esily sche sat [leaf 128]
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe
In felauschepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe
Of remedijs of loue / sche knew per schaunce
ffor sche coude of that art / the olde daunse
A good man was there of religioun a Persoun
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thouȝt & werk
He was also a lerned man a clerk
That cristis gospel trewely wolde teche
Hese parischiens deuoutly wolde he teche
Benyngne he was & wondyr delygent
And in aduersite ful pacient
And swich he was preuyd ofte sythis
fful loth were hym to cursyn for hese tythis
But rathere wolde he ȝeuyn out of doute
Vnto hese pore parschens aboute
Of hese offeryng & hese substau[n]ce
He couthe in lityl thyng han suffisiaunce
Wyd was hese parysch & housys fer asundir
But he ne lyfte not for reyn ne thondir
In seknesse nor in myschif to visite

Digitized by Google

The fertheste in hese parich meche & lite
Vp on hese fet & in hese hond a staf
This noble ensaumple to hese schep he ȝaf
That fyrst he wrouȝte & aftyrward he tauȝte
Out of the gospel he to wordis cauȝte
And this figure he addede þerto
That ȝif gold rustede what schal yryn do
That ȝif a pryst be foul on whom we truste
No wondyr ist [1] lewede men to ruste [1 MS. altered]
And schame it is ȝif a pryst take kep
A schetyn schepperde & a clene schep
Wel outhe a prest ensaumple for to ȝeue [leaf 138, back]
By hese clennesse how hese schep schulde leue
He sette not hese benefys to hyre
An let hese schep [2] acumbrit in the myre [2 p in a later hand]
And ran to lundene vn to seynt poulys
To seke hym a chauntriye for soulys
Or with a broþerhed to be with holde
But dwelte at hom & kepte wel hese folde
So that þe wolf ne made it not myscarie
He was a schepherde & not a mersenarye
And þow he holy were & vertyuous
He was not to synful men dispitous
Ne of hese speche daungerous ne digne
But in hese techynge [3] discreet & benygne [3] [2-3 in a later hand]
To drawyn folk to heuyn be clennesse
Be good ensaumple this was hese besynesse
But ȝif it were ony persone obstynat
What [4] so he were of hey or low estat [4 t in a later hand]
Hym wolde he snybbyn scharpli for the nonys
A bettyr pryst I trowe neuere non is
He waytid aftyr no pompe ne reuerence
Ne makid [him [5]] a spisede concience [5 in a later hand]
But cristis lore & hese apostiłł twelue
He taughte but fyrst he folwede it hym selue
With hym þere was a plowman that was hese broþer

Digitized by Google

That hadde led of donge manye a fodir
A trewe swynkere & a good was he
leuynge in pes & parfit charite
God louede he best with al hese hole herte
At alle tymys thow hym gamenede or smerte
And thanne his nyȝhe-bour riȝt as hym selue
He wolde throsche & þerto dyke & delue
ffor cristis sake for / eue[r1]y pore wyght [1 r *in a later hand*]
With-outyn hyre / ȝif it leye in his myȝt
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere [leaf 139]
There was also a reue & a mellere ¶ a Reve. a. Mellere. a Sunour.
A somnour & a pardounner also a Pardonnere.
A maunsiple & myn self there were no mo ¶ a Maunciple Chaucer
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys
ful big he was of braun & ek of bonys
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al þere he cam
At wrastelynge he wolde haue alwey the ram
He was schort schulderid brod & thikke knarre
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre
Oor breke it at a rennyng with hese hed
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red
And þerto brod as þow it were a spade
Vp on the cop ryȝt of hese nose he hade
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide
A swerd & a bokeler bar he bi hese syde
His mouth as a[1] gret furneys [1 a *in a later hand*]
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys
And that was most of synne & harlotrye
Wel coude he stele corn & tolle twye
And that he hadde a tabbard[2] of good parte[2] [2-2 *in a later hand*]
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & sounne

Digitized by Google

And þerwithal he brouȝte / vs out of tounne
A gentyl maunciple was þere of a temple — A Mauniciple
Of whiche acatouris myȝte take exsaumple
ffor to ben wys in beyinge of uytayle
ffor where that he payede or tok be tayle
Algate he waytide so in hese acate
That he was ay be-forin & in good state
Now is not that of god / a ful fayr grace
That swich a lewede manys wit schal pace
The wisdam of an hep / of lernede men
Of maystrys[1] hadde he mo þan thryis[1] ten — [1 s, hr: later]
That were of lawe expert & corious — [leaf 139, back]
Of whiche þere were a doseyn in that hous
Worthi to ben styward of [2] rente & lond[2] — [2-2 later]
Of ony lord that is in yngelond
To make hym lyue / by his owene good
In honour detteles but he werere wod
Or leue as skarsely as hym liste desire
And able for to helpyn al a schyre
In ony cas that myȝte falle or happe
And ȝit this maunsiple / sette here allerys cappe
The reue was a sclendere colerik man — A Reve
Hese berd was schaue as nygh as euere he can
His her was by hese erys ful rou[n]de I-schorn
His top was dokkyd as a pryst be-forn
fful longe were hese leggis & ful lene
y-lik a staf ther was no calf I-sene
Wel couthe he kepe a gerner & a bynne
There [was] non auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he be þe droute & be the reyn
The ȝildynge of hese sed & of hese greyn
His lordis schep hese net hese deyerye
Hese swyn hese hors hese stoor & his pultrie
Was holly in þis revis gouernynge
And be þe couenaunt ȝaf the rekenynge
Syn þat his lord was twenty ȝer of age

Digitized by Google

The[r] coude no man bry*n*gy*n* hy*m* in a-rerage
Ther nas bayle herde ne o*þ*er hyne
That he knew his sleythe & conynge
The were adred of hym as of the de*þ*
Hese wonyng was ful fayre / vp on an heth
With grene treis I-schadewid was hese place
He couthe betere *þ*an hese lord purchase
fful riche he was a-storid preuyly
Hese lord. wel couthe he plese subtily
To ȝeue & lene hy*m* of hese owene good
And haue a thank & ȝit a cote and[1] hood[1]. [1-1 nd, hood: *later*]
In ȝouthe he hadde lernyd a good mystir [leaf 140]
He was a wol good wryȝte a carpenter
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot
That was a pomeli grey & hyȝte skot
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade
Of norfolke was *þ*is reue of whiche I telle
Be syde a tou*n* men clepe baldiswelle
Tukkede he was as is a frere aboute
And eu*er*e he rod *þ*° hemereste of oure route
A somnou*r* was *þ*ere w*ith* vs in that plase A Somenou*r*
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face
ffor sausefleme he was with eyen narwe
As hot he was & lecherou*s* as a sparwe
With skalede browys blake & pilid berd
Of hese vesage chylderyn weryn a-ferid
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston
Boras seruse ne oyle of tartre non
Ne oynement *þ*at wolde clense & byte
That hy*m* myȝte helpy*n* of hese whelkys white
Ne of the knobbis sitty*n*ge on hese schekes
Wel louede he garlek onyou*n*nys & ek lekys
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod
Tha*n*ne wolde he speke & crye as he were wod
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde *þ*e wyn

Digitized by Google

Thanne wolde he speke no word but latyn
A fewe termys hadde he to or thre
That he hadde lernyd out of *sum* decre
No wondir he herde it al the day
And ek ȝe knowe wel that a Iay
Kan clepe watte as wel as can the pope
But who so couthe in o*per*e þyngis hy*m* grope
Thanne hadde he spent al hese philosophie
Ay questio quod Iurys wolde he crye
He was a gentil harlot & a kynde
A betere felawe schulde me*n* not fy*n*nde
He wolde suffere for a quart of wyn [leaf 140, back]
A good felawe to haue hese concubyn
A twelmonyth & excusy*n* hy*m* at the fulle
fful pryuyly a fync ek couthe he pulle
And ȝif he fond ower a good felawe
He wolde techyn hy*m* to haue non awe
In swich cas of the erchedekenys curs
But ȝif a manys soule were in hese pors
ffor in hese purs he schulde ponyschid be
Purs is the erchedekynys helle seyde he
But wel I wot he lyeþ ryȝt in dede
Of cursyng owyth eche gilty man drede
ffor curs wele sle ryȝt as asoylyng sauyth
And also war hy*m* of a sygnyficauyth
In dau*n*ger hadde he at hese owene gyse
The ȝonge gerlys of the diosyse
And knew here conseyl & was al here red
A garlond hade he set vp on hese hed
As gret as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler hadde he mad hy*m* of a cake
With hym there rod a Ioly pardou*n*ner A Pardounner
Of rouncyuale his frend & his cu*m*per
That streyt was comyn fro*m* the court of rome
fful loude he song loue come hedir come
This somnou*r* bar to hy*m* a stif bordou*n*

Digitized by Google

Was neuere *trio*mpe half of so gret a soun
This pardou*n*ner hade her as ȝelw as ony wax
But smothe it heng as doþ a strik of flex
Be ouncis heng hese lokkys þ*at* he hadde
And þ*er*with he hese schulderys ou*er*spradde
But thenne it lay be culpou*n*nys on & on
And hod for Iolite werede he non
ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet
Hy*m* thouȝte he rod al of the newe iet
Discheuele saf his cappe he rod al bare
Sweche glarynge. eyen. hadde. he as an hare
A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe [leaf 141]
Hese walet be-foryn hy*m* in hese lappe
Bret ful of pardou*n* come fro*m* rome hot
A uoys he hath as smal as haþ a got
No berd hadde he ne neue*re* schulde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare
But of hese craft fro*m* berewik in to ware
Ne was swich a noþ*er* pardou*n*nere
ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere
Wich þ*at* he seyde was oure lady ueyl
He seyde he hadde a gobet of þe seyl
That seynt petyr hadde whan þ*at* he wente
Vp on þe se tyl that god[1] hy*m* hente [[1] that god: *later*]
He hadde a cros / of latō̃un . ful of stonys
And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys
But *with* þese relikys whan þ*at* he fond[2]. [[2] d: *later*]
A poue*re* persou*n* vp on lond
Vp on a day he gat hy*m* more moneye
Than þe persou*n* gat in monepis tweye
And þus *with* feynede flaterye & Iapis
He made the persou*n* & the puple hese apys
But trewely to tellyn at the laste
He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wel couthe he rede a lessou*n* or a story

Digitized by Google

But aldirbest he song an offratory
ffor wel he wiste whan that song was sunge
He muste preche & wel affile hyse tunge
To wynne sylu*er* as he wel couthe
Therfore he song the meryerely & loude
Now haue I told 3ow sothly in a clause
The estat tharay the nou*m*bre & ek the cause
Whi assemblid was this cu*m*payny
In southwerk at this ientil ostelry
That hy3te the tabbard faste by þ^e^ belle
But now is tyme to 3ow for to telle
How that we beryn vs that ilke ny3t [leaf 141, back]
Whan that we were in that ostelrye aly3t
And aftyr wole I telle of oure viage
And al the remenau*n*t of oure[1] pilgrymage [[1] u: *later*]
But fyrst I prey 3ow of 3ou*r*e curteysye
That 3e narette not myn velanye
Thow that I pley*n*ly speke in þis matere
To telle 3ow here wordys & here cher
Ne thow I speke here wordis prop*er*ly
ffor this 3e knowy*n* als so wel as i[2] [[2] i: *later*]
Who so schal telle a tale aftyr a man
He mote reherse as nyh as eu*er*e he can
Eu*er*yche a word 3if it be in his charge
Al speke he neu*er*e so rewedely & large
Or elle he mote telle his tale ontrewe
Or feyne þyng or fy*n*dy*n* wordis newe
He may not spare al-they he wer' his bro*þer*
He mote as wel seyn on word as a no*þer*
Crist spak hy*m* self ful brode in holy wryt
And wel 3e wote no velany is it
Ek plato seyth ho so can hy*m* rede
The wordys[3] mote be chose to the dede [[3] s: *later*]
Also I preye 3ow to for3eue it me
Al haue I not set folk in here degre
Here in this tale al as þey schulde stonde

Digitized by Google

Myn wit is schort ȝe may wel vndyrstonde
Gret chere mad oure ost vs eu*e*rychon
And to the soper sette he vs a-non
He seruede vs w*it*h vitayle at the beste
Strong was the wyn & wel to dry*n*ke vs liste
A semely man oure ost was w*it*h al
ffor to ben a marchal of an hal
A large man he was with eyne stepe
A fayrere burgeys is þ*er*e non in chepe.
Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-tauȝt
And of manhod hy*m* lakkede ryȝt noȝt[1] [[1] noȝt: *later*] [Cambridge *stops till l.* 965]
Eke therto he was right' a mery man [Sloane MS. 1685, lf 2, back]
And aftir soper pleyn he bygan.
And spak of' mirthe among' and othere thingis
Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges
And seide thus now lordyngis trewly
Ye ben to me welcome ryght' hertily
ffor certis yf that' I shal not' lye
I sawe nought' this yere so mery a companye
At ones in this herborowe as it' now
ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how
And of a myrthe I am right' now bithought
To don yow ese and it' shal coste nought.
Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede
The blisfull martir quyte you youre mede
And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye
Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye
ffor truly comfort ne mirthe is noon
To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon
And therfore wole y maken you disport
As I seide arst' and don yow som comfort/.
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
fforto stonden att' my Iuggement'
And forto werken as I shal yow seye
To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye
Now so god saue me at my most nede

Digitized by Google

But ye be merie I wole yeue yow myn heede [Sloane MS. 1685]
Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche
Oure councel was not long' forto seche
Vs thought' it' was not' worth to make to wys
And grauntide hym withouten more avys.
And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste
Lordlyngis quod he herkeneth now for the beste
But take it' nought / I praie 3ow in disdeigne
This is the poynt' to speke short and pleigne
That' eche of yow to short with oure weye
In this viage shal telle tales tweye
To caunterbury ward I mene it' so
And homward he shal tellen other two
Of auentoures that' haue bifalle
And which of yow that' berith him best' of alle
That' is to seyn that' tellith in this cas
Tales of best' sentence and moost' solas
Shal haue a souper/ at oure aldercost'
Here in this place sittynge bi this post'
Whanne that' we comen ageyn fro Cauntirbury
And forto make yow the more myry
I wole my siluen goodly with 3ou ride
Right at' myn owne caste and be youre gyde
And who so wole my iugement withseye
Shal paye al that' we spende by the weye
And if' ye vouche saaf that' it' be so
Telle me anoon without' ony word moo
And I wole erly shape me therfore
This thing' was graunted *and* oure othes swore
With ful glad herte and preien him also
That' he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo
And that he wolde be oure gouernour
And of oure tales Iugge and reportour/
And sette a soper / at' a certeyn prys
And we wolen reuled ben at' youre deuys
In high and logh and thus by oon assent'

CAMBRIDGE 23 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]

Digitized by Google

We ben acordid to the Iuggement' [Sloane MS. 1685]
And theruppon the wyn was fet' anoon
We dronken and to rest' wente echon
Withouten ony lenger / tariyng
A morow whanne the day gan to springe
Vp roos oure oost' and was oure alde cok'
And gaderede us to gidre in a flok'
And forth we riden a litil more than pas
Onto the watering' of' seynt Thomas
And there oure oost gan his hors areste
And seide lordis herkeneth if' yow leste
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorde [leaf 8, back]
If euensong' and morowe song accorde
Let' se now who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement'
Shal paye for all that' by the weye is spent'
Now drawith Cutt' er' that' ye ferther/ twynne
Which that' hath the shortest shal bigynne
Sir knyght quod he my maister/ and my lord
Now drawith Cutt' for that' is accord
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ye Sir clerk lat' be youre shamfastnesse
Ne studieth noght' leye hond to euery man
Anoon to drawe euery wight' bigan
And shortly forto tellen as it' was
Were it' by auenture or by sort or cas
The sothe is the Cutt' fel to the knyght
Of' which ful blythe and glad was euery wight
And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoun
By forward and by composicioun
As ye han herd what' nedith wordes moo
And whanne this gode man sawe that' it' was soo
As he that' wys was and obedient'
To kepen his forward by his fre assent'
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game

CAMBRIDGE 24 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]

Digitized by Google

What' welcome be the Cut' a goddis name. [Sloane MS. 1685]
Now lat' us ride and herkneth what' I seie
And with that word we riden forth oure weye 856
And he bigan with rijt' a mery chere
His tale anoon and seide as ye may heere

Iamque domos patrias scithie post prelia gentis.
Prelia laurigero & cetera. ¶ **Heere endith the prolog of this book: and heere bigynneth the first tale which is the knyghte tale**

[*Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.*]

[1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba isealza' (*en deshabille*). III. 8.
3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 136:
— For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,
. . . . . .
Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,
That purveisaunce hath seene beforne to be—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte
. . . . . .
E'l grand Ercole vide tra costorn. VII. 62.
8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.
9. See *H. of Fame*, 108; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1703, vol. ii. p. 903.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La *Morte* armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *burnt*, but merely as *trophies*.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being *red* and *white*.
19. Boce. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured: so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. '*Niun* potea racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
. . . . . .
I circostanti più pianger facea' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

Digitized by Google

¶ ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Boccaccio's Teseide.

: means translated, | general likeness, ; slight likeness.

WHylom as olde stories tellen vs ¶ ffabula militis. Capitulum . Im. [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Ther was a Duk' that' hight' Thesius *
Of Athenes he was lord *and* gouernour
And in his tyme sich̄ a conquerour
That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne
What' with his wisdom and his Chiualrie
He conqueride al the regne of femyny
The whylom was clepid sithia
And weddide the queene ypolita
And brought' hir hom with hym in his Contre
With mich glorie and gret' solempnyte
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
And thus with victory and with melodie
Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride
And al his oost in armes hym biside
And certis if' it ne were to longe to heere
I wolde haue told fully the manere
How wymmen was the regne of femynye
By Theseus and by his chyualrie
And of' the gret batayle for the nones
Bitwixen athenes and Amaȝones
And how assegid was ypolita
The fair / hardi queene of scithia
And of the feeste that was at hir wedding'
And of the . . . .[1] at hir / home comyng' [1 Rubbed]
But al that [t]hing I moot as now forbere
I haue god woot a large feld to ere
And weyk ben the oxen in[2] my plough [2 Rubbed]
The remenaunt' of the tale is long' ynough
I wole not letten eke noon of this Route

Books I-II.

Digitized by Google

Lat euery felowe telle his tale a-boute [Sloane MS. 1685] *Tesride.*
And lat' se now who shal the soper wynne
And ther as I left I wole bygynne 892
¶ This Duk of whom I make mecioun ¶ Incipit narracio. II. 2-5
Whanne he was comen almost to the town
In al his wele and his moost' pride [leaf 4, back]
He was ware as he caste eyȝe aside 896
Where that' ther knelide in the high weye
A company of' ladies tweye and tweye
Ech aftir/ other/ cladde in [1] chothes blake [1 So in MS.]
But sich a crie and sich a woo they make 900
That in this world is creature lyuynge
That' herde sich another/ weymentyng
And of' this crie thei nolde neuere stente II. 25. (before the car.)
Tyl they the reynes of' his bridel hente 904
What' folk' be ye that' at' myn hom comynge • II. 26.
Disturblen so my feeste with criynge •
Quod Theseus haue ȝe so gret' enuye •
Of' myn honour that' thus compleyne and crie 908 •
Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid
And telleth me if' it' may be amendid
And whi that' ye ben clothed thus in blak' •
The eldest lady of hem alle spak' 912
Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere
That' it' was reuthe forto seen and here
She seide. lord to whom fortune hath ȝyuen
Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuen 916
Not' greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour/ • II. 27.
But' we biseke mercy and socour
Haue mercy on oure wo and oure distresse
Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse 920
Vppon vs wrecchid wymmen lat' yow falle
ffor certis lord ther is noon of vs alle • II. 28.
That she nath ben a duchesse or a quene •
Now be we caytifs as it is wel sene 924
Thanked be fortune and hir/ fals wheel

CAMBRIDGE 27 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]

Digitized by Google

That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel [Sloane MS. 1685] *Teseide.*
Now certis lord to abide youre presence
Heere in this temple of the goddess clemence 928 (mentioned in II. 17)
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght
Helpe vs lord sith it is in thy myght.
¶ I wrecche which that wepe and weyle thus [leaf 5]
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus 932 . II. 28.
That starf at thebes cursid be that day
And alle we that ben in this array .
And maken alle this lementacioun
We losten alle oure hosbondis at that toun 936
While þat the assege there abowte lay
And yet now the olde Creon weiloway II. 31.
That lord is now of thebes citee II. 30.
ffulfillid with ire and of iniquitee 940 II. 31.
He for despite and for his tyrannye
To don the dede bodies velonye
Of alle oure lordes which that ben slawe
Hath alle the bodies on a hepe I-drawe 944
And wole not suffre hem by non assent . II. 32.
Neither/ to ben I-buried neither I-brent .
But makith houndis ete hem in dispite .
And with that word with outen more respite 948 II. 33.
Thei fyllen gruf and crieden pitously
Haue on vs wrecchid wymmen sum mercy
And lat oure sorowe synken in thyne herte
¶ This gentil duke from his Coursour/ he sterte 952
With herte pitous whanne he herde hem speke
Hym thoughte that his hert wold breke
Whanne he sawe hem so pitee and so mate II. 36-9.
That whilom were of so grete astate 956
And in his armes he hem vp hente
And hem counfortith in ful good entente
And swoor his oothe as he was trewe knyght /
He wole don so ferforthly his myght 960
Vppon the treaunt Creon hem to wreke

Digitized by Google

That' alle the puple of' grece shold speke — *Teseide.*
How creon was of thebeus y-serued 963
As he that' hath his deth ful wel disserued [Sloane extract ends.]
And ry3t a-non with-oute more abod [Cambr. MS. *Gg.* 4. 27, lf 145] | ll. 50.
Hese baner he displaye þ & forth rod
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side
No ner athenys wolde he go ne ryde 968 | ll. 49.
Ne take hese ese fully half a day
But onward on hese way *þat* ny3t he lay
And sente anon Ipolita the quene | ll. 49-2.
And emelie here 3ynge systyr schene 972
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle
And forth he rit ther is no more to telle
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe
So schynyth in hese white baner large 976
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun
Of gold ful ryche in whiche *þere* was I-bete
The mynatour whiche *þat* he slow in Crete 980
Thus ry3t þis deuk þus ry3t þis conquerour
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte 984 | ll. 53-76.
But schortli for to spekyn of this thyng
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght
In pleyn batayle & putte the folk to fley3 988
And by assent he wan the sete aftyr
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere[1] & raftyr [1 *late* a over e]
And to þe ladyis he restorede ageyn
The bonys of here frendis *þat* were slayn 992
To don obsequies as was þo the gyse
But it were al to longe for to deuyse | ll. 80-1.
The grete clamour & the waymentyng
That þe ladyis made at the brennyng 996
Of the bodyis & the grete honour

Digitized by Google

That theseus the noble conquerour — *Teseide.*
Doth to þe ladijs whan þey from hym weynte
But schortely for to telle is myn entente — 1000
Whan that this worthi duk this thesius — [leaf 145, back] — II. 74.
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus
Stille in that feld he tok al nyȝt hese reste
And dede with al the cuntre as hym leste — 1004
To ransake in the taas of bedijs dede — II. 86.
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure
Aftyr the batayle & discumfiture — 1008
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde — II. 86.
Thorgh̄ girt with manye a blody wounde
Two ȝonge knyȝtys liggynge by & by
Bothe in on armys wrouȝt ful richely — 1012
Of whiche too Arcita hyȝte þat on — Arcita.
And that oþer knyȝt hyȝte palomoun — Palamon.
Not fully queke ne fully dede þey were
But by here cote armoure & by here gere — 1016 — II. 56.
Theroudis knew hem best in special
As þey þat were of the blod ryal
Of Thebes & of systeryn to I-born
Out of the taas the pilouris han hem torn — 1020
And han hem caryed softe on to the tente — II. 87.
Of thesyus & ful sone hem sente — II. 89.
To Athenes to dwellyn in presoun
Perpetually he nolde no raunsom — 1024
And whan this worthi deuk haþ þus I-don — II. 90-95.
He tok hese Ost & hom he rit a-non
With laurer crouned as a conquerour
And there he lyuyth in ioye & in honour — 1028
Terme of lyf what nediþ wordis mo
And in a tour in angwisch & in wo — III. 2.
This Palamoun & hese felawe Arcite
ffor euermor ther may mo gold hem quyte — 1032
This passeth ȝer be ȝer & day be day

Digitized by Google

Til it fel onys in a monyth of may — *Teseida.*
That emale that fayrere was to sene
Than is the lylie vp on hese stalke grene — 1036 — [See XII. 58.]
And frosscher than þe may with flourys newe — [leaf 146]
ffor with the rose colo*ur* frosch here hewe
I not whiche was fynere of hem too
Er it were day as was here wone to do — 1040 — III. 10.
Sche was a-resin & al redy dy3t
ffor may wele haue no slogardye on ny3t
The sesyn prekyth eu*e*ry gentyl herte
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte — 1044
And seyth a-rys & do þyn obseruau*n*ce
This makith emalie to haue reme*m*brau*n*ce
To don honure to may & for to ryse
I-cloþed was sche fresch for to deuyse* [* See p. 25, n. 2.] — 1048 — III. 8.
Here 3elwe her was broyded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.] — III. 10.
Be hy*n*de here bak a 3erde long I gesse
And in the gardyn at the su*n*ne vp-riste — III. 8-10.
Sche walkyth vp & dou*n* & as here lyst — 1052
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede
To make a suptyl garlond for here hede — III. 10.
And as an au*n*gel heueneliche sche song
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong — 1056 — III. 11.
Whiche of the castel was the chef donioun
There as the kny3tis weryn In presou*n*
Of whiche I tolde 3ow & telle schal
As euene ioynande to the castel wal — 1060
There as this emale hadde here pleying — Emelye.
Bry3t was the su*n*ne & cler in that morwenyng
And palamou*n* þis woful presoner — ['*Arcita* si levo' III. 11.]
As was hese wone be leue of hese gayler — 1064
Was resyn & romede in a chau[*m*]bre an hey
In whiche he al the cete sey
And ek the gardyn ful of brau*n*chis grene
There as this frosche Emelye the schene — 1068
Was in here walk & romede vp & doun

Digitized by Google

This sorweful louere this palamoun — *Teseide.*
Goth in the cha*m*bre romy*n*ge to & fro
And to hy*m*selue co*m*pleynynge of hese wo
That I was born ful ofte he seyde allas — [leaf 146, back]
And so be-fel be auenture & cas
That þorow a wy*n*dowe thikke of manye a barre — • III. 11.
Of yryn gret & squere as ony sparre
He caste his eye vp on emelyea
And þer*w*ithal he blenthe & cryede A — . . . tutto stordito, Gridò, Omè! III. 17.
As thow he stongy*n* were to þ^e herte
And *with* þat cry a-non arcite vp styrte
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith þe
That art so pale & dedly on to se
Whi cryestow who hath the don offense
ffor goddys loue tak al in pacience
Oure prysou*n* for it may non o þer be
ffortune haþ [1]3ouyn vs þis adu*er*site — [1 o *altered*]
Su*m* wekede aspect or disposicioun
Of saturne by su*m* constolacio*u*n
Hath 3ouyn vs þis al-þow we hadde it sworn
So stod the heuene whan that we were born
We muste endure it þis is the schorte & pleyn
This Palamoun onswerde & seyde a-geyn
Cosyn for sothe of this opynyou*n*
þow hast a vayn ymagynacyou*n*
This p*ri*sou*n* causede me not for to crye
But I was hort ry3t now thorgh̄-out my*n* ye — | III. 16.
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be — | III. 20.
The fayrenesse of myn lady þ*at* I se
3ond in the gardyn romyn to & fro
Is cause of al myn cryinge & myn wo
I ne wot whe þer sche be woman or godesse
But ven*us* it is sothly as I gesse — • III. 14.
And þer*w*ithal on kneis dou*n* he fel
And seyde Ven*us* 3if it be þyn wil
3ow in this gardyn thus to transfigure

Digitized by Google

Be-for me sorweful wreche cryature — *Teseide.*
Out of this prysoun help þat we may skape
And ȝif so be myn destene be schape
By eterne world to deyen in presoun [leaf 147]
Of oure kynrede haue sum compassioun
That is so lowe brouȝt be tyranye
And with that word Arcite gan aspie
Where as this lady romede to & fro
And with that syȝt here beute hurte hym so
That ȝif þat Palamoun was woundede sore
Arcite is hurt as wel as he or more — III. 16-17. (reversing the order of the names.)
And with a sik he seyde pitously
The frossche beute sloth me sodeynly
Of here that romyth in the ȝondir plase
And but I haue here mersy & here grase
That I may sen here at the leste weye
I nam but ded þere nys no more to seye
This Palamoun whan he þo wordis herde
Dispitousli he lokede & answerde
Whether seyst þou this in ernest or in pley
Nay quod arcyte in ernest be myn fey
God help me so me lyst but euel pleye
This palamoun gan knytte hese browis tweye
It were to the quod he no gret honour* [* See p. 25, n. 4.] — V. 43.
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour
To me that am thyn cosyn & thyn brothir
I-sworn ful depe & eche of vs to oþer
That neuere for to deyin in peyne
Til that the deth departe schal vs tweyne
Neyþer of vs in loue to hynderyn oþer
Ne in non oþer cas myn leue broþer
But þat þou schuldist trewely forþere me
In euery cas & I schal forthere the
This was þyn oth & myn also serteyn
I wote it wel þou darist it not with-seyn
Thus art þou of myn conseyl out of doute

Digitized by Google

Teseide.

And now þou woldist falsely ben aboute
To loue myn lady whom I loue & serue
And euere schal tyl that myn herte sterue
Now certis false arcite þou schat not so [leaf 147, back]
I louede here fyrst & tolde þ° myn wo·
As to myn conseyl & to myn br[o]þer sworn
To forthere me as I haue told be-forn
ffor which þou art boundyn as a kny3t
To helpyn me 3if it leye in þy my3t
Or elle art þou fals I dare wel seyn
This arcite ful proudely spak a-geyn
þou schat quod he be raþere fals than I
But þou art fals I telle þ° vttyrly
ffor paramour I louede here ferst er þou
What wit þou seyn þou wyst no 3it now
Wheþer sche be a woman or goddesse
Thyn is affeccioun of holynesse
And myn is loue as to creature
ffor whiche I telle þe myn auenture
As to myn cosyn & myn broþer sworn
I pose that þou louedist here be-forn
Wist þou not wel the olde clerkys sawe
That ho schal 3eue a louere ony lawe
Loue is a grettere lawe be myn pan
Than may ben 3ouyn to ony erthely man
And þerfore posityf lawe & swich decree
Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree
A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed [See V. 51.]
He may not flen þat þogh̄ he schulde be ded
Al be sche mayde or wedew or elle wif
And it is not likly al thyn lyf [See V. 45, 49.]
To stondyn in here grace no more schal I
ffarewel þou wist þyn seluyn verayly
That þou & I ben dampned to presoun
Perpetuelly vs geynyth no raunsun
We stryue as dede the houndis for the bon

Digitized by Google

They fou3te al day & 3it here part was non — *Teseide.*
Ther cam a kete whil that þey were wrothe
That bar awoy the bon be-twixe hem bothe
And þerfore at the kyngis court myn broþer [leaf 148]
Eche man for hym self ther is non oþer
Loue 3if the lyst for I loue & ay schal
And sothli leue broþer this is al
Here in this presoun mote we endure
And euerych of vs take his auenture
Gret was the stryf & long be-twixe hem tweye
3if that I hadde leyser for to seye
But to þe effect it happede on a day
To telle it 3ow as schortly as I may
A worthi deuk that hy3te perotheus — III. 47.
That felawe was vn to deuk Theseu
Syn thilke day þat þey were childeryn lite
Was come to athenes hese falawe to visite
And for to pleye as he was wone to do
ffor in this world he louede no man so
And he louede hym as tendirly ageyn
So wel þey louedyn as olde bokys seyn
That whan that on was ded sothly to telle
His felawe wente & sou3te hym doun in helle
But of that story liste me not to wryte
Deuk Perotheus louede wel arcite — III. 51-4.
And hadde hym knowyn at thebes þer be 3ere
And fynelli at requist & at preyere
Of perotheus with-outyn ony raunsoun
Deuk Theseus hym let out of presoun
ffreli to gon whil that hym leste ouyral
In swich agyse as I 3ow telle shal[1] [1 *altered from* caul]
This was the forward pleynly for tendit
Be-twixe Thesius & hym Arcite
That it were that Arcite were founde
Euere in his lyf be day or ny3t or stounde
In ony cuntre of this thesyus

Digitized by Google

And hee were cauth it was acordit þus
That with a swerd he wolde lese his hed
Ther nas non oþer remedie ne red
But takyth his leue & homward he hym spedde [leaf 148, back]
let hym be war his nekke lith to wedde
How gret a sorwe sufferith now arcyte
The deth he felyth thorgh his herte smyte
He wepith weyleth cryeþ pitously
To slen hym self he waytyth priuyly
He seyde allas that day that I was bore
Now is myn prisoun werse þan be-fore
Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle
Not in purgatory but in helle
Allas that euere knew I perotheus
ffor elle hadde I dwellid with thesyus
I-fetered in his prisoun euere mo
Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo
Only the syȝthe of her whom that I serue
Though I neuere here grace may disserue
Wolde han suffysed ryȝt I-now for me
O dere cosyn palamoun quod he
This is the victorie of this auenture
fful blysful in prisoun mayst þow endure
In prysoun nay parde but in paradys
Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys
That hast the syȝt of here & I the absens
ffor possible is syn þow hast here presens
And art a knyȝt a worthi & able
That by sum cas syn fortune is chaungable
Thow mayȝt to þyn desyr sumtyme atteyne
But I that am exiled & barayne
Of alle grace & in so gret dispeyr
That þere nys erthe watyr fyre ne eyr
Ne criatur that of hem makyd is
That may me helpyn or don comfort in this
Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope & distresse

Tseide. III. 54.

[Gen. resembl. See III. 75, &c.]

Digitized by Google

ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse — *Teseide.*
Allas whi pleyne men so in comune
On puruyaunce of god or of fortune
That ȝeuyth hem ful ofte in manye a gyse [leaf 149]
Wel betyr þan þey can hem self deuyse
Sum man desiryth for to haue richesse
That is cause of hese mordere or gret seknesse
And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn
That in hese hous is of hese meyne slayn
Infynyte harmys ben in this matere
We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here
We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous
A dronke man wot wel that he hath an hous
But he not whiche the ryȝte weye is þedyr
And to a dronke man the weye is sledyr
And sertys in þis world so faryn we
We sekyn faste aftyr felycite
But we gon wrong oftyn trewely
Thus may we seyn alle & namely I
That wende & hadde a gret opynyoun
That I myȝte skapyn from prysoun
Thanne hadde I be in ioye & parfyt hele
There now I am exilyd from myn wele
Syn that I may not sen ȝow emalye • III. 75.
I nam but ded þere nys non oþer weye •
Vp on that oþer syde palamoñ
Whan that he woste Arcyte was a-goñ
Swich sorwe he makyth that þ^e^ grete tour
Resounyth of hese ȝoulyng & clamour
The pure feterys of hese schenys grete
Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of al oure stryf god wot the freut is þyn
Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large
And of myn wo þou ȝeuyst lityl charge
Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede

Digitized by Google

Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede
And make a werre so scharp on this cyte
That by sum auenture or sum trete
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf [leaf 149, back]
ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf
ffor as be weye of possibilite
Sithe þou art at thyn large of prisun fre
And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage
More than is myn that sterue here in a cage
ffor I mot wepe & waile whil I leue
With al the wo that prisoun may me 3eue
And ek with peyne that loue me 3euyth also
That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo
Therwith the fyr of ielusye vp sterte
With-inne hese brest & hente hym by the herte
So wodly that he lyk was to bi-holde
The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde
Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis þat gouerne
This word woth byndyng of 3oure word eterne
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte
Thorw parlemen & 3oure eterne graunte
What is mankynde more on to 3ow holde
Thus is the schep that rokiþ in the folde
ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste
And dwellith ek in prisoun & areste
And hath seknesse & gret aduersite
And ofte tyme gilteles parde
What gouernynge is in this prescience
That gilteles turmentyth innocence
And encreseth þis al myn penaunce
That man is boundyn to hese obseruaunce
ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese wille
Ther as a beste may al hese lust fulfylle
And whan a beste is ded he hath no peyne
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & pleyne
Though þis world he haue care & wo

Digitized by Google

With-outyn doute it may stondyn so — *Teseida.*
The answere of þis lete I to deuynys
But wel I wot that in þis world gret peyne is 1324
Allas I se a serpent or a thef [leaf 150]
That manye a trewe man hath don myschef
Gon at hese large & wher hym liste may turne
But I mot ben in prisoun þour saturne 1328
And ek thorgh Iuno ielous & ek wood
That hath distroyed wol ny al the blood
Of thebes with hese waste wallys wyde
And venus sleth me on þat oþer syde 1332
ffor Ielousie & fer of hym Arcyte — "paurosa gelosia" V. 2.
Now wele I stynte of palamoun a lite
And late hym in hese prysoun stylle dwelle
And of Arcyta forth I wele 3ow telle — Arcita
The somyr passeþ & the ny3tys longe
Encresyn double wise the peynys stronge
Bothe of the louere & the prisounner
I not ho hath the wofulere[1] myster [1 lere: later.] 1340
ffor schorth for to seyn this palamoun
Perpetuelly is dampned to prisoun
In cheynys & in feterys to ben ded
And Arcyte is exiled vp hese hed 1344
ffor euermo as out of that cuntre
Ne neuere mo schal hese lady se
3ow louerys axe I now þis questioun
Ho hath the werse arcyte or Palamoun 1348
The ton may sen his lady day be day
But in prisoun ho mot dwelle alway
That othir where hym leste may ride or go
But sen hese lady schal he neuere mo 1352
Now demyth as 3ow lyste 3e þat can
ffor I wele telle forth as I be-gan

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

Tesoide.

[*PART II. No gap in the MS.*]

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was
fful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allas 1356
ffor sen hese lady schal he neuere mo
And schortly to concludyn al hese wo
So meche sorwe hadde neuere creature
That is or schal whil that þe world may dure 1360
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hym beraft [f 150, bk] | IV. 26, 27.
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft |
Hese eyne holwe / & gresely to beholde • IV. 28.
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as[1] asschen colde [1 as: later] 1364 • IV. 27.
And solitarie he was / & euere alone
And waylynge al the nyȝt makynge hese mone
And ȝif he herde song or instrument
Thanne myȝte he wepe he myȝte not be stent 1368
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe | IV. 29.
And chaungit so þat no man coude hym knowe |
Hese speche nor hese voys þow men it herde |
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde 1372
Not only lik the louere maladye
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye
Engenderid of humourys malencolik
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik 1376
And schortly turned was al vp so doun
Bothe abit & ek[2] dispositioun [2 ek: later]
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite
What schulde i of hese wo alday endyt 1380
Whan he endured hadde a ȝer or to
This crewel turment & this peyne & wo
At thebes in his court as I seyde
Vp on a nyȝt in slep as he hym leyde 1384
Hym thouȝte that the vengede god mercurye
Be-forn hym stod & bad hym to be murye
Hese slepi ȝerde in hond he bar vp ryȝt
An hat he werede vp on hese herys bryȝt 1388

Digitized by Google

Arayed was þis god as he tok kep — *Teseide.*
As he was whan that Argus tok hese slep
And seyde hym thus to Athenys schat þou wynde
There is the schapyn of thi wo an ende — 1392
And with that word Arcyte wok & styrte
Now trewely how sore that me smerte
Quod he tathenys / rygh now wele I fare
Ne for the dred of deth schal I not spare — 1396
To se myn lady that I loue & serue — [leaf 151]
In here presence I rekke not to sterue
And with that word he cauȝte a gret myrour
And saw that schaunged was al hese colour — 1400
And say hese vesage al in anoþer kynde
And ryȝt a-non It ran hym in hese mynde — IV. 38.
That sithe hese face was so disfyguryd
Of maledye whiche he hadde endured — 1404
He myȝte wel ȝif that he bar hym lowe
Leuyn in athenys euere more onknowe
And sen hese lady wel ney day be day
And ryȝt a-non he chaungede hese aray — 1408
And cladde hym as a pore labourer — *pover valletto,* IV. 22.
And al alone saue only a squyer — *umil garzone,* IV. 22.
That knew hese preuyteis & al hese cas — *povero valletto,* IV. 40.
Whiche was disgised porely as he was — 1412
Tatthenys is he gon þe nexte way
And to the court he wente vp-on a day
And at the gate he proferyth hese seruyse
To drogge & drawe what so men wolde deuyse — 1416
And schortly of this mater for to seyn
He fil in offys with a chaumbyrleyn
The whiche that dwellynge was with emalye
ffor he was wys & coude sone aspie — 1420
Of euery seruaunt whiche that seruyth here
Wel coude he hewyn wode & watyr bere
ffor he was ȝong & myȝty for the nonys
And þerto he was long & big of bonys — 1424

Digitized by Google

To don that ony with can hym deuyse			*Teseide.*
A 3er or too he was in þis seruyse			
Page of the chaumbere of emale þ^e^ bry3t			
And philostrate he seyde þat he hy3t		1428	[*Penteo* IV. 3, &c.]
But half so wel be-louyd a man as he			
Ne was there neuer in court of hese degre			
He was so Ientyl of condicioun			
That þour-out al the court was hese renoun		1432	
They seydyn that it were a charite	[leaf 151, back]		
That Thesyus wolde enhaunsyn hese degre			
And puttyn hym in worschepful seruyse			
There that he my3te hese vertue excercise		1436	
And þus with-inne a while his name is sprønge			IV. 59.
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge			
That Thesius hath takyn hym so ner			
That of hese chaumbere he made hym a squyer		1440	
And 3af hym gold to meyntene his degre			
And ek men brou3tyn hym out of hese cuntre			
ffrom 3er to 3er ful priuyly hese rente			
But onestly & slyly he it spente		1444	
That no man wonderede how þat he it hadde			
And thre 3er in this wise his lyf he ladde			
And bar hym so in pes & ek in werre			
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre		1448	IV. 60.
And in this blisse lete I now arcite			
And speke I wele of palamoun a lite			
In derknesse & horrible & strong prisoun			V. 1.
This seuene 3er hath setyn palamoun		1452	
ffor-pynyd what for wo & for distresse			
Who feleth doubble sorwe & heuynesse			V. 2.
But palamoun þat loue distreynyth so			
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo		1456	
And ek þerto he is a presounner			
Perpetuelly not only for a 3er			
Who coude ryme in englys properly			
His marterdam for sothe it am[1] not I	[[1] MS.]	1460	

Digitized by Google

Therfore I passe as lyȝtely as I may — *Teseide.*
It fel that in the seuynte ȝer In may
The thredde nyȝt as olde bokys seyn
That al this story tellyn more & pleyn
Were it by auenture or destene
As whan a þyng is schapyn it schal be
That sone aftyr the mydnyȝt palamoun — V. 26-7.
Be helpyng of a frend brak hese presoun
And fleth the cete faste as he may go [leaf 152]
ffor he hadde ȝouyn hese gayler dronkyn so — V. 34.
Of a clarre mad of certeyn wyn
With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn
That al that nyȝt though þat men wolde hym schake
The gayler slep he myȝte not wake
And þus he fleth as faste as euere he may
The nyȝt was schort & faste by the day
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide
And tyl a groue faste þere besyde — V. 33.
With dredful fot þanne stalkyth palamoun
ffor schortely þis was hese opynnyoun
That in þat groue he muste hym hide alday
And in the nyȝt þanne wolde he take his way
To thebes ward hese frendis for to preye
On Thesyus to helpe hym for to werye
And schortly oþer he wolde lese[1] hese lyf [1 ? MS. lefe]
Or wynnyn emelye vn-to hese wyf
This is theffect & hese entente pleyn
Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn
That lityl wiste how nygh that was hese care
Tyl þat fortune hadde brought hym in þat snare
The besye larke messenger of the day
Saluyth in here song the morwe gray
And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght
That al the oryent laugheeth of þ° lyght
And with hese stremys dreyeth in þ° greuys
The sylu*ere* dropis hangyn*ge* in the leuys

Digitized by Google

And arcita that is in þ^e court royal — *Teseide.*
With Theseus is squyer pryncypal
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day
And for to don hese obseruance to may
Remembrynge on the poynt of hese desyr
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr
Is redyn in to þ^e feldis hym to pleye
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye
And to þ^e grene of wheche þat I 3ow tolde [leaf 152, back]
By auenture his weye he gan to holde
To make hym a garlond of the greuys | IV. 62.
Were it of wode-bynde or hawethorn leuys
And loude he song a-3en the sunne schene
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene
Welcome be þou fayre frosche may
In hope þat I sum grene getyn may
And from hese courser with a lusty herte
In-to the greue[1] ful hastyleche he sterte [[1] MS. *altered*]
And in a path he romede vp & doun
There as be auenture this palamoun
Was In a bosch that no man my3te hym se
ffor sore ofered of hese death was he
Ne þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite
But soth is seyd gon sithe manye 3erys
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath erys
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene
ffor al day metiþ men at vnset[2] stevene [[2] nset: *later*]
fful lityl wot arcyte of hese felawe
That was so nygh to heryn of hese tale
ffor in the bosch he sittyth now ful stylle
Whan þat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly
As don þese louerys in here queynte geres
Now in the crop now doun in the brerys

Digitized by Google

Now vp now doun as boket in a welle — Tenide.
Ryȝt as the fryday sothly for to telle
Now it schynyth now it reynyth faste
Ryȝt so can gery venus ouercaste — 1536
The hertys of here folk ryȝt as here ȝe[1] may — [1 ȝe ma: later]
Is gerful ryȝt so chaungith sche aray
Selde is the fryday al the wouke lyk
Whanne that Arcyte hadde sunge he gan to sik — 1540
And sette hym doun with-outyn ony more — [leaf 153]
Allas quod he that day þat I was bore
How longe Iuno thorw þyn crewelte
Wiltow werreyen Thebes the sete — 1544
Allas I-brouȝt is to confusioun — See IV. 13, 14.
The blod royal of Cadme & amphioun
Of Cadme wich þat was þe ferste man
That Thebes beelte[2] / or fyrst þe toun began — [2 ee: later] 1548
(1. edificare)
And of the Sete fyrst was crounnede kyng
Of hese lynage was I / and hese of-spryng
By verray lyne / as of the stok royal — See IV. 31.
And now I am so kaytif & so thral — 1552
That he that is myn mortal enemy — See IV. 85.
I serue hym as hese squyer purely
And ȝit doth Iuno me more schame
ffor I dare not beknowe myn owene name — 1556
There as I was wone to hyȝte arcyte — See IV. 84.
Now highte I philostrate not worth a myȝte — [Penteo, IV. 54.]
Allas þou felle Mars allas Iuno — See IV. 17.
Thus hath ȝoure yre oure lynege fordo — 1560
Saue only me wrechede Palamoun
That Thesyus marteryth in presoun
And ouer al þis to slen me vttyrly — IV. 82.
Loue hath hese fery darte so brennyngely — 1564
I-stekid þour myn trewe carful herte
That schapyn was myn deþ er þan myn scherte
ȝe slen me with ȝoure eyen emelye
ȝe ben the cause wherfore that I deye — 1568

Digitized by Google

Of al the remenaunt of myn oþer care — *Tescit.*
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare
So þat I coude don ouȝt to ȝoure plesaunse
And with þat word he fyl down in a traunce — 1572
A long tyme & aftyrward he vp styrte
This palamoun þat thoute þat thorw hese herte
He felte a cold sword sodeynliche glyde
ffor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he byde — 1576
And whan þat he hadde herd Arcytis tale — [leaf 158, back]
As hewere wod with face ded and pale
He styrte hym vp out of the boschis þikke
And seyde arcite false traytour wikke — 1580
Now art þou hent þat louyst myn lady so
for whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn
As I ful oftyn haue seyd þe here be-forn — 1584
And hast beiapid here deuk Thesyus
And falsely chaunged þyn name thus
I wele ben ded or ellys þou schat deye
þou schat not loue myn lady Emalye — 1588
But I wele loue here only & no mo
ffor I am palamoun þyn mortal fo
And þow þat I no wepene haue in þis place
But out of prisoun am styrt by grace — 1592
I drede not þat outher þou schat deye — See V. 54.
Or þou ne schat not louyn emalye
Ches which þou wit or þou schat not asterte
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte — 1596
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd
As fers as lyoun pullede out a swerd
And seyde þus bi god that set a-boue
Nere it þat þou art sek & wod for loue — 1600
And ek for þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thow schuldist neuere out of þis grene pase
That þou ne schuldist deyen of myn hond
ffor I defie the surete & the bond* [* See p. 25, n. 5.] — 1604 | V. 51.

Digitized by Google

Wiche þat þou seyst þat I haue mad to þe | *Teseide.* V. 51.
What veray fol þink wel that loue is fre
And I wele loue here maugre al þyn myȝt
But for as meche þou art a worthy knyȝt 1608
And wilnyst to darrayne here be batayle
Haue here myn trouthe to-morwe I nyl not fayle
With-oute wetynge of ony oþer whight
That here I wele be foundyn as a knyght 1612
And bryngyn harneys ryȝt I-now for the [leaf 154]
And ches the best & lef the werste to me
And mete and drynk þis nyȝt wele I brynge
I-nough for þ^e & clothis for þyn beddynge 1616
And ȝif so be þat þou myn lady wynne
And sle me in þis wode þere I am inne
þou mayst wel han þyn lady as for me
This palamoun answerde I graunte it the 1620
And þus þey be toparted til a morwe
Whan eche of hem hadde leyd hese feyth to borwe
O cupide out of alle charite
O regne that wolde no felawe han with the 1624
fful soth is it seyd that loue and lordschep . V. 13.
Wolde not hese þankys han no felauschep •
Wel fyndy þat arcite and palamoun
Arcite is rydyn anon in to þe toun 1628
And on þ^e morwyn er it were day lyȝt
fful fynly to harneys haþ he dyȝt
Bothe sufficiaunt & mete to darreeyne
The batayle in the feld be-tweixe hem tweyne 1632
And on hese horse alone as he was born
He caryeth al þis harneys hym be-forn
And in the groue at tyme & place I-set
This arcite & þis palamo[n] ben met 1636
To chaunge gan the colour in here face
Rygh as the hunterys in the regn^e of trace | VII. 106.
That stondiþ at the gap with a spere
Whan huntede is the lyoun or the bere 1640

Digitized by Google

An herith hym come russchynge in the greuys
And brekith bope the bowis & the leuys
And þynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy
With-oute fayle he mote be ded or I
ffor eyþer I mote slen hym at the gap
Or he slen me 3if that me mys hap
So ferdyn þey in chaungyng of here hewe
As fer as euerych of hem oþer knewe
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge [leaf 154, back]
But streyt with-oute word or rehersynge
Euerych of hem halp for to arme oþer
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr
And aftyr þat with scharpe sperys stronge
They foynedyn eche at oþer wondyr longe
Thow my3tist wene þat þis palamoun
In hese fy3t were a wood lyoun
And as a cruel tygre was arcite
As wilde borys gunne þey to smyte
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod
Vp to the anches foute þey in here blod
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtynge dwelle
And forth I wele of thesyus 3ow telle
The destenye mynystere general
That executyth in the world ouer al
The puruyauns þat god hath seyn be-forn* [* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So strong it is þat thow þe world hadde sworn
The contrarye of a thyng be 3a or nay
3it sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day
That fallyth not eft with inne a thousent 3ere
ffor certeynly oure aspectis here
Be it of werre or pes or hate or loue
Al is þis reuled be the si3te a-boue
This mene I now be my3ty thesyus
That for to huntyn is so desirous
And namely at the grete hert in may
That in hese bed þere dawede hym no day

Teseide. VII. 119

• VI. 1.

• V. 77.

• V. 77.

Digitized by Google

That he nys clad & redy for to ryde — *Teseide.*
With hunte & horn & houndis hym besyde | V. 77.
ffor in hese huntynge hath he swych delyȝt | V. 78.
That it is al hese Ioye & apetyt 1680
To ben hym self the grete hertys bane
ffor ofte mars he seruyth now dyane
Cler was þe day as I haue told or this
And Thesyus with alle Ioye & blys [leaf 155]
With hese ypolita the fayre quene
And Emale clothed al in grene | [See XII. 65.]
On huntyng be þey redyn really
And to the groue stod ful faste by 1688
In whech there was an hert as men him tolde
Deuk thesyus þe ryȝte weye hath holde
And to the launde he rydith hym ful ryȝt
ffor there was the hert wone to have his flyȝt 1692
And ouer a brok & so forth on hese weye
This deuk wele han a cours with hym or tweye
With houndis which as hym lyste comaunde
And whan This deuk was comyn vn-to þe launde 1696
Vndir the sunne he lokyth & þat a-non
He was war of Arcite & Palamon
That foutyn breme as it were boris too
The bryȝte swerdis wentyn to & fro 1700
So hidously that with the leste strok
It semede as it wolde felle an ok
But what þey were no þyng he ne wot
This deuk hese courser with the sporys smot 1704 | V. 82.
And at a stert he was be-twixe hem too
And pulle out a swerd & cryede hoo
No more vp peyne of lesynge of ȝoure hed
Be myghti mars he schal a-non be ded 1708
That smyth ony strok that I may sen
But telle me what myster men ȝe ben | V. 83.
That ben so hardy for to fytyn here
With-outyn Iuge or oþer offiser 1712

Digitized by Google

As it were in a listis ryaly — Teseide.
This Palamon answerde hastyly
And seyde sere what nedith wordis mo
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two — 1716
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytyuys
That ben encomberit of oure owene lyuys
And as þou art a ry3tful lord & Iuge
Ne 3if vs neythir mercy ne refuge — 1720
But sle me ferst for seynte charite — [leaf 155, back]
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as me
Or sle hym ferst for þow þou knowist it lyte
He is þyn dedly enemy arcyte — 1724
That fro þyn lond is banysschid on his hed — See V. 91.
ffor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded
ffor this is he that come on to þyn 3ate
And seyde that he hyte philostrate — 1728
Thus hath he Iapid þ^e^ ful manye a 3er
And þow hast makid hym þyn squyer
And this is he that louyth Emelye
ffor sithe the day is come that I schal deye — 1732
I make pleyn myn confessioun
That I am thilke woful Palamoun
That hath thyn presoun broke wekedel — See V. 91.
I am thi mortal fo / & it am I — 1736
That louyth so hote Emalia the bry3te
That I wele deye present in here sy3te
Wherfore I aske deth & myn Iu-wise — V. 90.
But sle myn felawe in the same wise — 1740
ffor bothe haue we disseruyd to ben slayn
This worthi deuk answerde anon agayn
And seyde þis is a schort conclusyoun
3oure owene mouth be 3oure confessioun — 1744
Hath dampned 3ow & I wele it recorde
It nedith not to pyne 3ow with the corde
3e schul be ded be my3ty mars the rede
The quene a-non for veray woman-hede — 1748

Digitized by Google

Gan for to wepe & so dede emelye
And alle the ladyis in the cumpanye
Gret pete was it as it thoughte hem alle
That euere swich a chaunse schulde falle
ffor gentil men þey were of gret estat
And nopyng but for loue was this debat
And saw here blody woundis wide & sore
And alle criedyn both lasse & more
Haue mersi lord [1]vpon vs wemen alle [1 v: later] [leaf 156]
And on here bare kneis adoun þey falle
And wilde a kissede hese fet þere as he stod
Til at the laste a-slakede was hese mod
ffor pete rennyt sone in gentil herte
And though he ferst for yre quok & sterte
he hath consideryd schortely in a clause
The trespase of hem bothe & ek the cause[2] [2 chauce: altered]
And al-thow that hese yre hese gilt acused
3it in hese resoun he hem bothe excused
As thus he thouthe wel that euery man
Wele helpe hym selve in loue 3if that he can
And delyuere hym self 3if that he moun[3] [3 moun: later]
And ek hese herte hade compassioun
Of wemen for þey wepyn euere in on
And in hese gentil herte he thou3te a-non
And softe to hym self he seyde fy
Vpon a lord that wele haue no mercy
But bya lyoun bothe in word & dede
To hem that ben in repentaunt & drede
As wel as to a proud dispitous man
That wele meyntene that he ferst began
That lord hath lityl discrecioun
That in swich cas hath no dyuysioun
But weyeth pride & humblesse aftyr on
And schortly whan hese yre is þus agon
He gan to lokyn vp with eyʒyn lyʒte
And spak these same wordis alle on hyʒte

Digitized by Google

The god of loue a benedicite		Teseide.
How myghti & how gret a lord is he		
A-3ens hese my3t *pere* geynyth none obstakell		
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakell	1788	
ffor he can makyn at hese owene gyse		
Of eu*er*yche herte as he leste deuyse		
Lo here þis arcite & þis Palamou*n*		
That quytely weryn out of presou*n*	1792	
And my3tyn a leuyd in thebes really	[leaf 156, back]	
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy		
And that here deth lyth in myn my3t also		
And 3it hath loue maugry here ey3yn two	1796	
Brought hem hedyr botho for to deye		
Now lokith is not this an hey folye		
Who may ben a fol but 3if he loue		
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue	1800	
Se how þey blede be þey not wel arayed		
Thus hath here lord the god of loue he*m* payed		
Here wagis & here feis for here seruyse		
And 3it þey wene for to ben ful wyse	1804	
That seyñ loue for ou3t that may be-falle		
But þis is 3it the beste gise of alle		
That sen for who*m* they han this iolyte		
Kan he*m* therfore as meche thank as me	1808	
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare		
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare		
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold		
A man mot nede ben a fol or 3ong or old	1812	V. 92.
I wote it be myn self ful 3ore agon		
ffor in myn tyme a seruau*n*t was I on		
And þe*r*fore syn I knowe of loue peyne		
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne	1816	
As he that hath ofte be cau3t in his las		
I 3ow for-3eue al holy this trespas		V. 92-3.
At request of the quen that knelith here		
And ek of emalye myn systir dere	1820	

Digitized by Google

And ȝe schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere — *Teseide.*
That neu*er*e mo ȝe schul myn cuntre dere
Ne mak werre vp-on me ny3t ne day
But ben mynne frendys i*n* al that ȝe may
I ȝow for-ȝeue þis trespas eu*er*ydel
And þey hy*m* sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel — V. 93.
And hy*m* of lordschepe & of mercy preyede
And he he*m* grau*n*tede grace & þus he seyde
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse — [leaf 157] V. 96.
Thow that sche were a quen or a p*r*incesse
Eche of ȝow bothe is worthi douteles
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neu*er* the les
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye
ffor who*m* ȝe han þis stryf of Ielousye
ȝe wote ȝou*r*e self sche may not wedde two — V. 95.
At onys þey ȝe fy3te eu*er*e mo
To on of ȝow / al be hy*m* loth or lef
He mote go pipe in an yuy lef
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe
Al be ȝe neu*er*e so Ielous ne so wrothe
And for-thi I ȝow putte in þis degre
That eche of yow schal han hese destene
As hy*m* is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse
Lo here ȝou*r*e ende of that I schal ȝow deuyse
Myn wil is this for plat conclusiou*n*
With-outyn ony replicacyou*n*
ȝif that ȝow likyth tak it for the beste
That eu*er*yche of ȝow schal gon ry3t were hy*m* leste
ffrely *with*-oute rau*n*su*m* or dau*n*ger
And þis day fifty woukis fer & ner — 'un anno intero,' V. 98.
Eu*er*yche of ȝow schal brynge an hunderit knyght*is* — V. 97.
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis — 'nel *teatro* nostro.'
Al redy to darrayne here by batayle
And this be-hote I ȝow *with*-outyn fayle
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a kny3t
That whethir of ȝow bothe that hath myght

Digitized by Google

This is to seyne that whe*þer* he or *þou*
May w*ith* hese hu*n*derede as I spak of now
Sle hese contrarye or out of lystis dryue
Than schal I ȝeue Emalye to wyue
To who*m* that fortune ȝeuyth so fayr a grace
The lystis schal I make ryȝt here in *þis* plase
And god so wisely on myn soule rewe
That I schal euene Iuge ben & trewe
ȝe schul non o*þer* ende w*ith* me make [leaf 157, back]
That on of ȝow schal be ded or take
And ȝif ȝow *þ*ynkith *þis* is wel I-sayd
Seyth ȝoure auys and holdith ȝow apayed
This is ȝou*r*e ende & ȝoure conclusyou*n*
Who lokyth lyȝtely now but palamou*n*
Who spryngyth vp for Ioye but arcite
Who couthe telle or who couthe endite
The Ioye that is now schewid in the place
Whan Thesi*us* hath / don so fayr a grace
But doun on kneis wente eu*er*y man[*er*] wiȝt
And *þ*ankede hy*m* w*ith* al here herte & myȝt
And nameliche the thebens ofte sythe
And *þus* with god hope & w*ith* herte blythe
They take here leue & ho*m*ward *þ*ey gu*n*ne ryde
To Thebes w*ith* olde wallys wyde

Teseide.
V. 98.
[no *slaying* mentioned.]

[PART III. *No gap in the MS.*]

I trowe men wolde it deme necligence
ȝif I for-ȝete to telle *þ*e dispence
Of Thesi*us* that goth so besily
To makyn vp the listis ryally
That swich a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in this world *þer*e nas
The Cyrcuyt a myle was aboute
Wallyd of ston & dychid al w*ith*-oute
Round was the schap in man*er* of cu*m*pas

the lystis

• VII. 108.
• [no *ditch.*]

Digitized by Google

fful of degreis the heyȝte of sexty pas — Teseide. VII. 110.
That whan a man was set on a degre
He lettyth not his felawe for to se
Estward þere stod a gate of marbil whit — Porta Marmoris. VII. 109.
Westward swich a noþer in the opposit — ex adverso
And schortly for to conclude swich a place
Was non in erthe of so lytil space
ffor in the lond þere nas no crafty man
That iemetrye or arsmetrik can
Ne portretour ne keruere of ymagis
That Theseus hym ȝaf mete & wagis
The theatre for to makyn & deuyse — [leaf 156]
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue — Venus
Don make an auter & an oratorye
And on the westward in memorye
Of mars he makyd hat ryȝt swich a noþer — Mars
That coste of gold largely a fother
And norward in a toret of the wal
Of alabastre whit & red coral
An oratorye ryche for to se
In worschepe of Diane of chastite — Dyane
Hath Thesius don wrouȝt in noble wise
But ȝit hadde I forȝetyn to deuyse
The noble keruyng & the portreyture
The schap the contenaunce & the fygure
That weryn in these oratoryis thre
ffyrst in the temple of venus mayst þou se
Wrouȝt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde
The secret terys & þe waymentyng
The fery strokys of the desyryng — VII. 59.
That louys seruauntys of this lyf enduren
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryn
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse — See VII. 55-6. &c.

Digitized by Google

Beute & ȝouthe baudrie richesse | *Teseide.*
Charmys & force lesynge & flaterye | See VII. 56, & 64.
Dispence besynesse & Ielousye 1928 | See VII. 55-6, 59.
That werede of ȝelwe flourys a garlond
And a cokkow sittynge on hese hand
ffestis instrumentis karolys dau*n*sis | See VII. 53, &
lust & aray & alle þe *circum*stancis 1932
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal
And mo þan I can make of mencyou*n*
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytheroun 1936 | VII. 60.
There ven*us* hath hese pryncipal dwellyng [leaf 158, back]
Was schewid in the wal in portreying* [* See p. 25, n. 7.]
With al the gardyn & the besynesse
Not was forȝetyn the portyr ydilnesse† [† See p. 25, n. 8.] 1940
Ne narcyus the fayre of ȝore a-gon
And ȝit the folye of kyng salamon
And ek the grete strenthe of ercules‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]
Thenchau*n*tementz of Media / & Circes 1944
Ne of Turnes / wi*th* the hardy ferce corage
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage
Thus may ȝe sen that wisdam ne rychesse
Beute ne sleythe strenthe ne hardynesse 1948
Ne may with wen*us* holde champardye
ffor as here lust the world þa*n*ne may sche gye
Lo alle these folk so cauȝt were in here lase
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Suffyseth here ensau*m*plys on or to
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo
The statue of Venus glory*ous* for to se§ [§ See p. 25, n. 9.] Ven*us*
Was makyd fletynge in the large se 1956
And fro*m* the nauelle doun al cou*er*ed was
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche
And on here hed so semely for to se 1960
A rose garlond frosch & wel smellynge

Digitized by Google

A-boue here hed here dou*n*nys flekerynge — *Teseide.*
By-forn here stod here sone cupido[1] [[1] *a second* o *added: later*]
Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to[1] 1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bar & arwys bry3te & kene
Whi schulde I not as wel telle 3ow al
The portreyture that was vp-on þ^e^ wal 1968
With-inne the wal of my3ty mars the rede [Mars]
Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede • VII. 36.
Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place • VII. 29, 30.
That hy3te the grete *tem*ple of Mars in Trace 1972
In tylke colde frosty regyoun [leaf 1.9]
Ther as Mars hath hese sou*er*eyne mancyou*n*
ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest • VII. 31.
In whiche þ*er*e dwellith ney*þer* man ne beste 1976 • [but a *real* forest there, not a *painted* one.]
With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde •
Of stubbis scharpe and hidous to beholde
In whiche þ*er*ein ran a ru*m*bil in a swogh̄ •
As þow a storm schulde brestyn eu*er*y bowgh̄ 1980
And doun fro*m* an hyl vndyr a bente
There stod the *tem*ple of Mars armypotente • VII. 32.
Wrou3t al of bornede stel of wheche thentre •
Was long & stryt and gastely for to se 1984 •
And ther-out come a rage i*n* swich a wese • VII. 33.
That it made al the gate for to rese •
The northren light In at the dorys shon* [* See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor wyndow on the wal was there non 1988
Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth disc*er*ne
The doris were ale of athamanut3 eterne • VII. 32.
I-clenchede ou*er*thwert & endelong •
With yryn tough̄ & for to make it strong 1992 •
Euery peler the temple to susteyne • VII. 33.
Was tunne gret of yryn bry3t & schene •
There saugh I fyrst the derke ymagynyng •
Of felonye and the compassyng 1996 •
The crewel yre red as ony glede •

Digitized by Google

The pike-purs & the pale drede
The smylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke
The shepne brennynge *with* the blake smoke
The tresou*n* & the morderyng in the bed
The opene werre *with* wou*n*dis al be-bled
Contek with blody knyf & scharp manace
Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place
The sloere of hy*m* self ȝit saw I þere
Hese herte blod hath bathed al hese here
The nayl I-dreue in the schod a nyȝt
The colde deth with mouth gapynge vp ryght
In myddis of the temple there sat myschau*nce* * [leaf 159, back]
With disconfort & sory cuntenau*n*s
ȝit saw I wodnesse laughyn*g*e *in* hese rage
Armyd compleynt / outes & fers corage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.]
The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe
A thousent slayn & not of qualm I-storve
The tyraunt with the pray by forse I-raft
The toun distroyed there was no þyng laft
ȝit saw I brent the schepis hospesterys‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeled with the wilde berys
The sowe fretyn the child ryȝt in þ^e^ cradil
The cook I-skaldit for al hese longe ladil
Nouȝt was for-ȝetyn by the infortune of marthe
The cartere ouyr redyn with hese carte
Vndir the whil ful lowe lay he a-doun
There were also of martyrs dyvysioun
The labourer the bocher & the smyth
That forgith scharpe swerdis on the steyth
And al a-boute depeyntid in a tour
Saw I conquest sittynge in gret hono*ur*
With the scharpe swerd ouyr his hed
Hangyng by a sotyl twynede thred
Depeyntid was the slautre of Iulyus
Of grete nero & of antonyus
Al be that ilke tyme they were onborn

Teseide.
VII. 33. [not the pickpurse.]
VII. 34.
VII. 34.
VII. 35.
VII. 36.
VII. 37

Digitized by Google

3it was here deth depeyntid þere be-forn
By manasynge of mars ry3t by fygure
So was it schewid in that portreture
As is depeyntid in the sertres above
Who schal be slayn or elle ded for loue
Suffiseth on ensaumple in storyis olde
I may not rekene hem thow I wolde
The statue of mars vp-on a carte stod
Armyd & lokede grym as he were wod
And ouer hese hed þere schynyn two figurys
Of storyis þat ben clepid in scripturys
That on puella that othir Rubeus [leaf 160]
This god of armys was arayed thus
A wolf there stod be-forn hym at hese fet
With ey3yn rede & of a man he et
With sotyl pensel was depeyntid þis story
In redoutynge of mars & of hese glory
Now to the temple of dyane the chaste Dyane
As schortly as I can I wele me haste
To telle 3ow al the discripcioun
Depeyntid ben the walle vp & doun
Of huntyng & of schamfast schastite
Ther saw I how woful Calistope
Whan that dyane agreuyd was with here
Was turnyd from a woman til a bere
And aftyr was sche mad the lode sterre
That shynyth in the hevyn / from yow so ferre [whole line later]
Here sone is ek a sterre as men may se
There saw I dane I-turnede til a tre
I mene not the goddesse dyane
But Pennyus dou3tyr whiche that hy3te dane
There saw I. Attheon / an hert I-makid
ffor vengaunce that he saw dyane al nakyd
I saw how that hese houndis han hym caut
And fretyn hym for that þey knewe hym not
3it peyntid was a lityl ferþere more

Digitized by Google

How atthalaunte huntid þe wilde bore — *Teseide.*
And Melyagre & manye a-noþer mo
ffor whiche diane wrouȝte hym care & wo
There saw I manye a-noþer wondir story
The wheche me lyste not drawe to memory
This goddesse on an hart[1] / wol hye set — [1 art *nearly erased*]
With smale hundys / al aboute here fet
And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone
Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone
In gaude grene here statue clothede was
With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas
Here eyȝyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun — [leaf 160, back]
Ther pluto hath / here derke regioun
A woman trauaylynge / hadde sche be-forn
But for here child / so longe was on-born
fful pitusly lucyane gan sche calle
And seyde help for þou mayst best of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyfly that it wrouȝte
With manye a floreyn / heye it was bouȝte
Now ben these lystis / made & thesyus
That at hese grete cost arayed þus
The temple & the theatre euerydel
Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel
But stynte I wele of Thesyus a lyte
And speke of Palamoun & [of] Arcite
The day a-prochith of here returnynge
That euery che schulde an hunderit knyȝtis brynge
The batayle to darrayn as I ȝou tolde
And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde
Hath eueryche of hem brouȝt an hunderit knyȝtis
Wel armede foɪ to werre at alle ryȝtis
And sekyrly þere trowede manye a man
That neuere sithe that the world be-gan — VI. 71.
As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond
As fer as god hath makyd se & sond
Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany — VI. 71.

Digitized by Google

ffor euery wyȝt that louede chyualry — *Teseide.*
And wolde hese þank han a passaunt name
Hath preyed that he myȝte ben of that game — 2108 — 'giuoco,' VII. 4.
And wel was hym that þerto schosyn was
ffor ȝif there fel to-morwe swich a cas
Ȝe knowe wel that euery lusty knyȝt
Th[a]t louyth paramouris & hath hese myȝt — 2112
Were it in yngelond or ellys where
They wolden here thankys willyn to be there
To fyghtyn for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty syȝte for to se — 2116
And ryȝt so ferdyn þey with Palamoun — [leaf 161]
With hym þere wentyn knyghtys manye on
Some wele ben armede in an habirioun
And in a brest plate & in a lyȝt Iopoun — 2120
And some wele haue a peyre platys large
And some wele haue a pruce schild or a targe
Some wele ben armyd on hese leggys wel
And han an ax & some a mace of stel — 2124
There is non newe gyse that it nas old
Armede were þey as I haue ȝow told
Euerych aftyr hese opynyoun
Ther mayst þou sen / comynge with palamoun — 2128 — [on Arcita's side, *Tes.*]
Ligurge hym selue / the grete kyng of trace — • VI. 14.
Blak was hese berd / & manlyche was hese face — VI. 21. (See p. 26, n. 14.)
The Cerkelys of hese eyen / in hese hed
They glowedyn / by-twethyn ȝelw & red — 2132
And lyk a grefoun lokede he a-boute
With kempe herys on hese browys stoute
His lemys grete / hese brawnys grete & stronge — • VI. 21.
Hese schuderys brode hese armys rounde & longe — 2136
And as the gyse was in his cuntre
ful heye vp on a char of gold stod he — VI. 21.
With foure white bolys in the trays
In stede of hese cote armour ouer hese harneys — 2140 • VI. 22.
With naylys ȝelwe & bryghte as ony gold

Digitized by Google

He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak
As ony rauenys fedyr it schon for blak
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonys bryghte
Of fynne rubeis & of dyamauntys
A-boute hese char there wente whyȝte Alauntis
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster
To huntyn at the lyoun or the der
And folwede hym with mosel faste I-bounde
Colerid of gold / & torettys fylede rounde
An hunderit lordis hadde he in hese route [leaf 161, back
Armede ful wel with hertis sterne & stoute
With arcyta in storyis as men fynde
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel
Couered in cloth of gold diaperyd wel
Come rydynge liik the god of armys mars
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris
Couchede with perlys white & rounde & grete
Hese sadil was of brend gold newe bete
A mantyl vp-on hese schuldyr hangynge
Bret ful of Rubyis rede & fer sparkelynge
Hese crispe her lyk ryngis was I-roune
And þat was ȝelw / & glederit as the sonne
Hese nose was hey hese eyȝyn bryght sitryne
Hese lyppis rounde hese colour was sanguyn
A fewe frakenys in hese face I-sprend
Be-twixe ȝelw / & sumdel blak I-meynd
And as a lyoun he hese lokynge caste
Of fyue & twenty ȝer / hese age I caste
Hese berd was wel begunne for to sprynge
Hese voys was as a trumpe thonderynge
Vp-on hese hed he werede a laurer grene
A garlond frosch & lusti for to seene
Vp-on hese hond he bar for hes deduyt

• Tuscide. VI. 22.
• VI. 20. (See 1. 25, n. 15.)
VI. 17.
VI. 16.
• VI. 41.

Digitized by Google

An egle tame as ony lylye whit — *Tocitde.*
An hunderid lordys hadde he *with* hy*m* there
Alle armede sone / here hedis *in* al here gere — 2180
fful rychely in alle man*er* thyngis
ffor trustyth wel that dukis erlys ky*n*gis — VL. 66.
Were gaderid in this noble cu*m*panye
ffor loue & for encres of chiwalrye — 2184
A-bouthe this kyng / there ran on eu*er*y part
fful manye a tame / lyoun & lebard
And in this wise / these lordis alle & some
Ben on the soneday / to the sete come — 2188
Aboute p*ri*me & in the toun a-light — (leaf 163)
This thesyus this deuk this worthi knyght — VL. 66.
Whanne he hadde brou3t he*m* in-to hese cete
And inn*o*de he*m* / eu*er*ych at hese degre — 2192
He festith he*m* / & doth so gret labour
To esyn hem / & don he*m* alle honour
That 3it men wenyn / that no ma*n*nys wit
Of non estat / ne coude amendyn it — 2196
The menstralcye / the seruyse at the feste — VL. 69-70.
The grete 3iftys to the meste & leste
The ryche aray of thesyus palays
Ne ho sat ferst or last vp-on the deys — 2200
What ladyis fayrest ben or best dau*n*synge
Or whiche of hem can dau*n*syn best or synge — VL. 70.
Ne who most felyngely / spekyth of loue
What haukys syttyn on the perche a-boue — 2204 — VL. 8.
What houndys liggyn in the flor adou*n*
Of al this make I now no mencyou*n*
But al theffect that þynkyth me the beste
Now comyth the poynt / & herkenyth 3if 3ow lyste — 2208
The soneday ny3t er day be-gan to spynge
Whan palamou*n* The larke herde synge
Al-þey it were nought / day be ourys to
3it song the larke / & palamou*n* also — palamus to venus
With holy herte & with an hey corage — 2213

Digitized by Google

He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgry*mage* — *Teseide.*
Vn-to the te*m*ple blysful Cythera benygne
I mene venus honurable & dygne
And in here ho*ur* he walkith forth a pas
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was
And dou*n* he knelith & with vmble chere
And herte sor / he seyde as ȝe shal here
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vlcanus — VII. 43.
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheroun
ffor thilke loue / þou haddyst to Adoun
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte [leaf 162, back]
And tak myn hu*m*ble preyere at þy*n* herte
Allas I ne haue no langage to telle — VII. 46.
Theffectis ne the turmentis of my*n* helle
Myn herte may myn harm[1] not bewreyen [1 arm: *later*]
I am so confus þ*at* I can not seyen — VII. 45.
But mercy lady brygh that knowyst wel
Myn thought & fest what harmys that I fel
Considere al this & reẇ vp-on myn sor
As wisely as I schal ȝit eueremor
Enforte myn my3t thi trewe seruau*n*t be
And holdyn werre alwey with chastite
That make I myn owene so ȝe me helpe
I kepe not of armys for to ȝelpe — VII. 46.
Ne I ne axe not / to morwe to haue victorye
Ne renou*n* in this cas / ne ven glorye
Of prys of armys blowyn vp & doun
But I wolde haue fully possessioun
Of Emelye & deye / in þyn seruyse
ffynd þou the maner how & in what wyse — VII. 47.
I reche not but I may betere be
To haue victorye of he*m* & þey of me
So that I haue myn lady in myne armys
ffor thow so be / that Mars I god of armys
ȝou*r*e vertu is so gret in heuene a-boue

Digitized by Google

That ȝif þou lyst I schal wel haue myn loue — *Teseide.*
Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo — VII. 48.
And on thyn auter where I ryde or go
I wele don sacrifyse & ferys bete
And ȝif ȝe wele not so myn lady swete — VII. 49.
Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere
That Arcitha / me þour the herte bere
Than rekke I not whan I haue last myn lyf
Thow Arcithe / wynne here to hese wyf
This is theffect / & ende of myn preyere
ȝyf me myn loue þou blysful lady dere
Whan þe orysoun was don of palamoun [leaf 163] — VII. 68.
Hese sacrifyse he dede & þat a-non
ful pitously with al circumstaunce* [* See p. 25, n. 16.]
Al telle I not as now hese obseruaunce
But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok — Venus
And made a sygne wherby that he tok
That hese preyere acceptid was that day
ffor though the sygne schewede a delay
þo wiste he wel þat grauntid was hese bone
And with glad herte he wente hym hom ful sone
The threde hour inequal that Palamoun
Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon
Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye — Emale
And to the temple of dyane gan hye — Diane
Here maydenys þat sche thidir with her ladde — VII. 71.
ful redyly þe fuyr with hem þey hadde
Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al
That to the sacrifise longyn schal
The hornys ful of mete / as was the gyse — VII. 71.
Ther lakkede not to don here sacryfise
Smokynge þe temple ful of clothis fayre — VII. 72.
This Emelye with herte debonayre[1] [[1] a *altered from* o] — VII. 72.
Here body wesch with watyr of a welle
But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle
But ȝif it be ony þyng / in general

Digitized by Google

And 3it it were a game to here it al — *Textile.*
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge
But it is good a man be at hese large
Here bryghte her was kempt vntrussed al
A coroun of a grene ok cerial • VII. 74.
Vp-on her hede was / set / ful fayre & mete •
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde
In stace of Thebes & these bokys olde
Whan kyndelit was this fuyr *with* pitous chere • VII. 76.
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as 3e may here •
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene [leaf 163, back] • VII. 79.
To whom bope heuene & erthe & se is sene • VII. 77.
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe •
Goddesse of maydenys / þat myn herte hast knowe •
fful manye a 3er and wost what I desire
So kep me from þyn veniance & þyn yre • VII. 79.
That attheon Aboughte crewelly •
Chaste godesse wel wost þou that I
Desire to ben a maydyn al myn lyf
Ne neuere wele I be no loue ne wyf
I am þou wost 3it / of thyn compaygnye • VII. 81.
A mayde & loue huntyng & venery •
And for to walkyn in the wodys wilde •
And not to ben a wyf & ben *with* chylde
Not wele I knowe compaynye of man | VII. 81.
Now help lady sithe 3e may [&[1]] can [1 *erasure*]
ffor to thre formeste that þou hast in þe
And palamoun that hath swich loue to me
And ek arcite that louyth me so sore
This grace I preie the *with*-oute more • VII. 84.
And send loue & pes be-twixe hem to •
And from me turne a-wey here hertis so •
That alle here hote loue & al here desyr •
And al here besy turment and here fyr •
Be queynt & turne in a noþer place •

Digitized by Google

		Teseide.
And ȝif so be þou wilt not do me grace		
Or ȝif myn destene be schapen so		• VII. 85.
That I schal nedys han on of hem to	2324	•
As send me hym that most desyryth me		•
Be-hold goddesse of clene chastite		
The bittere terys that on myne che-kys falle		| VII. 78.
Syn þou art maydyn & kepere of vs alle	2328	
My maydynhed þou kepe & wel conserue		
And whil I leue / a mayde I wele þ^e^ serue		
The fyrys brenne vp on the auter clere		• VII. 88.
Whyl Emalye was þus in here preyere	2332	•
But sodeynly sche sey a seyghte queynte	[leaf 164]	
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the ferys queynte		• VII. 91.
And quekede a-geyn & aftyr that anon		•
That othyr fer was queynt & al a-gon	2336	•
And as it queynte it made a whistelyng		•
As don the wete brondis in here brennyng		• VII. 92.
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non		•
As it were blodi dropis many on	2340	•
ffor which so sore agast was emalye		
That sche was wol nygh̄ mad & gan to crye		
ffor sche nyste what it sygnefyed		| VII. 92.
But only for the fer þus hath sche cryed	2344	
And wep þat it was pete for to here		
And þerwithal diane gan apere		• VII. 88.
With bowe in hond rygh as an hunteresse		•
And seyde doughtir stynt þyn heuynesse	2348	
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd		• VII. 89.
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd		['con eterna pa-ro:a.' VII. 85.]
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two		• VII. 89.
That han for the so meche care & wo	2352	
But vn-to whiche of hem I can not telle		• VII. 89.
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle		
The furys whiche þat on myn auter brenne		| VII. 89.
Schul the declaryn or that þou go henne	2356	
Thyn auenture / of loue as in this cas		

Digitized by Google

And *with* þat word / þe arwis in the cas — Teseide. VII. 90.
Of the goddesse clateryn faste & rynge
And forthe sche wente & made auanysschy*n*ge
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was
And seyde what amou*n*tyth this allas
I putte me in thyn protecciou*n*
Dyane & in thyn dispocycyoun
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye — VII. 98.
This is theffect þ*er*e is no more to seye
The nexte hour of Mars folwynge this — Arcite . Mars
Arcite vn-to the te*m*ple walked is
Of ferse Mars / to don his sac*ri*fyse — [leaf 164, back]
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise
With pitous herte & hey deuocyoun — VII. 22.
Rygh þ*us* to Mars he seyde hese orysoun
O stronge god / that in the regnys colde — VII. 24.
Of trace hono*ur*ed art & lord I-holde
And hast in eu*er*y regne and eu*er*y lond
Of armys al the bridil in þyn hond
And he*m* fortunyst as the lyste deuyse
Accepte of me myn pitous sacrifyse
ȝif it so be that myn ȝouthe may disserue — VII. 25.
And that myn myght be worthi for to serve
Thyn godhed that I may ben on of thyne
Tha*n*ne preye I the / to rewe vp-on myn pyne
ffor thylke pyne & thylke hote fuyr
In whiche whilhom þ*ou* brentist for desyr
Whan that þ*ou* vsedest the beute — VII. 26.
Of fayre ȝouthe frossche venus fre
And haddist here in armys at þyn wille
Al-though the onys on a tyme mysfylle
Whan vlcanus hadde caught þ^e^ in hese las — VII. 28.
And fond the lyggynge by his wife allas
ffor thilkee sorwe / that was in thy*n* herte
Haue routhe as wel vp-on myne peynys smerte
I am ȝong / and oncu*n*nynge as þ*ou* wyst — VII. 28.

Digitized by Google

And as I trowe *with* loue offendit most — Troylde. VII. 26.
That eu*er*e was ony / lyuys cryature
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure
Ne rechith neu*er*e whedyr I synke or fleete
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete
I mot *with* strenthe wy*n*ne here *in* the place
And wel I wot / *with*-oute helpe or grace — VII. 26.
Of the[1] ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle — VII. 27.
ffor thilke fuyr that whilho*m* brente the
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me
And do þ*a*t I to morwe haue victorie [leaf 165]
Myn be þ[e] trauayle & thyn the glorye* [* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thyn souereyn te*m*pl wel I muste hono*ur*e
Of ony place & alwey most laboure
In thyn pleasau*n*ce & in thi craftys stronge
And in thi te*m*ple I mowe myn baner honge — VII. 28.
And alle the armys of myn cu*m*panye
And eu*er*e mo vn-to þ*a*t day I deye
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde — VII. 28.
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adou*n* — VII. 28.
That neu*er*e ȝit me felte offencyou*n*
Of rasou*r* ne of schere I wele the ȝeue
And ben thy*n* trewe seruau*n*t whil I leue
Now lord haue routhe vp on my*n*ne sorwis sore
ȝif me the victorie I aske the no more
The preyer stynte of arcita the stronge
The ryngis on the te*m*ple dore that henge
And ek the doris clateredyn ful faste — VII. 30.
Of which arcita su*m*-what hy*m* gaste
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bryȝt — VII. 40.
That it gan al the temple for to lyȝt
A swete smel a-non the ground vp ȝaf
And arcita anon hese hond vp haf — See VII. 40.
And more ensens in to the fuyr he [1]caste [1 c *altered from* st]

Digitized by Google

With othere ry3tys mo and at the laste — *Teseide.*
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberk rynge • VII. 40.
And *with* that soun he herde a murmurynge 2432 .
fful lowe & dym *þat* seyde *þus* victorye |
ffor which he 3af / to Mars[1]. the glorye[1] [1-1 *over* victorye *erased*]
And *þus with* Ioye & and hope wel to fare • VII. 41.
Arcita anon vn-to his in is fare 2436
As fayn as foul is of the bry3te su*n*ne
And ry3t anon *þer*e is swich stryf be-gu*n*ne Murmur • VII. 47.
ffor thilke grau*n*tynge in the heuene aboue •
Be-twixe ven*us* the goddesse of loue 2440 .
And mars the sterne god Armypotent [leaf 165, back] .
That Iupiter was besi it to stynte
Til that *þe* pale saturne the colde
That knowith so manye of auento*ur*is olde 2444
ffond in hese old experience an art
That he ful sone hath plesid eu*er*y part
As soth is seyd elde hat gret auau*n*tage
In elde is bothe wisda*m* & vsage 2448
Men may the elde at-re*n*ne & not at-rede
Saturne a-non to stynte stryf & drede
Al be it *þat* it is ageyn hese kynde
Of al this stryf he gan remedie fynde 2452
Myn dere dou3tyr ven*us* q*uod* saturne
Myn co*ur*se *þat* hath so wyde for to turne
Hath more power than wit ony man
Myn is the drenchyng in the se so wan 2456
Myn is the p*ri*sou*n* in the derke cote
Myn is the strangelyng & hangy*n*ge bi the throte
The murmur & the cherl*e* rebellynge
The groyny*n*ge & the p*ri*ue enpoysou*n*ynge 2460
I do veniau*n*ce and pleyn corecciou*n*
Whyl I dwelle in the sygne of the lyoun
Myn is the ruyne of the heye hallys
The fallynge of the tourys & of the wallys 2464
Vp-on the myno*ur* or the carpenter

Digitized by Google

I slow Samson schakynge þ^e^ piller — *Teseide.*
And myne ben the maladijs colde
The darke tresou*r*nys & the castis olde
Myn lokynge is þe fadir of pestelence
Now wep no more I schal don diligence
That Palamou*n* that is þyn owene kny3t
Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hy3t
Though Mars schal helpe hese kny3t 3it neue*r*theles
Be-twixen 3ow there may ben su*m*tyme pes
Alle be 3e not of on co*m*plexioun
That causeth al day swich dyuysionn
I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille [leaf 166]
Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfylle
Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboue
Mars & venus goddesse of loue
And tellyn 3ow as goodly as I can
The grete effect for whiche þ*a*t I began

[*PART IV. No gap in the MS.*]

Gret was the feste in Athenys þ*a*t day
And ek the lusti sesen of þ*a*t may
Made eu*e*ry whitht to ben in swich plesau*n*ce
That al that moneday Iustene they & dau*n*ce
And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse
And by the cause that þey schulde ryse
Erly for to sen the grete fy3t
Vnto here reste wente þey þ*a*t nygh[t]
And on the morwe whan þ*a*t day gan sprynge — [General imitation of VII. 95-99.
Of hors & harneys noyse & claterynge
There was in ostelleryis al aboute
And to the paleys rod þ*e*re manye a route
Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis
There mayst þou sen / deuysyng of harneys
So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel
Of gold smetheris / of broudy*n*ge & of stel

Digitized by Google

The scheldys bryghte testers & trappurys — *Textside.*
Gold hew helmys hauberkis cote armurys
lordis in paramentis on here courserys
Knyghtis of retenew & ek squyerys
Naylynge the sperys & helmys bokelynge
Giggynge of schyldys with lanyerys la-synge
Ther as nede is þey were no þyng ydyl
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl — • VII. 97.
Gnawynge faste .the. armurys also — •
With fyle & hamyr prikynge to & fro
Thanne on fote comounnys[1] manye on — [1 MS *altered*]
With schorte stauys / as thikke as þey may gon
Pypis trumpis nakerys claryounnys
That in the batayle blowyn blody sounys
The paleys ful of peplys vp & doun — [leaf 166, back] | VII. 99.
Here thre þere ten / holdynge here questyoun — • VII. 98.
Deuynynge of these / thebene knyghtis too — •
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so | |
Some heldyn with hym with the blake berd
Some with the ballede some with the thykke herid
Some seyde he lokede grymme & he wolde fyghte
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weighte
Thus was the halle ful of dynynynge
Longe aftyr that the sunne be-gan to sprynge
The grete thesyus that of hese slep a-wakyd — • VII. 96.
With mynstrelsye & noyse that was makyd
Held ȝit the chambre of hese paleys ryche — •
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet
Deuk thesyus is at a wyndowe set
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone
Hym for to sen & don hey reuerence
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence
An heraud on a skaffald made an hoo
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do

Digitized by Google

And whan he say / the noyse of puple al stylle		*Teseide.*
Tho schewede he the myghty dukis wille	2536	
The lord hath of hese hey discrecyoun		See VII. 7-13.
Consyderit þat it were distructyoun		
To gentyl blod to fygtyn in the gyse		
Of mortel batayle now in this empryse	2540	• VII. 7.
Wherfore to schapyn þat þey schul not dye		
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye		
No man þerfore vp peyne of los of lyf		VII. 12 [no lances allowed in Boccaccio].
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf	2544	
In to the lystys sende ne dedyr brynge		
Ne schort swerd for to steke with poynt bytynge		
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde		
Ne no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde	2548	
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere [leaf 167]		
ffayn ȝif hym lyst / on fote hym self to were		
And he that is at myschef schal be take		VII. 131-132.
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake	2552	
That schal ben ordeynyd on eyþer syde		
But dedir he schal be forse & þere abyde		
And ȝif so falle the cheuynteyn be take		
On eythyr syde or ellys slen hese make	2556	
No lengere schal the turnyinge leste		
God spede ȝow. goth forth / & leyth on faste		
With long swerd & with macys fytyth ȝoure fylle		• VII. 12 [and with 'bipenne'].
Goth now ȝoure wey / this is the lordys wille	2560	
The voys of peple touchede the heuene		• VII. 14.
So longe cryedyn þey with merye steuene		•
God sawe swich a lord þat is so good		•
He wylnyth non distructioun of blod	2564	•
Vp goth the trumpys & the melodye		
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynye		
By ordenaunce Throuout Tho sete large		
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge	2568	
fful lyk a lord þis noble deuk gan ryde		See VII. 100-102.
These too thebanys vp on eyþer syde		

Digitized by Google

		Teseide.
And aftyr rod the quen & emelye		
And aftyr þat a noþer cumpanye	2572	VII. 113-4.
Of on & oþer aftyr here degre		
And thus þey passyn thour out the cite		
And to the lystis come þey betyme		
It nas not of the day fully pryme	2576	
Whan set was Thesyus ful ryche & hye		
Ypolita the quen & Emely		
And oþere ladyis in degreis aboute		
Vnto the setis / presith al the route	2580	
And westwardis thorugh þ^e gatys vndyr marthe* [* See p. 25, n. 18.]		VII. 114.
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte		
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non		
And in that selue moment Palamon	2584	VII. 118.
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place [leaf 167, back]		
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac		
In al the world to sekyn vp & doun		VII. 19.
So euene with-oute variacyoun	2588	
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye		
ffor þere ne was non that coude seye		
That ony hadde of oþer auauntage		
Of worthynesse ne of estat ne age	2592	
So euene were þey [1]chosen for to gesse [[1] *altered from* h]		
And too ryngis fayre þey hem dresse		
Whan that here namys rad were euerychon		
That in here noumbre gile was þere non	2596	
Tho were the gatys schette & cryed was loude		
Do now 3oure deuer 3ynge knyghtis proude		
The heroudys lefte here prykynge vp & doun		
Now ryngyn trompys loude & claryoun	2600	VIII. 5.
There is no more to seyne but west & est		
In gon the sperys ful gladly in at rest		
In goth the scharpe spere in to þ^e syde		VIII. 7.
Ther sen men ho can Iuste & ho can ryde	2604	
There sleueryn sperys vp-on schildys þikke		
He felyth thorw the herte spon the prykke		

Digitized by Google

Vp spryngyn sperys twenty fote on heyghte
Out gon þ^e^ swerdis as the syluyr bryght
The helmys they hewyn & to-schrede
Out brest the blod *with* sterne stremys rede
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste
He thou*r* the thikkeste of the thrang ga*n* threste
There semblyn stedys stro*n*ge & dou*n* goth al
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal
He foynyth on hese feet *with* hese trunchou*n*
And he hy*m* hurtelith *with* hese hors adoun
He thou*r* the body is hurt & sithe take
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake
As forward was / ry3t þe*re* he wolde abyde
Anoþ*er* lad is on that oþ*er* syde
And sumtyme doth he*m* Thesi*us* to reste [leaf 168]
Hem to frossche & drynkyn 3if he*m* leste
fful ofte a day han these Thebens two
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo
Vn-horsede hath eche oþ*er* of hem tweye
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgopheye
Whan that here whelp is stole whil it is lyte
So crewel on the hunte as is arcyte
ffor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamou*n*
Ne in Belmarye þe*re* ne is non so fel lyoun
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod
As Palamou*n* to slen hese fo Arcyte
The Ieluse strokys on here helmys byte
Out re*n*nyth blod on boþe here sydis rede
Su*m*tyme an ende þe*re* is of eyþ*er* dede
ffor er the su*n*ne vn-to þ^e^ reste wente
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente
This Palamou*n* as he faught *with* Arcyte
And made his swerd depe in hese flesch to bite
And be the forse of twenty is he take
Vn-3oldyn & Idrawyn to the stake

Teseide.

See VIII. 14, 29, 33, 40, 69, 81, &c.

VIII. 12.

VIII. 26.

Digitized by Google

Teseide.

And in the rescous of this palamoun
The stronge kyng lygurge is born adoun 2644
And kyng Emetrius [al] for hese strenthe
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lenthe
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take
But al for nought he was brought to the stake 2648
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought
He muste abyde whan that he was caught
By forse & ek by compocycioun
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun 2652 | VIII. 123.
That may[1] no more gon ageyn to fyghte [1 altered from mo]
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon
He cryede ho / no more for it is don 2656
I wele be trewe iuge & no partye [leaf 168, back]
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
That bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne
A-non þere is a noyse of puple begunne 2660
ffor ioye of this so loude & heye with al
It semede þat the lystis schulde fal
What can now fayre venus don aboue
What seyth sche now / what doth this quen of loue 2664
But wepith so / for wantynge of here wille
Tyl þat here terys in the lystis fylle
Sche seyde I am a-schamyd duteles
Saturne seyde douȝtyr hold þyn pes 2668
Mars hath his wille his knyght al hese bone
And be myn hed þou schat ben esed sone
The trumpis with the loude mestrelcye
The heroudis þat ful loude ȝelle & crye 2672
Ben in here wele for ioye of daun Arcyte
But herkenyth me & styntyth now a lite
Which a merakele þere be-fel a-non
This ferse arcyte hath of hese helm I-don 2676 | VIII. 131.
An[d] on a courser for to schewe hese face
He prikyth endelong the same plase

Digitized by Google

Lokynge vpward vp on þis Emelye | *Teseide.*
And sche ageyn hym caste a frendely ye 2680 | VIII. 131. VIII. 124-6.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And was al hese cher as in hese herte
Out of the ground a furye infernal sterte 2684 | [a *Fury*, raised by Venus, IX. 4.]
ffrom pluto sent at request of saturne
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne | IX. 7.
And lep a syde & founderede as he lep
And er þat arcite may takyn kep 2688
He pyghte hym on the pomel of hese hed
That in þe place he lay as he were ded | IX. 8.
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe 2692
So was the blod ronnyn in hese face
A-non he was I-born out of the place | IX. 47.
With herte sor to theseus palcys [leaf 169]
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys 2696 | IX. 13.
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe | IX. 48.
ffor he was ȝit in memory & alyue
And alwey cryinge aftyr Emelye
Duk Thesius *with* al hese cumpanye 2700 | IX. 38.
Is comyn hom to athenus hese cete
With al blys & gret solempnete
Al be it þat this / auenture was falle
He nylde not disconfortyn hem alle 2704
Men seyde ek that Arcita schal not deye | IX. 26.
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye
And of a noþer þyng þey wern as fayn
That of hem alle was þere non I-slayn* [* See p. 25, n. 19.] 2708
Alle were þey sore I-hurt & namely on
That *with* a spere was therlyd hese brest bon
To othere woundis & to brokene armys
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]
ffermacies of erbis & ek saue 2713
þey dronken / for þey woldyn here lemys haue

Digitized by Google

ffor which this noble deuk as he wel can — *Teseide.*
Confortyth & honoure þ eu*e*ry man 2716
And made reuel al the longe nyght | IX. 61.
Vn to þo straun*g*e[1] lordis as was ryght [1 *altered from* stronge]
Ne þ*er*e was holdyn non disconfiti*n*ge
But as a iustis or a turneynynge 2720
ffor sothely þ*er*e was non disconfiture
ffor fallynge nys not but an auenture
Ne to be lad be forse on to the stake
Vn3oldyn &. with twenty knyghtis I-take 2724
On persone a-lone w*ith*-oute mo
And haried by arm fote & to'
And ek hese stede dreuy*n* forth w*ith* stauys
With footmen bothe 3emen & ek knavys 2728
It nas arettyd hy*m* no velanye
There may no man clepe it cowardye
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye [leaf 169, back]
To styntyn alle rancure & enuye 2732
The gre as wel on o syde as of othir | IX. 54.
And eythyr syde liche[2] lyk a o þ*er*is brothir [2 MS. *altered*]
And 3eue he*m* 3iftys aftyr here degre | XII. 80.
And fully held a feste dayis thre 2736 | *Fifteen* days.
And conueyed þ^e^ kyng worthily
Out of hese town a iurne largely
And ho*m* wente eu*e*ry man the ryghe way | XII. 83.
þ*er*e was no more but farwel & heue good day 2740
Of this batayle I wele no more endyte
But speke we of palamou*n* & arcite
Swellyth the brest of Arcite & the sor* [* See p. 25, n. 21.] | See X. 11.
Encreseth at hese herte more & mor 2744 |
The cloterede blod for ony leche-craft
Corupteth & is in hese bouk I-laft
That ney þ*er* veyne blod ne ve*n*tusynge
Ne drynk of erbis may ben hese helpy*n*ge† [† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertu expulsyf of anymal 2749
ffor thilke vertu clepe I natural

Digitized by Google

Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle — *Teseide.*
The pypis of hese lungys *gu*nne to swelle * [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And eu*e*ry lacerte in hese brest adoun
Is schent *with* vertu & corupcyou*n*
Hym gaynyth ney*þer* for to gete his lyf
Vomyt vpwar ne dou*n*ward laxatyf 2756
Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun
Nature hath no domyna*c*you*n* † [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And serteynly *þer*e nature wele not werch
ffarwel fysyk go bere the man to scherche 2760
This al and su*m* that arcite mot deye | X. 12.
ffor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye | X. 37, 51.
And palamou*n* that was hese cosyn dere
Thanne seyde he *þus* as *ȝ*e schul aftyr here 2764
Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte | X. 54-5.
Declare on poynt of alle my*n*ne sorwis smerte
Do *ȝ*ow myn lady that I loue most [leaf 170]
But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost 2768 | X. 64.
To *ȝ*ow a-bouy*n* eu*e*ry cryature
Syn that my*n* lyf may no lengere dure
Allas the wo allas the peynys stronge | X. 102.
That I for *ȝ*ow haue suffered & so longe 2772
Allas the deth allas myn Emelye | X. 103.
Allas the partynge of oure cu*m*paynye
Allas myn hertis quene allas myn wif
Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf 2776
What is this world what askyn men to haue
Now with hese loue now in hese colde *gra*ue
A-lone *with*outyn ony cu*m*panye
ffarewel myn swete fo myn emelye 2780
And softe tak me in *ȝ*oure armys tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor loue of god & herkene what I schal seye
I haue here *with* myn cosyn palamou*n* | X. 60-2.
Had strif & rancur manye a day agon 2784
ffor loue of *ȝ*ow & for myn Ielusye
And Iupiter so wisely my*n* soule gye

Digitized by Google

To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely
With alle circum*staun*cys trewely
That is to seyne / strenth. hono*ur*. knyghede.
Wisdam. v*m*blesse. estat. & hey kynrede.
ffredom. & al that longith to that art
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part
As in þis world now ne knowe I non
So worthi to be louyd as palamon
That seruyth 3ow & wele don al hese lyf
And 3if that eu*er*e 3e schul be a wif
ffor-3et not palamou*n* the gentyl man* [* See p. 25, n. 25.]
And w*ith* that word hese speche fayle gan
ffor fro*m* hese herte vp to hese brest was come
The colde of deth þ*at* hadde hy*m* ou*er*come
And 3it more ouyr for in hese armys two
The vital strenthe is lost & al a-go
Only the intellect w*ith*-outyn more [leaf 170, back]
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore
Gan fayle whan the herte felte deth
Dusked hese eyne þ° & faylede breth
But on hese lady 3it caste he hese eye
Hese laste word was mercy Emelye
Hese spyrit schau*n*gede hous & we*n*te þ*er*e
As I cam neu*er*e I can not telle where
There-fore I stynte I neam no dyuynyst*er*e
Of soulys fynde I not in þis registre
Ne me ne leste thilke opynyou*n*nys to telle
Of he*m* though they write / where þ*at* þey dwelle
Arcyte is cold there Mars hese soule gye
Now wele I speke forth of Emelye
Schrikte Emelye & houlith palamou*n*
And thesyus hese sistyr tok a-non
Swou*n*nynge & bar here fro*m* the cors away
Wha helpith it to tarie forth the day
To telle how sche wep bothe eue & morwe
ffor in swich cas wemen haue swich sorwe

Teseide.
X. 62.
X. 63.
X. 111, 112.
See XI. 1-3, and the end of *Troilus & Creseida.*
XI. 6.

Digitized by Google

Whan that here hosbondys ben from hem a-go — Teseide.
That for the more part þey sorwe so
Or ellys fallyn in swich maledye
That at the laste serteynly þey deye
Infynyte ben / the sorwis & þe terys — XI. 8.
Of olde folk & folk of tendere ȝerys
In al the toun for deth of this Theban
ffor hym there wepith boþe child & man
So gret a wepynge was there non sertayn — XI. 7.
Whan Ettor[1] was brought[1] al frosch I-slayn [1 tt, t: modern]
To troye allas the pete þat was there
Crachynge of chekys / rentynge of [2]here [2 h: later]
Whi woldist þou ben ded þese wemen crye
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye
No man myghte glade Theseus* [* See p. 25, n. 26.] — XI. 9.
Sauynge hese olde fadyr egyus
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun [leaf 171] — XI. 10, 11.
As he hadde seyn it vp & doun
Ioye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse
And schewede hem ensaumplys & lyknesse
Ryght[3] as þere deyede neuere man quod he [3 t: later] — XII. 6.
That he ne leuede in erthe in sum degre
Ryght so þere leuede neuere man he seyde
In al this world that sumtyme he ne deyede
This world is not but a thourfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrymys passynge to & fro
Deth is an ende of euery wordely sore
And oueral þis ȝit seyde he mechil more
To this effect ful wisely to enhorte
The pule that þey schulde hem reconforte
Deuk Thesyus with al hese besi cure — XI. 13.
Cast now wher[4] þat þe sepulture [4 r: later]
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be
And ek most honurable in hese degre
And at the laste he tok conclusioun
That þere as fyrst arcite & palamoun

Digitized by Google

Haddyn for loue the batayle hem be-twene
That þe selue groue sote & grene
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hote fyres
He wolde make a fyr in whiche thoffys
funeral. he myghte al a-complice
And let comaunde anon to hakke & hewe
The okys olde & leyn hem on a rewe
In culpounnys wel arayed for to brenne
Hese offyserys with swifte feet þey renne
And ryde a-non at hese comaundement
And aftyr þis thesius hath sche sent
Aftyr a bere & it al ouer-spradde
With cloth of gold the rycheste that he hadde
And of the same sute he cladde arcite
Vp-on hese hondis hese glouys whyte
Ek on hese hed a coroune of laurer grene [leaf 171, back]
And in hese hand a swerd ful brygh & kene
He leyde hym bare þe vesage on the bere
Therwith he wept þat pete was to here
And for the puple schulde sen hym alle
Whan it was day he broughte hym to þe halle
That roryth of þe cryinge & þe soun
Tho cam þis woful Theban Palamun
With flotery & rogi flateri herys
In clopys blake I-droppid al with terys
And passynge opere of wepynge Emelye* [* See p. 25, n. 27.]
The reufuleste of al the cumpaynye
In as meche as the seruyse schulde be
The more noble & ryche in hese degre
Duk Thesyus let forth thre stedis brynge
That trappede were al in stel al glederynge
And keuered the armys of daun arcyte
Vp-on þese stedis grete & white
There setyn folk of which on bar hese schyld
Anothir hese spere vp on hese hondys held

Teseide.
XI. 13.
XI. 14.
XI. 15.
XI. 16.
XI. 30.
XI. 31.
XI. 35.

Digitized by Google

		Teseide.
The thredde bar *with* hem hese bowe turkeys		XI. 35.
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys	2896	
And redyn forth a pas *with* sorweful chere		
Toward the groue as ȝe schul aftyr here		
The nobileste of the grekys *þat þere* were		• XI. 38.
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere	2900	•
With slak pas & eighen. reede & wete		
Thorugh-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete		
That sprad was al *with* blak & wondyr hye		
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye	2904	
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egeus* [* See p. 25, n. 26.]		• XI. 40.
And on that o*þer* syde deuk Thesyus		•
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn† [† See p. 25, n. 29.]		• XI. 37.
Al ful of. hony. mylk. blod & wyn.	2908	• XI. 40.
Ek Palamoun *with* ful gret cu*m*paynye		•
And aftyr that ca*m* woful emelye		•
With fuyre in hond as was *þat* tyme *þ*e gyse [leaf 172]		•
To don the offyse of feneral seruyse	2912	•
Hey labo*ur* & ful gret aparaylynge		• XI. 18.
Was at the seruyse & the fer makynge		
That *with* hese gret top the heuene raughte		XI. 26.
And twenty fademe of brede *þ*e armys straughte	2916	
This is to seyne *þ*e bowys were so brode		
Of treis fyrst *þere* were leyd manye a lode		XI. 27.
But how *þ*e fuyr was makyd vp on heighte		XI. 22-25.
Ne ek the namys what *þ*e treis hyghte	2920	
As. ook. fyrre. Birch. asp. Aldyr. Holm. Popeler		
Wylw. Elm. Plane. Assh. Box. chesteyn. lynde. laurer		
Mapil. thorn. Bech. hasil. Ew. Whippil. trre		
How *þ*ey were feld schal not be told for me	2924	
Ne how the goddys rennyn vp & doun		
Dysheritid of here abitacyoun		
In wheche *þ*ey wendyn in reste & pes		
Nymphus ffaunes & amadries	2928	
Ne how the bestis & *þ*e bryddys alle		• XI. 21.
ffleddyn for fer whan the wode was falle		•

Digitized by Google

			Teseide.
Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght			XI. 21.
That was not wont to sen the sunne brygh[t]	2932		
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst with stre		•	XI. 27.
And þanne with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre		•	
And þanne with grene wode & spicerye		•	
An þanne with cloth of gold & with perrye	2936	•	XI. 29.
And garlondis hangynge with mani[1] a flour	[1 ani: later]	•	XI. 27.
The mirre[2] þe ensens with al so gret odour	[2 irre: later]	•	XI. 28.
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al[3] þis	[3 l: later]		XI. 30.
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is	2940		
Ne how þat Emelye as was te gyse			XI. 40.
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse			
Ne how sche swounnede whan men made þe fuyr			XI. 41-46.
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr	2944		
Ne what Iewell men in the fuyr caste			XI. 48, 50.
Whan þat the fuyr was gret & brente faste			
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here spere	[lf 172, bk]	.	XI. 56.
And of here vestementis which þat they were	2948	.	XI. 60.
And cuppis ful of wyn & mylk & blod			XI. 50, 51.
In-to the fuyr þat brente as it were wod			
Ne how the grekys with an heuge route			XI. 52.
Thryes redyn al the fuyre a-boute	2952	•	XI. 53.
Vp-on the left half with a loud schoutynge		•	
And thryes with here sperys clateryngе	[line repeated and crossed out]	•	
And thryes how the ladyis gunne crye			XI. 54.
Ne how that lad was hom-ward Emalye	2956		
Ne how Arcyte was brent to asschyn colde			XI. 57, 58.
Ne how that lyche / wake was I-holde			XI. 59-67.
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye			
The wake-pleyis ne kepe I not to seye	2960		
Who wrestelyth best nakyd with oille enoynt			
Ne who þat bar hym best in no disioynt			
I wele not tellyn ek how þat þey gon			
Hom to athenys whan the pley is don	2964		
But schortly to the poynt þanne wele I wende			
And makyn of myn longe tale an ende			

Digitized by Google

Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn ȝerys — Teseide.
Al styntyd is the mo*ur*nyng & the terys 2968 — XII. 3, '*giorni*,' instead of *years*.
Of grekys be on general assent
Than semede me *þer*e was a parlement
At athenes vp on certeyn poyntys and cas
A-mong the poyntys spokyn was 2972
To haue *with* certeyn poyntys alyance
And haue fully of thebans obeissa*u*nce
ffor which this nobil theseus anon
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon 2976 — XII. 4.
Vnwist of hy*m* what was the cause & why
But in hese blake clo*þ*is sorwefully
He come at hese owene comau*n*dement *in* hye
To sente Thesе*us* / for emelye 2980
Whan *þ*ey were set & hust was al the place [leaf 178] — XII. 5.
And thesyus abedyn hadde a space
Er ony word ca*m* fro*m* hese wyse brest
Hese eynyn sette he *þer*e as was hese lest 2984
And with a sad visage he sikede stille
And aftyr *þat* ryght *þus* he seyde hese wille
The ferste mo*ur*nere[1] of the cause aboue [1 ? MS.] — IX. 51.
Whan he ferst made *þ*e cheyne of loue 2988 — *mondo*, for 'cheine of loue.'
Gret was theffect & hy was hese entent
Wel wiste he why & what *þer*of he ment — IX. 51.
ffor *with* that fayre cheyne of loue he bond
The fuyr the eyre the watyr & the lond 2992
In certeyn boundys *þat* *þ*ey may not fle
That same p*r*ince & *þat* same Moeuere q*uod* he — [See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]
Hath stablyschid in this wrechede world a dou*n*
Certeyn dayis & duracio*u*n 2996
To alle *þat* is engenderid in *þ*is place
Ou*er* the whiche day *þ*ey may not pace
Alle mowe *þ*ey ȝit *þ*e dayis wel a-bregge
*þer*e nedyth non autorite to legge 3000
ffor it is preuyd be experyence
But *þat* me lyste to clare myn sentence

Digitized by Google

Thanne may men by þis ordere wel diserne — Tractat.
That tylke moeuere stylle & sterne
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol
That euery part dryuyth from hese hol
ffor nature hath takyn hese begynnyng
Of no party or of a cantel of a þyng
But of a þyng þat parfyt is & stable
Dessendynge so til it be corumpable
And þerfore for hese wise puruyaunce
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenaunce
That specyfie of þyngis & progressiounnys
Shul endure be succesciounnys
And not eterne with-outyn ony lye
This mayst þou vndyrstondyn & sen at eye
lo þ° ok that hath so long a norichynge [leaf 173, back] XII. 7.
ffrom the tyme þat it ferst begynnyth to sprynge
And hat so long a lyf as we may se
3it at the laste wastyd is the tre
Considerith ek how that the harde ston
Vndir oure fet on whiche we trede & gon
3it wastith it as it lyth be the weye
The brode reuyr sumtyme waxeth dreye
The grete tounnys se we wane & wende
Than may I say þat al þis thyng hath ende
Of man & woman se we wel alsoo XII. 8.
That nedyth in on of þese termys too
This is to seyne in 3outhe or ellys age
He mote be ded the kyng as schal a page
Some in his bed some in the depe se XII. 10.
Some in the large feld as men may se
There helpith not al goth that ilke weye
Thanne may I seyn al þis þyng mote nedis deye
What makyth þis but Iupiter þ° kyng
That is prynce & cause of alle thyng
Conuertynge al vn-to hese propere welle
ffrom wiche it is deryvit soth to telle

Digitized by Google

And here ageyn no cryatour on. lyue		Troilde.
Of no degre a-uaylith for to stryue	3040	XII. 6.
Thanne is it wisdom as it þynkyt me		XII. 11.
To makyn vertu of necessite		
And take it wel that we may not eschewe		
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe	3044	
And ho so grochit out he doth folye		XII. 13.
And rebel is to hym þat al may gye		
And serteynly a man hath most honour		XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in hese excellence & flour	3048	
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name		
Thanne hath he don hese frend ne hym no schame		
And gladdere owith hese frend to ben of deth		
Whan with honour is ȝoldyn vp hese breth	3052	
Than whan his name apeyred is for age [leaf 174]		
ffor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage		
Thanne is it best as for a worthi fame		
A man to deye whan he is best of name	3056	
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes		XII. 13.
Why groche we why haue we heuynes		XII. 14-17.
That goode arcite of chyualrye flour		
Departid is with deynte & honour	3060	
Out of þis foule prysoun of þis lyf		
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif		
Of [his welfare that loueth hem so wel] [Sloane MS. 1685]		
Can he hem thank nay god wot neuere adel	3064	
That boþe hese soule & ek hym self offende		
And ȝit þey mowe here lustis not amende		
What may I conclude of þis longe serye		
But aftyr wo I rede vs to be merye	3068	XII. 19.
And thankyn Iupiter of al hese grace		
And er þat we departe from þis place		
I rede we make of sorwys too		
On parfyt Ioye lastynge euermo	3072	
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her inne		
There [wil I first' bigynne [Sloane MS. 1685]		

Digitized by Google

[Suster quod he this is my ful assent [Sloane MS. 1685] Tyrwhitt.
With alle thaues heere of my parlement
That gentyl palamon 3oure owne knyght
That seruyth 3ou with wil herte and myght
As euer hath don sithen 3e first hym knewe
That 3e shul of 3oure [grace] vpon him rewe
And taken for husbond and for lord
Lene me 3oure hond for this is oure acorde
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee
He is a kingis brother sone parde
A[nd thou3 he be a pore bachelere
S[ithen he hath serued 3ou so many a 3ere
A[nd had for 3ou so gret aduersite
It [most be considered leuyth me] [Sloane *extr. ends*]
ffor gentyl mercy owith to passyn ryght [Cambridge Gg. iv. 27, leaf 174, back]
Than seyde he þus to palamou*n* ful rygh[t]
I trowe þ*er*e nedyth lytil sarmonynge
To make 3ow assente to the thynge
Come ner & tak 3oure lady bi the hond
By-twe þ*y*n he*m* was mad anon the bond XII. 69.
That hyghte matrymonye or mariage
By al the cuntre & the barou*n*nage
And þus w*i*th al blys & melody XII. 72.
Hath Palamou*n* I-wedded emely
And god þ*a*t al þis wyde word hath wrought
Synde hy*m* his loue þ*a*t hath it dere abought
ffor now is Palamou*n* in alle wele XII. 83.
leuynge in blysse in richesse & in hele
And Emelye hym louyth so tenderely
And he here seruyth so gentylly
That neue*r*e was þ*er*e no word hem be-twen
Of Ielousye or ony o þ*er* teene[1] [1 teene: *later*]
Thus endyth Palamou*n* & Emelye
And god saue al this ffayre cu*m*paynye.

[*rest of leaf nearly all cut out.*]

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Publishers: N. Trübner and Co., 60, Paternoster Row, E.C.
Bankers: Messrs. Robarts, Lubbock, and Co., 15, Lombard Street, London, E.C.
Secretary: The Rev. Walter W. Skeat, Elsworth Rectory, Hunts.
Office: 11, Argyll Place, W.

The Early English Text Society was started in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Early English literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of rescuing many fine materials, another priceless England was long owned of having this little interest in the monuments of her early life and language.

A large proportion of our early literature is still unprinted, and much that has been printed is of inaccurate. Quite is almost as unintelligible as that which remains in MS. The E. E. T. S. therefore is going to the Original, issuing the whole of our unprinted MS remains, and as the Extra Series to reprint in cheaper editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued to its subscribers Forty-two Texts, most of them of great interest, as many of them that the publications of the first three years have been for some time out of print, and a special Fund has had to be created for reprinting them. The reprint of the Texts for 1883 is now at press.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year (and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 2s.) additional for the 3 years following for its subscription for the 1st of January, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Union Bank of London, 71, Argyll Place, Regent Street, W., or by Postoffice order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Henry B. Wheatley, Esq., 53, Berners Street, London, W.

The Subscription for January, 1883, with Lists of past Texts, and Texts to be published in future years, etc. etc., can be had on application to the Hon. Sec. or the Publishers.

The Society's Publications for 1880 will be, in the *Original Series* —

1. MERLIN, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on the Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq., M.A.
2. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS, Part IV., containing the Satyre of the Three Estates. Edited by F. Hall, Esq., Q.C.

Just as many of the following as the funds will allow.

3. EARLY MINOR POEMS. Edited by F. Hall, Esq.
4. ENGLISH GILDS, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Ed. Toulmin Smith, Esq. *[In the Press.*
5. THE FISHES OF THE GROSS, an Anglo-Saxon; with two Early English Poems on the Cross. Edited from MSS by Hyvarius Mothers, Esq. *[In the Press.*
6. LANGLAND'S VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN. Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. *[In the Press.*
7. MORTE ARTHURE, Part II., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. O. Sommer, Esq.
8. THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Columna's. To be edited from the unique MS in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Panton. Part I. *[In the Press.*
9. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE; the earliest English Prose on Husbandry. To be edited from the unique MS in Lincoln Cathedral (ab. 1420 A.D.) by the Rev. Barnes Lewis, M.A. Part I. *[In the Press.*
10. EARLY SCOTTISH VERSE, MORAL AND HISTORICAL, from a MS in the Cambridge University Library. Ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, M.A. *[In the Press.*
11. CATHOLICON ANGLICUM. An English-Latin Dictionary (A.D. 1480). To be edited from Lord Monson's MS by H. B. Wheatley, Esq. *[Original.*
12. KATHOLICON DUBLINENSE TUBERNENSE. To be edited from the MS by E. Thomas, Esq. *[Shortly for Press.*
13. LATIN LAYINGS, &c., a Collection of Scottish Prose and Verse on Moral and Religious Subjects. To be edited from a MS in Comb. Univ. Libr., by the Rev. J. Eyton Clarke, M.A. *[In the Press.*

In the *Extra Series* the Publications for 1880 will be —

1. THE CHAUCER READING FOR CHILDREN, or Treatises on the Astrolabe. Edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat.
2. THE BABEES BOOK, Part I. Edited from the MSS by the Rev. W. W. Skeat.
3. A BOKE OF PRYDYNGE. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., with an Essay on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and Remarks thereon, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
4. GAWAYNE AND THE GRENE KNYGHT. Part I.
5. DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT. Part I.
6. THE STORY OF GENERYDES, a romance of The Constitutional Period. Edited from

Digitized by Google

The Chaucer Society.

The business of the Council is to fix the issues and contents of the one hundred subscribed Monographs of the works (other than the printed texts) that the Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and syntax proposed to be settled, for which some printed Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need some solution. The Council's proposal is to begin with Fifty Extra-Society Texts, and give or take (in periods of volumes of Royal 4to) six of the best supported Manuscripts known, and in such a numerous Group one must lose. Mr. Furnivall will receive, and in such a numerous Group one must lose. Mr. Furnivall will receive, and in such a numerous Group one must lose. Mr. Furnivall will receive

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART II.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
MDCCCLXX.

Digitized by Google

The Ballad Society

was established on the completion of the print of the Percy Folio MS., to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS, and books illustrating Ballad-History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio text on toned paper for the sake of the Woodcuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vo is One Guinea a year; that for the super-ribbed-paper *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from *January* 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. The Society's printers are Messrs Taylor and Co., Little Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Chancery Lane Branch of the Union Bank, or to—

F. J. FURNIVALL,
3 Old Square, Chancery Lane, W.C.

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 1,** on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the Abuses of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) containing Dowdes a long Introduction), the following poems, &c.: How a Dayes ob. 1529 A.D.; Yet Poore Yet On A.D. 1547 ?; The Rose' of a Room'; The Image of Ypocrysie, A.D. 1550; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Images Lutter; The Spoiling of the Abbeys; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys, a Tale of Robin Hoode; De Monasteriis Direptis. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 2.** is in the Press, and will contain Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, Lady Jane Grey, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Bucklemore, Esq., and a Preface to the Whole Volume. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. [*In the Press.*

No. 3. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Part 1: The Poore Man's Plaint,** by Richard Williams, containing three overall subjects:—(1.) The first, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, gent. with others, were executed for highe treason in the fields here besyde Itone, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde containeth the life and Deathe of Robarte, Earle Devereux, Erle of Essex; whoe was beheaded in the Towre of London on ashe-wednesdaye morninge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "a commune satire," containeth the horrible treason that weare pretended agaynste your Majestie, to be donne on the parliament howse. The seconde [third] yeare of your Majesties Raygne [1603]. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. [*The Introduction, by W. R. Morfill, Esq., M.A., of Oriel Coll., Oxford, and the Index, will be issued shortly.*

No. 4. **The Roxburghe Ballads Part 1,** with short notes by W. Chappell, Esq., and copies of the original woodcuts by Mr Indall, Blind and Mr W. H. Hooper.

No. 5. **Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books,** or, Robert Laneham's Letter: Wherein part of the entertainment unto the Queenes Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwik Shier in this Soomer Progress 1575 is signified: from a freend sitting attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Mercht of London. Re-edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. [*In the Press.*

No. 6. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. II, Part 2,** will contain Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, etc. Edited by W. H. Mumford, M.A.

In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.

The Roxburghe Ballads. With short notes by W. Chappell, Esq. Part II.

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by E. F. Rimbault, Esq. Mus. Doc.

Digitized by Google

1870, April 8.
Shaftesbury Fund.

SO whan þ^e knyght hath þus hese tale told [leaf 175]
In al þ^e route nas þere 3yng ne old
That he ne seyde it nas a noble story
And worthy for to drawe to memory
And nameli þ^e gentilis euerychon
Our ost lough and swor so mote I gon
Thys goth aryght onbokeled is the male
Let sen now who schal telle a noþer tale
ffor trewely the game is wel begunne
Now tellyth 3e sere monk 3yf þat 3e cunne
Sumwhat to quite with þ^e knyghtis tale
The mellere that dronke was al pale
So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat
He nulde a-vale neythyr hod ne hat
Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye
But in pilat voys he gan to crye
And swor by armys & by blod & bonys
I can a noble tale for thenonys
With whiche he wele now quyte þe kny3tis tale
Oure ost saw þat he was dronke of ale
And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brothyr
Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyr
Onbyd & lat vs werke thryftyly
By goddys soule / quod he þat wele nat I
ffor I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey
Oure ost answerde telle on a delewey
Thow art a fol thy wit is ouercome
Now herkenygh quod the mellere alle & some
But fyrst I make a protestacyoun
That I am dronke I knowe it be myn soun
And þerfore 3if I mys speke or seye
Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye

Digitized by Google

ffor I wele telle a legende & a lyf
Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf
How that a clerk hath set the wryghtis cappe
The reue answerde & seyde stynt þyn clappe
let be þyn lewede dronke harlotrye [leaf 175, back]
It is a synne & ek a gret folye
To apeyre ony man or hym diffame
And ek to bryngyn whyuys in swych fame
þou mayst I-now of oþere thyngis sayn
This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn
And seyde leue brothyr Osewold
Ho hath no wif he is no coukewold
But I seye not þerfore þat þou art on
There ben ful goode wivis manyon
And euer a thousent goode a-ȝens on badde
That knowyst þou wel þyn self / but ȝif þou madde
Why art þou angry with myn tale now
I haue a wif also as wel as þou
ȝit nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow
Takyn vp on me more þan I-now
As demyn in myn self þat þou were on
I wele be-leue wel þat I ne am non
An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf
Of goddis priuyte nor of hese wyf
So he may fyndyn godis foysounn there
Of the remenaunt nedyth not tenquyre
What schalde I seyn But this mellere
Ho wolde hese wordys for no man forbere
But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere
Me thynkyth I schal reherse it here
And þerfore euery gentyl wygh I preye
ffor goddys loue demyth not þat I seye
Of euyl entent but for I mot reherse
Here talys al be þey betere or werse
Or ellys fallyn sum of myn matere
And þerfore who so leste it not here

Digitized by Google

Turne ou*er* the lef & ches a no*þer* tale
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale
Of storyal thyng *þat* touchith gentillesse
An ek Morallite and holynesse
Blamyth not me ȝif ȝe chesyn amys [leaf 176]
The mellere is a cherl ȝe knowe wel this
So was the reue & o*þer*e manye mo
And harlotrye *þey* tolde bothe to
Avyseth ȝow put me out of blame
And ek men schal not makyn ernest of game

here endith the p*ro*loge/

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

& here begynnyth the tale.

WHilhom þere was dwellinge in Oxenforde
A ryche gnoff þat gestis helde to borde
And of his craft a carpenter
With hym þere was dwellynge a pore scoler
Hadde lernede art but of hese fantasye
Was turned for to lernyn astronomye
And coude a certyn of conclusiounys
To demyn by interrogacyounnys
3if that men axsed hym in certeyn hourys
Whan men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys
Or 3if men axsede hym what schulde be-falle
Of euery thyng I may not rekene hem alle
This clerk was clepid hende nycholas
Of derne loue he coude & of solas
And þerto he was sly & ful preue
And lyk a mayde meke for to se
A chambre hadde he in that ostelrye
Alone with-outyn ony compaygnye
fful fetously I-dygh with erbis sote
And he hym self as swete as is the rote
Of licorys or ony Cetewale
Hese almageste & bokys grete & smale
Hese augrym stonys lynge fayre apart
Hese astellabre longynge for hese art
On scheluys couchede at hese bedys hed
Hese presse I-couered with a faldynge red
And al aboue þere lay a gay sautrye
On whiche he made on nyghtis melodye
So swetely þat al the chambere rong [leaf 176, back]
And Angelus ad uirginem he song
And aftyr þat he song the kyngis note
fful oftyn blyssede was hese mery throte

Digitized by Google

And þus this swete clerk hese tyme he spente
Aftyr hese frendys fyndynge & hese rente
This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf
Whiche þat he louede more þan hese lyf
Of eightene 3er sche was of age
Ielous he was & held here narwe in cage
ffor sche was wilde & 3yng & he was old
And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold
He knew not catoun for hese wit was rude
That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude
Men schulde wedde aftyr here estat
ffor 3oughte & elde ben oftyn at debat
But sythyn þat he was fallyn in the snare
He muste endure as oþere folk hese care
ffayr was þis 3onge wif & þerwith al
As ony wesele here body gent & smal
A seynt sche werede þ° seynt al of sylk
A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk
Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore
Whit was here smok I-brouded al be-fore
And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute
Of col blak silk with-inne & ek with-oute
The tapes of here white voluper
Were of the same sute of here coller
Hyre filet brod of silk I-set ful hye
And sekyrly sche hadde a lycorous eye
ffull smale I-pullede were hese browis to
And þ° were bent & blake as is a slo
Sche was more blysful on to se
Than is the newe pere Ionete tre
And softere than is the wolle of a wedyr
And by here gerdil heng a purs of ledyr
Tassellid with sylk & perlit with latoun [leaf 277]
In al this world to sekyn vp & doun
There is no man so wys that coude thynche
So gay a popelote or swych a wenche

Digitized by Google

fful bryght was the schynynge of here hewe
Than in þ^e^ tour/ the noble forgit newe
But of here song it was as loude & ȝerne
As ony swalwe syttynge on a berne
And þ*er*to sche coude skippe & make game
As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame
Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe
Or hord of appillis leyd *in* hay or hethe
Wynsynge sche was as is a ioly colt
Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt
A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler
As brod as is the bos of a bokeler
Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye
Sche was a pry*m*role & a piggis nye
ffor ony lord to liggy*n* in hese bedde
Or ek for ony good ȝeman to wedde
Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas
That on a day this hendyn Nicholas
ffil with þis ȝynge wif rage & pleye
Whil þ*at* here husbonde was at Hoseneye
As clerkys ben ful sotyl & ful queynte
And p*ri*uyly he caughte here bi þ^e^ queynte
And seyde I-wis but I mowe haue myn wille
ffor derne loue of the le*m*man I spille
And held here harde be the hau*n*che bonys
And seyde le*m*man loue me al at onys
Or I wele deyin al so god me saue
And sche sprong as a colt doth in the traue
And wi*th* here hed sche wrythed faste a-wey
Sche seyde I wel not kysse þ^e^ be my fey
Whi let be q*uod* sche let be nycholas
Or I wele crye out harrow allas
Do wey ȝoure hondis for ȝou*r*e curteysy [leaf 177, back]
This nycholas gan mercy for to cry
And spak so fayre & proferede hy*m* so faste
That sche here loue hy*m* graun*t*ede at þ^e^ laste

Digitized by Google

And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent
That he wolde ben at hese comaundement
Whan þat sche may here layser wel asspye
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That but 3e waite wel & ben priue
I wot ryght wel I am but ded quod sche
3e muste ben ful derne as in þis cas
Nay þerof care 3e not quod Nicholas
A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while
But 3if he coude a carpenter be-gyle
And þus they ben acordit & I-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn
Whan Nicholas hadde don þis euery del
An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel
He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye
And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye
Thanne fel it thus þat to þ^e parich cherche
Crystys owene werkys for to werche
This goode wyf wente on an haly day
Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day
So was it wasschyn whan sche let here werk
Now was þere of that cherche a parysch clerk
The wheche þat was clepid absolon
Crol was hese her & as þ^e gol it schon
And strut as a fan large & brod
ffull streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schod
His rode was red hese eyʒyn greye as gos
With poulys wyndow I-korwyn on hese schois
In hosyn rede he wente fetusly
I-clad he was ful smal & properly
Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet
ffull fayre & thikke. ben the poyntis set
And þerupon he hadde a gay surplys [leaf 178]
As whit as is the blome on the rys
A merye chyld he was so god me saue
Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schaue

3292 3296 3300 3304 3308 3312 3316 3320 3324

Digitized by Google

And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce
In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce
Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo
And with hese leggis castyn to & fro
And pleyen songys on a smal rubybe
Therto he song sumtyme a loud quynyble
And as wel cowde he pleye on a geterne
In al the toun nas brew hous ne tauerne
That he ne visityd with hese solas
There ony galiard tapstere was
But soth to seyn he was sumdel coymous
Of fartynge & of speche daungerous
This absalon that Ioly was & gay
Goth with a senser on the halyday
Sensynge þe wyuys of the parych faste
And manye a louely lok on hem he caste
And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf
To loke on here he thouȝte a merye lyf
Sche was so propere & swete & lycurous
I dar wel seyn ȝif sche hadde ben a mous
And he a cat he wolde here hente a-non
This parych clerk þis Ioly Absalon
Hath in hese herte swich a louelongynge
That of no wif tok he non offerynge
ffor curteysye he seyde he wolde non
The mone whan it was nyght ful bryghte it schon
And absalon hadde hese geterne take
ffor paramourys he thoughte for to wake
And forth he goth Iolyf & amerous
Tyl he come to þe carpenterys hous
A lytil aftyr þe cokkys hadde crowe
And dressede hym vp be a schot wyndowe
That was vp on the carpenterys wal [leaf 178, back]
He syngyth in hese wois[1] gentil & smal [1 corrected]
Now dere lady ȝif thyn wille be
I preye ȝow that ȝe wele rewe on me

Digitized by Google

fful wel acordaunt to hese geternynge
This carpentire a-wok & herde hym synge
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non
What alysoun heryst not þou absalon
That schauntyth þus vndyr oure bouris wal
And sche answerde here husbonde þerwithal
3is god wot Ihun I here it euerydel
This passeth forth what wele ȝe bet þan wel
ffrom day to day this Ioly Absolon
So wowith here þat hym is wo begon
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day
He kempte hese lokys brode & made hym gay
He wowith here be menys & procage
And swor he wolde ben here owene page
He syngyth brokkynge as a nyghtyngale
He sente here pyment mede & spicede ale
And waferys pipinge hote out of the glede
ffor sche was of tounne he proferede mede
ffor sum folk wele be wonne for richesse
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse
Sumtyme to schewe hese lyghtnesse & maystrie
He pleyeth heroudis vp on a skafald hye
But what auaylyth hym in þis cas
Sche louyth so þis hende Nicolas
That Absalon may blowe the bukkys horn
He ne hadde for al hese labour but a skorn
And sche makyth Absalon here ape
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape
fful soth is this prouerbe it is no lye
Men seyth ryght þus the nyght slye
Makyth the chartere lef to be looth
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth
Be cause þat he fer was from here syght [leaf 179]
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght
Now bere the wel þou hende nycholas
ffor absalon may wepe & synge allas

Digitized by Google

And so befel it on a satyrday
This carpenter was gon to Osenay
And hende nycholas & Alysoun
Acordede ben to this conclusioun
That Nicholas schal schapyn hym a wile
This sely Ielous husbonde to begyle
And ȝif so be this game wente aryght
Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght
ffor this was here desyr & hese also
And rygh a-non with-outyn wordys mo
This nicholas no lengere wolde tarye
But doth ful softe vnto hese chambere carye
Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye
And to here husbonde bad here for to seye
ȝif that he axede aftyr Nicholas
Sche schulde seye he nyste neuer wher he was
Of al þe day sche say hym not with ye
Sche trowyth þat he was in malady
ffor no cry here mayde coude calle
He nulde answere for no thyng that myghte falle
This passeth forth al þat satyrday
That Nicholas stille in hese chambere lay
And et & slep & dede what hym lyste
Thil soneday þat the sunne goth to reste
This sely carpenter hath so gret merueyle
Of Nicholas or what thyng myghte hym eyle
And seyde I am adred be seynt thomays
It stondyth not a-rygh with nycholas
God schylde þat he deyede sodeynly
This world is now ful tekyl sekyrly
I saw to day a cors boryn to scherche
That now on moneday last I saugh hym werche
Go vp quod he vn to hese knaue a-non [leaf 179, back]
Clepe at hese dore or knokke with a ston
Loke how it is & telle me boldely
This knaue goth hym vp ful sturdyly

Digitized by Google

And at the cha*m*bere dore whil that he stod
He cryede & knokkede as þey he were wod
What how what do ȝe Maystyr Nicholay
How may ȝe slepen al the longe day
But al for nought he herde not a word
An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord
There as the cat was wont in for to crepe
And at the hole he lokede in ful depe
And at the laste he hadde of hy*m* a sygh
This Nicholas sat alwey gapy*n*ge vp rygh
As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone
Adou*n* he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone
In what aray he saw this ilke man
This carpenter to blyssyn hy*m* be-gan
And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde
A man wot lytyl what hy*m* schal betyde
This man is falle with hese astronemye
In su*m* wodnesse or in su*m* agonye
I thoughte ay wel how þ*a*t it schulde be
Men schulde not knowe of goddis p*ri*uyte
ȝe blyssede be alwey a lewede man
That nought but only his bileue can
So ferde a nothyr clerk *with* astronomye[1]
He walkede in the feldis for to p*ri*e
Vp on the sterrys what þ*er*e schulde befalle
Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle
He say not that but ȝit be seynt Thomays
Me rewyth sore of hende Nycholas
He schal be ratyd of hese stodying
ȝif that I may be Ih*es*u heuene kyng
Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore
Whil that þou robyn hevyst vp the dore
He schal out of hese stodyinge as I gesse
And to the cha*m*bere dore he ga*n*n hy*m* dresse
Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys
And by the haspe he haf it of at onys

[1] r: *later*

[leaf 180]

Digitized by Google

And in the flor the dore lay a-non
This nycholas sat ay as stylle as ston
And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre
This Carpenter wende he hadde [1]ben in dispeyre[1] [1—1 corrected]
And hente hym by the schulderis myghtyly
And shok hym harde & cryede dispitously
What Nicholas what how loke adoun
Awake & thynk on crystis pascioun
I crouche the from elvys & from whitys[2] [2 corr. to whichys]
Therwith the nyght spel[3] a-non ryghtis [3 corr. to ffeel]
On foure haluys of the hous aboute
And on the throsschewald of the dore with-oute
Ihesu cryst & seynt benedyt
Blysse this hous from euery wede wygh
ffor the nyghtis verie / the white pater noster
Where wonyst þou now seynte peterys systyr
And at the laste þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas
Schal al the world ben lost eftsonys now
This carpente answerde what seynst þou
What thynk on god as men don whan þey swinke
This Nicholas answerde fet me drynke
And aftyr wele I speke in priuyte
Of serteyn thyng that touchith me & the
I wele telle it non oþer man certeyn
This carpentyr goth doun & comyth ageyn
And broughte of myghti ale a large quart
And whanne that eche of hem hade dronke his part
This Nicholas hese dore faste schette
And doun the Carpenter by hym he sette
And seyde Ihun myn ost lef & dere
Thow schat vp on thi trouthe swere me here
That to no wyght þou schat þis conseyl wreye [leaf 180, back]
ffor it is crystis conseyl that I seye
And ȝif þou telle it man þou art forlore
ffor this veniaunce þou schat han þerfore

Digitized by Google

That ȝif þou wreye me þou schat ben wod
Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood
Quod þ° this selye man I nam no labbe
Ne þow I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe
Sey what þou wylt I schal it neuere telle
To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle
Now Iohn quod Nicholas I nyl not lye
I haue I-foundyn in myn astronemye
As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght
That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght
Schal falle a reyn & that so wilde & wod
That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod
This world he seyde in more thn an oure
Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour
Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf
This carpenter answerede allas myn wif
And schal sche drenche allas myn alysoun
ffor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun
And seyde is there no remedye in this cas
Whi ȝis for gode / quod hende Nichola
ȝif þou wilt werkyn aftyr lore & red
Thow mayst not werkyn aftyr þyn owene red
ffor thus seyth salamon that was for trewe
Werk al be conseyl & þou schalt not rew
And ȝif þou werke wylt be good conseyl
I vndyrtake without mast or sayl
ȝit schal I schaue here & the & me
Hast þou not herd how sauyd was noe
Whan þat oure lord hadde warnede hym beforn
Tha al the word with wayr schulde be lorn
ȝis quod this carpenter ful ȝore ago
Hast þou not herd quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe with hese felauschepe [leaf 181]
E[r] þan he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe
Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake
Al thilke tyme than hese wederis blake

Digitized by Google

That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone
And þerto wost þou what is best to done
This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng
Men may not preche ne make taying
Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in
A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng
ffor eche of vs but loke that þey be large
I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge
And han þerinne vitayle suffyciaunt
But for a day fy on the remenaunt
The watyr schal aslake & gon away
Aboute pryme on the nexte day
But robyn may not wetyn of this thyn knave
Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve
Axe not whi for thow þou axe me
I wele not telle godis priuyte
Suffyseth þe but ȝif thy wit maddo
To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde
Thyn wif schal I wel saue out of doute
Go now thyn wey / & sped the here aboute
But whan þou hast for here & þ^{e} & me
I-getyn vs these knedyng tubbys thre
Thanne schat þou hangyn hem in the rof ful hye
That no man of oure puruyaunce aspye
And whan þou hast þus don as I haue seyd
And hast oure vitayle fayre in hem leyd
And ek an ax to smyte the corde a two
Whan that the watyr comyth þat we may goo
And breke an hole an hey vp on the gable
Into the gardynward ouer the stabele
That we mowe frely passe forth ore way
Whan that the grete schour is gon a-way
Than schat þou sweme as merye I vndyrtake [leaf 181, back]
As doth the white doke aftyr the drake
Thanne wele I clepe how alisoun how Ion
Be merye for the flod wele passe a-non

Digitized by Google

And þou wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay
Good morwe for I se þ^e^ wel for it is day
And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue
Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue
But of a[1] thyng I warne the ful ryght [1 a *later*]
Be wel auysed on þat ilke nyght
That we ben enteryd in to schepys bord
That non of vs ne speke not a word
Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere
ffor it is goddys owene heste dere
Thyn wyf & þou motyn hangyn fer a twen
ffor that be-twixe 3ow schal ben no syn
No more in lokynge þan þere schal in dede
This ordenaunce is seyd go god þ^e^ spede
To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe
In to oure knedynge tulbis we schul crepe
And sittynge þere abydynge goddys grace
Go now þyn way I ne haue no lengere space
To make of thys no lengere sarmounnyng
Men seyth þus / synd þ^e^ wyse & sey no þyng
Thow art so wys it nedyth þ^e^ not teche
Go saue oure lyf & that I þ^e^ beseche
This sely carpenter goth forth hese way
ful ofte he seyde allas & welle away
And to hese wif he tolde hese priuyte
And sche was war & knew it bet þan he
What al this queynte cast was for to say
But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day
And seyde allas go forth þyn waye a-non
Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on
I am thyn verray trewe weddede wyf
Go dere spouse & help to saue oure lyf
Lo which a gret thyng is affeccyoun [1oaf 182]
Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun
So depe may impressioun be take
This sely Carpenter begynnyth to quake

Digitized by Google

Hym thynkyth verayly þat he may se
Noyous flod come walwynge as the se
To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere
He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere
He sykyth with manye a sory swough
And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough
And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn
And pryuyly he sente hem to hese in
And hyng hem in the rof in priuyte
With his owene hand he made ladderys thre
To klymbyn bi þe roungis & the stalkys
On to the tubbe hangynge in the balkis
And hem vitaylede bothe trow & tubbe
With bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe
Suffysynge rygh I-now as for a day
But er he hadde mad al thys aray
He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also
Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go
And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght
He schette hese dore with-outyn candele lygh
And dressede alle thynge as it schulde be
And schortly vp they clumbe alle thre
They setyn stylle wel a furlong wey
Now pater noster clum seyde Nicholay
And clum quod Ion & clum quod Alysoun
This carpentyr seyde hese deuocyoun
And stylle he sit & biddyth hese preyere
Awa: tynge on the reyn ȝif he it here
The dede slep for verray besynesse
ffel on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse
A-boute corfeu tyme or lyte more
ffor trauayl[1] of hese gost he groynede sore [1 1: later]
And efft he routyth for hese hed mys lay [leaf 162, back]
Doun on the laddere stalkyth Nicholay
And Alysoun ful softe a doun sche spedde
With-outyn wordys mo þey gon to bedde

Digitized by Google

There as the carpentyr is wone to lye
There was the reuel & the melodye
And þus lyth alysoun & Nycholas
In besynesse of merthe & of solas
Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to rynge
And frerys in the schaunsel gunne synge
Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon
That is for loue alwey so wo begon
Vp on the moneday was at oseneye
With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye
And axede vp on cas a cloysterer
fful priuyly aftyr Ion the carpenter
And he drow hym a part out of the cherche
And seyde I saw here not werche
Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went
ffor tymbyr þere oure abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go
And dwellyn at the graunge a day or too
Or elſ he is at hese hous serteyn.
Where that he be I can not sothly seyn
This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght
And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh
ffor sekyrly I say hym not steryngе
A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to sprynge
So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe
fful priuyly knocke at hese wyndowe
That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal
To alysoun now wele I tellyn al
Myn loue longynge for ȝit I schal not mysse
That at the leste weye I schal here kysse
Sum maner confort schal I haue parfay
Myn mouth hath ȝechid al þis longe day
That is a sygne of kyssynge at the leste [leaf 183]
Al nyght me mette I was at a feste
Therfore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye
And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye

Digitized by Google

Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non
Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon
And hym arayeþ gay at poyn deuyse
But fyrst he schewith greyn & licorys
To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her
Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber
ffor therby wende he to be gracious
He romyth to the carpenterys hous
And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe
Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe
And softe he coude with a semy soun
What do ȝe hony komb ȝe swete alysoun
Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome
Awakyth leman myn & spekyth to me
Wol lytil thynkyn ȝe vp on myn wo
That for ȝoure loue I swete þere I go
No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete
I morne as doth a lamb aftyr þ^e^ tete
I-wis leman I haue so meche loue longyng
That lik a turtele I trowe is myn mornyng
I may not ete no more þan a mayde
Go from the wyndowe Iakke fol sche sayde
As helpe me god it wele not be cumpame
I loue a-nothir & eꝟ I were to blame
Wel bet þan þ^e^ be Ihesu Absalon
Go forth þyn way or I wele caste a ston
And let me slepe a twenty dele wey
Allas quod absalon & welleawey
That trewe loue was euere so euele be-set
Than kys me syn it may be no bet
ffor Ihesus[1] loue & for the loue of me
Wilt þou þanne go thyn wey therewith quod sche
ȝa certis lemman quod þis absalon
Thanne mak þ^e^ redi quod sche I come anon
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This Absalon sette hym doun on hese knees

[1] *MS* Ihc

[leaf 183, back]

Digitized by Google

And seyde I am a lord at alle degreis
ffor aftyr this I hope þere comyth more
leman thyn grace & swete bryd þyn ore
The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste
Haue don quod sche come of & sped þe faste
Lest that thyn neyhebouris þ̃ aspye
This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye
Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole
And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole
And absalon fel neyþer bet noþer wers
But with hese mouth he kyste here nakede ars
fful sauourly er he were war of this
A bakke he styrte & thouthe it was a mys
ffor wel he wiste a woman hadde no berd
He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd
And seyde fy allas what haue I do
Te he quod sche & claptte here wyndowe to
And absalon goth forth a sory pas
A berd a berd quod hynde Nicholas
Bi goddis corpus this goth fayre & wel
This sely absalon herde euerydel
And on his lippe he gan for angyr bite
And to hym self he seyde I schal þe quyte
Who rubbyth now ho frotyth now hese lippis
With dust with sond with straw with cloth with schippis
But absolon þat seyth ful ofte allas
Myn soule be-take I onto saternas
But me were betere þan al this toun quod he
Of þis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be
Allas quod he allas why ne hadde I bleynt
Hese hote loue was cold & al I-queynt
ffor from that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers
Of paramour he sette not a kres
ffor he was heled of hese maladye [leaf 184]
fful ofte paramouris he gan defye
And wepte as doth a chyld þat is I-bete
A softe pas he wente ouer the strete

Digitized by Google

Vn tyl a smyth men clepedyn daun Ieruys
That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys
He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly
This absalon knokyth al besyly 3764
And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non
What ho art þou it am I Absalon
What Absalon what crystis swete tre
Whi ryse ȝe so rathe ey benedicyte 3768
What eylyth ȝow sum gay gerl god it wot
Hath brouȝt ȝow þus vp on the merytot
This Absolon ne roughte not a bene
Be seynte note ȝe wete wel what I mene 3772
Of al this pley no word he ne spak
He hadde more tow on hese rak
Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere
That hote cultyr in the chemene here 3776
As lene it me I haue þerwith to done
I wele bryngyn it þ^e a-geyn ful sone
Gerueys answerede sertis were it gold
Or in a poke nobellys al ontold 3780
Thu schuldyst haue as I am trewe smyth
Ey cristis foo what wele ȝe do þerwith
Ther-of quod Alsalon be as be may
I schal wel telle it þ^e to morwe day 3784
And caughte þ^e cultyr by the colde stele
fful softe out at þ` dore hym gan stele
And wente vnto þ^e carpenterys wal
He knokyth fyrst & kallyth[1] þerwithal [[1] corr.] 3788
Vp on þ^e wyndowe rygh as he dede er
This alysoun answerde ho is ther
That knokyst so I warent the a thef
Why nay quod he god wot myn swete lef 3792
I am thyn absalon myn derelyng [leaf 184, back]
Of gold quod he I haue þ^e brought a ryng
Myn modyr ȝaf it me so god me saue
fful fyn it is & þerto wel I-graue 3796

Digitized by Google

This wele I ȝeuen þ^e ȝif I þ^e kysse
This Nicholas was resyn for to pysse
And thoute he wolde a-mendyn al þ^e Iape
He schulde kysse hese ars er þan he spake
And vp the wyndowe dede he hastyly
And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly
Ouer the buttok / to þ^e hauȝche bon
And þerwith spak this absolon
Spek swete brid I not where þou art
This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart
As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent
And with þ^e strok he was almost I-blent
And he was redy with hese yryn hot
And Nicholas a mydde þ^e ars he smot
Off goth the skyn[1] / an hande brede aboute [1 corrected]
The hote cultyr / brende so hese toute
And for the smert he wende for to deye
As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye
Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte
This carpenter / out of hese slombir sterte
And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod
And thoughte allas now comyth Newel flod [2 ? Nowel]
He sit hym vp with/oute wordys mo
And with hese ax / he smette the corde on to
A doun he[3] fel.[3] he fond no[3] thyng[3] to selle [3 corrected]
Neyþer bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle
Vp on the flor / & þere aswounne he lay
Vp styrte here Alysoun & nycholay
And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete
The neygheborys boþ^e smale & grete
In ronne for to gauryn on þis man.
That ȝit a swounne he lay boþ^e pale & wan. [Cambridge *stops till l.* 3891.]
ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 43]
But stonden he must vnto his owne harme
ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun
With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun

Digitized by Google

Thei tolde eu*e*ry man that he was wood
He was a-gast' so of' the Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasie that' of his vanyte
He hadde bought hym kneding' tubbes three 3836
And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboue
And that he praiede hem for goddis loue
To sitten in the roof' p*ar* companye
The folk gan laughwen at' his fantasie 3840
And to the roof' thei kiken and thei gape
And turned al his harm vnto a Iape
ffor what' this carpentere answerde
It' was for nought' no man his resou*n* herde 3844
With othes gret' he was sworne adoun
That he was holden wood in al that' toun
ffor euery clerk anoon right' helde with other
Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother 3848
And eu*e*ry wight' gan laughwen at' his stryf
Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf
ffor al his kepyng' and his Ialousie [leaf 43, back]
And Absolon hath kist' hir' nethir ye 3852
And Nicholas is scaldid in his toute
This tale is don and god saue al the route
Explicit fabula molendinarij.

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*Of leaf* 85, *the Cambridge MS has only* cas *l.* 3855, pleye, *l.* 3858, *and* greue *l.* 3859.]

Digitized by Google

¶ Heere bigynneth the prolog' of the Reues Tale. [Sloane MS 1685]

WHanne folk han laughwen at' this nyce cas
Of' Absolon and hynde Nicholas
Dyuerse folk' dyuersely they seide
But' for the more part' thei lough̄ and pleyde
Ne at' this tale I saw no man him greue
But' it' were oonly Oswold the Reue
By cause he was of' Carpenteres craft'
A litel ire is in his herte laft'
He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite
So the yk' quod he ful wel kouthe I ȝou quite
With blering' of a proude mellers ye
If' that' me list' to speke of' rybaudye
But' yk am old me list' not' pleye for age
Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage
This white top writeth myn olde ȝeres
Myn herte is al so mouled as myn heres
But' if I fare as doth an openers
That' ilk' fruyt' is euere lenger the wers
Til it be roten in mullok' or in stree
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought' be ripe
We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe
ffor in oure wille ther stiketh euere a naile
To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile
As hath a leek . for though oure might' be gon
Oure wille desireth folye euere in oon
ffor whanne we may nought' don than wil we speke
ȝit' in oure asshen old' is fire reke
ffoure gledes haue we whiche I shal diuise
Auauntyng' . liyng' . Angre . Coueitise
These foure sparkles longith vnto elde
Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnwelde

CAMBRIDGE 111 [this page, Sloane 1685]

[leaf 40]

Digitized by Google

But wille ne shal not' failen that' is soth [Sloane MS 1685]
And 3it' haue I alwey a coltes toth
As many a 3ere as it' is passed henne
Sith that' my tappe of lyf' bigan to renne [Sloane extract ends.]
ffor sekyrly whan I was boryn anon [Cambr. MS. Gg 4. 27, lf 186]
Deth drow þ^e^ tappe of lyf & let it gon
And euere sithe hath so þ^e^ tappe Ironne
Til þ*at* almost al emty is þ^e^ tu*n*ne
The stre*m* of lyf now droppith on þ^e^ chymbe
The sely tunge may wel rynge & chymbe
Of wrechedenesse þ*at* passede is ful 3ore
W*ith* olde folk saue dotage is no more
Wha*n* þ*at* þ^e^ ost hadde herd this sarmou*n*nyng
He gan to spek as lordly as a kyng
He seyde what amou*n*tyth al þis wit
What schul we speke al day of holy writ
The deuyl made a reue for to preche
And of a soutere schipman or a leche
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not þ^e^ tyme
Lo Depeforthe & it is half weye pryme
Lo Grenewych þ*er*e manye a schrewe is inne
It were hey tyme þyn tale to begy*n*ne
Now serys q*uod* this Osowold the reue
I preye 3ow alle þ*at* 3e nat 3ow greue
Thow I answere & su*m*del sette hese howe
ffor lefful it is þ*at* forse / forse of schowe
This dronkene mellere hath I-told vs here
How þ*at* begiled was a carpentere
Parauenture in scorn for I am on
And by 3ou*r*e leue I schal 3ow quyte a-non
Ryght in hese cherlis termys wele I speke
I preye to god his nelke mote breke
He can wel in myn eye sen a stalke
But in hese owene he can not sen a balke

Digitized by Google

Here begynnyth the [head of painting of the Reeve] **Reue his tale**

AT Trompyngtoun not fer fram cantabregge [leaf 186, back]
Þere goth a brok & ouer Þat a bregge
Vp on Þ° which brok Þer stant a melle
And this is veray soth Þat I ȝou telle
A mellere was Þer dwellynge many a day
As ony pekok he was proud & gay
Pype he coude and fyssche and netys beete
And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete
Ay by hese belte he bar a long panade
And of a swerd ful trenchaunt was the blade
A Ioly poppere bar he in hese pouche
Ther was no man for peryl durste hym touche
A sheffeld Thwytel bar he in hese hose
Round was hese face & kammede was hese nose
As pelyd as an ape was hese skolle
He was a markat betere at Þ° fulle
There durste no wygh hand vp on hym leye [1] [1 ye corrected]
That he ne swor Þat he schulde anon a-beye [1]
A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele
And Þat a sly & vsaunt for to stele
And his name was hotyn deynous symkyn
A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn
The persoun of the toun here fadyr was
With here he ȝaf ful many a peny of bras
ffor Þat Symkyn schulde in hese blod alye
Sche was fostered in a nunnerye
ffor Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde
But sche were wel Inoryschid & a mayde
To sauyn hese estat of ȝemanrye
And sche was proud & pert as is a pye
A ful fayr syghte was it on hem to
On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge

Digitized by Google

With hese typet boundyn a-boutyn hese hed
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red
And symkyn hadde hosyn of the same
Ther durste no wygh clepyn here but dame
Was non hardy þat wente be þe weye [leaf 187]
That durste with here rage or onys pleye
But ȝif he wolde be slayn of symkyn
With panade or knyf or boytekyn
ffor Ielous folk ben perelous euere mo
Algate þey wolde here wyuys wenden so
And ek for sche was sumwhat smotyrlych
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich
And ful of hokyr & of bismerye
Sche thoughte þat a lady schulde here spareye
What for here kynrede & here Norterye
That sche hadde lerned in þe nunnerye
A doughtyr hadde þey be-twixe hem too
Of twenty ȝer with-outyn ony moo
Sauynge a chyld þat was of sene ȝer age
In cradil it lay & was a propere page
This wenche thikke & wel I-growyn was
With cammuse nose & eyen greye as glas
Buttokkys brode & brestis rounde & hye
But rygh fayr was here her I wele not lye
This persoun of the toun for sche was so fayr
In purpos was to makyn here hese eyr
But of hese catel & hese mesewage
And straunge he made it of here maryge
Hese purpos was for to be-stowe here hye
In to sum worthi blod of aunceterye
ffor holicherche good / mote ben dispendit
On holy cherchis blod / þat is dessendit
þerfore he wolde / hese holy blod honoure
Thow þat he holy cherche / schulde devoure
Gret sokene hath / this mellere out of doute
With whete & malt / of al the lond a-boute

Digitized by Google

And namely þere was a gret college
Men clepyth þ^e^ soler halle at cantebrege
There was heyre whete & here malt I-grou*n*de
And on a day it happede in a stou*n*de
Sek lay þ^e^ mau*n*cypele on a malady [leaf 187, back]
Men wendyn wisely þat he schulde dey
ffor which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn
An hundere tyme more þa*n* be-forn
ffor þere be-forn he stal but curteysly
But now he was a thef outragyously
ffor whych þe wardeyn schod & made fare
But therof sette this mellere not a tare
He crakyth bost & swor it was not so
þa*n*ne were there pore clerkys too
That dwelledyn in þis halle of whiche I seyde
Testyf þey were & lusty for to pleye
And only for here myrthe & reuerye
Vp on þ^e^ wardeyn besily þey crye
To ȝeue hem leue but a lite stou*n*de
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grou*n*de
And hardely þey durste leyn here nekke
The mellere schulde not stele he*m* half a pekke
Of corn be sleyghte ne be forse he*m* reue
And at þ^e^ laste þ^e^ wardeyn ȝaf he*m* leue
Ion highte þat on & aleyn hyghte þat oþer
Of on toun were þey born þat hyghte strother
ffer in the north I can not tellyn where
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere
And on an hors he caste þ^e^ sak a-non
Forth goth aleyn þ^e^ clerk & also Ion
With good sword & bokeler bi here syde
Ion knew þe weye he*m* nedyth no gyde
And at þ^e^ melle þ^e^ sak a-dou*n* he leyth
Aleyn spak fyrst alheyl symound in feyth
How farys þyn fayre dou3tyr & thyn wif
Aleyn wolcome q*uod* symkyn be myn lyf

Digitized by Google

And Iohn also how now what do ȝe here
Symond q*uod* Iohn bi god nede has no pere
He muste serue hy*m* self þ*at* has no sweyn
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn
Oure mau*n*ciple I hope he wele be ded [leaf 188]
Swa werkis ay / þ^e^ wangis in hese hed
And þ*er*fore is I come & ek aleyn
To grynde oure corn & carie it ho*m* a-geyn
I prey ȝow spede vs hene as ȝe may
It schal be don q*uod* sym'yn be myn fay
What wel ȝe don whil þ*at* it is in hande
By god ryȝt by þ^e^ hopyr wele I stande
Quod Ion & sen how þ^e^ corn goth in
ȝit saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn
How þ*at* þe hopir wagis to & fra
Aley*n* answerede & seyde wist þ*ou* swa
Tha*n*ne wele I be beneth bi myn croun
And sen how þ*at* þ^e^ mele fallyth don
In to þe trow þ*at* schal ben myn dysport'
ffor Iohn yfayth I may ben of ȝore sort
I is as ille a mellere as is ȝe
This mellere smylede of here nysetee
And thouȝte al þis it nys don but for a wyle
They wene þ*at* no man may he*m* be-gyle
But be myn thryft / ȝit wele I blere here ye
ffor al þe sleyȝte in here philosofye
The more queynte crokede þ*at* þey make
The more wele I stele whan I take
In stede of flo*ur* / ȝit wele I ȝeue hēm bren
The gretteste clerkys ben not wyseste men
As whilom to þe wolf þus spak þe mare
Of al here art I cou*n*te not a tare
Out at þe dore he goth ful pryuyly
Whan þ*at* he saw hese tyme softely
He lokyth vp & dou*n* tyl he haue fou*n*de
The clerkys hors þ*er*e as it stod I-bounde

Digitized by Google

Be-hynde þe melle vndyr a leuesel
And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel
He strepith of þe brydil ryght a-non
And whan þe hors was los he gynnyth gon.
Toward þe fen þere wilde marys renne [leaf 138, back]
And forth with wehe þour theke & thorw thenne
This mellere gooth a-3en / no word he seyde
But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede
Til þat here corn was wel & fayre grounde
And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bounde
This Iohn goth out & fynt his hors away
And gan to crye harow & weyleaway
Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys
Step on thyn foot' Aleyn come of atonys
Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn
This aleyn for-gat' bothe mele & corn
Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye
What whedir is he gon he gan to crye
The wyf cam lepynge inward with a ren
Sche seyde alas 3oure hors goth to þe fen
Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go
Vn-thank come on hese hand þat bond hym so
And he þat betere schulde a knyt þe reyne
Allas quod aleyn for crystis peyne
Ley doun þyn swerd / & I wele myn al swa
I is ful wy3t god woot as is a raa
By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs baþe
Whi ne haddist þou pit þe capyl in þe lathe
Ille hayl aleyn be god þou is a fonne
These scly clerkis han ful faste I-ronne
Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Iohn
And whan þe mellere saw þat þey were gon
He half a buschel of here flour bath take
And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake
He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd
3it can a mellere make a clerkys berd

Digitized by Google

ffor al here art now lat hem gon here woye
Lo where he goth þat lat þe childeryn pleye
They gete hym not so lyȝtely / be myn croun
These sely clerkys rennen vp & doun
Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware þe rere [leaf 189]
Ga whystele thow & I schal kepe hymm here
But schortly til þat it was veray nyght
They coude not Thow they don al here myȝt
Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste
Tyl in a dych þey caughte hym at þe laste
Wery & wet as beste is in þe reyn
Comyth sely ion & with hym comyth aleyn
Allas quod Iohn þe day þat I was born
Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn
Oure corn is stole men wele vs folys calle
Boþe þe wardayn & oure felas alle
And namely þe mellere weyleawey
Thus pleynyth Iohn as he goth be þe wey
Toward þe melle / & bayard in hese hond
The mellere sittynge by þe fyr he fond
ffor it was nyȝt & ferþere myȝte þey nought
But for þe loue of god þey hym be-sought
Of herberwe & of ese for here peny
The mellere seyde a-geyn ȝif þere be eny
Swich as it is ȝit schal ȝe haue ȝoure part
Myn hous is streyt but ȝe han lernede art
ȝe cunne with argumentis make a place
A myle brod of twenty fote of space
Let se now ȝif þis space may suffyse
Or make it roum with speche as is ȝoure gyse
Now symond seyde Iohn be seynt Cutbert
Ay art þou merye & þis is fayre answeryd
I haue herd seyd men schal tan of too thyngis
Swich as he fynd or take swich as he bryngis
But specially I preye þe hoot & deere
Gete vs sum mete & drynk & make vs chere

Digitized by Google

And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
With emty hand men may none haukys tolle
Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
This mellere in to þe tounne hese doughtyr sende
ffor ale & bred & rostede hem a goos [leaf 189, back]
And bond here hors it schulde not gon loos
And in hese owene chaumbir made a bed
With schetis & with chalounnys fayre I-spred
Not from his owene bed ten fote or twelve
Hese douȝtyr hadde a bed al by here selue
Rygh in þe same schaumbyr by & by
It myȝte ben no bet & cause why
There was non roumere herberw in þe plase
The soupe & þey speke hem to solase
And dronkyn ay strong ale at þe beste
Aboute medenyȝt wente þey to reste
Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
fful pale he was for-drunke & not red
He ȝyksneth & spekyth þourw þe nose
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose
To bedde he goþ & with hym goth his wif
As ony iay sche lyȝt was & iolyf
So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
The cradil at here beddys feet is set
To rokke & to ȝeue þe child to souke
And whan þat dronkyn al was in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
To bedde goth aleyn & ek Iohn
Ther nas no mor hem neded no dwale
This mellere hath so wysely bibbit alle
That as an hors he snortyth in hese slep
Ne of hese tayl ne takyth he no kep
Hese wif bar hym a burdoun a ful strong
Men myȝtyn here hyre route too furlong
The wenche routyth ek par cumpaynye
Aleyn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye

Digitized by Google

He pokede ion & seyde slepist þou
Herdist þou euere swich a song er now
Lo swich a copil is a-mong hem alle
A wylde fyr mote on here bodyis falle
Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng [leaf 190]
3a þey schal haue þe flour of ille endyng
This longe ny3t þere tydis me no reste
But 3it no fors al schal ben for the beste
ffor Iohn seyde he as euere mote I thryue
3if þat I may þe wenche wele I schryue
Sum esement has lawe I-schapyn vs
ffor Iohn þere is a lawe þat says þus
That 3if a man in a poynt be a-greuyd
That in a noþer he schal ben releuyd
Oure corn is stolin schortly it is non nay
And we han had an ille fit al þis day
And syn I schal han non a-mendement
A-geyn my los I wele haue eysement
By godys sale it schal non oþer be
This Iohn answerde Aley a-vise þe
The mellere is a perlyous man he seyde
And 3if þat he out of hese slep a-breyde
He my3te vs don bothe a velanye
Alyn answerde I counte hym not a flye
And vp he sterte & by þe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vp rygh̄t & faste slepte
Tyl he so nygh was er sche myghte aspye
That it hadde be to late for to crye
And schortely for to seyn þey were at on
Now pley aleyn for I wele speke of ion
This Iohn lyth stylle a furlong wey or too
And to hym self he makyth reuthe & woo
Allas quod he þis is a wekede iape
Now may I seyn þat I is but an ape
3it hath myn felawe sumwhat for hese harm
He has þe melleris dou3tyr in hese arm

Digitized by Google

He auntered hym & has hese nedis sped
And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed
And whan þis iape is told a noþer day
I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay
I wele ryse & antere it be myn fay [leaf 190, back]
Vn-hardi is vn-sely þus men say
And vp he ros & softely he wente
Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente
And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet
Sone aftyr þis þe wyf here routyng let
And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse
And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse
And gropede here & þere / but sche fond non
Allas quod sche I hadde almost mys gon
I hadde al most gon to þe clerkys bed
Ey benedyste þanne hadde I foule I-sped
And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond
Sche gropede alwey ferþere with here hond
And fond þe bed & thouȝte not but good
Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod
And nyste where sche was for it was derk
And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk
And lyth ful stylle & wolde a cauȝt a slep
With-inne a while þis Iohn vp lep
And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore
So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ȝore
He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad
This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad
Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge
Aleyn wex wery in þ dawenynge
ffor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nyȝt
And seyde farwel malyn swete wyȝt
The day is come I may no lengere byde
But euere more where so I go or ryde
I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel
Now dere leman quod sche go fare weel

Digitized by Google

But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle
Whan þat þou wendyst homward be þe melle
Ryȝt at þe entre of þe dore be-hynde [leaf 191]
Þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde 4244
Þat was I-makyd ryȝt of þyn owene mele
Which þat I halp myn fadyr for to stele
And goode leman god þe saue & kepe
And with þat word sche gan almost to wepe 4248
Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawe
I wele gon crepe in by myn felawe
And fond þe cradyl with hese hand a-non
By god þouȝte he al wrong I haue mys gon 4252
Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyȝt
Þat makyth me þat I go not aryȝt
I wot wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go
Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also 4256
And forth he goth a twenty deleway
Vn to þe bed þere þat þe mellere lay
He wende a crepid bi hese felawe Ion
An by þe mellere in he crepede a-non 4260
And cauȝte hym by þe nekke softe he spak
He seyde þou Iohn þou sweuenyst a-wak
ffor cristis soule & here a nobele game
ffor by þat lord þat called is seynt Iame 4264
As I haue thryes in þe schorte nyȝt
Swyuyd þe melleris douȝtyr bolt vp ryȝt
Whil þou hast as a coward been a-gast
Ȝa false harlot quod þe mellere hast 4268
A false traytour false clerk quod he
Thow schat ben ded be godis dynete
Ho durste ben so bold to disparage
Myn douȝtyr þat is comyn of swych lenage 4272
And by the throte bolle he caughte aleyn
And he hente hym dyspitously a-geyn
And on þe nose he smot hym with hese fest
Doun ran þe blod strem vp on hese brest 4276

Digitized by Google

And in þe floor with nose & mouth to-broke
They walwe as don too piggis in a poke
And vp þey gon & don a-geyn a-non [leaf 191, back]
Tyl þat þ^e^ mellere spurnede aȝen a ston 4280
And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif
That wiste no þyng of þis nyse stryf
ffor sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght
With Iohn þe clerk þat wakede al nyȝt 4284
And with þe fal out of here slep sche bryde
Help holy croys of bromeholm sche seyde
In manus tuas lord to þe I calle
A-wake symond þe fend is on vs falle 4288
Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded
There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed
Help symkyn for þe false klerkys fyȝte
This Iohn styrte vp as faste as euere he myȝte 4292
And graspith by the walle to & fra
To fynde a staf & sche styrte vp alswa
And knew þe estis betere þan dede þis Iohn
And bi þe wal a staf sche fond a-non 4296
And saw a lytyl schemeryng of a lyȝt
ffor at an hole in schon þe mone bryt[1] [[1] corrected]
And by þat lyȝt sche say hem boþe too
But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who 4300
But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye
And whan sche gan þe whyte þyng espye
Sche wende þe clerk hadde wered a wolyper
And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner 4304
And wende an hit þes aleyn at þe fulle
And smot þe mellere on þe pylede sculle
And doun he goth harow I deye
These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye 4308
And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non
And ek here mele & on here woye þey gon
And at þe melle ȝit þey toke hero kake
Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake 4312

Digitized by Google

Thus is þe proude mellere wel I-bete
And hath I-lost the gryndyng of þe wete
And payed for þe souper euery del [leaf 19g]
Of aleyn & of Iohn þat bete hym wel 4316
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als
Lo swich It is a mellere[1] to ben fals [1 re: later]
And þerfore this prouerbe is seyd ful soth[2] [2 soth: later]
Hym thar not wene wel þat euele doth 4320
A gylour schal[3] hym self begylede be [3 l: later]
And god þat settyth hye in[4] mageste [4 in: later]
Save all þese cumpanyis grate[5] & smale [5 ? corrected to grete]
Thus haue I quit þe mellere in myn tale 4324

[*Break of 3 lines in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

THe cook of lundene whil þe reue spak
ffor ioye hym thouȝte he clawede hym on þ^e^ bak
Ha ha ha for cristys passyoun
This mellere hadde a scharp conclusyoun
Vp on his argument of herbergage
Wel seyde salamon / on his langage
Ne brynge not euery with in to þyn hous
ffor herberwynge be nyȝte is perlyous
Wel auȝte a man avysede for to be
Whom þat he brouȝte in to hese priuyte
I preye to god so ȝeue me sorwe & care
Syn euere I highte hoge of ware
Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke
He hadde a Iape of maleys in þe derke
But god for-bede þat we stentyn here
And þerfore ȝif ȝe wouche saf to here
A tale of me þat am a pore man
I wele ȝow telle as wel as euere I can
A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete
Oure ost answerde & seyde I graunte it þe
Now telle on roger & loke þat it be good
ffor manye a paste hast þou letyn blod
And manye a rakke of douere hast þou sold/
That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold [leaf 192, back]
Of manye a pilgrym hast þou cristis curs
ffor of thyn persele ȝit thy fare þe wers
That þey han etyn with thyn stobil goos
ffor in thyn schoppe is manye a flye los
Now telle on gentyl roger be þyn name
But ȝit I preye þe be not wroth for game
A man may sey ful soth in game & play
Thow seyst ful soth quod roger be myn fay

Digitized by Google

But sooth pley quaad pley as þ^e^ flemyng seyth
And *þer*fore herry bayly be þy*n* feyth
Be þou not wroth er we party*n* here
Thow þ*at* myn tale be of an ostelere 4360
But natheles I wele nat telle it ȝet
But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit
And *þer*withal he low & made chere
And seyde hese tale as ȝe schal aftyr here 4364

[*No break in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

Here begynnyst the kok of lundene hi tale

[*painting of the Cook*]

[*Nearly all leaf* 193 *of Camb.* MS *is cut out.* Only He l. 4372, As 4373, We 4374, At 4375, H 4376, ff 4377, *and bits of* O *and* T, 4378-9, *are left, and* se *of* plase, l. 4410, *and* aunce 4412.]

A Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 50, back]
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gaillard he was as gol-fynche in þe schawe
Broun as bery. a proper short felawe 4368
With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he koupe so wel and Iolyly ·
That he clepid perkyn reueilloure
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
As is þe hive ful of hony swete
Wel was þe wenche with him myght mete
At euery bridale wold he synge *and* hoppe
He louede bette þe tauerne þan þe shoppe 4376
ffor whan þer any ridynge was in chepe [leaf 51]
Out of þe Shoppe þeder wold he lepe
Til þat he had al þe sight I-seyn
And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne 4380
And gedrid hym mony of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make suche disport
And þere þey setten steuene for to mete
To pleyn at þe dys in suche a strete 4384
ffor in þe toun nas ner no prentis
That fairer coupe cast a peyre of dys
Then perkyn couth *and* perto he was free
Of his dispence in place of pryuyte 4388
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare
ffor sikirly a prentis reuelour
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 4392
His maystir shuld it in his shep abye
Al haue not part of þe mynstralcie
ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible
Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible 4396

CAMBRIDGE 127 [this page, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

Reuel and trouth as in lowe degree [Sloane MS 1685]
They ben ful wroth al day as men may see
This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode
Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode 4400
Al were he snybbit erly and late
And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But at' last' his maystir him by-þoght
Vpon a day whan he his paper sought 4404
Of a prouerbe þat saith þis same word
Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde
Than þat it rotet alle þe remenant
So farith it by a ryocous seruant 4408
It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe
Than he shend alle þe seruauntz in þe place
Therfore his maystir 3af him a quytaunce
And bade him go with sorow *and* myschaunce 4412
And þus this Ioly prentis had his leuee [leaf 51, back]
Now let hym Riot al þe nyght or leue
And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke
That helpith hym to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
Of þat he bribe can or borow may
Anoon he sent his bede *and* his array
Vn to a coup*er* of his owne soort
That loued dys Reuel *and* disport 4420
And had a wif' þat held' for contyna*u*nce
A shope and swyfed for hir sustyna*u*nce [Sloane extract ends.]

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here of I wil passe as now [leaf 51, back, line 11.]
And of ȝong Gamelyne I wil telle ȝou 2

[*Tale.*]

The tale of ȝong' Gamelyn
Erthen *and* listeneth̄ *and* herkenyth a right 1
And shul here of a doughty knyght
Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name
He coude of norture and of mochel game 4
Thre sones þe knyght had *and* with his body hem wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe *and* sone he be-gan
His brethren loued wel her fader *and* of hym were a-gast
The eldist disserued his fader curs *and* had it at þe last 8
The gode knyght his fader lyued so ȝore
That deth̄ was comen hym to. *and* handelid him ful sore
The gode knyght cared sore . sike þere he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
He had ben wide where but non husbond he was
Al þe londe þat he had hit was purchas
ffayn he wold hit were dressed a-mong' hem alle
That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle 16
Tho sente he in to cuntre after wise knyghtes
To helpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to righ̄tes
He sent hem. word by lettres þai shuld' hye blyue
ȝif þei wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

Digitized by Google

Tho þe knyghtes. herden. sike þat he lay
Had þey no rest nothir nyght ne day
Til þey come to him *þere* he lay stille
On his deth̄ bed to a-bide goddes wille.
Then seyde þe goode knyght sike *þere* he lay [leaf 52]
Lordes I ȝou warne for soþe with-oute nay
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stonde
ffor thorugh̄ goddes wille deth̄ drawes to gronde
Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right
That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght
And seiden sir for goddes loue ne dismay ȝou nouȝt
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrouȝt
Than spake þe gode knyght sike *þere* he lay
Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay
But I beseche ȝou knyghtes for þe loue of me
Goth *and* dresseth my londes a-mong' my sones thre
And for þe loue of god delith̄ not hem amys
And for-ȝeteþ not Gamelyn my ȝong sone þat is
Taketh̄ hede to þat one as wel as to þat oþer
Selde ȝe seen any heire helpen his brother
Tho leten þey þe knyght lyen þat was not in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londis for to dele
ffor to delen hem alle to oon þat was her poght
And for Gamelyn wast ȝongest he shuld haue nouȝt
Alle þe lond þat *þer* was þei dalten it in two
And leten Gamelyn þe ȝong' with-outen lond go
And eche of hem saide to other ful lowde
His brethren myght ȝeue hym lond when he good cowde
When þey had deled at her wille
They comen to þe knyght þer he ley stille
And tolde hym a-non how þei had wrought
And þe knyght ther he lay likid it right nought
Than seyde þe knyght by seynt martyn̄
ffor al þat ȝe haue don ȝet is þe lond myn̄
ffor go goddes loue Neigboures stondith al stille
And I wil delen my lond right after my wille

Digitized by Google

Iohn my eldest sone shal haue plowes fyue
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue
And my mydlest sone fyue plowes of lond
That I halp for to gete with my right hond
And al myn oþer purchas of londes *and* ledes [leaf 52, back]
That I be-queeþe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes
And I beseke 3ou good men þat law con of lond
ffor Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond
Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day
Right on his deth bed sike þere he lay
And sone afturward he lay stoon stille
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille
A-none as he was deed *and* vnder gras graue
Sone þe elder broþer gyled þe 3ong knaue
He toke in to his honde and his lede
And Gamelyn him selfe to clothen *and* to fede
He cloþed hym *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe
And lete him his londes for-fare *and* his houses boþe
His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide noþyng' welle
And sithen he it a-bow3t on his owne felle
So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle
ffor þe strengest of good wille þei doutenden alle
Ther was none þere in . noþer 3ong' ne old
That wold wrath Gamelyn where he neuer so bold
Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers 3erde
And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde
He þou3t on his landes þat lay on-sawe
And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe
His parkes were broken and his dere reved
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
His houses were vn-hiled and ful euel dight
Tho þou3t Gamelyn it went not a right
Afturward came his brother walkyng' þere
And seide to Gamelyn is oure mete 3ere
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goodes booke
Thou shalt go bake þy self' I wilnot be þi cooke

Digitized by Google

Now broþer Gamelyn hou vnswarest þou now
Thou spakkest neuer suche a word as þou dost now
By my feythe seide Gamelyn now me þynkith nede
Of alle þe armes þat I haue I toke neuer 3et hede
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved [leaf 53]
Of myn armes *and* my stedes noght is me byleued
Al þat my fader me quaþ al goth to schame
And þerfore haue goddes curs broþer by þyn name
Than spak' his brother þat rape was of rees
Stand stille gadlyng' and hold þy pees
Thou shalt fayne to haue þy mete *and* þy wede
What spekest þou gadlyng' of lond or of lede
Than seide Gamelyn þe child þat was 3yng'
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadlyng'
I am no worse gadlyng' ne no worse wight
But borne of a lady and geten of a knyght
Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men *and* saide to hem þo
Goth *and* bethet þis boy *and* reueth him his witte
And lette hym lerne an oþer tyme to vnsware me bette
Then seide þe child 3ong' Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn
And 3if y shal algate be beten a-noon
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon
An-noon his brother in þat grete hete
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
When euery of hem hed a staffe nomen
Gamelyn was ware tho he seigh hem comen
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he lokid ouer alt
And was war of a pestel stood vnder þe walt
Gamelyn was light and þider he can lepe
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe
And lokid as a wild lyon *and* layde on gode wone
Tho his brother sei þat he by-gan to gone
He fley vp in to a loft *and* shete þe dore fast'
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem alle a-gast'

Digitized by Google

Some for Gamelyns loue *and* some for eye
Alle þey drowen hem to halues þoo he gan to flee
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote ȝe þe
Wille ȝe by-gynne contyk' *and* so sone flee
Gamelyn souȝt his brother whider he was flow [leaf 53, back]
And saugħe where he lokid oute of a wyndow
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere
And I wille teche the a play at the bokeler
His brother him vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wole come no nere
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cr[i]stes ore
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrathħ the no more
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrathħ me at ones
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myghħt in myn armes
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harmes
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wrothħ
ffor to seen the haue harme me were righħt lothħ
I ne dede it nouȝt brother but for a fondyng'
ffor to loken or þou art strong' and art so ȝyng'
Come a doune þen to me *and* graunt me my bone
Of o þyng' I wil þe axe *and* we shul saught sone
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was *and* felle
And was swicħ sore a-ferd of the pestelł
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was
And we shulł be at one þou most graunt me þis
Alle þat my fader me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyue
Thou moust do me it haue ȝif we shul not stryve
That shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
Alle þat fader þe be-quaþ þoughħ þou woldest haue more
Thi lond þat lithħ leye. wel it shal be sowe
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe
Thus seide þe knyghħt to Gamelyn withħ mouthħ
And þouȝt on falsenes as he wel couthħ

Digitized by Google

The knyght þought on treson an Gamelyn on none
And went and kissed his brother *and* whenne þey weren atone
Allas 3ong' Gamelyn no þyng' he ne wiste
With̄ suche fals treson his brother hym kyste
Lyithenyth̄ *and* lystnyth̄ and holdith̄ 3oure tong' [leaf 54]
And 3e shul here talkyng' of Gamelyn þe 3ong'
Ther was ther be siden. cried a wrastlyng'
And ther for ther was sette a Ram *and* a ryng'
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende *þer* to
ffor to preuen his myght what he coude do
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel courscre
That is fressh̄ to þe spores on for to ryde
I most on an Erand a litel here by side
Be god seide his bro*þer* of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle
Of stedes *and* of coursers that stoden hem be side
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng'
And *þer*fore shal be set a Ram an a ryng'
Moche worship it were broth*er* to vs alle
Might 3e the ram *and* þe ryng' bryngen home to *þis* halle
A stede *þer* was sadeled smertly *and* skete
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores fast on his fete
He sette his foot in þe stirop þe stede he by-strood
And toward þe wrastlyng' þe yong child rood
Tho Gamelyn þe yong was riden oute at gate
The fals knyght his brother lokid yit after þate
And by-sou3t ih*es*u crist þat is heuen kyng'
He myght breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng'
As sone as Gamelyn come *þer*e the place was
He light dou*n* of his stede on the gras
And ther he herde a frankeleyn weylaway synge
And bi-gan bitt*er*ly his hondes for to wrynge
Gode man saide Gamelyn whi makest *þou* þis fare
Is ther no man þat may 3ou helpen oute of care

Digitized by Google

Allas seide þis f[r]ankelyn þat euer y was bore
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene þat I haue lore
A Champyon is in þe place þat haþ wrouȝt me sorowe
ffor he hath̄ slayn my two sones but ȝif god hem borowe
I wel ȝeue ten pound by ihesu crist *and* more [leaf 54, back]
With̄ þe nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done
Hold̄ my hors while my man drawith̄ of my shone
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede
And I wil in to place gone to loke if y may spede
By god seyde the frankeleyn it shal be done
I wille my self̄ be þy mane[1] to draw of þy shone [[1] MS name]
And wende þou in to place ihesu crist the spede
And drede not of thi clothes ne of thi gode stede
Barfoot and vngirt Gamelyn In came
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name
How he dorste auntre him to done his myght̄
That was so dought̄y a champion in wrastlynḡ *and* in fight̄
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none
Toward ȝonḡ Gamelyn he by-gan to gone
And seide who is þy fader *and* who is þy sire
ffor soþe þou art a grete foole þat þou come here
Gamelyn vnswarid þe Champion tho
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go
Whilis he was on lyue by seynt Martyn
Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn
ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thryue
I knewe wel the fader whiles he was on lyue
And thi self Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here
While þou were a ȝonḡ boy a mochе schrew þou were
Than saide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore
Now I am older wax þou shal fynde me a more
By god seyde þe Champion wel come mote þou be
Come þou ones in myn honde þou shalt neuer the
It was wel with-inne nyght̄ *and* þe mone shone
When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gedre gon gone

Digitized by Google

The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn þat was prest
And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng' me a-don.
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne [leaf 55]
Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne
Gamelyn to the Champion 3ede smertly a-none
Of alle tornes þat he couthe he shewed hym but one
And kest hym on the lift side þat þre ribbes to-brake
And þerto his on arme þat 3af a grete crak'
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none
Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none
By god seide þe Champion where it be
He þat comeþ ones in þy honde shal he neuer the
Than seide þe frankelyn þat had his sones þere
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were
The frankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym no
This is 3on Gamelyn þat taught the þis pleie [eye
A3en vnsward þe Champion þat liked no þyns wel
He is alther meister *and* his pleie is right felle
Sithen I wrastelet first it is gon 3ore
But I was in my lif handled neuer so sore
Gamelyn stode in the place a-non with-oute serke
And seide 3if þer be mo let hem come to werke
The Champion þat payned hym to werke sore
Hit semeth̄ by his contenance þat he wille nomore
Gamelyn in the place stoode stille as stoon
ffor to a-bide wrastlyng' but þer come non
Ther was none with̄ Gamelyn þat wold wrastle more
ffor he handlid þe Champyon so wonderly sore
To gentil men 3emed þe place
Come to gamelyn god 3yue hym gode grace
And seide to hym to on thi hosen *and* þi shone
ffor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is done
And þan saide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare
I haue not 3et haluendel sold my ware

Digitized by Google

Tho seide þe Champion so brok' I my swere
He is a fool þat *þer*-of bief *þou* sillest it so dere
Thoo seide the frankeleyn þat was in moche care
ffelaw he seide why lakkist þou þis ware
By seynt Iame in Gales þat mony man hath sought [lf 55, bk]
3it is it to good chepe þat þou hast bought
Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlyng'
Come and brou3t Gamelyn þe Ram *and* þe ryng'
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And Gamelyn thou3t it was a faire þyng'
And went with moche Ioy home in þe mornyng'
His bro*þer* seie where he came with þe grete route
And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym with-oute
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
And stert a-none to the gate *and* lokked it faste
Now lytþeþ *and* lysteneyth boþe yong' *and* old
And 3e shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold
Gamelyn come *þer*to for to haue comyn In
Than was it schet fast with a pyn
Than seide Gamelyn porter vndo þe 3ate
ffor gode mannys sone stond þer ate
Than answered þe porter *and* sware by goddes berd
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this 3erd
Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
He smote the wiket with his foote *and* brake a-way þe pyne
The porter sey tho it myght no bet*ter* be
He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee
By my fey seide Gamelyn þat trauel is lore
ffor I am on fote as light as *þou* haddest it swore
Gamelyn ou*er* toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake
And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake
And toke him in his arme *and* threw hym in a welle
Vij^{c}. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle
Whan Gamelyn þe 3ong' þus had plaide his plaie
Alle þat in the 3erde were drowen hem a-waye

Digitized by Google

They dredein hym fol sore for werke þat he wroughȝt
And for þe faire companye þat he þedir broughȝt
Gamelyn ȝede to þe ȝate *and* lete hit vp wide
He lete in alle þat gone old or ride
And seide ȝe be welcome withȝ-oute eny greue
ffor we wille be maisters here *and* axe no man leue
ȝersterday I left. seyde ȝong' Gamelyn [leaf 56]
In my broþ*er* seller fyue tonne wyne
I wilnot þis companye parten on twyne
And ȝe wille don aft*er* me while sope ys þ*er*-inne
And ȝif my brother gruche or make foule chere
Other for spence of mete or drynke þat we spende here
I am oure Catour *and* bere oure alþer purse
He shal haue for his gruchyng' seynt marie curse
My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore
And we wille spende largely þat he hatȝ spared ȝore
And who þat make gruchyng' þat we here dwelle
He shal to porter in to þe drawe welle
Vij. dayes and vij. nyghȝt: Gamelyn held his fest
Withȝ moche solace was there *and* none chest
In a litel torret his broþer ley steke
And sey hem wast his good *and* dorst not speke
Erly in a mornyng' on the viij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn *and* wold gone her way
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ȝe so hye
Alle þe wyne is not ȝet dronke so broke I myn eye
Gamelyn in his hert was ful wo
Whenne his gestes toke her leue fro hym for to go
He wold þey hadde dwelled lenger *and* þey seide nay
But by-tauȝt Gamelyn god *and* goode day
Thus made Gamelyn his fest and brouȝt it wel to ende
And after his gestes to leue to wende
Lytheþ *and* lystenythȝ *and* holdethȝ ȝoure tonge
And ȝe shul here Gamen of Gamelyn þe ȝong'
Herkenyth lordynges and lystenyth a righȝt
Whenne alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dighȝt

Digitized by Google

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
His broþer þoght on hym be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone
Gamelyn stode a-none allone frende hed he none
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I-bonde.
fforþ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere [leaf 54, back]
To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful nere
And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde
ffor to stroien my store of my householde
Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noght
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght
ffor broþer þou last hadde by seynt Richere
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene ȝere
And of alle the bestis þou hast forþ bredde
That my fader me by-quaþ on his deþ bedde
Of alle þis sixtene I ȝeue þe þe prowe
ffor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spended now
Than sayde þe false knyght euyl mote he the
Herken broþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe
ffor of my body brother here geten haue I none
I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan
Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be
And þou þinkest as þou seist gold ȝeld it the
No thyng wist Gamelyn of his broþer gyle
Therfore he hym by-gyled in a litul while
Gamelyn seide he oo þyng I þe telle
Tho thow threw my porter in þe drawe wel
I swor in þat wrath and in that grete moote
That þou shuldist be bond both hond *and* foote
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote ȝe the
þou shalt be for-swore for the loue of me

Digitized by Google

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte myght he not stonde
Til þey hadde him both foot *and* honde
The fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sende after feters to feteren him fast
His broþer made lesynges on hym þer he stode
And tolde hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post bonden in the halle
Tho that comen In . loked on hym alle
Euere stode Gamelyn euen vp right [leaf 57]
But mete *and* drynke had he none noþer day ne nyght
Than saide Gamelyn brothir by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals
Had I wist þe treson þat þou hast fond
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bond
Gamelyn stode stille bonde as eny stone
Two dayes *and* two nyghtes mete hadde he none
Than seide Gamelyn þat stode I-bonde strong
Adam spenser me þinkiþ I fast to long
Adam spenser now I beseche the
ffor þe moche loue my fader loued the
ȝif þou may come to the keyes lese me out of bond
And I wil parte with the of my fre lond
Than seide Adam þat was þe spencer
I haue serued þy brother þis xvj. ȝere
ȝif I let the gon out of his beure
He wold saie afterward I were a traitour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brok I myn hals
Thou shalt fynd my broþer at þe last fals
Therfore broþer Adam lose me oute of bondes
And I wil parte with the of my fre londes
Vp suche forward seide Adam I-wis
I wil do þerto al þat in me is
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the
I wille hold þe couenaunt *and* þou wil me
Anone as Adams lord to bedde was gone
Adam toke þe keyes *and* lete Gamelyn oute a-none

Digitized by Google

He vnloked Gamelyn boþe hondes *and* feete
In hope of auauncement þat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelyn þankid be goddes sonde
Now I am lose boþe foote *and* hande
Hadde I now eten *and* dronken a right
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde ne þis nyght
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon
And lad hym in to spense raply a-none.
And sette hym to soper right in a priue stede [leaf 57, back]
He badde him do gladly adam so dide
Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe rede wyne
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þi rede
Or I go to my brother *and* gird of his hede
Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so
I con teche the a rede þat is worth þe two
I wote wel for soþe þat þis is no nay
We shul haue a mangery right on sonday
Abbotes *and* prioures mony here shal be
And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle the
Thou shalt stond vp by þe post as þou wer hond fast
And I shal leue hem vnloke þat a-way þou may hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondis
Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryng the oute of bondys
[. 441
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And if eche of hem say to vs nay
I shal do an oþer I swere by þis day
Thou shalt haue a gode staff I wil haue another
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat falith þat oþir
ȝe for god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me
ȝif I faile on my side euel mote I the
ȝif we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne
Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be

Digitized by Google

Whan I wynke on the loke for to goon
And caste a-way thy feders *and* come to me anoon
Adam seyd Gamelyn blessed be þy bones
That is a gode conseil ȝeuen for þe nones
ȝif þey werne me to bryngⁱ þe oute of bondes
I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes
Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcomed boþe lest *and* meste
And eu*er* as þey at þe halle dore come Inne
They cast here eye on ȝongⁱ Gamelyn.
The fals knyght his brothir ful of trecherye [leaf 88]
Alle þe gestes þat þer were at þe mangerye
Of Gamelyn his brothir he told hem with mouthe
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ȝe me
It is noght wel serued by god þat all made
That I sitte fastyngⁱ and oþ*er* men make glade
The fals knyght his brother þer as he stoode
Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode
And Gamelyn stoode stille and vnswared noght
But Adams wordes he held in his þought
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfully with alle
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe halle
Lordes he saide for cristes passion
Helpe to bryngⁱ Gamelyn oute of p*ri*son
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke
He shal haue cristes curs *and* seynt maryes eke
That þe oute of p*ri*son beggeþ or borowe
But eu*er* worth hym wel þat doþe þe moche sorowe
After þat abbot þan spake an oþer
I wold þyn heed were of þeigh þou were my brother
Alle þat þe borow foul mote hem falle
Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle
Than saide a priour euel mote he preue
It is grete sorow *and* care boy þou art on lyue

Digitized by Google

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone
Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none
Cursed mote he worth̄ both̄ flessh̄ *and* blood
That eu*er* doth̄ abbot or p*ri*our eny good
Adam þe spense toke vp toke vp þe cloþe
And loked on Gamelyn *and* say þat he was wroth
Adam on þe pantrie litul he þoght̄
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Adam lokith̄ on Gamelyn *and* he was war anone
And cast a-way þe feters *and* by-gan to gone
Tho he come to Adam he toke þe on stafe
And by-gan to worche *and* good strokes ȝafe
Gamelyn come in to the halle *and* þe spencer boþe [lf 58, bk].
And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde be wroþe
Gamelyn spreynyþ holiwat*er* with a Oken spire
That some þat stood vp right̄ fel in the fire
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stode
That wolde do Gamelyn ony þing' but gode
But stoden bisiden and leten hem boþe wirche
ffor þei hadde no rewth of' men of' holy chirche
Abbot or priour monk' or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon þei ȝeden doun
Ther was noon of' alle þat with his staff mette
That he made hem ouerthrow *and* quitte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint' Charite
Paye gode lyueray for þe loue of' me
And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse
Er þei ben assoyled ther shall̄ noon passe
Doute þee nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wole worche heere
Bistere þee gode Adam and let' ther noon fle
And we shull̄ telle largely how many þat þer be
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode
Thei ben men of hooly chirche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wel þe coroun and do hem no harmes
But breke bothe her leggis and sithen her armes

Digitized by Google

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought' right fast
And playde with the monkes and made hem agast
Thider þei come ryding iolily with swaynes
And home aȝen þei weren lad in cartes and in waynes
Tho þei hadden alle don þanne seide a gray frere
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere
Tho þat' we comen hider it was a cold rede
Vs hadde ben bett*er* at home with wat*er* and with brede
Whilc Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere
Euer stode his brother and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp with his staff þat' he wel knewe
And girt' hym in þe necke þ*at* he ouerthrewe
A litel aboue the girdel þe rigge boon to-brast [leaf 59]
And sette hym in þe fetres þere he sat sat' arst'
Sitte þer brother seyde Gamelyn
fforto colen thi body as I dide myne
As swithe as þei hadden wroken hem of' her foon
Thei asked water and wasshen anoon
What some for her loue and some for her awe
Alle þe seruauntes serued hem of þe best lawe
The Sherryf was þenne but fyue myle
And alle was told hym in a lytel while
How Gamelyn and Adam hadde don a sory res
Bounden and wounden men aȝens þe king*es* pes
Tho bigan soone stryf' forto wake
And þe Sherryf aboute Gamelyn for to take
Now lytheth and lystneth so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne
And ȝe shullen here good game of ȝong Gamelyne
ffoure and twenty ȝongemen þat helden hem ful boldc
Come to þe Sherryf and seide þat þei wolde
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sherryf ȝeue hem leue soth forto say
They hyeden fast wolde þei not lynne
Tyl þei come to þe gate ther Gamelyn was Inne
They knokkid*en* atte gate þe porter was nygh
And lokide out at an hole as man þ*at* was sligh

Digitized by Google

The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle
And let þe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem withoute what was her wille
ffor al þe gret companye þan spak' but oon
Vndo þe gate porter and let us yn goon
Thanne seide þe porter so broke I my chyn
3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In
Say to Gamelyn and adam if þer wille be
We wille speke with hem two wordes or thre
ffelowe seide þe porter stonde þere stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille.
In went þe porter to Gamelyn anoon [leaf 59, back]
And seide sir I warne 3ou heere be comen 3oure foon
The Sherrefs men ben atte gate
fforto take 3ou bothe shul 3e not ascape
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee
I wole allow þee þi wordis whanne y my tyme se
Go agayn to þe gate and dwelle with hem a while
And þou shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þee to gone
We haue fomen atte þe gate *and* freendes neuere one
It ben þe Sherryfs men þat hider ben comen
They ben swore to-gidre þat we shullen be nomen
Gamelyn seide adam hye þee right blyue
And if I fayle þee þis day yuel mote I thryue
And we shullen so welcome þe Sherrifs men
That some of hem shullen make her beddes in þe fen
At a posterne gate Gamylyn out went
And a good Cartstaff in his hond hent
Adam hente soone anoþer gret' staff
fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af
Adam fel tweyne and Gamelyn fel three
The Other sette feet on erþe and bigan to flee
What seide adam so euere here I masse
I haue right good wyne drynk' er 3e passe

Digitized by Google

Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk' is not goode
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute
And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue oure heedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare Amys
I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde
Better is þere louse þan in towne be bounde
Adam toke by þe hond 3ong' Gamelyn
And euery of hem drank a draught of wyn
And aftir token her cours and wenten her way [leaf 60]
Tho fonde the Sherryf nest' but noon Eye
The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle
And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle
The Sherryf' vnfetrede hym right soone Anone
And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rygge bone
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke howe he fare
Gamelyn into the wode stalkid stille
And adam spencer/ liked right' ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by sein' Richere
Now I se it' is mery to be a spencere
That leuer/ me were keyes to bere
Thanne walken in this wilde wode my clothes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay thee right' nogh'
Many goode mannes child in care is brought
As þei stode talking' bothen in fere
Adam herde talking' of' men *and* nygh hym thoght þei were
Tho Gamelyn vndir/ wode lokide a right
Seuene score of' 3ongemen he se wel I-dight
Alle Sate at' þe mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute
After bale cometh bote thorogh goddis myght
Me þenke of mete and drynk' I haue a sight'

Digitized by Google

Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough
And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynough
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged aftir a good mele
As he seide þat word þe mayster outlawe
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe
3ongemen seide þe maister bi þe goode Rode
I am war/ of' gestes god send' vs goode
3onde ben two 3ongemen wel dight
And peraventure ther ben more who so lokid a right
Arisith up 3ongemen and fette hem to me
It' is good that we witen what' men they be
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dynere [leaf 60, back]
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere
Whan þei weren nygh hem þanne seide that one
3eldeth 3ou 3ongemen 3oure bowes and 3oure flone
Thanne seide Gamelyn that 3onge was of' eelde
Mich sorowe mote thei haue þat to 3ou hem 3elde
I course noon other/ but right my selue
Though 3e fette to 3ou fyue þan be 3e twelue
Tho þei herde bi his word that' myght was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem þat wolde do hem harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille
Come afore our maister and seie to hym þi wille
3ongemen seide Gamelyn by 3oure lewte
What man is 3oure maister that' 3e with be
Alle þei answeride withoute lesyng
Oure mayster is corouned of outelawis king'
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neiþer mete ne drynk' werne vs for shame
If þat he be hende and come of gentyl bloode
He wole 3eue us mete and drynk' and do us some goode
By seint' Iame seide adam what harme þat I gete
I wil auenture me that' I hadde mete
Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere
And þei grette þe mayster þat þei fonde þere

Digitized by Google

Thanne seide the mayster king' of outlawis
What' seke ȝe ȝongemen vndir wode shawes
Gamelyn answeride þe king' with his coroun
He must nedis walke in feeld þat may not walke in toun
Sire we walke not heere noon harme to do
But if we mete a dere to shete therto
As men that ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
And ben hard bistad vnder wode lynde
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister hadde ruthe
And seide ȝe shal haue ynow haue god my treuthe
He bad hem sitte doun forto take reste
And bad hem ete and drynke and that of the beste/
As þei eten and drunken wel and fyne [leaf 61]
Thanne seide oon to another/ þis is Gamelyne
Tho was the maister outlawe into Counsel nome
And tolde how it was Gamelyn that' was thider come
Anone as he herde how it' was bifalle
He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
Withynne the thridde woke hym come tydyng'
To the mayster outlawe that was her king'
That he shulde come home his pees was maad
And of' that good tyding' he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his ȝongemen soth forto telle
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle
Tho was gamelyn anone without' taryng'
Made maister/ outlawe and corouned her king'
Tho was Gamelyn crowned king' of outlawes
And walkide a while vndir wode shawes
The fals knyght his brother/ was Shereue and sire
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire
Tho were his bondemen sory and no þing' glad
Whanne Gamelyn her lord wolfes heed was cried & maad
And sent' oute of' his men where þei myght hym fynde
fforto seke Gamelyn vndir wode lynde
To telle hym tidyng the wynde was went
And all his good reued and alle his men shent

Digitized by Google

Whanne þei hadden hym founden on knees þei hem setten
And a-doun with her hoode and her lord gretten
Sire wrathe 3ou nought for þe goode roode
ffor we haue brought 3ou tydyng but þei be nought gode
Now is þi brother Sherreue and hath the baillie
And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee crie
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak'
That I ne hadde broke his necke tho I his rigge brak'
Goth gretith wel myn husbondes and wyf
I wil be atte þe next shire and god sende me lyf
Gamelyn cam redy to þe next shire
And there was his brother boþe lord and sire
Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle [leaf 61, back]
And putte a-doun his hoode among the lordis alle
God saue 3ou lordis that here bee
But brok' bak' Sherreue yuel mote thou thee
Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye
fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me crie
Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke
And lete Gamelyn most he no thing' speke
Might ther' be no grace but' Gamelyn atte þe laste
Was cast' in prisoun and fetered faste
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote
As good a knyght' and hende as myght gone on fote
Anone 3ede a messager to that' good knyght
And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight
Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
He was right Sori. was he no thing' light
And lete sadle a stede and the way he name
And to his tweye breþerne ryght' soone he came
Sir Seide Sir Ote to þe Sherreue tho
We ben but three briþerne shullen we neuere be mo
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle
Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours
Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors

Digitized by Google

To the kinges prisoun he is nome
And there he shal abide tyl the Iustice come
Parde seide Sir/ Ote better it Shal be
I bydde hym to maynprise þat þou graunt me
Tyl the next sitting' of delyueraunce
And late thanne Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Brother' in siche a forward I take hym to þee
And bi þi fadris soule þat þee bigat and me
But he be redy whanne the Iustice Sitte
Thou shalt bere þe Iugement for al thi gret witte
I graunt wel seide Sir Ote that it so be
Late delyuer hym anoon and take hym to me/
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir Ote his brother [leaf 62]
And that nyght dwellide the oon with the other
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote þe hende
Brother he seide I mote forth fro 3ou wende
To loke how my 3ongemen leden her lyf
Whether they lyuen in ioye or ellis in stryf
By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede
Now I see that alle þe cark shall falle on myn hede
ffor whanne þe Iustice sitte and þou be not founde
I shal anoon be take and in thi stede bounde
Brother seide Gamelyn dismay thee nought
ffor by seynt Iame in Gales þat many man hath sought
If þat god almyghty holde me my lyf' and my witte
I wille be redy whanne þe Iustice Sitte
Thanne seide Sir Ote to Gamelyn god shilde þee fro shame
Come whanne þou seest tyme and bringe vs out' of' blame
Litheth and listneth and holde 3ou stille .
And 3e shullen heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn wente vndir' wode Rys
And fonde there plaiyng' 3ongemen of prys
Tho was 3ong' Gamelyn right' glad ynough
Whanne he fonde his men vndir/ wode bough
Gamelyn and his men talkiden in fere
And they hadde good game her mayster/ to heere

Digitized by Google

His men tolde hym of Auentures þat þei hadde founde
And Gamelyn hem told aȝen hou he was fast bounde
Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors
Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors
But Abbotes and prioures Monkes and Chanoun
On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome
Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue
The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue
ffor he was fast aboute boþe day and other/
fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/
Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde
The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde
He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]
That he wolde be redy whanne the Iustice sette
He thought wel he wolde withoute delay
Come afore the Iustice to kepen his day
And sayde to his ȝonge men dighteth ȝow ȝare
ffor whanne the Iustice sitte we must be thare
ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that' I come
And my brother for me to prisoñ shal be nome
By seynt Iame seyde his ȝongemen *and* þou rede þerto
Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng þere þe Iustice Satt
The fals knyght his brother forȝate he not þat
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother
Though they hadde not the oon þei wolde haue þe oþer
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir þe wode Rys
And brought with hym ȝonge men of prys
I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go aforn Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went into þe halle and lokide al aboute
He say þere stonde lordes grete and stoute
And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast
Tho wente Adam oute of þe halle as he were agast
Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowes alle
Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle

Digitized by Google

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If god ȝeue vs grace wel for to do
He shal it abigge that it brought þerto
Thanne seide Adam þat lokkes hadde hore
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore
And þou wolt Gamelyn do aftir my rede
Ther is none in the halle þat shal bere awey his hede
Adam seide Gamelyn we wille not do so
We wil sle þe gyltif and late þe other go
I wil into þe halle and with the Iustice speke
On hem þat ben gyltif I wil ben a-wreke
Lete none scape atte þe dore take ȝongemen ȝeme
ffor I wil be Iustice þis day domes to deme [Sloane 1685 *wants 2 leaves*]
God spede me þis daye And my newe werke [MS Reg. 17 D xv. leaf 78, back]
Adam come with̄ me ffor þou schalte be my Clarke
His Men answerede hym And badde hym doone his best'
And yefe þou to vs haue nede þou schalte ffynde vs prest'
We woll̄ stonde with̄ the whyle þat we maye dure
Butte we werke Mannelye paye vs none hyere
Yonge Men sayde Gamelyn so motte I well̄ thee
As trusty A Mayster ȝe schulle fynde of' me
Right̄e there As the Iustyce satte in the halle
In wente Gamelyn Amonges hem all̄ [leaf 79]
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his brother owte of' bonde
Than sayde Sir Ote his broþere þat was hende
Thou haddeste Almoste Gamelyn dwellede to longe
The qweste is owte of' Me þat I schulde honge
Brother sayde Gamelyn As god yeue me gode reste
This daye þey schullen be hangede þat bene on thy qweste
And the Iustyce bothe that is the Iugge Man
And þe Schryve boþe prough̄e hym hitt' biganne
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce
Now is thy power doone þou Muste nedes Aryse
Thou haste youen domes þat bene euyll̄e dygh̄te
I woll̄ sytten in þe Sete And dressen hem aryght̄e

Digitized by Google

The Iustyce sate stylle And rose notte anōne
And Gamelyn cleuede his Cheke bone
Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes *and* no more spake
Butte þrewe hym ou*er* the barre *and* his Arme brake
Durste none to Gamelyn saye butte gode
ffor ffere of the Company þat withoute stode
Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Harken of bourde that Gamelyn tho dyde
He lette ffettere his brother *and* þe ffalse Iustyce
And lete hem come to þe barre þat oone with that other
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus ydone hadde he no reste
Tylle he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste
ffor to demen *sir* Ote his brother ffor to honge
Or he wyste whiche þey were itt þoughte hym to longe
Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyste where they were
He dydde hem euerychone fettren in ffere
And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe
By my faythe sayde the Iustyce þe Schryve is A schrewe
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce
Thou haste youen domes of the worste Assyce
And the xij sysours that weren of the qweste
They schulle to daye be hangede So god yeue me gode reste
Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn
Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne
Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse
ffor And thou were Mayster yett schulde I ffare worse [lf 79, bk]
ffor to make schorte tale And notte to longe
He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge
The Iustyce *and* the Schryve bothe hangede hye
To wayuen *with* the ropes And *with* the wynde drye
And the xij sisours Sorrowe haue þat recke
Alle they were hangede ffaste by the necke
Thus endede the ffalse knyghte *with* his treccherye
That eu*er* hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse *and* ffollye

Digitized by Google

He was hangede by the necke *and* noughte by the purse
That was the Mede þat he hadde ffor his ffaders curse
Sir Ote was eldeste And Gamelyn was yonge
Wenten *with* her ffrendes *and* passede with the kynge
They made pease with the kynge on the beste syse
The kynge louede Sir Ote well And made hym Iustyce
And affter the kynge made Gamelyn boþe in Este *and* Weste
Chyfe Iustyce of his fre ffloreste
All his wyghte yonge Men þe kynge foryaue her gylte
And sythen in gode office þe kynge hadde all hem pylte
Thus wyse wanne Gamelyn his londe *and* his lede
And wrake hym of his ennemyes And qwytte hem her Mede
And Sir Ote his brother Made hym his heyer
And sythen weddede Gamelyn A wyfe boþe gode *and* ffayer
They lyueden togider whyle that Criste wolde
And sythen was Gamelyn gr*a*uen vnder Molde
And So schall we all Maye þ*er* no Man flee
God brynge vs to the Ioye þat eu*er* schall be
Here endith the tale of the Coke

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Publishers.—N. TRÜBNER AND Co., 60, Paternoster Row, E.C.

Sec.-for.—H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 69, Berners Street, London, W.

Treasurer.—The Right Hon. the Earl of Lichfield, Bramley Grange, Ripley, Surrey.

Offices.—East Cottage, Blake Hall Gardens, Bramley Grange, Ripley, Surrey.

The Early English Text Society was started in 1864 for the purpose of bringing thousands of English literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of helping over the mountain which England has long feared of having not half enough interest in the monuments of its early life and literature.

It proposes to print some early historical and much that has been printed from corrupt MSS. is almost as inaccessible as that which remains in MS. By the E.E.T.S. the desire is found to be Original Texts, the whole of an important MS. wherever, and to the Extra Series to reprint in special editions all that is most valuable of printed EETS and rarely printed books.

The Society has issued to the subscribers Forty-eight Texts, most of them of great importance to students of history, and many of them of the most difficult and rare kinds, and a special Part, like that for 1867, is issued by requesting them. The number of the Texts for 1868 is limited, and that for 1869 is now at press.

The Subscription is £1 for a year (and £1 for Extra Texts), £2 2s. additional for the Extra Series. Due in advance at the Bank of London, 16, Argyll Place, Regent Street, W., or by postal-order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Henry B. Wheatley, Esq., 69, Berners street, London, W.

The Society's Report, January, 1870, with lists of past Texts, and Texts to be published in future years, &c. &c., can be had on application to the Hon. Sec. or the Publishers.

The Society's Publications for 1870 will be, in the Original Series, as many of the following as the funds will allow:—

1. ENGLISH GILDS: their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edited by the late Toulmin Smith, and Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith, with an Introductory Essay on a point in the History and Development of Guilds, by Prof. Brentano, Doctor Utriusque Juris et Phil. [In the Press.

2. EARLY SCOTTISH PROSE, MORAL AND HISTORICAL. Hitherto MS. in the Cambridge University Library. Ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, M.A. [In the Press.

3. SACRA EARINA, &c., a Collection of Scottish Prose and Verse, on Moral and Religious Subjects. To be edited from a MS. in Caius Coll. Camb. Libr., by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D., M.A. [In the Press.

4. LAYAMON'S BRUT. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. [In the Press.

5. ANCRELY EDITED BESTIARY. POEMS ON THE PASSION OF CHRIST, &c. Edited by Richard Morris, Esq., from the MSS. [In the Press.

6. THE ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF ST. GREGORY'S PASTORAL, edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library, with an English translation, and the Latin compared, by Henry Sweet, Esq., of Balliol Coll., Oxford. [In the Press.

7. THE DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS, Part V., containing the Minor Poems, and completing the Works, edited by Jos. A. H. Murray, Esq., with a critical Essay on that Scottish Author. [In the Press.

8. THE PASSION OF THE CROSS, in Anglo-Saxon, with several early English Poems on the Cross. Edited from MSS. by Richard Morris, Esq. [In the Press.

9. MERLIN, Part IV., containing Prefaces, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.

10. THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Colonna. To be edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. [In the Press.

11. THE LIFE OF ST. JULIANA, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. H. Lumby. [In the Press.

In the Extra Series, the Publications for 1870 will be chosen from:—

1. ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'s TIME: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, mostly on the Condition of England, written by Thomas Starkey, one of the Chaplains of Henry VIII. Edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq., with an Introduction by the Rev. Prof. Brewer, Calendarer of the State Papers of Henry VIII. [In the Press.

2. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part I. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part II. [In the Press.

3. THE FORMULARY OF SCOTLAND, ab. 1540 A.D., edited by James A. H. Murray, Esq.

4. HALIWELL'S RHYME OF "Twelve sermons or homelies." Edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat.

5. A SCOTTISH VERSION OF THE BOETHIUS, by various Pens, ab. 1534 A.D., ed. by R. J. Furnivall, M.A., and The Press of Google

prologue by Wm. Roy, edited by the Rev. W. Brewer, M.A. [In the Press.

The Chaucer Society.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works, and the Second such originals of, and analogues with other illustrative literature, as may be procured.

The Subscription for 1868-9 is for the **First Series**.

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 9 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS. named below), together with Tables showing the Groups of the Tales and their varying order in the MSS. of the Tales, and to the old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS. of the "Shorthand Prologue" of the Canterbury Tales. The Six-Text Prologue and Tale, Part I, 1868.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III. " " " " " " Hengwrt " "

IV. " " " " " " Cambridge " "

V. " " " " " " Corpus " "

VI. " " " " " " Pentonville " "

VII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the 6-Text edition in Nos. I-V.)

The issue for 1869 is to the **First Series**.

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, Cook's, and Gamelyn Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt "

X. " " " " " " Cambridge "

XI. " " " " " " Corpus "

XII. " " " " " " Pentonville "

XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part II, Text, Part II, Nos. VIII-XIII.)

The issue for 1870 is to the **First Series**.

XIV. The Man of Law's, Squire's, and Clerk's Tales with an Appendix of the Spurious Tales of Gamelyn, and 6 parallel Texts from the 6 MSS. above named.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1868 is,

1. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an examination of Prof. F. J. Child's conjectures and elaborates Organic Principles for the use of the Society's Texts of Chaucer, Dr. Morgan's MS. of The Canterbury Tales, and by others in the Society's set of the Chaucerian Analogues.

2. Essays on Chaucer: his Words and Works. I. Part First: Review of Sandras's Étude sur Chaucer, considered first as to Chaucer's Poetical Art, and secondly as to Chaucer's Learning. Twelve Treatises on other Subjects, of the Originality of Chaucer, edited by W. F. Rirnie.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales: Part I, containing an account of the eight Originals of the Tales, and the Dates and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c. by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1869 is,

4. English Pronunciation with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1870 will be

5. English Pronunciation with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

And, if the funds in hand will allow of it,

6. The original F. Chaucer's Man of Law's Tale of Constance, printed side by side from the Petworth Manuscript of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS. 56, &c. &c., and Lydgate's Tale of Pilate, from the MS. in the Scotland Library at Middlehill, Worcestershire, now edited, with a Translation, by Mr Edmund Brock.

In 1871, Part III of the Six-Text edition is ready to issue, for the First Series. For the Second, a detailed Comparison of Chaucer's Versions, Lydgate and Gower, by Mr Hertzberg, Master of the Old Department of the English Museum, and a detailed Comparison of the Troilus and Cryseyde poems with Boccaccio's Filostrato, by Mr Macaulay, Manchester, Esqs, are preparing.

The second Book is now well in readiness for Mr Brock's Lydgate, for the Second Series, and the Society is in treaty for the publication of Chaucer's own Astrolabe, from the Ashmole MS. in the Bodleian, by Monsieur Pierre Morin. This will be followed by such originals of Chaucer's other works as are known, but are not of sufficient interest to subscribers.

Messrs. Trübner & Co., of No. 60, Paternoster Row, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers. Money Orders for subscriptions should be made payable to them at their Chancery Lane Office, W.C., for the issue. The yearly subscription is one guinea, due in January, in advance for the year. Life Members are received.

Prof. Child, of Harvard University, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,
3, Old Square, Lincoln's Inn, W.C.

Digitized by Google

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

CAMBRIDGE UNIV. LIBRARY, Dd. 4. 24.

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART III.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Digitized by Google

The Ballad Society

was established, on the suggestion of the print of the Percy Folio MS, to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Pepysian, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS, and books illustrating Ballad History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio (but on toned paper for the sake of the Woodcuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, as Whittaker's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vos is *One Guinea a year*; that for the royal ribbed, paper *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. The Society's printer is Messrs Taylor and Co., Little Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Chancery Lane Branch of the Union Bank, or to—

A. G. STILGOE, Esq.,
London Hospital, London, E.

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 1,** on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the Story of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c.: Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 A.D.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8: 'The Boyth' of a Rhato': The Image of Ypocresye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blasphemies English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeys; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys; A Tale of Robin Hoode; De Monasteriis Diruttis. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1868.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 2,** is in the Press, and will contain Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, Lady Anne Percy, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Backhouse, Esq., and a Preface on the various Volumes. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1871. [*In the Press.*

No. 3. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Part 1; The Poore Mans Plt-tance,** by Richard Williams, containinge three severall subiects.—1.) The firste, the Sad and complayninge of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, were executed for highe treason in the feilds nere Tymbulus Anno, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde conteynes the life and Deathe of Robarte Erle Devereux, Erle of Essex: whoe was beheaded in the towre of London on ashe wensdaye morninge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "acclamatie patrie" conteyninge the horrible(?) treason that weare pretended againste your Majestie, in ye dounie on the parliament howse. The seconde (third) yeare of your Majestie Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1868. (*The Introduction, by W. R. Morfill, Esq., M.A., of Oriel Coll., Oxford, and the Index, will be issued shortly.*)

No. 4. **The Roxburghe Ballads, Part I,** 1869, with short notes by W. Chappell, Esq., and copies of the original woodcuts by Mr Rudolf Ihlee and Mr W. H. Hooper.

No. 5. **The Roxburghe Ballads, Part II.** 1870.

No. 6. **The Roxburghe Ballads, Part III.** 1871.

No. 7. **Captain Cox his Ballads and Books,** or, Robert Laneham's Letter: Wherein part of the entertainment unto the Queens Majesty at Killingworth Castle, in Warwik Shire in this Sommer Progress 1575, is signified; from a freend officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Mercer of London. Re-edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1871. [*In the Press.*

In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.

The Roxburghe Ballads. With short notes by W. Chappell, Esq. Part IV.

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by E. F. Rimbault, Esq., Mus. Doc.

Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. II. Part 2, containing Ballads on the Earl of Essex, Compton Drake, etc. Edited by W. R. Morfill, Esq., M.A.

1871, April 7.
Shakleigh Fund.

[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the *Man of Law's Tale*, the order of the Tales in the *Cambridge MS* differs from the right order of the Tales in which the *Six-Text* is to be arranged, the further issue of the separate Cambridge Parts is suspended till all the Tales before the *Shipman's* in the Cambridge MS have been issued in the *Six-Text*. Then the proper pagings of the separate Cambridge sheets can be ascertained, and a large Part will be issued, bringing the separate issue abreast of the *Six-Text*. See the following scheme:—

Six-Text	*Cambridge MS.*
rest of Group **B**: *SHIPMAN*, *Prioress*, *Thopas*, *Melibeus*, *Monk*, *Nun's Priest*	*Group* **D**: *Wife of Bath*, *Friar*, *Summoner*
Group **C**: *Doctor*, *Pardoner*	*Group* **E**: *Clerk*, *Merchant*
Group **D**: *Wife of Bath*, *Friar*, *Summoner*	*Group* **F**: *Squire*, *Franklin*
Group **E**: *Clerk*, *Merchant*	*Group* **C**: *Doctor*, *Pardoner*
Group **F**: *Squire*, *Franklin*	*rest of Group* **B**: *SHIPMAN*, *Prioress*, *Thopas*, *Melibeus*, *Monk*, *Nun's Priest*
Group **G**: *Second Nun*, *Canon's Yeoman*	*Group* **G**: *Second Nun*, *Canon's Yeoman*
Group **H** *Manciple*	*Group* **H** *Manciple*
Group **I** *Parson*	*Group* **I** *Parson*]

1 *January*, 1871.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harleian MS* 1758, *leaf* 55, *back*.]

Here begynneth the Prolog of the man of lawe.

ure Oste saugh well that the bright sonne.
The arke of his artificiall day had ronne.
The fourthe parte & half an houre & more.
And though he were not deep experte in lore.
He wist it was the .xviij. day.
Of Aprill that is messager/ to May.
And saugh well that the schadow of euery tre.
Was as in lengthe the same quantite.
That was the body erecte that causid it. [Harl. extract ends]
And þerfore by þe schadewe he tok hese wit [Camb. MS, leaf 194]
That phebus which þat schon so cler & bryȝt
Degreis fyue & forty I-clombe on hyȝt
And for þat day as in þat latytude
It was ten of þe clok he gan conclude
And sodeynly he plyȝte hese hors a-boute
Lordyngis quod he I warne ȝow al þis route
The fourte party of þis day is gon
Now for þe loue of god & seynt Iohn
Leseth no tyme as fer forth as ȝe may
Lordyngis it wastyth nyȝt & day
And stelyth from vs what priuyly slepynge
And what þerwith neclygence In oure wakynge
As doth þe strem þat turnyth neuere a-geyn
Dessendynge from þe monteyn In-to pleyn
Wel can senykeke & manye a phylisofere
Bewaylyn tyme more þan gold in cofere
ffor los of catel may recouerede be
But los of tyme schendyth vs quod he

Digitized by Google

It wele not come a-geyn *with*-outy*n* drede
No more *þan* wele malkenys maydy*n*hede
Wha*n* sche hath lost it in here wa*n*tou*n*nesse
Let vs not moulyn þus in ydylnesse
Syre man of lawe so haue 3e blys
Telle vs a tale now as forward is
3e ben submyttit þ*our* 3oure fre assent
To sto*n*dy*n* in þis cas at my*n* Iugement
A-quytt̄ 3ow now of 3oure be-heste
þa*n*ne haue 3e don 3oure deuyr at þe leste
Host q*uod* he dep*ar*deux I assente
To brekyn forward is not my*n* entente
Byheste is dette & I wele holde fayn
Al my*n* beheste I ca*n* no betere seyn
ffor swich lawe as man 3euyth a-noþ*er* wy3t
He schulde hy*m* selue vse it be right
Thus wele oure tyxt / but natheles serteyn
I can not now non thrifty tale seyn [leaf 194, back]
That Chaucer thoughte he can but lewedely
On metris & on rymyng craftyly
As seyde he*m* in swich engelych as he can
Of olde tyme as knowyth manye a man
And 3if he haue not seyde he*m* leue broþ*er*
In on bok he hath seyd he*m* in a noþ*er*
ffor he hath told of louerys vp & down
Mo þa*n* ouyde made of mencyou*n* /
In hese epistelt̄ þ*at* ben ful olde
What schulde I telle he*m* syn þ*at* þey ben tolde
In 3outhe he made of Ceys & alceou*n*
And syþe haþ he spoke of eu*er*ychon
These nobele wyuys & þese loueris ek
Who so þ*at* wole hese large volu*m* sek
Clepid þe seyntis legende of cupide
There may he se þe large wou*n*dis wyde
Of lucresse & of babiloyn Tisbee
The swerd of dido for þe false Enee

Digitized by Google

The tre of phill for here demephoun
The pleynt of dyane & of hermyoun
Of adryane & of Isiphilee
The barayne yle standynge in þe se
The dreynte leandere for hese erro
The terys of elyne & ek þe wo
Of brixseyde & of þe ladomya
The cruelte of þe quene media
Thy lityl childeryn hangynge by þe hals
ffor thy Iason þat was in loue so fals
O ypermystre penolopee Alceste
3oure wifhod be commendit with þe beste
But serteynly no word wryty[t]h he
Of thilk ensaumple of Canacee
That louede here owene broþer synfully
Of swiche cursede storyis I seye fy
Or ellis of Thiro appolonyus
[How þe cursid kynge Anciocus [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 68.]
Byrafte hys dou3tir hir Maydenhede
þat ys so horrible a tale for to here
Whan he hir þrowe þorough þe pament
And þ[er]fore he of full avisement
Wolde nevere write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkynde abhomynacioñs
Ne I· ne wil non reherse if þat I may
But of my tale how shalle doo þis day
Me were lothe he lykned douteles
To Muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Metham-orphaseos wot wat y mene
But natheles I ne reche not a bene
Thoughe ·y· come after hym with aw bake
I speke in prose & let hym Rymes make
And with þat worde he with a sobre chere
By-gan his tale as ye shul after here

Here endithe þe prologe & bygynnithe þe tale

[*No break in the MS here or between the stanzas.*]

Digitized by Google

[*THE PROLOGUE.*]

O hatfulle harme condicioñ of pouert [Sloane MS 1685]
With thrust *with* colde *with* hungre so confunded
To asken helpe þe shameth in þine hert
If þou now axe *with* nede arte þou so wounded
That verray nede vnwrappid al þi wounde hyd [leaf 63, back]
Maugre þine hede þou moste for Indegens
Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispense 105

Thou blamest crist & seyst fulle vtterly
He in his departitħ rychesse temporal
Thy neghboure þou witest synfully
And seyste þou haste to lytelle & he hatħ alle 109
P*ar* fay seyste þou some tyme þou reken shalle
Whan þat his tayle shal brenne in þe glede
ffor he nouȝt helpitħ nedefulle in her nede 112

Herkene what ys þe menynge of þe wise
Bet is to dien þan to haue Indigence ·
Thy self neghbore wol þe dispice
If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence 116
ȝet of þe wise man take þis sentence ·
Alle dayes of pore men be wykke
Be ware þerfore or þou com in þat prik / 119

If þou be pore þi Brother hatitħ þe
Alle þi ffrendes fleen fro þe Allas ·
O riche m*er*chantes ful of wele be ȝe[1]
O noble prudent folke as in þis cas[1]
youre bagges buth not fullyd *with* ambes ais
But *with* sys synke þat renneth of your chaunce.
At cristes masse merie may ye daunce. 126

[1 *The MS transposes these two lines.*]

CAMBRIDGE 132 [this page, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

ȝe sechen londe and See for your wynnynges
As wyse folkes þat knowen alle þe staat /
Of regnes ye ben fadres & tydynges
And tales bothen of pees & debate
I were riȝt nowe of talys dissolate
Nere þat a marchaunt goon ys many ·a· yeere
Me taught a tale whiche as · ȝe shal here [Sloane extract ends.]

[*Lines* 981-7, *p.* 161, *are repeated in the MS, leaf* 208. *Here is the second version, marked, in a later hand,* vatat, *for* vacat, *at the side :—*

This senatourys wif hyre aunte was
But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of ȝore
That for his wyf wepith & sykyth sore
I wele returne & lete I wele custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourys gouernaunce]

Digitized by Google

[*THE TALE.*]

[*PART I.*]

In Surry whilom dwellede a c[u]mpaignye [Cambridge MS, leaf 196.]
Of chapmen riche & þerto sadde & trewe
That wide where sentyn here spicerye
Clothis of gold & satynys ryche of hewe
Here chaffare was so thrifty & so newe
That euery wight hath deynte to chaffare
With hem & ek to sellen hem here ware

Now fil it that þe maysteris of þat sort
Han shapyn hem to rome for to wende
Were it for chapmanhod or for disport
Non oþer message wolde he dedyr sende
But comyn hem self to rome þis is thende
And in swich place as thoghte hem thawauntage
ffor hire entent þey take hire herbergage

Soiournyd han þese marchauntis in þat toun
A serteyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce
But so be-fel þat thexselent renoun
Of thempe*r*ourys doghter dame Custaunce
Reportid was with euery circumstance
Vn-to thys surryne marchantys in swich wise
ffrom day to day as I schal ȝow deuyse

This was the comune voys of euery man
Oure empe*r*oure of rome god hym se
A doughtir hath þat syn þe world be-gan
To rekene as wel here goodnes as here beute
Was neue*r*e swich a-noþer as is sche
I preye to god in honour here sustene
And wolde sche were of al Europe þ^e^ quene

Digitized by Google

In here is high beute *with*-oute pryde
3outhe with-oute grenehede or folye[1] [[1] *in a later hand*]
To alle here werkys vertu is here gyde
Humblesse hath slayn in here al tyra*n*nye 165
Sche is myro*ur* of alle curteysye
Here herte is verray chambyr[2] of holynesse [[2] *or* chambur]
Hire hand mynystre of fredom for almesse 168

And al þis voys was soth as god is trewe [leaf 196, back]
But now to purpos lat vs turne ageyn
These marchantys han don frau3t here schepis newe
And whan þey han þis blysful maydy*n* seyn 172
Hom to surry ben þey went ful feyn
And on here nedys as þey[3] don ful 3ore /[[3] han *put in in a later hand*]
And lyuen in wele I can sey 3ow no more 175

Now fil it þa*t* these marchantys stode in grace
Of hy*m* þa*t* was þe soudo*n* of surrye
ffor whan þey come fro*m* ony strange place
He wolde of hese benygne curteysye 179
Make he*m* good cher & besyly espye
Tydyngis of sundery regnys for to lere
The wonderis þa*t* he myg̃te sen or here 182

Amongis o*þer*e thyngis specially
These marchau*n*tis ha*n* hy*m* told of dame Custau*n*ce
So gret noblesse in ernest' certeynly
That this soudan hath cau3t so gret plesau*n*ce 186
To han hyre fygure in hese reme*m*braunce
And al hese lust & al hese besy cure
Was for to loue here whil his lyf may dure 189

Perauenture in thilke large boke
Which þa*t* clepid is þe heuene I-wretyn was
With sterrys whan þa*t* he hese berthe tok
That he for loue schulde ha*n* hese deth allas 193

Digitized by Google

ffor in þe sterris clerere than is glas
Is wrete god wot ho so coude it rede
The deth of euery man / with outyn any drede

In sterrys manye a wyntyr there be-forn
Was wretyn þe deth of ector achilles
Of pompeye Ielyus er þey were born
The stryf of thebes & of hercules
Of sampson Thurnus & of socrates
The deth but menys wittys ben so dulle
That no with can wel rede it at þe fulle

This soudon for hese priuy conseyl sente [leaf 197]
And schortely of þis matiere for to pace
He hath to hem declarede his entente
And seyde serteyn but he myȝte han grace
To han custaunce with-inne a lytyl space
He nas but ded & chargede hem in hye
To schapyn for hese lyf sum remedye

Dyuerse men dyuerse thyngys seydyn
They argumentyn & castyn vp & doun
Manye a subtyle resoun forth þey leydyn
They spekyn of Magyk & Abusioūn
But fynally as in conclusioun
They can not sen in that non auantage
Ne in non othir woye saue maryage

Thanne sawe they þerin swich difficulte
Be weye of resoun for to speke al pleeyn
Be cause þere was / swich dyuercyte
Be-twethyn here bothe lawys þat þey seyn
They trowede that no crystene prynce wolde fayn
Weddyn his chyld vndyr oure lawys swete
That vs was tauȝt be mahoun oure prophete

Digitized by Google

And he answerde raþere than I lese
Constance I wele ben cristened douteles
I mote ben hers / I may non oþer chese
I prey 3ow holde 3oure argument in pes
Sauyth myn lyf & beth nat recheles
To getyn here that hath myn lyf in cure
ffor in þis wo I may not longe endure

What nedyth grettere dilatacioun
I sey be tretys & enbassadrye
And bi þe popis mediacioun
And al the cherch & þe chyualrye
That in distruccioun of mametrye
And in encres of Crystes lawe dere
They ben ecordit so as 3e schal here

How þat the soudan & hese baronage [leaf 197, back]
And alle hese lyges schulde cristenede be
And he schal haue custaunce in maryage
And serteyn gold I not what quantyte
And heer to fyndyn sufficient suretee
This same a-cord was sworn on eyþer syde
Now fayre Custaunce al-my3ty god 3ow gyde

Now wolde sum men waytyn as I gesse
3it I schulde telle al þe puruyaunce
That þe emperour of his greete noblesse
Hath schapyn for hese doughtur[1] dame[1] Custaunce [1 altered]
Wel may men knowe þat so gret ordenaunce
May no man telle in swich a lytyl clause
As was arayed for so high a cause

Byschopis ben schapyn with here for to wende
Lordyngis ladyis kny3tis of renoun
And oþere folk I-nowe this is the ende
And notyfyed is thorw out þe toun

Digitized by Google

That euery knyȝt with gret deuocioun
Schulde preye *cr*ist þat he this maryage
Receyue In gre & spede þis viage

The day is come of here departynge
I sey the woful fatal day is come
That þ*er*e may be no lengere taryinge
But forward þey hem drese alle & some
Custaunce that was with sorwe al ouyrcome
fful pale a-ryst & dreseth here to wende
ffor weel sche seeth there is non o*þer* ende

Allas no wondir is it þow sche wepte
That schal be sent in-to straun*ge* naciou*n*[1] [1 *altered*]
ffor frendys that so tenderely here kepte
And to ben bou*n*dyn vndyr subieccyou*n*
Of on sche knowyth not hese co*n*diciou*n*
Housbondis ben alle goode & han been ȝore
That knowy*n* wyuys I dar sey ȝow no moore

ffadyr sche seyde þy*n* wrechede chyld Custaunce [leaf 198]
Thi ȝonge douȝty fosterede vp so softe
And ȝe myn modyr myn souereyn plesau*n*ce
Ouer alle thy*n*ge out take cryst on lofte
Custau*n*ce ȝore child hire recomau*n*dyth ofte
Vn-to ȝoure grace for I schal to surrye
Ne schal I neue*r*e sen ȝow more with eye

Allas vn-to þe barbre naciou*n*
I muste anon sithe þ*at* it is ȝ*our*e wille
But cryst þ*at* starf for our rede*m*pcyoun
So ȝeue me grace hese hestis to fulfylle
I wreche woman no fors thow I spille
Wem*en* are bore to thraldam & penau*n*ce
And to ben vndyr manys gouernau*n*ce

Digitized by Google

I trowe at troye whan pirrus brak þe wal
Or ylion brende at thebes the cetee
Nat rome for þe harm þorw hanybal
That romaynys han enqueschid tymys three
Nas herd swich tendere wepyng for pete
As in the chaumbere was for here departynge
But forth sche muste / where so sche wepe or synge

O fyrste moeuyng crewel fyrmament
With thi dyurnal which þat croudist ay
And hurlyst al from est til occident
That naturally wolde holde a-noþer way
Thi croudyng set þe heuene in swich aray
At þe begynynge of this ferse viage
That crewel mars hath slaye þis maryage

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which þe lord is helpeles falle allas
Out of hese angels in-to þe derkeste hous
O mars o ataȝer as in this cas
O febele mone vn-happi ben thi pas
Thow knyttist þe þere þat art not reseyuyd
There þow were wel from thens art thow weyuyd

Inprudent Emperour of Rome allas [leaf 198, back]
Whas þere no philisophere in al thyn toun
Is no tyme bet þan oþer in swich cas
Of viage is þere non electioun
And namely to folk of high condicioun
Nat whan a rote is of a burthe I-knowe
Allas we ben to lewede & to slowe

To schip is brouȝt this woful fayre mayde
Solempnely with euery circumstaunce
Now Ihesu crist be with ȝow alle sche seide[1] [1 altered from scnde]
There is namore but fare wel fayre Custaunce

Digitized by Google

Sche peynyth here to make good cuntenaunce
And forth I lete here sayle in this manere
And turne I wele a-geyn to myn matere

The modyr of the soudon welle of vices
Espyed hath here sonys pleyn entente
How he wolde lete his olde sacrifises
And ryȝt a-non sche for here conseyl sente
And they be come to knowe what sche mente
And whan assembelede were þe folk en feere
Sche sette here doun & seyde as ȝe schal here

Lordys q*uod* sche ȝe heryn euerychon
How þ*at* myn sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawis of oure alkaron
ȝeuen be goddys message Makomete
But on a wow to grete god I heete
The lyf schal ra*þere* out of myn body sterte
On makometes lawe out of myn herte

What schulde vs tydyn of this newe lawe
But thraldam to oure bodyis & penaunce
And aftyr in helle for to be drawe
ffor we reneyede mahoun oure creaunce
But lordis wele ȝe makyn a suraunce
As I schal seyn assentynge to myn lore
And I schal make vs saf for euere more

They sworyn & assentyn euery man [leaf 129]
To lyue with hyre & deye & by here stonde
And euerych in þe beste wyse sche can
To strenthe here schal alle here frendis fonde
And sche hath this empryse take on honde
Whiche ȝe schal here that I schal deuyse
An[d] to hem alle sche spak ryth in þis wyse

Digitized by Google

We schul fyrst feyne vs cristene-dam to take
Cold watyr schal nat greue vs but a lite
And I schal swich a feste & reuel make
That as I trowe I schal the soudon quyte
ffor thow hese wyf be crystenede neuere so whyte
Sche schal han neede to wasche a-wey the reede
Thow sche a funt ful of watyr with here leede

O soudonesse roote of iniquite
Virago thow semiame the secunde
O serpent vndyr femynynyte
Lyk to the serpent deepe in helle I-bounde
O feynede woman al that may confoun*de*
Vertu & innocence tho*ur* thy*n* maleyce
Is bred in þe / as nest in euery vice

O satan enuyous syn thilke day
That þ*ou* were chasede þ*our* oure erytage
Wel knowyst þ*ou* to wemen þe elde way
Thow madist eua brynge vs in seruage
Thow wilt for-dor this cristene maryage
Thyn Instreument so weyleawey the whyle
Makyst þ*ou* of wemen wan þ*ou* wit begile

This soudonesse who*m* I þus blame & warye
Let pryuyly hire conseyl gon here way
What schulde I in this tale lengere tarye
Sche rydith to þe soudan on a day
And seyde he wolde receyue hire lay
And cristendo*m* of prestis hondis fonge
Repentynge hire sche hethene was so longe

Be-sekynge hem [1] to don here þ*at* honour [leaf 199, back]
[1 *altered from* here]
That sche muste haue þe crystene folk to feste
To plesyn he*m* I wele don myn labour
The soudon seyth I wele don at ȝoure heste

Digitized by Google

And kenelynge thankyth here of þat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kyste here sone / & hom sche goth here weye

[*PART II.*]

Aryuede ben these crystene men to londe
In surrey with a gret solempne route
And hastiliche þis soudan sente hese sonde
ffyrst to hese modir & al hese regne a-boute
And seyde hese wyf was comyn out of doute
And preyede hire to ryde a-ʒen þe quene
The honour of hese regne to sustene

Gret' was þe pres & riche was tharay
Of surreynys & romeynys met in fere
The modyr of the soudan ryche & gay
Receyuyth hire with also glad a chere
As any modir myʒte hire douʒtyr dere
And to þe nexte sete þere be syde
A softe pas solempnely þey ryde

Noght trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
Of which þat lucan makyth swich a bost
Was royallere ne more curyous
þan was thasemble of þis blysful ost
But þis scorpioun þis wekede gost
The soudonesse for al hyre flateryṅge
Caste vndyr this ful mortali to stynge

The soudan comyth hym self sone aftyr this
So royali þat wondir is to telle
He wolcomyth hire with al ioye & blys
And þus in merthe & ioye I lete hem dwelle

Digitized by Google

The freut of this matiere is þat I telle
Whan tyme cam men thouȝte it for þe beste
That reuel stynte & men gone to here reste

The tyme cam this olde soudonesse [leaf 200]
Ordeynyd hath this feste of which I telle
And to þe feste cristene folk hym dresse
In general ȝe bothe ȝynge & olde
Here may men feste & rialte be-holde
And deynteis mo þan I can ȝow deuyse
But al to dere they bouȝte it er they ryse

O sodeyn wo that euere art successour
To wordely blysse spreynt with bittyrnesse
Thende of the ioye of oure wordely labour
Who occupiet the fyn of oure gladnesse
Herkene þis conseyl for thyn sekyrnesse
Vp-on thyn glade day haue in thyn mynde
The onwar wo or harm that comyth be-hynde

ffor schortely for to tellyn at on word
The soudon & the crystene euerychone
Ben al to-hewe & stikid at the bord
But it were only dame custaunce a-lone
This olde soudanesse cursede crone
Hath with here frendis don this curssede dede
ffor sche here selue wolde at the cuntre lede

Ne þere was surreyn non that was conuertid
That of the conseyl of the soudon wot
That he was hewe er that he a-sterted
And custaunce han they take a-non fot hot
And in a schip al stereles god wot
They han hire set & bidde hire lerne sayle
Out of surrie a-geyn ward to ytayle

Digitized by Google

A serteyn trosor that sche þe*r* ladde
And soth to sayn vitayle gret plente
They han hyre ȝeuyn & clothis ech sche hadde
And forth sche saylyth in the salte see
O myn custau*n*ce ful of benyngnete
O emp*er*ouris dou3tyr ȝonge dere
He that is lord of fortune be thi stere

Sche blysseth hire & with ful pitous voys [leaf 200, back]
On to the Croys of c*rist*' thus seyde sche
O cler o wilful auter holy cros
Reed of the lambis blod ful of pite
That wesch þe world from old iniquite
Me fro*m* the fend & fro*m* hese clawis kepe
That day þ*at* I schal drenchy*n* in þe deepe

Victorious tre protexiou*n* of trewe
That only worthy were for to bere
The kyng of heuene withese woundis newe
The white lomb that hurt was wyt a spere
fflemere of feendis out of hy*m* & hire
On which thy*n* lyfis feythfully extenden
Me kep & ȝif me my3t my*n* lyf to a-menden

ȝeerys & dayis fleth this creature
Torw-out the strem of grece in-to strayte
Of marrok whiche that was hese auenture
On manye a sory Mel now may ȝe beyte
Aftyr hire deth ful ofte may sche wayte
Er tha*n* þe wylde wawys wole here dryue
Vn-to the place there sche schal a-ryue

Men my3tyn axsyn whi sche was not slayn
Ek at the feste ho my3te hire body saue
And I answere to that demau*n*de a-gayn
Ho sauede daniel in þe orybele caue

Digitized by Google

There euery with saue he maystyr & knave
Was with the lyoun frete er he a-sterte
Non wigh but god þat he bar in hese herte

God lyste to schewe his wondyrful merakele
In hire for we schud sen hise myȝty werkys
Cryst which þat is / to euery harm tryakele
Be serteyn mene oftyn as knowyn klerkes
Doth thyng to serteyn ende þat ful derk is
To mannys wit that for oure ignoraunce
Ne kunne not knowe hese prudent puruyaunce

Now sythe sche was not at the feste slawee [leaf 201]
Who kepte hyre from the drenchynge in þe see
Who kepte Ionas in the fyschis mawee
Thil he was spoutid out at niniuee
Wel may men knowe it was no wiȝt but he
That kepte þe peple Ebrayk from here drenchynge
With dreye feet thorw-out þe se passynge

Who bad the foure spirytis of tempest'
That power han tanoyen lond & se
Bothe north & south & also west & est'
Anoyeth neyþer se lond ne tree
Sothly the comaundour was hee
That from the tempest ay[1] this[1] woman kepte [[1] altered]
As wel whan sche wok as whan sche slepte

Where myȝte this woman mete or drynk haue
Thre ȝer & more how lastyth hire vitayle
Ho fedde þe egipcien marye in þe caue
Or in desert no wiȝt but crist sauns fayle
ffyue thousent folk it was a gret meruayle
With louys fyue & fyschis too to feede
God sente hese foysoun at here moste neede

Digitized by Google

Sche dryuyth forth in-to oure occian
Thour-out oure wilde see til at þe laste
Vndyr an hold þat nemenyn I ne can
ffor in northumbyrlond the wawis hire caste
And in þe se hire schip stekede so faste
That þens ne wolde it not of al a tide
The wyl of here was þat sche schulde a-byde

The constabele of þe Castel doun is fare
To sen þis wrak & al þe schip he souȝte
And fond þis wery woman ful of care
He fond also þe tresore þat sche brouȝte
In hyre langage mercy sche be-souȝte
The lyf out of hire body to twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo þat sche was inne

A maner latyn corupt[1] was hire speche [leaf 201, back]
But algatis þerbi was sche vndir-stonde
The Constabele whan hym lyste no lengere seche
This woful woman brouȝte he to the londe
Sche knelyth doun & thankyth godis sonde
But what sche was sche durste no man seye
ffor foul ne fayr thow þat sche schulde deye

Sche seyde sche was so masede in the see
That sche forgat hire mynde by hyre[1] trouthe [[1] *altered*]
The cunstabele hath of hire gret pite
And ek his wif that þey wepe for routhe
Sche was so diligent with-outyn slouthe
To serue & plese eueryche in þat place
That alle hyre louyn þat lokyn in hyre face

This constabil & dame hermengylt his wyf
Were payenys in þat cuntrey euery where
But Ermengylt louede hire ryȝt as hire lyf
And Custaunce hath so longe soiurnede þere

Digitized by Google

In orisounys *with* manye a bittere tere
Til Ihesu hath conuertede þour hese grace
Dame Ermengilt Constabellesse of þat place

In al þat lond no cristene durste at route
Alle cristen folk ben fled from þat cuntre
Thour poynyms þat conqueredyn al a-boute
The plagis of the north & se
To walis fledde þe cristianyte
Of olde brytunys dwellynge in þis yle
There was hire refeut for the mene while

But 3it nere cristene britounys so exiled
þat þere nere some þat in hire priuite
Honourede crist & hethene folk begilede
And n[i]gh þe castel[1] swich[1] þere dweltyn thre [1 altered]
That on of hem was blynd & my3te not se
But it were with þe ilke eyen of hise mynde
Wit[h] whiche men sen aftyr þat þey ben blynde

Bry3t was þe sune as in þat someris day [leaf 202]
ffor which þe Constabel & hese wyf also
And custaunce hath I-take þe ry3te way
Toward þe se a furlong wey or to
To pleyen & to romyn too & fro
And in hire walk þis blynde man þey mette
Crokid & old with eyen faste I-schette

In name of cryst cryede þis blynde Erytoun
Dame Hermengelt 3if me myn sy3t a-geyn
This lady wex a-freyed of þe soun
Lest þat hire husbonde schortly for [to] seyn
Wolde hire for ihesu crist han slayn [2 altered]
Til Custaunce made hire bold & bad hire for to wercho[2]
The wil of crist as doughtyr of hise cherche

Digitized by Google

The Constabele wex a-baschid of that syȝt
And seyde what amounty[t]h al þis fare
Custaunce answere syre it is cristis myȝt
That helpith folk out of þe fendis snare
And so fer forth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche þe Constabele er þan it was eue
Conuertid & on cryst made hym bileue

This Constabele was no þyng lord of þis place
Of whiche I speke þere he constaunce fond
But kepte it strongely manye a wynteris space
Vndir alla kyng of al northhumbir londe
That was ful wys & worthi of hese honde
A-geyn þe skottis as men may wel here
But turne I wele a-gen to myn matyere

Satan þat euere wayth vs to be-gyle
Saugh of Custaunce al þe perfecciouⁿ
And caste a-non how he myȝte quite hire while
And made a ȝong kn[y]ght þat dwellede in þat toun
Loue hire so hote of foul affecciouⁿ
That verayly hym thouȝte he schulde spille
But he of hire myȝte onys haue hese wille

He wowyth hire but it a-uaylyth nouȝt [leaf 202, back]
Sche wolde don no synne be no weye
And for dispit he compassith in his thouȝt
To makyn hyre on schamful deth to deye
He waythith whan þe Constable is a-weye
And priui vp-on a nyȝt he crepte
In-to Hermengildis chaumbere whil sche slepte

Wery for-wakede in hire orysouns
Slepith custaunce and hemegild also
This knyȝt þour satanys temptacions
Al softeli is to þe bed I-go

Digitized by Google

And kitte þe throte of Hermegild a too
And leyde þe blodi knyf be dame Custaunce
And wente his wey þere god 3yf hym myschaunce

Sone aftyr comyth this Constabele hom ageyn
And ek .Alla. þat kyng was of þat lond /
And saw his wif dispitously I-slayn
ffor which ful ofte he wepte & wrong here hon[d]
And in þe bed þe blody knyf he fond
By dame Constance Allas what my3te sche seye
ffor werray woo hire wit was al a-weye

To kyng alla was told þis tale Mischaunce
And ek þe tyme where & in what wyse
That in a schyp was founde þis custaunce
As here be-forn þat 3e han herd deuyse
The kyngis herte of pete gan to gryse
Whan he saw so benygne a creature
ffalle in desese & in mysauenture

ffor as þe lomb toward þe deth is brou3t
So stant this innocent by-fore þe kynge
This false kny3t that hath this tresoun wrought
Beryth hire on honde þat sche hath don þis thynge[1]
But natheles þere was gret mornyng
A-mong the puple & seyn þey can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wekedenesse

ffor they han seyn hire so vertuous
And louynge hermengild ry3t as hire lyf
Of þis bar witnesse eueryche in that hous
Saue he þat hermengelt slow with his knyf
This gentil kyng hath cau3t a gret motyf
Of this witnesse & thoght he wolde enquire
Deppere in this trouthe for to lere

[1] altered

[leaf 203]

Digitized by Google

Allas Custaunce þou hast no chaumpioun
Ne fyȝte canst þou so weyle-awey
But he that starf for oure redempcioun
And bond satan & ȝit lyth þere he lay
So be þeyn stronge champioun þis day
ffor but ȝif cryst opyn merakele kythe
With-outyn gilt þou schat ben slayn aswythe

Sche sette hire doun on kneis & thus sche seyde
Inmortal god þat sauedist susanne
ffrom false blame & þou merciful mayde
Marye I mene douȝtyr to seynt ann
By-forn hos child aungeH synge osanne
If I be gilteles of this felonye
Myn socour be for ellis schal I deye

Han ȝe nat seyn sumtyme a pale face
Among a pres of hym þat hath be lad
Toward hese deth where as he gat no grace
And swich a colour in hese face hath had
Men myȝte knowe hise face þat was be-stad
Amongis alle þe facis in þat route
So stant custaunce & lokyth hire a boute

O queenys lyuynge in prosperite
Duchesses & ȝe ladijs euerychone
Hauyth sum routhe of hire aduercite
An emperouris douȝtyr stant a-lone
Sche hath no wyȝt to whom to make hire mone
O blood royal þat standyst in þis drede[1] [1 altered]
ffer ben thyne frendis at thi grete nede

This alla kyng hath swich compascioun [leaf 203, back]
As gentyl herte is ful fyld of pite
That from hyse eyen ran the watyr doun
Now hastyfliche do feche a bok quod he

Digitized by Google

And ȝif this kn[y]ȝt wele swere þat sche
This woman slow ȝit wele we vs auyse
Hom þat we wele þat schal ben oure Iustyse

A brytoun bok wrytyn with euaungilis
Was fet in on this bok he swor a-non
Sche gilty was & in the mene whilis
An hand hym smot vp-on the nekke bon
That doun he fyl a-tonys as a ston
And bothe hise eyen broste vp on hise face
In syȝte of euery body in þat place

A woys was herd in general audience
And seyde þou hast disclaunderede gilteles
The douȝtyr of holy cherche in high presence
Thus hast þou don & ȝit I holde myn pees
Of this mervayle a-gast was al þe pres
As masede folk they stodyn euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Custaunce allone

Gret was þ^e^ dred & ek þ^e^ repentaunce
Of hem þat han wrong suspecioun
Vp-on þis sely Innocent custaunce
And for this myrakele in conclusioun
And by Custauncis mediacioun
The kyng & manye a noþer in þat place
Conuertede were thankid be godis grace

This false knyȝt was slayn for hise ontrouthe
Be Iugement of alla hastifly
And ȝit Custaustaunce hadde of hise deth routhe
And aftyr this Ihesus[1] of hise mercy [1 Ihs]
Made alla weddyn solempnely
This holy maydyn þat is so bryȝt & scheene
And þus hath Cryst mad Custaunce a queene

Digitized by Google

But who was woful ȝif I sc[h]al not lye [leaf 204]
Of this weddyng but donegild & no mo
The kyngis modir ful of tyrannye
Hire thouȝt hire curssede herte brast a to
Sche wolde not hire sone hadde don so
Hire thouȝte a dispit þat he schulde take
So straunge a creature vn-to hise make

Me lyste not of þe chaf nor of þe stre
Makyn so long a tale as of þe corn
What sholde I telle of the royalte
At mariage or wich cours goth be-forn
Who blowith in a trompe or in an horn
The freut of eueri tale is for to seye
They ete & drynke & daunce & synge & pleye

Thei gon to bedde as it was skele & ryȝt
ffor þow þat wiuys ben ful holye thyngis
They muste takyn in pacience at nyȝt
Swiche manere of necessarijs as ben plesyngis
To folk þat han wedit hem with ryngis
And leyn a lityl here holynesse a-syde
As for þe tyme it may non oþer be-tyde

On hire he gat a knave child a-non
And to a bischop & his constabele ek
He tok hise wyf to kepe whan he is gon
To skotlondeward hise fomen for to seke
Now fayre custaunce þat is so vmble & meke
So longe is gon with childe til þat stille
Sche halt hire chaumbere a-bydynge cristis wille

The tyme is come a knaue child sche beere
Mauricyus at þe funtston þey hym calle
This Constabele doth forth[1] a massanger [1 clepe *put at the side, later*]
And wrot on-to his kyng þat clepid was alle

Digitized by Google

How þat this blisful tydyng is byfalle
And oþere tydyngis spedful for to seye
He taath þe lettere & forth he goth hise weye

This massanger to don his auauntage [leaf 204, back]
Vn-to þe kyngis modyr ridyth swythe
And saluyth hire ful fare in hyre langage
Madame quod he ȝe may ben glad & blyþe
And thankede god a hunderede thousent sythe
Myn lady quen hath child with-outyn doute
To Ioye & blysse to al þe regne a-boute

Lo here þe letteris selede of þis thyng
That I mot bere with þe haste I may
ȝif ȝe wele ouȝt on-to ȝoure sone þe kyng
I am ȝoure seruaunt bothe nyȝt & day
Donegild answerede as now at þis tyme nay
But here al nyght I wele þou take þyn reste
To morwe wele I seye þe what me leste

This massangere drank faste ale & wyn
And stole were hise letteris priuyly
Out of his box whil he slepte as a swyn
And countyrfetid was ful subtilly
Anoþer lettere wrouȝt ful synfully[1] [1 altered]
Vn-to þe kyng direckt of this matere
ffrom his Constabil as ȝe schal aftyr here

The lettere spak þe quen delyuerede was
Of so orible & fendlyche cryature
That in þe castel non so hardy was
That ony while durste þere endure
The modyr was an elf be nature
I-comyn by charmys or bi socerye
And euery wyȝt hath hire cumpanye

Digitized by Google

Wo was this kyng whan he þis lettere hath seyn
But to no wyȝt he tolde hise sorwis sore
But of hyse owene hand he wrot a-geyn
Wolcome þe sonde of cryst for euere more
To me that am now lernede in þis lore
Lord wolcome be thyn lust & þyn plesaunce
Myn lust I putte al in thyn ordenaunce

Kepith this child al be it foul or fayr [leaf 205]
And ek myn wyf on-to myn hom comynge
Cryst whan hym lyste may sende me an eyr
More agriable þan this to myn[1] lykynge[1] [1. altered]
This lettere he selyth pryuyly wepynge
Whiche to þe massangere was take sone
And forth he goth þere is no more to done

O Massanger fulfild of dronkenesse
Strong is thi breth thi lemys falteryn ay
And þou be-wreyest alle sekere-nesse
Thyn mynde is lorn þou iangelist as a Iay
Thyn face is turnede in a newe aray
There dronkenesse regnyth in ony route
There is no conseyl hid with-outyn doute

O donegilt I haue non engelissh dygne
Vn-to þyn maleys & thi tyrannye
And þerfore to þe fend I þe resigne
Let hym endyte of thyn tratorye
ffy mannyssh fy / o nay by god I lye
ffy fendelyche spirit for I dar wel telle
Thow þow here walke thyn spyrit is in helle

This Massanger comyth from þe kyng a-geyn
And at þe kyngis moderis court he lyghte
And sche was of þe massenger ful fayn
And plesede hym in al þat euere sche myȝte

Digitized by Google

He drank & wel hise gerdyl vndyr pyȝt
He slepith & he snortith in hise gyse
Al nyȝt tyl þe sunne gan a-ryse

Eft were hise letterys stolyn euerychon
And counterfetid letterys in þis wyse
The kyng comaundyth hise constablis a-non
Vp peyne of hangynge & heigh Iuyse
That he ne schulde suffere in no wyse
Custaunce in whith[1] his regne for tabyde [1 *altered from* whiche]
Thre dayis & a quartyr of a tide

But in þe same schip as he hire fond [leaf 205, back]
Hire & hyr ȝenge sone & al hire geere
He schulde putte & croude from þe lond
And charge hire þat sche neuere eft come þere
O myn custaunce wel may þy gost haue fere
And slepynge in þyn drem han penaunce
Whan donegilt caste al þis ordenaunce

This messenger on morwe he wok
On-to þe castel holt þe neste wey
And to þe constabele he þe lettere tok
And whan þat he þis pitous lettere say
fful ofte he seyde allas & weyle-away
Lord crist how may þis world endure
So ful of synne is manye a cryature

O myȝti god ȝif þat it be þyn wille
Sith̄ þou art ryȝtful Iuge how may þis be
That þou wit suffere innocentis to spille
And wekede folk regnyn in prosperite
O goode Custaunce allas so wo is me
þat I mote be þyn turmentour or deye
On schamys deth þere is non oþer weye

Digitized by Google

Wepyn bothe 3ynge & olde in þat place
Whan þat þe kyng his cursede letere sente
And Custaunce with a dedly pale face
The forte day toward hire schip sche wente
But natheles sche takyth in good entente
The wil of crist & knelynge on þe stronde
Sche seyde lord ay wolcome be þyn sonde

He þat me kepte from þe false blame
Whil I was on þe lond a-mongis 3ow
He can me kepe from harm & ek from schame
In þe salte se al þow I se nat how
As strong as euere he was he is now
In hym troste I & hyse modyr dere
That is to me myn sayl & ek myn stere

Hyre lytyl child lay wepynge in hire arm [leaf 206]
And knelynge pitously to hym sche seyde
Pes lityl sone I wele don þe non harm
With þat hire couerchif ouer hire hed sche bryde
And ouer hise lityl eyen sche it leyd
And in hyre arm sche lullede it ful faste
And in-to heuene hyre eyen vp sche caste

Modyr quod sche & mayde / bry3te marye
Soth is þat þour wemanys eggement
Man kynde was lorn & dampnede for to deye
ffor wich þyn chyld was on a cros I-ret
Thi blysful eyen saw al his turment
Thanne is þere non comparisoun be-twene
Thi wo & any wo / man may sustene

Thow saw þyn child slawyn be-fore þyn eyen
And 3it now lyuyth my lityl child parfey
Now lady bry3t to whom alle folk now cryen
Thow glorye of womanhede fayre may

Digitized by Google

Thow hauene of refut bryȝte sterre of day
Rewe on myn child þat of þyn gentillesse
Rewist on euery reuful in destresse 854

O lityl child allas what is þyn gilt
That neuere wroughtist synne as ȝit parde
Whi wolde thyn harde fadyr han þe spilt
O mercy dere constabele quod sche 858
As lat myn lytil child dwelle here with þe
And ȝif þou darst not sauyn hym from blame
So kysse hym onys in hese faderys name 861

Therwith sche lokith bakward to þe londe
And seyde farewe[l] housbonde routheles
And vp sche rist & walkyth doun þe stronde
Toward þe schip here folwyth al þe pres 865
And euere sche preyeth hire child to holde hise pes
And takyth hire leue & with an holy entente
Sche blysseth hire & in-to schip sche wente 868

Vitaylid was þe schip it is no drede [leaf 206, back]
Habundaunt for hyre ful longe space
And oþere necessaryis þat schuldyn nede
Sche hadde I-now haryed be godis grace 872
ffor wynd & wedyr al-myȝty god purchase
And brynge hire hom I can no betere seye
But in þe se sche dryuyth forth hire weye 875

[*PART III.*]

Alla þe kyng comyth hom soone aftyr þis
On-to þe Castel whiche I tolde
And axeith where þat his wif & his child is
The Constabele gan a-boute hise herte colde 879

Digitized by Google

And pleynly al þe manere hym tolde
As 3e han herd I can telle it no bettre
As schewith þe kyng his sel & hise lettere

And seyde lord as 3e comaundede me
Vp peyne of deth so haue I do serteyn
This massanger turmentid was tyl he
Moste beknowe & telle plat & pleyn
ffrom ny3t to ny3t what place he hadde leyn
And þus by wit & subtyl Inquyrynge
Ymagined was bi hom þis harm gan sprynge

The hand was knowe þat þe lettere wrot
And al þe venym of þis cursede dede
But in what wise serteynli I not
Theffect is þis þat Alla out of drede
His modyr slow þat may men pleynly rede
ffor þat sche traytour was to hire legiaunce
Thus endyth donegild with myschaunce

The sorwe þat þis alla ny3t & day
Makith for his wif & hise child also
Ther is no tunge þat it telle may
But now wolde I on-to Custaunce go
That fletyth in þe se in peyne & wo
ffyue 3er & more as lykede cristis sonde
Er þat hir schip aprochede to þe londe

Vndyr an hethene castel at þe laste [leaf 207]
Of which þe name in myn tixt not I fynde
Custaunce & ek hire child þe se vp caste
Almy3ty god þat sawith al mankynde
Haue on custaunce & of hire child sum mynde
that is fallyn in hethene hand eft sone
In poynt to spylle as I schal telle 3ow sone

Digitized by Google

Doun from þe castel comyth þere manye a wyȝt
To gauryn on þis wyȝt & on custaunce
But schortly from þe castel on a nyȝt
The lordis styward god ȝeue hym myschaunce
A thef that hadde reneyed oure cre-aunce
Cam in-to þe schip alone & seyde he schulde
Hire leman be wheþer sche wolde or nolde

Wo was þe wrechede woman þo be-gon
Hire child cryed & sche cryede pitously
Blysful marye halp hyre ryȝt a-non
ffor with hire strogelyng wel & myȝtyly
The thef fel ouyr bord al sodeynly
And in þe se he dreynte for veniaunce
And þus hath cryst onwemmede kept custaunce

O foule lust of luxurye lo thyn ende
Not only þat þou feyntist manys mynde
But verayly þou wilt hise body schende
Thende of þy werk or of þynne lustis blynde
Is compleynynge how manyon may men fynde
That not for werk but only þe entente
To don þis synne ben owthir slayn or schente

How may þis wayke woman han þis strenthe
Hire to defende a-ȝen þis Renegat
O golyas vnmesurabe of lenthe
How myȝte dauid make þe so maat
So ȝong & of armeure so desolat
How durste he loke vp-on þyn dredful face
Wel may men sen it was but godis grace

Ho ȝaf Iudyth corage or hardynesse [leaf 207, back]
To slen hym Olofernus in hise tente
And to delyueryn out of wrechedenesse
The peple of god I sey for þis entente

Digitized by Google

But ryȝt as god spyrit of vigour sente
To hym & sauede hym from myschaunce
So sente vigour & myȝt to Custaunce

fforth goth the schip þour-out þe narwe mouth
Of Iubaltare / and Cepte dryuynge ay
Sumtyme west & sumtyme north & south
And sumtyme est ful many a wery day
Til Cristis modyr blyssede be sche ay
Hath schapyn þour hire endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al hire heuynesse

Now lat vs stynte of Custaunce but a trowe
And speke we of þe romayn Emperour
That out of surry hath bi letterys knowe
The slauthe of Cristene folk & dishonoure[1] [1 ? cure]
Don to his douȝtyr by a fals traytoure
I mene þe wikkede cursede soudonesse
That at þe feste let sle boþe more & lesse

ffor which þis emperour hath sent a-nor
His senatour with royal ordenaunce
And oþere lordis god wot many on
On surryens to take veniaunce
They brenne & slen & brynge hem to myschaunce
fful manyaday but schortly þis is þe ende
Homward to rome þey schapyn hem to wende

This senatour repayreth wictorye
To romeward saylynge ful ryalye
And mette þe schyp dryuynge as seyth þe story
In which Custaunce sit pitously
No þyng knewe he what sche was ne why
Sche was in swich a-ray / ne sche wolde seye
Of hyre estat þow sche schulde deye

Digitized by Google

He bryngith hire to rome & to hise wyf [leaf 208]
He ȝaf hire & hire ȝonge sone also
And with þe senatour sche ledde hire lyf
Thus can oure lady bryngyn out of wo
Woful custaunce & manye a noþer mo
And long tyme dwellede sche in þat plase
In holye werkys euere as was hyre grace

This senatourys wyf hyre aunte was
But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of ȝore
That for hise wyf wepede & syghede sore
I wele retorne & lete I wele Custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourrys gouernaunce [*This stanza is repeated in the MS. See the second version on p. 123 above*]

Kyng Alla wich þat hadde hise modyr slayn
Vp-on a day fil In swich repentaunce
That ȝif I schortely schulde telle & playn
To rome he comyth to receyue hese penaunce
And putte hym in þe popis ordenaunce
In high & logh & Ihesu crist be-souȝte
fforȝeue hise wikke werkis þat he wrouȝte

The fame a-non þour rome toun is born
How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage
By herberiourys þat wentyn here be-forn
ffor which þe senatour as was þe vsage
Rod hym a-geyn as was þe vsage
As wel to schewyn his magnificence
As to don any kyng a reuerence

Gret cher doth þis noble senatour [leaf 208, back]
To kyng alla & he to hym also
Euerych of hem doþ oþer gret honour
An[d] that with-in a day or too

Digitized by Google

This senatour is to kyng Alla go
To feste & schortly ȝif I schal not lye
Custaunces sone wente in his cumpanye

Summen wolde seyn at þe request of Custaunce
This senatour hath lad þis child to feste
I ne may not tellyn euery circumstaunce
Be as be may þere was he at þe leste
But soth is þis þat at his moderys heste
By-forn Alla durynge þe metis space
This child stod lokynge in þe kyngis face

This Alla kyng hath of þe child gret wondyr
And to þe senatour he seyde a-non
Whos is þat fayre child þat standis ȝondyr
I not quod he bi god & bi seynt Iohn
A modyr he hath but fadyr hath he non
That I of wot & schortly in a stounde
He tolde alla how þat þe child was founde

But god wot quod this senatour also
So verteuous a leuere in myn lyue
Ne saw I neuere as sche ne herde of mo
Of wordely wemen maydyn nor of wif
I dare wel seyn hire hadde leuere a knyf
Thurgh-out hyre brest þan ben a woman weke
þere is no man coude brynge hire to þe prikke

Now was þis child as lyk on-to custaunce
As possible is a creatour to be
This alla hath þis face in remembraunce
Of dame custaunce & þeron musede he
ȝif þat þe childis modyr were ouȝt sche
That is his wyf & pryuyly he sighte
And sped hym from þe table þat he myȝte

Digitized by Google

Parfay thou3te he fantome is in myn hed [leaf 209]
I oghte deme of ry3tful iugement
That in þe salte se myn wif is ded
And aftyr he made hise argument
What wot I if þat crist hath hire I-sent
Myn wif be se as wel as he hire sente
To myn cuntre from þens þat sche wente

And aftyr non hom with þe senatour
Goth alla for to se þis wondyr chaunce
This senatour doth alla gret honour
And hastilyche he sente aftyr custaunce
But trustyth wel hire lyste not to daunce
Whan þat sche wiste wherfore was þat sonde
Oneþe vp-on hire feet sche my3te stonde

Whan Alla saw his wif fayre he hire grette
And wep þat it was routhe for to se
ffor at þe ferste lok he on hyre sette
He knewe wel verayly þat it was sche
And sche for sorwe as doumb stant as a tre
So was hire herte set in distresse
Whan sche remembrede hys vnkyndenesse

Twyes sche swounnyth in hise owene syghit
He wepte & hym excuseth pitously
Now god quod he & hise halwis bry3te
So wisely on myn soule as haue mercy
That of 3oure harm as gilteles am I
As is Mauryce myn sone so lyk 3oure face
Ellis þe fend me feche out of þis place

Long was þe sobyng & þe bittere peyne
Er þat hire woful hertis my3tyn cesse
Gret was þe pyte for to here hem pleyne
Thorgh whiche pleyntis gan hire wo encrese

Digitized by Google

I prey 3ow of myn labour to release
I may nat telle here wo vn-tyl to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of sorwe 1071

But finalli whan þat þe sorwe is wist [leaf 269, back]
That Alla giltles was of hire wo
I trowe an hunderede tymys ben þey kyst
And swich a blysse is þere be-twen hem two 1075
That saue þe ioye þat lastyth euermo
There is non lyk þat any creature
Hath seyn or schal whil þe word wele dure 1078

Tho preyede sche hire housbonde mekely
In relef of hire longe pitous peyne
That he wolde preye hire fadyr specially
That of his maieste he wolde enclyne 1082
To vouche-saf sumday with hem to dyne
Sche preyede hym ek he schulde be no weye
Vn-to hire fadyr no word of hire seye 1085

Summen wolde seyn how þat þe child mauryce
Doth þis message vn-to þis emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To hym þat was of so souereyn honour 1089
As he þat is of cristene folk þe flour
Sente any child but it is bet to deme
He wente him selue & so it may wel seme 1092

This emperour hath grauntid gentyly
To come to dyner as he hym be-souȝte
And wel rede I he lokede besily
Vp-on þis child & on his douȝtyr thouȝte 1096
Alla goth to hise in and as hym ouȝte
Arayede for þis feste in euery wyse
As fer forth as hise kunnynge may suffyse 1099

Digitized by Google

The morwe cam and alla gan hym dresse
And ek his wif þis emperour to mete
And forth þey rede In ioye & in gladnesse
And whan sche saw hire fadyr in þe strete
Sche lyȝte a-doun & fallyth hym to feete
ffadyr quod sche ȝoure ȝonge chyld Custaunce
Is now ful clene out of ȝoure remembraunce

I am ȝoure douȝty[r] custaunce quod sche [leaf 210]
That whilhom han sent vn-to surrye
It am I fadyr þat in þe salte se
Was put a-lone & dampned for to deye
Now goode fadyr mercy I ȝow preye
Sende me no more vn-to to non hethenesse
But thanke myn lord here of his kyndenesse

Who can þe pytous ioye tellyn al
By-twexe hem thre syn þey ben þus I-mette
But of myn tale makyn an ende I schal
The day goth faste I wele no lengere lette
These glade folk to dyner þey ben sette
In ioye & blysse at dyner I lete hem dwelle
A thousent fold more þan I can telle

This child Maurice was sythe emperour
Mad bi þe pope & lyuede cristene lyf
To Cristis cherche he dede gret honour
But I lete alle hise storyis passyn by
Of Custaunce is myn tale specially
In þe olde romayn storyis may men fynde
Maurycis lyf I bere it not in mynde

This kyng Alla whan he hise tyme say
With his Custaunce his holy wif so swete
To ingelond ben þey come þe ryȝte way
Where as þey lyue In ioye & in quiete

Digitized by Google

But lytil while it lastyth I 3ow hete
Ioye of þis world for tyme wele not a-byde
ffro*m* day to ny3t it schau*n*gith as þe tyde 1134

Who lyuede euere in swich delyt a day
That sche ne menede outhir concyence
Or yre or talent or su*m*kenys a-fray
Enuye or pri*d*e or passiou*n* or offence 1138
I ne seye but for þis ende this sentence
That lytyl while in ioye & in plesau*n*ce
Lastith þe ioye of alla with Custau*n*ce 1141

ffor deth þat takyth of high̃ & low hise rente [leaf 210, back]
Whan passede was euene a 3er as I gesse
Out of þe world þis kyng alla he hente
ffor whom Custau*n*ce hath ful gret heuinesse 1145
Now let vs preyen god his soule blysse
And dame Custau*n*ce finally to seye
Toward þe tou*n* goth hire weye 1148

To rome is comy*n* þis holy creature
And fyndith hire frendis hole & sou*n*de
Now is sche scapid al hire Auenture
And wha*n* þat sche hire fadyr hath I-fou*n*de 1152
Dou*n* on hire kneis fallyth sche to grou*n*de
Wepy*n*ge for tendirnesse in herte blyþe
Sche heryeth god an hu*n*dered thousent sythe 1155

In vertu & holy allemesse dede
They lyuy*n* alle & neuere asundyr wende
Thil deth dep*ar*tyth he*m* þis lyf þey leede
And faryth now wel my*n* tale is at an ende 1159
Now Ihe*s*u cr*ist* þat of his my3t may sende
Ioye aftyr wo gouerne vs in hise grace
And kepe vs alle þat ben in þis place. Amen 1162

Here endyth the man of lawe hise tale

[Break of 2 lines, after which is the heading of the Wife of Bath's Prologue.]

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Publishers: N. TRÜBNER AND Co., 60, Paternoster Row, E.C.

Hon. Sec.: H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 63, Berners Street, London, W.

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, REGENT STREET BRANCH, 14, Argyll Place, W.

The Early English Text Society was started in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of winning back the respect which England has long ceased of having felt for her Literature in the monuments of her early life and language.

A large proportion of our early literature is still unprinted, and much that has been printed is extremely rare, is almost as inaccessible as that which remains in MS. The E. E. T. Soc. desires to print in its Original Series the whole of our unprinted MS literature, and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of previous MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued in its subscription Forty-eight Texts, most of them of great interest; so much so indeed that the qualifications of the first three years have been for some time out of print, and a special Fund has had to be opened for reprinting them. The reprint of the Texts for 1881 is finished, and that for 1882 is now at press.

The Subscription is £1 1s a year (and £1 1s Extra Price, £2 2s), additional for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Union Bank of London, 14, Argyll Place, Regent Street, W., or by postoffice order (made payable at the Chief Office, London), to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 63, Berners Street, London, W.

The Society's Report, 1864-81, with Lists of past Texts, and Texts to be published in future years, may also, can be had on application to the Hon. Sec. or the Publishers.

The Chaucer Society.

Subscription—£1 1s. per annum.

Treasurer—F. J. FURNIVALL, 3 Old Square, Lincoln's Inn, W.C.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the Authorial texts of Chaucer's works, and the Second such originals of, and sources or illustrations of, Chaucer's writings, as can be procured.

The Society's Issues for 1868 are, in the **First Series**,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 9 parallel Texts (from the Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27, the Corpus MS. Oxford, the Ellesmere MS., the Hengwrt MS., the Petworth MS., the Lansdowne MS. 851, and Harleian MS. 7334), with Introduction, Various Readings, and Specimens of Dr. Furnivall's Six-Text edition.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154

IV. " " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27

V. " " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford.

VI. " " " " " " " Petworth "

VII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

Corrections received for Texts forming the 6-Text edition in Nos. I-V.

The issues for 1869 are, in the **First Series**,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's and Cook's Tales. Ellesmere MS. } with an
IX. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " } Appendix of
X. " " " " " " " Cambridge " } Corpus " } Readings from the Six-Texts.
XI. " " " " " " " Corpus "
XII. " " " " " " " Petworth "
XIII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne "

Corrections received for Texts forming the 6-Text Part II. Nos. VI-X.

The issue for 1870 is, in the **First Series**,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Six-Text Variations, and Dr. Furnivall's Six-Text Print.

Digitized by Google

The issue for 1871 is, in the **First Series**,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the Six Chief Manuscripts, and 10 coloured fac-similes of Tedlers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Pentonville MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tedlers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I.—"The Book of Fame," from Thynne's ed. of 1532; the Fairfax MS. 16, "The Parliament of Fowles," from six MSS.; and "The Complaynt of Mars," with "The Complaynt of Venus," and "The Complaynt of Mary," with "The Assembly of Ladies," from four MSS.,—in the press, and will be issued as soon as it is ready, though it may have to stand as a publication of the year 1872.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1868 is,

1. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two excellent and exhaustive Papers on the use of the final *e* in Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of the *Canterbury Tales*) and by Bower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works: 1. Prof. Rieu's Review of (amongst) *Essais sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Kasteren, M.A.; 2. A Supplementary Latin Treatise on the Versification of the Shipmen's Tale, edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Rods and Ringes of the Pilgrimages, &c., &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1869 is,

4. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1870 is,

5. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1871 will be

6. The original of Chaucer's Man of Law's Tale of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Ancaster MS. No. 168, c. 1340 A.D., compared with the four copies of Trivet in the National Library at Paris, edited and edited, with a translation, by Dr Edmund Brock. Also, two French poems resembling the Prioress' Tale. [*In the Press.*

7. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works: 4. Johannes Hartung's *Prioress' Church-Rhyme*, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 5. Chaucer's use of the Rime, by Joseph Payne, Esq., with an Appendix, containing Dr H. F. Wiesmann's Paper on Anglo-Saxon and Early English Pronunciation. [*In the Press.*

8. Prof. Bernhard Ten Brink's "Chaucer: studien zu der Literatur und Sprache, der Denkweise, und der Chronologie of his Writings," Part I, translated by Miss Hottie Hunt, and revised by the author.

For 1872, Part IV of the Six-Text edition, containing the Tales of Melibeus, the Monk, and the Nun's Priest, will soon go to press, for the First Series. For the Second, a detailed Comparison of the *Troilus* and *Il Filostrato* with the Introduction to Furnivall's "Mr. Stone's Discovery, Esq., as mainly unique," and a detailed Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio, by Henry Watson, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum, is in preparation.

The second French work will be either Bernard de Ventadour's *Chanz de Malfilastre et de Amours* (now Allerting of Hungarian *Liber Consolationis*, A.D. 1240 — Guillaume de Machaut's *Jugement Royal*, the possible original of Chaucer's *Sir Thopas*, in the MS. kept at the Record Office, by Monsieur Paul Meyer. This will be followed by such originals of Chaucer's other works as are known, and as may appear in subscription.

Mistress Stanley of Crosby, of the Pentonville Book Learning, Esq., are the Society's publishers. Messrs Chatto & Windus, of Piccadilly, and Messrs Chancery Lane, London, W.C., are booksellers. The yearly subscription, being payment, due on every 1st January, beginning with the 1st, 1868. Many Members are wanted.

Prof. Child, of Harvard University, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions for the Society's Publications, or to

A. W. SCHULTHESS & Co.,
London Bookseller, London, E.

Digitized by Google

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART IV.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY

N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Digitized by Google

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Hon. Sec.:—A. O. Sheldonove, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best supposed Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of source, pronunciation, orthography, and syntax yet to be settled, for which more printed Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need renewed consideration. The founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best supposed Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are

The Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere);
The Lansdowne (Brit. Mus.);
The Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.);
The Corpus, Oxford.
The Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27.
The Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on them as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 35 MSS of the Tales, and in 6 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Marcialle Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—often moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.
III. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154
IV. " " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27
V. " " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford.
VI. " " " " " " " Petworth "
VII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851.

(separate issues of the Texts forming the 6-Text edition in No. I.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS. } with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt "
X. " " " " " " Cambridge "
XI. " " " " " " Corpus "
XII. " " " " " " Petworth "
XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the 6-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts.

Digitized by Google

1872, June 24.
Shapleigh Fund.

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *leaf* 103.]

¶ **The Prologe ¶ Of þ Wyf of Bathe** [*headline*]

Experyment/ þough none auctoryte
Were in þis worlde is riȝt/ ynouȝe for me
To speke of woo þat ys in mariage
ffor lordynges siþen I twelfe yere was of age
Thanked by god þat ys eterne on lyue
Housbondes atte Chirche dore haue I hade fyue
Yf I so ofte myȝt haue wedded be
But alle were worþi men in her degre
But me was tolde certayne not longe a-gone ys
þat sithen cryste ne went nevere but onys
To weddynge in þe Cane of Galile
þat be þilke ensample tauȝt he me
þat I ne shulde wedded be but onys
Herke *with* a sharpe worde *with* þe nonys
By syde a welle Ihesu god & man
Spake in reprefe of þe Samarytan
Thou haste y-hade .v. husbondes *quod* he
And þat ilke man þat nowe hathe the
Ys not þine husbonde þus sayde he certayne
What he mente þerby I can not sayne
Wel but I axe why þe fyfte man
Was none housbonde to þe Samarytan
And herde telle in myne age
howe many myȝt she haue in mariage

Digitized by Google

Vpon þis nombre of diffinicion [Sloane MS 1685]
Men may deuyne and glose vp and douñ
But wele I wote expresse with-out lye
God bad vs wexe and multiplie 28
þat gentille text/ can I wele vndirstonde
Eke wele I wote he sayd myn husbonde
Schulde let ffadir and modir and take to me
But of none nombre mencion made he 32
Of Bygamye or of Octogamye ¶ Quamobrem relinquet homo patrem & matrem et adherebit vxori sue Genesis ij°.
Whi shulde men of hit haue vilonye
Loke better þe wyse man kynge Salamon
I trowe he hade wyues mo þan oñ 36
Now. wold god hit leffulle were to me [leaf 103, back]
To be refresshid half so ofte as he
Whiche yifte of god hade he for alle his wyues
No man þat hathe suche þat in þis world ys 40
God wote þis noble kynge as to my witte
The fyrst nyȝt/ hade many a mery fytte
With Iche of hem so wele was he a lyue
Blissed be god þat I haue weddid fyue 44
Welle come þe sixte whan þat euere he shalle
ffor siche I wille nouȝt kepe chaste in alle
What myne husbonde ys fro þe worlde gone
Some crysten man shalle wedde me a-none 48
ffor þan þe Apostell seithe þat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where hit likes me
he seyth̃ þat to be weddid ys no synne
Bettere ys to be wedded þan to brenne ¶ Melius est nubere quam vri
What recketh me þouȝe folke say vilonye 53
Of shrewed lameche and his Bygamye
I wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as I euere can 56
And eche of [hem] hade wyues mo þan two
And many an othere man also
Where can ye say in eny manere age
þat vs god deffendid mariage 60

CAMBRIDGE 168 (6-T. 335) [this page, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

By expresse worde I prey you telle me [Sloane MS 1685]
Or where comaundid he virgynyte
I wote as wele as ȝe hit ys no drede
The Apostill whan þat he speketh of Maydenhede 64
he sayd precept þer-of hade he none
Men May consayle a woman to ben one
But consaylynge ys none comaundement
He putte hit in oure owen Iugement 68
ffor hade god commaunded Maydenhede
þan hade he dampned weddynge with þe dede
And certes yf þere were no sede y-sowe
Virgynyte þan where-of shuld hit growe 72
Poule durste not comaunden atte leste [leaf 104]
A thynge of whiche his Mayster yaf hym none heste
þe dart ys set vpe for Virgynite 76
Chase who so may who so renneth best let see] [Sloane extract ends]
But þis word is not take of euery wyght [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 212]
But þere as god lust ȝeue it of hise myȝt
I wot wel þat thapostele was a mayde
But natheles thogh þat he wrot & sayde 80
He wolde þat euery were swych as he
Al nys but cunseyl to virginite
And for to been a wyf he ȝaf me leue
Of indulgence so is it no repreue 84
To wedde me ȝif myn make deye
With-oute excepcioun of bygamye
Al were it good no woman for to touche
He mente as in his bed as in hyse couche 88
ffor peril is fer & tow thasemble
ȝe knowe what þis exsaumple may recemble
This is al & sum þat virginyte
More profitith þan weddyng in frelete 92
ffrelete clepe I ȝif þat he & sche
Wolde leede al here lyf in chastite
I graunte it wel I haue non enuye
Thow maydynhed profere bigamye 96

Digitized by Google

Hem lykith to be clene body & gost
Of myn estat I nyl not make no bost
ffor wel ȝe wete a lord in hyse houshold
He hath nat euery vessel al of gold
Some ben of tre & don here lord seruyse
God clepith folk to hym in sundery wyse
And eueryche hath of god a propere ȝifte
Summe þis some þat as hym lestyth schyfte
Virginite [1]is gret perfeccyoun[1] [1—1 later]
And contynens ek with reson
But crist þat of perfeccioun is welle
Bad nat euery wyȝt schulde selle
Al þat he hadde & ȝeue it to þe pore
And in swich wise folwe hym *and* hese foore
He spak to hem þat wolde leue perfytly
And lordyngys by ȝoure leue þat am nat I
I wele be-stowe þe flour of al myn age
In the artys & in þe freut of maryage
Telle me also to what conclusyoun [leaf 212, back]
Were membris made of generacioun
And for what profyt was a wyf I-wrouȝt
Trostyth ryȝt wel þey were nat mad for nouȝt
Glose ho so wele I seye vp & doun
That þey were makyd for purgacyoun
Of vryne boþe & thyngis smale
And ek to knowe a femel from a male
And for non oþer cause sey ȝe no
The experience wit wel it is nat so
So þat ȝe clerkis ben nat with me wrothe
I seye þis þat þey ben makede for boþe
That is to seye for offyse & for ese
Of engendereure þere we not god displese
Whi schuldyn men ellys in here bokis sette
That a man schal ȝilde to his wif hire dette
Now wherewith schulde he make hyse payement
If he ne vsede his instrument

Digitized by Google

Thanne were þey made vp-on a creature
To purge vryne & for engendereure
But I sey not þat euery wy3t is holde
That hath swich harneys as I of tolde
To gon & vse hem in engenderure
They schul nat take of chastite no cure
Cryst was a maydyn & schapyn as a man
And manye a seynt sithe þe world be-gan
3it leuede þey euere in parfyt chastite
I nyl not enuye swych virginite·
Let hem be bred of pure whete seed
And lat vs wyuys hote barli breed
And 3it with barli bred mark telle can
That oure lord refroschid manye a man
In swich estat as god clepith vs
I wele *per*seuere I am nat precious
In wyf-hod I wele vse my*n* instrument
As frely as my*n* makere hath it sent
3if I be dangerous god gif me sorwe
My*n* housbonde schal it haue on eue & morwe
Whan þat hy*m* lyste come forth & paye hise dette [leaf 213]
An housbonde wele I haue I nyl nat lette
Whiche schal be boþe my*n* detour & myn thral
And haue hise trybulacio*un* with-al
Vp-on hise flesch whil I am his wyf
I haue þe power dury*n*ge al myn lyf
Vp-on hyse prop*er* body & nogħt he
Ryght þ*us* thapostele tolde it me
And bad oure housbondys forto loue vs wel
Al þis sentence me likyth euerydel
Vp sterte þe pardoūner & þat a-non
Now dame quod he bi god & by seyn Ioħn
3e ben a noble precho*ur* in þis cas
I was a-bute to wedde a wyf allas
What schulde I it beye on myn flesch so dere
3it hadde I leuere wedde no wif to 3ere

Digitized by Google

A-byde q*uod* sche my*n* tale is nat be-gu*n*ne
Nay þ*o*u schat drynky*n* of a-no*þer* tunne
Or þan I go schal sauo*ur*e werse þ*an* ale
And wha*n* þ*at* I haue told forth myn tale
Of trybulacio*un* þ*at* is in maryage
Of which I am expert in al my*n* age
This is to seyn myn self hath ben þe wippe
Tha*n*ne may3t þ*o*u chese whe*þer* þ*o*u wolt skyppe
Of þ*at* tu*n*ne þ*at* I schal a-broche
Be war of it er þ*o*u to nygh a-proche
ffor I schal telle ensample mo þ*an* ten
Who so þ*at* wele nat be war by o*þer*e men
By hy*m* schul o*þer*e men corectid be
The same wordys wry*t*ht protholome
Rede it in hise almagestis & take it *þer*e
Dame I wolde preye 3if 3oue wil it were
seyde þis p*ar*dou*n*ner as 3e be-gan
Tellyth forth 3oure tale sparyth nan
And tellith vs 3y*n*ge men of 3oure praptik
Gladly sire sithe it may 3ow lyk
But 3it I preye to al þis cu*m*paynye
If þ*at* I speke aftyr myn fantasye
As takyth nat a gres þ*at* I seye [leaf 213, back]
ffor myn entent is but for to pleye
Now sere now wele I telle forth myn tale
As euere mote I dry*n*kyn wyn or ale
I schal sey soth of housbondis þ*at* I hadde
As thre of he*m* were goode & thre were badde
The thre men were goode & rych & olde
One*þe* my3t þey þe statut holde
In which þ*at* þey were bou*n*dy*n* on to me
3e wete wel what I mene of þis p*ar*de
As helpe me god I laughe wha*n* I thy*n*ke
How pytously on ny3t I made he*m* to swynke
But be myn fey I tolde of it no stor
They haddy*n* me 3euy*n* hire lond & hire tresor

Digitized by Google

Me nedede not do lengere diligence
To wynne hire loue & don hire reuerence
They louede me so wel by god a-boue
That I ne told no deynte of here loue
As wys woman wele sette hire euere in on
To gete hire loue þere as sche hath non
But sythe I haue hem holy in myn hond
And sithe þey han me ȝeuyn al here lond
What schulde I take hed hem for to plese
But ȝif it were for myn profyt & myn ese
I sette hem so a-werke be myn fey
That manye a nyȝt þey sunge weyleawey
The bakon was nat fet for hem I trowe
That some men han in exces at dunmowe
I gouernede hem so wel aftyr my lawe
That eche of hem was blysful & ful fawe
To brynge me gay þyng from þe feyre
They were ful glad whan I spak tyl hem fayre
ffor god it wot I schid hem spitously
Now herkenyth how I bar me properly
ȝe wise wyuys þat kunne vndyr-stonde
Thus schul ȝe speke & bere hem wrong on honde
ffor half so boldely can þere no man
Swere & lye as can a woman
I seye it nat be wyuys þat been wyse [leaf 214]
But ȝif it be whan þey hym mysavise
A wis wif ȝif þat sche can hire good
Schal bere hym on hande þe cou is wod
And take witnesse of hire owene mayde
Of hire asent but herkenyth how I seyde
Syre olde caynard is þis þyn aray
Whi is myn neyheborys wif so gay
Sche is honourede euere al þere sche goth
I sitte at hom & haue no thryfty cloth
What dost þou at myn neyhebouris hous
Is sche so fayr & þow so amerous

Digitized by Google

What rounne ȝe with oure maydenys benedicite
Sire olde lechour lat ȝoure iapis be
And ȝif I haue a gossib or a frend
With-outyn gilt þou chidist as a fend
ȝif þat I walke or pleye vn-tyl hise hous
þou comyst hom as dronkyn as a mous
And prechist on þyn bench with euele pref
þou seyst to me it is a gret myschef
To wedde a poore woman for costage
And ȝif sche be ryche & of hey parage
þanné seyst þou it is a turmeterye
To suffere hire pryde & malencolye
And ȝif þat sche be fayr þou veray knaue
þou seyst þat euery holour wele hire haue
Sche may no while in chastite on byde
That is a-sayled on eche a-syde
þou seyst þat some folk desyryn vs for rychesse
Summe for oure schap some for oure fayrenesse
And some for sche can synge & daunce
And some for gentilesse & some for dalyaunce
Some for hire handis & for hire armys smale
Thus goth al to þe deuyl be þyn tale
Thow seyst men may nat kepe a castel wal
It may so longe asaylede ben oueral
And ȝif þat sche be foul þou seyst þat sche
Coueytith euery man þat sche may se
ffor as a spaynel sche wil on hym lepe [leaf 214, back]
Til þat sche fynde sum man hire to schepe
Ne non so grey gos þat goth in þe lake
As þou seyst wele be with-oute a make
And seyst it is an hard þyng for to welde
A thyng þat no man wele hise thankis helde
Thow seyst horel whan þou gost to bedde
How þat no wys man nedyth for to wedde
Ne no man þat tendyth on-to heuene
With wylde thundyr dynt in fery leuene

Digitized by Google

Mote þyn wekede neke be to-broke
þou seyst þat droppyngе housis & ek smoke
And chydyng wyf makyth men to fle
Out of here owene hous a benedicite
What eylyth swich an old man to chyde
þou seyst þat we wyuis wele oure vicis hyde
Til we ben fast & þanne we wele hem schewe
Wel may þat ben a prouerbe of a schrewe
þou seyst þat oxsyn Assis hors & houndys
þey ben a-sayed at dyuerse stoundys
Basenys lauourys er þan men hem beye
sponys & stolis & alle swich husbondrye
And also cloþis pottys & a-ray
But folk of wyuys makyn non a-say
Til þey ben weddit olde dotard schrewe
Thanne seyst þou we wele oure vicis schewe
Thou seyst also þat it displeseþ me
But ȝif þat þou wilt preyse myn beute
And but þou poure alwey in myn face
And clepe me fayre dame in euery place
And but þou make a feste on þat day
þat I was born & make me frosch & gay
And but þou do to myn noryce honour
And to myn chaumberere with-inne myn bour
And to mynne faderys folkys & mynne alyes
Thus seyst þou olde barel ful of lyis
And ȝit of oure apprentys Iankyn
ffor his scrip here schynyngе as gold fyn
And for he squyeryth me vp & doun [leaf 215]
ȝit hast þou cauȝt fals suspecioun
I nyl hym not þow [þou] were ded to morwe
But telle me whi hydistow with sorwe
The keyes of myn cheste al day from me
It is myn good as wel as þyn parde
What wenyst þou to make an ydiot of oure dame
Now by þat lord þat callede is seynt Iame

Digitized by Google

Thow schat not bope þow þou were wood
Ben maystyr of myn body & ek of myn good
That on þou schat for-gon maugery þyn Iyen
What helpith it of me te enquere or spyen
I trowe þou woldist louke me in þyn cheste
Thow schuldist sey wyf go where þe leste
Take 3oure disport I nyl leue no talys
I knowe 3ow for a trewe wif dame alis
We loue no man þat take kep or charge
Where þat we gon we wele ben at oure large
Of alle men blyssede mote he bee
The wyse Astrolages dann Protholomee
That say þis prouerbe in his almageste
Of alle men his wisdom is þe heyeste
That rekyth neuere ho hath þe world in honde
By þis prouerbe þou schat vndyrstonde
Haue þou I-now what thar þe reche or care
How meryly þat opere folkys fare
ffor serteyn olde dotard by 3oure leue
3e schal haue queynte ry3t I-now at eue
He is a gret nygard þat wolde werne
A man to ly3te a candele at his lanterne
He schal haue neuere þe lesse ly3t parde
Haue þou I-now þe thar not pleyne þe
þou seyst also þat 3if we make vs gay
With clopynge & with precious aray
That it is peryl of oure chastyte
And 3it with sorwe þou muste enforse þe
And seye þese wordis in þe apostelys name
In abite mad with chastite & schame
3e wemen schul aparayle 3ow quod he [leaf 215, back]
And not in trussede her & gay parre
As pereles ne with gold ne with clopis ryche
Aftyr þyn tix ne aftyr rubryche
I wol not werke as meche as a gnat
þou seydist þis þat I was lyk a cat

Digitized by Google

ffor who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
Thanne wolde þe cat dwelle in his In
And ȝif þe cattis skyn be slyk & gay
Sche wil not dwelle in house half a day
But forth sche wele er any day be dawyd
To schewe hire skyn & gon a catirwawid
This is to seye ȝif I be gay sere schrewe
I wele renne a-boute myn borel to schewe
Sire olde fol what eylyth þe to aspien
Thow þou preye argus with hise C eyen
To be myn warde cors as he can best
In feyth he schal nat kepe me but me lest
ȝit I coude make his berd so mote I the
þou seydist ek þat þere ben thyngis thre
Theche thyngis trobelyn al þis erþe
And þat no whit may endure þe ferþe
O leue sire schrewe Ihesu schorte þyn lyf
ȝit prechist þou & seyst þat an hateful wyf
I-rekenede is for on of þese myschaunċis
Ben þere non opere of þese recemblaunċis
That ȝe may likene ȝoure parabele to
But ȝif a sely wif be on of þo
þou likkenyst womanys loue to helle
To barayne lond þere no watyr may dwelle
þou likenyst it also to wildefer
The more it brennyth þe more it hath desyr
To consumme euery þynk þat brent wele be
Thow seyst ryȝt as wermys consume a tre
Ryȝt so a wif distroyeþ hire husbonde
That knowyn þey þat ben to wyuys bonde
Lordyngis ryȝt þus as ȝe han vndyrstonde
Bar I stifly myn olde housbonde on honde
That þus þey seydyn in here dronkenes [leaf 216]
And al was fals but þat I tok witnes
On Iankyn & on myn nece also
O lord þe peyne I dede hem & þe wo

Digitized by Google

ffful gilteles by godys swete pyne
ffor as an hors coude bite & whine
I coude pleyne & ȝit was in þe gilt
Or ellis I hadde ofte tymys ben spilt
Who so come fyrst to melle fyrst grynt
I pleynede fyrst so was oure werre stent
They were ful glad to excuse hem blyue
Of thyng þey neuere a-gilt in al here lyue
And of wenchis wolde I bere hem on honde
Whan þat for sek oneþe myȝte stonde
ȝit tekelede I his herte for þat he
Wende þat I hadde had of hym gret chirte
I sey þat al myn walkynge out be nyȝte
Is for to espien wenchis þat he dyȝte
Vndyr þat colour hadde I manye a murthe
ffor al swych wit is ȝeuyn vs in oure burthe
Deseyt wepynd spynnyng god hath ȝeue
To wemen kyndely whan þat þey may lyue
And þus of on thyng I a-waunte me
At þe ende I hadde þe betere in eche degre
Be sleyghe or forse or sum manere thynge
As by continuel murmure & grochynge
Nameli on bedde hadde þey myschaunce
There wolde I chide & don hem non plesaunce
I wolde no lengere in þe bed a-byde
ȝif þat I felte his arm ouyr myn syde
Til he hadde mad his raunsum on to me
Thanne wolde I suffere hym to don hise nyscte
And þerfore euery man hise tale telle
Wyn ho so may for al is for to selle
With emty hond men may none haukys lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al hise lust endure
And make me a feynede apetit
And ȝit in bacoun hadde I neuere delit
þat made me euere þat I wolde hym chyde [leaf 216, back]
ffor þow þo pope hadde sete by hyse syde

Digitized by Google

I nolde hym spare at hise owene boord
ffor by myn trouthe I quitte hym word for word
As help me veray god omnypotent
Thow I schulde make now myn testement
I ne owe hem nat a word þat it nys quit
I brouȝte it so a-boute by myn wit
That þey muste ȝeue it vp as for þe beste
Or ellis hade we neuere ben in reste
ffor þow he lokede as a wood lyoun
ȝit he schulde fayle of hise conclusioun
Thanne wolde I seye goode loue take kep
How mekely lokyth wilkyn oure schep
Come neer myn spouse lat me ba þyn scheke
ȝe schul be al pacient & meke
And haue a swete spicede concience
Sithin ȝe preche so of Iobes pacience
Sufferith alwey sithe ȝe so wel can preche
And but ȝe don certeyn we schul ȝow teche
That it is fayr to haue a wyf in pes
On of vs to muste bouwe douteles
And seyth a man is more resonable
þan woman is ȝe muste be sufferable
What eylyth ȝow thus to groche & grone
Is it for ȝe wolde han myn queynte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euerydel
Petyr I-schrewe ȝow but ȝe loue it wel
ffor ȝif I wolde selle myn belechose
I coude walke as frosch as ony rose
But I wele kepe it for ȝoure owene toth
ȝe ben to blame by god I seye ȝow soth
Sweche manere of wordis hadde we on honde
Now wele I speke of myn fourte housbonde
Myn fourte housbonde was a reuelour
This is to seyne he hadde a paramour
And I was ȝong & ful of ragerye
Styborne & strong and Ioly as a pye

Digitized by Google

Wel coude I daunce to an harpe smale [leaf 217]
And synge I-wis as ony nyghtyngale
Whan I hadde dronke a drauȝt of swete wyn
Metullius þe foule clerk þe swyn
That with a staf be-rafte his wif hire lyf
ffor sche drank wyn & I hadde been his wif
He schulde nat a dauntid me from drynk
And aftyr wyn on venus muste I thynk
ffor al so sykyr as cold engenderyth hayl
A lycorous mouth muste han a licorous tayl
In woman vinolent is no defence
This knowyn lechourys bi experyence
But lord cryst whan it remembryth me
Vp-on myn thout & on myn iolyte
It tykelith me a-boute myn herte rote
Vnto þis day it doth myn herte bote
That I haue had myn world as In myn tyme
But age allas þat al wole vndyrmyne
Hath me be-reft myn beute & myn pith
Let go farewel þe deuyl go þerwith
The flour is gon þere is no more to telle
The bren as I best can now muste I selle
But ȝit to ben merye wele I euere fonde
Now wele I telle of myn fourte husbonde
I seye I hadde in herte gret dispit
That he of ony oþer hadde delyt
But he was quit by god & be seynt Ioce
I made hym of þe same wode a croce
Nat of myn body in no foul maner
But serteynly I made folk swich cher
That in hise owene grese I made hym frye
ffor pure angir & for Ielouye
Bi god in erþe he was in purgatorie
ffor whiche I hope his soule be in glorie
ffor god it wot he sat ful ofte & song
Whan þat his schon ful bittyrly him wrong

Digitized by Google

There was no wy3t but god & he þat wiste
In manye wise how sore I hym twyste
He deyede whan I cam from Ierusalem [leaf 217, back]
And lith I-graue vndir þe rode bem
Al Is his toumbe not so coryous
As was þe sepulcre of hym daryus
Whiche þat Arpelles wrou3te so subtily
It is but wast to burye hem so precyously
Lat hym fare wel god 3eue his soule reste
He is now in hise graue & in his cheste
Now of myn fifte husbonde wele I telle
God lete his soule neuere come in helle
And 3it was he to me þe moste schrewe
That fele I on mynne rebis alle be-wrewe
And euere schal vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed he was so frosch & gay
And þerwithal wel coude he me glose
Whan þat he wolde haue myn belechose
That þow he hadde me betyn on euery bon
He coude wynne myn loue a-3en a-non
I trowe I louede hym beste for þat he
Was of his loue dangerous to me
We wemen haue 3if I schal nat lye
In þis matyre a queynte fantasye
That what þyng we may nat ly3tely haue
þeraftyr wele most crye & craue
fforbede vs thyng þat desyre we
Presse on vs faste & þanne wele we fle
With daunger oute we oure chaffare
Gret pres in market makyth dere ware
And to good chep is holde of lytyl prys
This knowyth euery woman þat is wys
Myn fyfte husbonde god his soule blysse
Whiche þat I tok for loue & no rychesse
He sumtyme was a clerk of oxsene forde
And hadde left skole & wente at hom to borde

Digitized by Google

With myn gossib dwellynge in oure toun
God haue hire soule hire name was alysoun
Sche knew myn herte & ek myn pryuite
Bet þan oure paryche prest so mote I the
To hire be-wreyede I myn conseyl al [leaf 218]
ffor hadde myn husebonde pissede on a wal
Or don ony thyng þat schulde a cost his lyf
To hire & to a-noþer worthi wyf
And to myn nece þat I louede wel
I wolde haue tolde hise conseyl euerydel
And so I dede ful ofte god it wot
That made hise face ofte red & hot
ffor verray schame & blamede hym self þat he
Hadde told me so gret a pryuyte
And so be-fel þat onys in a lente
So ofte tyme I to myn gossib wente
ffor euere þat I louede to be gay
And for to walke in marsch auerylle & may
ffrom hous to hous to heryn sundery talis
That Iankyn [1]clerk & myn gossib dame Alis [[1] c *rubbed out*]
And I myn self vp to þe feldis wente
Myn housbonde was at lundene al þat lente
And I hadde þe betere leyser for to pleye
And for to se & ek for to be seye
Of lusty folk what wyste I where myn grace
Whas schape for to be or in what place
Therfore I made mynne visitaciounnys
To vigilis & to processiounnys
To prechyngis ek & to pylgrymagis
To pleyes of myrakelis & of mariagis
And werede vp-on myne scarlet gites
These wormes these mothis & these mytis
Vp-on myn peryl frete hem neuere a del
And wost þou why for they were vsede wel
Nowe wele I telle forth what happede me
I seye þat in the feldys walkede we

Digitized by Google

Tyl trewely we haddyn swich a dalyaunce
This clerk & I þat of myn puruyaunce
I spak to hym & seyde how þat he
3if I were wedewe he schulde wedde me
ffor serteynly I seye for no bobaunce
3it was I neuere with-oute puruyaunce
Of mariage & more thyngis eek [leaf 218, back]
I holde a mousys herte not worth a leek
That hath but on hole to sterte to
And that fayle thanne is al I-do
I bere hym on honde he enchauntede me
Myn dame taughte me þat sotylete
And ek I seyde I mette of hym al ny3t
He wolde a slayn me as I lay vp ry3t
And al myn bed was ful of veray blood
But 3it I hope þat he schal do me good
ffor blood be-tokenyth gold as me was tau3t
And al was fals I dremede of it ryght nau3t
But I folwede ay myn damys lore
As wel of this as of opere thyngis more
But now syre lat se what schal I seyn
A-ha by god I haue myn tale a-geyn
What that myn husbonde was on bere
I weep & made a sory chere
As wyuys motyn for it is vsage
And with myn couerechef couerede myn visage
But for þat I was purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal & þat I vndyr-take
To cherche was myn husbond o born on morwe
With negheboris þat for hym madyn sorwe
And Iankyn oure klerk was on of thoo
As help me god whan that I saw hym goo
Aftyr þe beere me thoughte he hadde a payre
Of leggis & feet so clene & fayre
That al myn herte I 3af vnto his hold
He was I trowe twenty wyntyr old

Digitized by Google

And I was fourty ȝif I schal sey sooth
And ȝit I hadde alway a coltys toth
Gat-tothid I was & that be-cam me wel
I hadde the prente of seynt peterys sel
As help me god I was a lusty on
ffayr & ryche & frosch & wel be-gon
And trewely as myn husbo*n*dys toldy*n* me
I hadde the beste q*uoniam* that myȝte be
ffor sertis I am al venerient [leaf 219]
In felynge & myn herte is marcient
Venus me ȝaf myn lust myn licorousnesse
And mars ȝaf me myn hardy-nesse
Myn ascendent was taur & mars ther Inne
Allas allas that euere loue was sy*n*ne
I folwede ay my*n* Inclynacyou*n*
By vertu of myn constolaciou*n*
That made me that I coude nat withdrawe
Myn chambere of venus from a good felawe
ȝit haue I Martes mark vp-on myn face
And also in a-nothyr preue place
ffor god so wis be myn sauacyou*n*
I ne lewede neuere by non discrecyou*n*
But euere folwede my*n* apetit
Al were he schort or long or blak or whȝt
I tok no kep so þ*at* he lykede mee
How pore ne ek o what degree
What schal I sey but at þe monethis ende
This Ioly clerk Iankyn that was so hy*n*de
Hath wededе me with gret sole*m*pnetee
And to hy*m* ȝaf I al that lond & fee
That euere was me ȝeuyn þ*er*e by-foore
But aftyrward me repentede sone therfore
He nolde suffere no thyng of myn lyst
But onys he smot me with hyse fyst
ffor I rente onys out of hyse bok a lef
That for the strok my*n* ere wex al def

Digitized by Google

Styborne I was as a leonesse
And of myn tunge a veray Iangeleresse
And walke I wolde as [I] hadde don by-forn
ffrom hous to hous al-thow he hadde it sworn
ffor whiche ofte tymys he wolde preche
And me olde romayn geestys teche
How he symplycious Gallus lafte his wyf
And hire for sok for terme of al his lyf
Not but for o poynt he hyre say
Lokynge out of hyse dore vp-on a day
Anothir Romayn tolde he by name [leaf 219, back]
That for hise wif was at a somer game
With-outyn hyse wetynge he for-sok hire eke
And thanne wolde he vp-on hise bible seeke
That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
Where he comaundyth & forbedyth faste
Men schal not suffere here wyvis to roule a-boute
Thanne wolde he seye thus with-outyn doute
Who-so byldyth hise hous al of salwys
And prikyth hyse blynde hors ouere þe falewis
And sufferith his wyf go sekyn halwys
Is worthi to been hangyn on the galwis
But al for nouȝt I sette nat an hawe
Of hise prouerbis ne of hise olde sawe
Ne I nulde of hym corectede be
I hate hym that mynne vicis tellyn me
And so don mo god wot than I
This made hym holde me wood al outerely
I nolde forbere hym in no manere cas
Now wele I sey ȝow soth by seynt Thomays
Whi that I rente out of hise bok a lef
ffor whyche he smot me that I was def
He hadde a bok that gladly nyȝt & day
ffor his disport he wolde rede alway
He clepede it valerye & theofraste
At which bok he low ful faste

Digitized by Google

And ek he seyde that sum*t*yme there was a clerk at rome
A cardenale that hy3t Ierome
That made a bok a-3en Iouynian
In whiche bok þ*er*e was ek Tertulan
Crisippus Tortula & Helowys
That was abbesse not fer fro*m* Parys
And ek the parabele of Salamon
Ouydis art & bokys many on
And alle these were bou*n*dyn In on volome
And euery day & ny3t was hyse custome
Whan he hadde leyse[r] & vacacyoun
ffrom oþere wordely ocupacyoun
To redyn on hise bok of wekede wyuys [leaf 220]
He knew of he*m* mo legendys & lyuys
Tha*n* ben of goode wyuys in the byble
ffor trostyth wel it is an Impossible
That any clerk schulde speke good of wyuys
But 3if it be of holye seyntis lyuys
Ne of non othere woman neuere þ° mo
Who peyntede þe lyou*n* tel me who
Bi god 3if women haddyn wretyn storyis
As clerkis han with inne here oratoryis
They wolde a wrete of men more wekedenesse
Than al þe Mark of adam may redresse
The chylderyn of mercurye & of venus
Ben in hyre werkys wol contraryous
Mercurye louyth wysdom & science
And venus louyth riot & dispence
And for hire dyuerse dispocicio*u*n
Eche fallyth in o*þer*is exsaltacyou*n*
And þus wot god Mercurye is desolat
In Pisses where Mercurye is exaltat
And venus fallyth where Mercurye is reysed
Therfore no woman of no klerk is preysed
The clerk wha*n* he is old & may not do
Of ven*us* werkys worth hyse olde scho

Digitized by Google

Thanne sit he doun & wryt in hise dotage
That wemen kunne not kepe here maryage
But now to purpos why I tolde the
That I was betyn for a bok pardee
Vp-on a nyȝt Iankyn that was oure syre
Radde on his bok as he sat by the fyre
Of Eua fyrst that for hyre wikkedenes
Was al mankynde brouȝt to wrechedenes
[For whiche þat Ihesu Crist hym) selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, *lf* 134, *bk.*]
That boughte vs *with* his herte blode agayne [*Not in Sloane MS* 1685, *lf* 111, *bk*; *Harl.* 7335, *lf* 10, *bk*; *or Reg.* 18 C 2, *leaf* 113, *bk.*]
Lo here expresse of women) Maye ye ffynde
That women) was the losse of All Mankynde]
Tho radde he me how sampson loste hyse heris
Slepynge his leman kitte hem with hyre scherys
Thorgh whych tresoun loste he bothe hyse eyen
Tho radde he me ȝif I schal nat lyen
Of ercules & of hyse dyanyre
That causede hym to sette hym selue a fyre
No thyng for-gat he the care & the wo [leaf 220, back]
That socrates hadde with hyse wyuys two
How Exantippa caste pis vp-on his hed
This sely man sat stylle as he were deed
He wypede his hed no more durste he seyn
But er thundyr stynte þere comyth a reyn
Of phasippa that was the queen of Crete
ffor schrewedenesse hym thouȝte the tale swete
ffy spek na more it is a gresely thyng
Of hire horrible lust & hire lykyng
Of clitemysta for hire lecherye
That falsely maade hire husbonde for to deye
He radde it with ful good deuocioun
He tolde me ek for what occasyoun
Amphiorax at thebes loste his lyf
Myn husbonde hadde a legende of his wyf
Eryphilem þat for an Ouche of gold
Hath priuyly on to þe grekys told

Digitized by Google

Where þat hyre husbonde hidde hym in a place
ffor whiche he hadde at thebes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he me & of lucye
Th[e]y bothe made here housbondis for to dye
That on for loue that oþer for hate
Lyma hire housbonde on an euyn late
Enpoysounede hath for þat sche was his fo
Lucya lykerous louede hyre housbonde so
That he schulde alwey on hire thynke
Sche ȝaf hym swich a manere loue drynke
That he was ded er it was by þ° morwe
And þus algatys housbondis haddyn sorwe
Thanne tolde he me how on latymyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arryus
That in hyse gardyn growede swych a tre
On whiche he seyde þat his wyuys thre
Hangede hem self for herte despitous
O leue brothir quod this Arryus
ȝif me a plante of that blyssede tre
And in myn gardyn schal it plauntede be
Of lattere date of wyuys þanne he radde [leaf 221]
That some han slayn here housbondis in here bedde
And leet hire lectour dyȝte hire al þe nyȝt
Whils þat þe cors lay in þe flor vp-ryȝt
And some han dryue a nayl in here brayn
Whils þat þey slepte & þus þey han hem slayn
Some han ȝeue hem poysoun in here drynk
He spak more harm than herte may be-thynk
And þer-with-al he knew mo prouerbis
Than in this world þere growe gres or erbis
Bet is quod he þat thyn habitacioun
Be with a lyoun or a foul dragoun
Than with a waman vsynge for to chyde
Betere is quod he hye in þe rof a-byde
Than with a wekede woman doun in an hous
They ben so wekke & so contraryous

Digitized by Google

They haty*n* that here housbondys louy*n* ay
He seyde a woman caste hire schame a-way
Whan sche caste of hire smok & fer*þer*e mo
A fayr woman but sche be chast also
Is lik a golde ryng in a sowis nose
Ho wolde wene or ho wolde suppose
The wo that in myn herte was & pyne
And I saw *þat* he wolde neuere fyne
But redyn on hise cursede bok al ny3t
Al sodeynly thre leuys haue I ply3t
Out of his bok as he sat ful meke
And with myn fist so tok I hy*m* on þe cheke
That in oure fyre he fyl bakward a-doun
And he vp stirte as doth a wood lyoun
And with his fyst he smot me on the hed
That In the flor I lay as I were ded
And wha*n* he saw how stylle I lay
He was a-gast & fledde a-way
Til at þe laste out of my*n* swow I breyde
O hast þou sleyn me thef I seyde
And *þus* for my*n* lond wilt þou mordere me
Er I be ded 3it wele I kysse the
And ner he cam & knelede fayre a-dou*n* [leaf 221, back]
And seyde myn dere sistyr alysou*n*
Als helpe me god I schal þe neu*er*e smyte
That I haue don It is thyn self to wyte
ffor 3eue it me & *þat* I þe be-seke
And 3it eft-sonys I hitte hy*m* on the cleke
And seyde thef *þus* meche I may me wreke
Now wele I deye I may no lengere speke
But at þe laste *with* meche care & wo
We fille a-cordit by oure seluyn two
He 3af me al þe brydyl in myn hond
To haue gou*er*nau*n*s of hous & lond
And of his tunge & of his hond also
And made hy*m* to brenne his bok ry3t þo

Digitized by Google

And whanne I hadde I-getyn on to me
By maysterye al þe souereyntee
Thanne he seyde myn owene trewe wyf
Do as ȝe leste for terme of al ȝoure lyf
Keep thyn honour & thyn estat
Aftyr þat day we ne haddyn neuere debat
God help me so I was to hym as kynde
As ony wif from denmark vn-to Inde
And as trewe & so was he to me
I preye to god þat sit in mageste
So blysse his soule for his mercy dere
Now wele I seye myn tale ȝif ȝe wele here

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere low whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he also haue I Ioye or blis
This is a long preamble of a tale
And whan þe somnour herde þe frere gale
Lo quod the sumnour bi goddys armys too
A frere wele entirmete hym euere mo
Lo goode men a flye & ek a frere
Wele falle in euery disch & matere
What spekyst þou of perambulacioun
What amble or trotte or pes or go sit doun
þou lettyst oure desport in þis matiere
ȝa wilt þou so syre somnour quod þe frere
Now by myn fey I schal er þat I go [leaf 222]
Telle of a sumnour a tale or too
That alle þe folk schul law he in þis place
Now ellis frere I be-schrewe thyn face
Quod this sumnour & I be-schrewe me
But ȝif I telle talis too or thre
Of freris er I come to Sidyngborne
That I schal make þyn herte for to moorne

Digitized by Google

ffor wel I wot þyn pacience is goon
Oure ost cryede pees & þat a-non
And seyde lat þe woman telle hire tale
ȝe fare as folk dronke were of ale
Doth dame tellyth forth ȝoure tale & þat is best
Al redy sire quod sche ryght at ȝoure lest
ȝif I haue lycens of þis worþi frere
ȝis dame telle forth & I schal here

Here endith þe prologe of the wyues tale of Bathe.

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

Here begynnyt the wyf of bathe hire tale [leaf 222, back]

[*Painting of the Wife.*]

IN olde dayis of kyng Arthour
Of whiche þat brytons spekyn gret honour
Al was this lond ful fyld of fayrye
The elf quene wyth hire cumpanye
Dauncede ful ofte in manye a grene mede
This was the olde opynyoun as I rede
I speke of manye hunderede 3eris a-go
But now can no man se eluys mo
ffor now the charite & þe prayeris
Of lymytouris & of oþere holy frerys
That serchyn euery lond & euery strem
As thikke as motys in þe sone bem
Blessen halles chaumbery[s] kichenys bourys
Ceteis borwys[1] castelis hyghe tourys
Thropes bernys / Schipnes dayryis
That makyth that þere ben no fayryis
ffor þere as wont was[2] for to walke an elf
There walkyth now þe lymytour hym self
In vndirmelys & in morwenyngis
And seyth hyse matynys & hyse holye thyngis
As he goth in hyse lymytacioun
Wemen mowe go sauely vp & doun
In euery bussch & vndyr euery tree
There is nower non Incubus but he
And he wele don hym non dishonour
And so be-fel þat this kyng Arthour
Hadde in his hous a ryche bacheler
That on a day cam rydynge from reuer

[1] rwys: *later.*
[2] was: *later.*

Digitized by Google

And happede a-lone as sche was born
He saw a mayde cam rydynge hym by-forn
Of whiche maydyn a-non maugry hire hed
By veray forse by-rafte he hire maydynhed
ffor which appreciouñ was swych clamour
And swych pursut to kyng arthour
That dampnede was the knyȝt for to be ded
By cours of lawe & schulde a lost hyse heed
Perauenture swich was the statute þo
But that þe queen & oþere ladyis moo
So longe preyedyn the kyng of grace [leaf 222]
Tyl he his lyf grauntede at þat place
And ȝaf hym to the queen at hire wille
To chese whether sche wolde hym saue or spille
The queen thankede þe kyng with al hyre myȝt
And aftyr this þus spak sche to þe knyȝt
Whan sche saw hyre tyme vp-on a day
Thow stondist ȝit quod sche in swich aray
That of thyn lyf [thou] hast no surete
I graunte þe lyf ȝif þou canst telle me
What thyng ist that wemen most desyryn
Be-war & kep thyn neke bon from yryn
And ȝif þou canst not telle me anon
ȝit wele I ȝeue þe leue for to goon
A twelvemonyth & a day to lere
An answere sufficiaunt in this matire
And surete wele I haue er þat þou pace
Thyn body for to ȝildyn in þis place
Wo was this knyȝt & sorwefully he sikede
But ȝit may he nat don as hym lykede
And at þe laste he ches hym for to weende
And come a-ȝen ryȝt at þe ȝerys ende
With swich answere as god wolde hym purueye
And takyth his leue & wendyth forth hyse weye
And sekyth euery hous & euery place
Where as he hopith to fynde grace

Digitized by Google

To lernyn what thyng wemen louyn most
But he ne coude aryuyn In no cost
Where as he myȝte fynde in this matyre
Two wightis a-cordyn in fyre
Some men seydyn women louyn best rychesse
Some men seyde honour some [1]iolynesse[1] [1 written over an erasure.]
Some men seyde ryche aray some lust in bedde
And ofte tyme be wedewe & ofte I-wedde
Some men seyde oure herte is most I-esed
Whan þat we been I-flatered & I-plesed
He goth ful nygh þe sothe I nyl not lye
A man schal wynne vs best with flaterye
And with attendaunce & besynesse [leaf 223, back]
Be we I-lymyd boþe more & lesse
And some men seyn þat we louyn best
ffor to be fre & do ryȝt as vs lest
And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
But seye þat we be wys & no thyng nyse
ffor trewely þere is non of vs alle
ȝif ony wyȝt wele clawe vs on the galle
That we nolde kyke for he seyth vs soth
Asay he schal fynde it þat so doth
ffor be we neuere so vicious with-inne
We wele be holde wis & clene of synne
And some seyn that gret loue haue we
ffor to ben holde wyse & secre
And in on purpos stedefastly to dwelle
And not be wreye thyng þat men vs telle
But þat tale nys not worth a rake stele
Parde we wemen can nothyng hele
Witnesse of Mida wil ȝe here þe tale
Ouyde a-mongis oþere thyngis smale
Seyde Mida hadde vndyr hyse longe herys
Growynge on his hed two assis erys
The whiche vice he hyde as he best myghte
fful subtyly from euery manys syȝte

Digitized by Google

That saue his wyf þere wiste of it no mo
He louede hyre most & trostid to hyre also
He preyede hyre þat to no cryature
Sche schulde telle of his disfygure
Sche swor hym nay for al this world to wynne
Sche nolde not do þat vilany or synne
Go make hyre husbonde to haue so foul a name
Sche nele it telle for hyre owene schame
But neuere-þe-les hire thouȝte þat sche dyde
That sche so longe a conseylde hyde
Hire thouȝte it swal so sore a-boute hyre herte
That nedely sum word muste a-sterte
And sythe sche durste telle it to no man
Doun to a mareys faste by sche ran
Tyl sche cam þere hire herte was a fyre [leaf 224]
And as a bitore bumbith in þe myre
Sche leyde hyre mouth to þe watyr adoun
Be-wrey me not þou watyr with thyn soun
Quod sche to þe I telle it & no mo
Myn husbonde hath longe erys too
Now is al myn herte hol now is it oute
I myȝte no lengere kepe it out of doute
Here may ȝe se þow we no tyme abyde
ȝit out mote it we can no conseyl hyde
The remenaunt of þe tale ȝif ȝe wele here
Rede ouyde & þere mowe ȝe it leere
This knyȝt of which myn tale is specyally
Whan he saw he myȝte not come þerby
This is to seye what wemen louyn most
With-inne his brest full sorwefully was þe gost
But hom he goth he myȝte not soiorne
The day was come that homward muste he turne
And In hyse wey as happede hym to ryde
In al hise care vndyr a forest syde
Where as he saw vp-on a daunce go
Of ladyis foure & twenty & ȝit mo

Digitized by Google

Toward þis dauns he drow ful 3erne
In hope *þat sum wisdam* schulde he lerne
But serteyn fully er he ca*m* ther
Vanysschid was the dau*nce* he nyste wher
No cryateure saw he *þat* bar lyf
Saue on þe grene he saw sytty*n*ge a wyf
A foulere wy3t *þer*e may no man devyse
A-3ens þis kny3t this olde whi3t gan ryse
And seyde syre kny3t here forth lyth no weye
Telle 3e me what 3e seke be *3our*e feye
Perauenture þe betere may it be
These olde folk can moche thyng q*uod* sche
My*n* leue modyr q*uod* this knyght serteyn
I ne am but deed but 3if *þat* I can seyn
What thyng ist *þat* wemen most desyre
Koude 3e me wische I wolde quyte 3oure hyre
Plyghte me *þy*n treuth in myn hond q*uod* sche [leaf 224, back]
The nexte thyng that I require the
Thow shalt it do 3if it be in þy myght
And I wele telle it 3ow er it be nyght
Haue her myn trouthe q*uod* þe knyght I grau*n*te
Thanne q*uod* sche I dar me wel a-vau*n*te
Thy*n* lyf is saf I wele sto*n*de *þer*by
Vp-on myn lyf þe quen wele seye as I
Lat se which is þe proudest of hem alle
That weryth on a cou*er*echief or a calle
Tha[t] dar sey nay of *þat* I schal the teche
Lat vs go forth with oute lengere speche
Tho rou*n*nede sche a pistyl in hyse ere
And bad hy*m* to be glad & haue no fere
Wha*n* þey been comyn to þe court þis kny3t
Seyde *þat* he hadde holde his day *þat* he hy3t
And redy was his answere as he sayde
fful manye a nobele wyf & manye a mayde
And manye a wedewe for *þat* þey ben wyse
The queen hire self sytty*n*ge as a iustyse

Digitized by Google

Assembelede been his answerys for to here
And aftyrward þis kny3t was bode to pere
To euery wy3t was comaundede silence
And þat þe kny3t schulde telle in audyence
What thyng þat wordely women louyn best
The kny3t stod not stille as a beest
But to his questioun a-non answerde
With manly voys þat al þ^e court it herde
Myn lige lady generally quod he
Wemen desyryn to han souereynte
As wel ouyr hire husbondis as ouer hire hove
And for to been in maystrye hem a-boue
This is þe moste desyr thow 3e me kylle
Doth as 3ow leste I am al at 3oure wille
In al þe court ne was þere wif ne mayde
Ne wedewe contraryede þat he sayde
But seydyn þat he was worthi to han his lyf
And with that word vp sterte þe olde wyf
Whiche þat þe kny3t saw syttynge on þe grene [leaf 225]
Mercy quod sche myn souereyn lady quene
Er þat 3oure court departe doth me ryght
I taughte this answere to þ^e knyth
ffor which he ply3te me his trouthe þere
The fyrste thyng þat I wolde hym requere
He wolde it do 3if it lay in his my3t
By-fore þe court þanne preye I þe syre kny3t
Quod sche þat þou me take on to þyn wyf
ffor weel þou wist þat I haue kept þyn lyf
3if I seye fals say nay vp-on þy fey
This kny3t answerde allas & weyleawey
I wot ry3t wel þat swich was myn beheste
ffor goddys loue as ches a newe requeste
Tak al myn good & lat myn body goo
Nay þanne quod sche I be schrewe vs boþe too
ffor þow I be foul old & pore
I nolde for al þ^e metal ne for ore

Digitized by Google

That vndyr þe erþe is graue or lyth a-boue
But 3if þyn wyf I were & ek þyn loue
Myn loue quod he nay myn dampnacyoun
Allas þat ony of myn nacyoun /
Schulde euere so foule disparagit be
But al for nou3t þanne is þis quod sche
Constreynede was he nedys he muste hyre wedde
And takyth his olde wif & goth to bedde
Now wil some men seye parauenture
That for myn neclygens I do no cure
To telle 3ow þe ioye & also tharray
That at þat ilke feste was þat day
To whiche thyng sothely I answere schal
And seye þere was no Ioye ne feste at al
There was but heuynesse & meche sorwe
ffor priuyly he wedde hire in þe morwe
And al day aftyr hydde hym as an houle
So [1]wo was[1] hym his wyf lokede so foule [1—1 later]
Gret was þe wo þe kny3t hadde in his thou3t
Whan he was wyth his wyf in bedde I-brou3t
He walwith & he turnyth too & fro [leaf 225, back]
This olde wif lay smylynge euere mo
And seyde o dere husbende benedicite
ffaryth euery kny3t with his wyf as 3e
Is þis þe lawe of kyng arthures hous
Is euery kny3t of his þus daungerous
I am 3oure owene loue & 3oure wyf
I am sche þat sauede hath 3oure lyf
And sertis I dede 3ow neuere vnry3t
Whi fare 3e þus with me þe ferste ny3t
3e fare lyk a man þat hadde lost his wit
What is myn gilt for godis loue telle me it
And it schal been a-mendit 3if þat I may
A-mendit quod this kny3t allas nay nay
It wele not been a-mendit neuere mo
Thow art so loothly old & so pore also

Digitized by Google

And þerto comyn of so low a kynde
That lytyl wondir ist þow I walwe & wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
Is þis q*uod* sche þe cause of 3oure onreste
3a serteynly q*uod* he no wondir is
Now sere q*uod* sche I coude a-mende al þis
3if þat me lyste er it were dayis thre
So wel my3te 3e bere 3ow to me
But for 3e speke of swich gentillesse
As is dessendit out of olde richesse
That þerfore schul 3e ben holdy*n* gentil men
Swich arrogaunce is not worth an hen
Loke ho þat is most verteuous alwey
Pryue & apert & most entendyth ay
To do þe gentyl dedys þat he can
Take hy*m* for þe gretteste gentil man
Cryst wele we cleyme of hy*m* oure gentylesse
Noght of oure elderys for oure olde rychesse
ffor þow þey 3eue vs al here erytage
ffor which we cleymyn to been of high parage
3it may þey not by-quethe for no thyng
To noon of vs here verteuous lyuyng
That made he*m* gentylmen I-callede be [leaf 226]
And bad vs foldy*n* hem in swich degre
Weel can þe wise poete of florence
That hy3t dant declare þis centence
Lo in swych a manere rym is dantes tale
fful selde vp rysith by hyse brau*n*chis smale
Prowesse of man for god of his prowesse
Wele þat we cleyme of hy*m* oure gentillesse
ffor of oure eldere we may no thyng cleyme
But temperel thyng þat man may hurte & mayme
Ek euery wy3t wot þis as wel as I
3if gentillesse were plantid naturelly
Vp to a certeyn le*n*nage dou*n* be lyne
Preue nor apert þa*n*ne wolde þey neuere fyne

Digitized by Google

To don of gentillesse þe offys
They myȝte don no vilenye nor vice
Tak fyr & bere in þe derkeste hous
Be-twyxe this & þe mount of Cankerous
And let men schette þe dore & go þenne
ȝit wil þe fyr lye as fyr & brenne
As twenty thousent men myȝte it by-holde
His offise naturel ay wel it holde
Vp peril of myn lyf tyl þat it deye
Here may ȝe wel sen how þat genterye
Is not annexed to possescioun
Sithe folk ne don here operacioun
Alwey as doth the fyr in hise kynde
ffor I wot men may ful ofte fynde
A lordis sone do schame & vilanye
And he þat wele haue prys of his genterye
ffor he was bore of a gentyl hous
And hadde hise olderis nobele & vertuous
And nyle hym self don non gentyle dedis
Ne folwe his gentyle auncetere þat deed is
He nys not gentyl be he duk or el
ffor violens synful dedys make eke a cherl
ffor gentillesse nys but renomee
Of thynne auncestris for here hygh bounte
Whiche is a strong thyng to thyn persone [leaf 228, back]
The gentillesse comyth from god a-lone
Thanne comyth oure verray gentillesse of grace
It was no thyng be-quethe vs with oure place
Thynkith how nobele as seyth valerius
Was that ilke tullius hostilius
That out of pouert ros to gret noblesse
Redyth senec & redith eek boece
Ther schul ȝe se expres þat no dred is
That he is gentyl that doth gentyl dedis
And þerfore leue husbonde I thus conclude
Al were it þat myne auncestris were reude

Digitized by Google

3it may þe hye god & so hope I
Grau*n*te me grace to leue verteuosly
Thanne am I gentyl whan þat I be-gynne
To leuyn verteuously & leuyn synne
And þere as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hye god of whom 3e me repreue
In wilful pouert ches to lede his lyf
And certys eu*e*ry man mayde or wyf
May vndyrstondyn Ihesus[1] heuene kyng [1 MS Ihc]
Ne wolde not chese an vicious leuyng
Glad pouert is an oneste thyng certeyn
This wele Senek & o*þe*re clerkys seyn
Ho so hym halt payed of his pouerte
I holde hym ryche hadde he but a sherte
He þat coueytyth is a pore wight
ffor he wolde han þat is not in his my3t
But he þat nought haht ne coueythit to haue
Is[2] riche al-thow men holde hym but a knaue [2 s later]
Veray pouert it syngith prop*e*rly
Iuenal seyth of pouerte meryly
The poure man whan he goth by the weye
By-fore þe thewis he may syn*n*ge & pleye
Pouerte is hateful good as I gesse
A ful gret bryngere out of besinesse
A gret amendere ek of sapience
To hem þat takyth it in pacience
Pouerte is this al-thow it seme alenge [leaf 227]
Possessioun þat no man wele calenge
Pouerte ful ofte whan a man is lowe
Makyth his god & hym self to knowe
Pouerte a spectakele is as thy*n*kyth me
Thorw whech he may his veray frend I-se
And þerfore syre syn þat I 3ow not greue
Of myn pouerte no more 3e me repreue
Now syre of olde 3e repreue me
And sertis syde thogh non autoryte

Digitized by Google

Were in no bok the gentylys of honour
Seyn þat men schuld an old wy3t don fauour
And clepyn hym fadyr of 3oure gentilesse
And auctouris schal I fyndyn as I gesse 1212
Now þere 3e seyn I am foul & old
Thanne drede 3ow not to ben a coukewold
ffylthe & elde alsomote I the
Ben gret wardaynys vp-on chastite 1216
But natheles sythe I knowe 3oure delyt
I schal fulfylle 3oure wordely apetyt
Chese now quod sche on of þese thyngis tweye
To haue me foul & old tyl þat I deye 1220
And be to 3ow a trewe vmble wyf
And neuere 3ow displese in al myn lyf
Or ellis 3e wele haue me 3yng & fayr
And take þe auenture of the repayr 1224
That schal be to 3oure hous be cause of me
Or in sum oþer place may wel be
Now cheseth 3oure selue whether þat 3ow likyth
This kny3t a-uyseth hym & sore sykyth 1228
But at þe laste he seyde in þis manere
Myn lady & myn loue & myn wyf so dere
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Cheseth 3oure self whiche may be most plesaunce 1232
And most honour to 3ow & me also
I do no fors whether of the too
ffor as 3ow lykyth it suffyseth me
Thanne haue I gete þe maysterye quod sche 1236
Syn I may chese & gouerne as me leste [leaf 227, back]
3a sertys wif quod he I helde it for þe beste
Kis me quod sche we be no lengere wrothe
ffor be myn trouthe I wele be to 3ow bothe 1240
That is to seyne bothe fayr & good
I preye to god I mote sterwe wod
But I to 3ow be al so good & trewe
As euere was wyf syn þat þe world was newe 1244

Digitized by Google

And but I be to morwe as fayr to sene
As eny lady Emperesse or quene
That euere was be-twixse þe Est & þ° west
Doth with myn lyf & doth ry3t as 3ow lest
Cast vp þe curtyn & loke how þat it is
And whan þat þe knyght saw verrayly al þis
That sche so fayr was & so 3yng þerto
ffor ioye he hente hyre in hise armys too
His herte bathit in a bath of blys
A thousent sythe a rowe he gan hire kys
And sche obeyede hym in euery thyng
That my3te do hym plesaunce or lykyng
And þus þey lyue vn-to here lyuys ende
In parfyt Ioye & Ihesu crist vs synde
Husbondis meke 3inge & frosche in bedde
And grace to ouer byde hem þat we wedde
And ek I preye Ihesu schorte here lyuys
That wele not been gouernyd by here wyuys
And olde & angery nygardys of dispence
God sende hem sone verray pestelence

Here endith the Wif of Bathe hyre tale

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

Here begynnyth the prologe of the frerys tale. [If 227, bk]

[Gap of 6 lines in the MS. Leaf 228 (containing 'prologe', painting, and 22 lines of the tale) has been cut out.]

[THis worthi[1] lymytour/ this noble ffrere. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 102]
he made alweie a maner/[1] louryng chere. [1 worthi, a maner, yet, in the margin]
vp-on the Sompnour but yet[1] for honeste.
No vilenous worde as yet spak/ he.
But at the laste he seide vn-to the wif.
Dame gode god yeue you right good lif/.
Ye han touched here also mote I the.
In scole mater/ gret/ difficulte.
Ye han seide moche ℔ thyng right wel ℔ I seie. [leaf 102, back]
But dame here as we riden bi the weie.
Vs nedith not to speken but of game.
And late auctorites go[2] a-goddis name. [2 go in margin]
To prechyng/ & to scole eke of clergie.
But if it like vn-to this companye.
I wil ℔ you of a somnour telle a game.
Parde ye may wel ℔ knowe be the name.
That of no somnour may no gode be saide.
I praye that non of you be euyl ℔ a-paide.
A Somnour is a romere vp & doun.
With maundementis/ of ffornycacioun.
And is bete at euery townes ende.
Our/ oost tho spak a sir/ ye schulde ben hende.
And curteis as man of your/ estate.
In companye we wol ℔ no debate.
Telleth your/ tale & lateth the Somnour be.
Nay quod the Somnour late hym saie[3] to me [3 sale in margin]
What so hym list whan it cometh to my lot.
Bi god I schal ℔ hym quyte euery grot.
I schal ℔ hym telle whiche a gret honour/.
It is to be a flateryng[1] lymytour/.
And eek/ of ful ℔ manye another/ cryme.
Whiche nedith not rehersen at this tyme.
And his office I schal ℔ hym telle y-wis.
Our/ hoste answerid pees no more of this.
And aftirwarde he seide vn-to the ffrere.
Tel ℔ forth your/ tale my leue maister/ dere.
Here endith the prolog/.

CAMBRIDGE 204 (6-T. 371) [this page, Harl. 1758]

Digitized by Google

and begynneth the tale ::. [Harl. MS 1758, *on leaf* 102, *back*]

WHilom ther/ was dwellyng/ in my contre.
An Erchedekene a man of hye degre.
That boldely dide execucioun.
In ponyschyng' of ffornycacioun. 1304
Of wicchecrafte & eek/ of baudrie.
Of diffamacio*u*n & avoutrie.
Of chirche reeues & of testamentis.
Of contractis & of lak/ of sacramentis. 1308
Of vsure & Symonye also.
But certis lecchours dide he most wo.
Thei schulden syngen if thei were hent.
And smale tithers weren foule schent. 1312
Yf ony perso*n*e wolde vp-on hem pleyne.
Ther/ myght a-sterte hym no pecunyall peyne.
ffor smale tithes & eek/ smale offerynge.
he made the peple spitously to synge. 1316
ffor or the Bischop caughte hem with his hooke.
Thei weren in the Erchedekenes booke.
And then had he thorow his Iurdiccion. [*leaf* 103]
Power/ to doon on hem correccion. 1320
he had a Sompno*u*r redy to his honde.
A slier/ boie was non in Engelonde.] [Harl. *extract ends*]
ffor subtily he hadde hise expyayle [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 229]
That tau3te hy*m* where hy*m* my3te a-vayle 1324
He coude spare of lechourys on or two
To techy*n* hy*m* to foure & twenty mo
ffor þow þis somenou*r* wood were as an hare
To telle his harloterye I wele not spare 1328

Digitized by Google

ffor we ben out of his coreccioun
They han of vs no Iurediccioun
Ne neuere ne schuln of alle here lyuys
Petyr so been wemen at þe styuys 1332
Quod þe somenour I-put out of oure cure
Pees *with* myschaunce & with mysauenture
Thus seyde oure ost & lat hym telle his tale
Now tellith forth þow þat þe somenour gale 1336
Ne sparyth not myn owene maystyr dere
This false thef þis somenour q*uod* þe frere
Hadde alwey baudys redy to his hond
As ony hauk to lure in ingelond 1340
That tolde hym al þe secre þat þey knewe
ffor hire aqueyntauns was not comyn of newe
They were hise apprououris pryuyly
He tok hym self a profyt þerby 1344
His maystyr knew not alwey what he wan
With-outyn maundement a lewede man
He coude somounne vp peyne of crystis c.rs
And þey were ful glad to fille his purs 1348
And made hym noble festis at þe nale
And ryȝt as Iudas hadde purse smale
And was a thef ryȝt swich a thef was he
Hise mayster hadde but half his duete 1352
He was ȝif I schal ȝeuyn hym hise lawede
A thef & ek a somenour & a baude
He hadde ek wenchis at his retenew
That whe*þer* syre Robert o*þer* syre Hewe 1356
Or Iakke or Raf or who so þat it were
That lay by hem þey tolde it in hise ere
Thus was þe wenche & he at on assent
And he wolde feche a feynede maundement 1360
And somoune hem to chapitere bo*þe* two [leaf 229, back]
And pile þe man & lete þe wenche go
Thanne wolde he sey frend I schal for thyn sake
Don stryke þe out of oure letteris blake 1364

Digitized by Google

The thar no more as in þis cas trauayle
I am thyn frend þere I þe may a-vayle
Certeyn he knew of bryberyis mo
Than possible is to telle in 3eris two
ffor in þis world nys doge for þe bowe
Than kan an hurt der from an hol knowe
Bet þan þe somenour knew a sly lechour
Or auoutir or a paramour
And for þat was þe freut of al his rente
Therfore he sette on it al hyse entente
And so be-fel þat onys on a day
This somenour euere waytynge on hyse pray
Wente for to somounne a wedewe an old rybibe
ffeynynge a cause for he wolde brybe
And happede he saw by-fore hym ryde
A gay 3eman vndir a forest syde
A bowe he bar & arwis bry3te & kene
He hadde up-on a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his hed with frengis blake
Syre quod þe somenour wel a-take
Wolcome quod he & euery good felawe
Wheþer rydistow vndyr þis grene wode schawe
Seyde þis 3eman wilt þou fer to day
This somenour answerde & seyde nay
Here faste by is myn entente
To rydyn & to reysyn vp a rente
That longith on to myn lordis duete
Art þou þarne a baylyf / ye quod he
He durste not for veray fylthe & schame
Seye he was a somenour for þe name
De-pardeus quod þis 3eman leue broþer
Thou art a balyf & I am a-noþer
I am onknowyn as in þis cuntre
Of thyn aqueyntaunce I wolde preye þe
And ek of brotherhode 3if that 3ow leste [leaf 220]
I haue gold & siluyr in myn cheste

Digitized by Google

3if þat 3e happyn to comyn in oure schyre
Al schal be ry3t as 3e wele desyre
Graunt mercy *quod* þis somenour be myn fey[th]
Eueryche in o*þer*es hand his trouthe leyth
ffor to ben swore bre*þ*eryn tyl þey deye
In daliau*n*ce þey ryde forth & pleye
This somenou*r* þat was so ful of Iangelys
As ful of venym ben þese variangelys
And euere enquyrynge vp-on euery thyng
Brothir quod he where is 3oure dwellyng
A-no*þer* day 3if þat I schulde 3ow seche
This 3eman hy*m* answerede in softe speche
Bro*þer* quod he fer in þe north cuntre
Where as I hope su*m*tyme I schal þe se
Er we depa*r*te I schal þe so wel wische
That of myn hous ne shalt þou neue*r*e mysse
Now bro*þer* q*uod* þe somenour I 3ow preye
Teche me whils þat 3e ryde by þe weye
Syn þat 3e be a balyf as am I
Su*m* subtilete & telle me feythfully
In myn offys how I may most wy*n*ne
And sparyth not for concience ne for synne
But as myn bro*þer* telle me how do 3e
Now by myn trouthe bro*þer* dere seyde he
As I schal telle þe a feythful tale
My*n*ne wagis been ful streyte & ful smale
Myn lord is hard to me & dau*n*gerous
And myn offys is ful laberous
And þer*f*ore by extorciou*n*nys I leue
ffor sothe I take al þat men wele me 3eue
Algate by sley3te or by violence
ffrom 3er to 3er I wy*n*ne al myn dispence
I can no betere telle feythfully
Now sertis q*uod* þis somenour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wot
But 3if it be to heuy or to hoot

Digitized by Google

What I may gete in conseyl pryuyly [leaf 220, back]
No manere concience haue I
Nere myn extorcioun I myȝte not lyue
Ne of sweche Iapis I wele not be schreue 1440
Stomak ne concience knowe I non
I schrewe þese schryft faderys euerychon
Wel be we met by god & by seynt Iame
But leue broþer telle me þanne þyn name 1444
Quod this somenour & in þis mene while
This ȝeman gan a lytyl for to smyle
Broþer quod he wilt þou þat I þe telle
I am a fend myn dwellyng is in helle 1448
And here I ryde a-boute myn purchasyng
To wete where men wolde ȝeue me ony thyng
Myn purchas is þe effect of al myn rente
Loke how þou rydist for þe same entente 1452
To wynne good þou rekist neuere how
Ryght so fare I for ryde wolde I now
Vnto þe worldis ende for a preye
A quod þe somenour benediste what seye 1456
I wende ȝe were a ȝeman trewely
ȝe haue a manys schap as wel as I
H[a]ue ȝe a figure þanne determynat
In helle þere ȝe ben in ȝoure estat 1460
Nay serteyn quod he þere haue we non
But whan vs lykyth þanne can we takyn on
Or eH make ȝow seme þat we been schape
Sumtyme lyk a man or lyk an ape 1464
Or lyk an aungel can I ryde or go
It is no wondyr thyng thow it be so
A lousy iogelour can deseyue þe
And parde ȝit can I more craft þan he 1468
Whi quod þe somenour ride ȝe þanne or gon
In sundery schap & not alwey in on
ffor we quod he wele vs swich formys make
As most able is oure prey for to take 1472

Digitized by Google

What makyth 3ow to haue al þis labour
fful manye a cause leue sire Somenour
Seyde þis fend but alle thyng*e* hath tyme [leaf 231]
The day is schort / & it is passede pryme 1476
And 3it ne wan I no thyng on this day
I wele entende to wynnyng 3if I may
And noght entende oure wordis to declare
ffor bro*þer* myn thyn wit is al to bare 1480
To vndyrstonde al thow I tolde he*m* the
But for *þou* axsyst why laboure we
ffor sum*tyme* we ben goddys instrumentis
And meeuy[*n*] for to don hise comaun*de*mentis 1484
Whan *þat* hy*m* lyste vp-on hyse creaturys
In dyuerse art & in dyu*erse* figurys
With-outyn hy*m* we haue no my3t certeyn
3if *þat* hi*m* liste stande *þere* ageyn 1488
And sum*tyme* at oure preyere han we leue
Only þe body but not þe soule to greue
[Wytnesse on Iob whom þat we · did woo [Sloane MS 1685, *leaf* 122]
And some tyme haue we my3t of bothe two]
This is to seyne of soule & body ek
And sum*tyme* be we sufferede for to sek
Vp-on a man & don his soule onreste
Noght his body & al is for þe beste 1496
Whan he withstandith oure temptacioun
It is þe cause of his sauacioun
Al be it *þat* it was not oure entente
He schulde be saf but *þat* we wolde hy*m* hente 1500
And sum*tyme* be we seruaun*tys* vn-to man
As to þe Erchebischop seynt Dunstan
And to þe apostell ek seruauaunt was I
3it telle me q*uod* þe sum*nour* feythfully 1504
Make 3e 3ow newe bodyis *þus* alwey
Of elementis / þe fend answerde nay
Sum*tyme* we feyne & sum*tyme* we areyse
With deede bodyis in ful sundery wyse 1508

Digitized by Google

And speke as renable & fayre & wel
As to þe Phitonyssa dede Samuel
And ȝit wele some men seyn it was nat
I do no fors of ȝoure dyuynyte
But o thyng warne I þe I wele not iape
Thow wolt algatis wete how we ben schape
Thow schalt here aftyward myn broþer dere [leaf 251, back]
Come / where þe nedyth not of me to lere
ffor þou schat by thyn owene experyence
Cunne in a chayer þanne rede þis sentence
Bet þan virgilie whilis he w[as] on lyue
Or daunt also whils he was on lyue
ffor I wele holde cumpanye with þe
Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
Nay quod þe somenour þat schal neuere be-tyde
I am a ȝeman knowyn is ful wyde
Myn trouthe wele I holde [to þe as in þis caas [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 122, back]
ffor þouȝe þou were þe Deuell Sathanas
My trouþe wolle I holde] myn leue broþer
As I am sworn and eche of vs tyl oþer
ffor to be trewe broþer in þis cas
And boþe we gon a-boute oure purchas
Take þou þyn part of þat men wele þe ȝeue
And I schal myn þus may we boþe leue
And ȝif þat ony of vs haue more þan oþer
Let hym be trowe & parte it with his broþer
I graunte quod þe deuyl be myn fey
And with þat word þey ryde forth here wey
And ryȝt at þe enterynge at þe tounnys ende
To which þis somenour schop hym for to wende
The[y] saw a carte þat chargede was with hey
Which þat a Cartere drof ferth in þe wey
Dep was þe weye for which þis carte stod
The cartere smot and cryede as he were wood
Hayt sket hayt lyarad hat brok atonys
The fend quod he ȝow feche body & bonys

Digitized by Google

As ferforth as euere were ȝe folyd
So meche woo as I haue with ȝow tholyd
The deuyl haue al boþe hors & carte & hey
The somenour seyde here schul we haue a pley
And ner þe frere he drow as nouȝt ne were
fful priuyly & rounnede in his ere
Herke myn broþer herke be thyn feith
Heryst þou nought how þe cartere seyth
Hende it a-non for he hath ȝouen it þe
Boþe hey & carte & ek his capillis thre
Nay quod þe deuyl neuere a del [leaf 262]
It is not his entente troste wel
Axe hym thyn self ȝif þou not trostiste me
Or ellis stynte a-while & þou schat se
This cartere thakkyth hise hors vp-on þe croupe
And þey be-gunne to drawe & to stoupe
Hayt now quod he now Ihesu cryst ȝow blysse
And al hise hondwerk boþe more & lesse
That was wel twyȝt myn owene lyard boy
I preye god saue þe body & seynt loy
Now is myn carte out of the slow parde
Lo broþer quod þe fend what tolde I the
Heere may ȝe seen myn owene dere broþer
The cherl spak on thyng & mente a-noþer
Lat vs gon forth a-boutyn oure viage
Here wynne I no good vp-on caryage
Whan þat þey comyn sumwhat out of tounne
This somenour to his broþer gan to rounne
Broþer quod he here wonyth an old rebekke
That hadde almost as lef to lese his nekke
As for to ȝeue a peny of hire good
I wele haue twelue penys thow sche be wood
Or I wele somounne hyre to oure offys
And ȝit god wot can I no vys
But for þou canyst not as in þis cuntre
Wynne thyn cost take here ensaumple at me

Digitized by Google

This somenour clepith at þe wedewis gate
Come out quod he þou olde verye crate
I trowe þou hast sum frere or prest with the
Ho clepith þere seyde þis widew benedicice 1584
God saue 3ow syre what is 3oure swete wille
I haue quod he of somounnys a bille
Vp peyne of cursynge loke þat þou be
To morwe by-fore þe Erchedekenys kne 1588
To answere to þe court of serteyn thyngis
Now lord quod sche Ihesu kyng of kyngis
So wysely helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sek & þat ful manye a day 1592
I may not goon quod sche so fer ne ryde [leaf 223, back]
But I be ded so prykyth it in myn syde
May I not axe a libel syre somenour
And answere þere by myn procatour 1596
To swich thyng as men wele oposyn me
3is quod this somenour pay a-non lat se
Twelue penys lat se & I wele þe aquyte
I schal no profyit haue þerby but lyte 1600
Myn maystir hath the profit & not I
Come of & let me rydyn hastely
3eue me twelve penys I may no lengere lette
Twelue penys quod sche now lady seynte marye 1604
So wysely helpe me out of care & synne
This wyde world þow þat I schulde wynne
Ne haue I not twelue penys with-inne myn holld
3e knowe wel þat I am pore & old 1608
Kythe 3oure almesse on me pore wreche
Nay þanne quod he þe fend me feche
3if I þe excuse th[o]w þow schuldist be spylt
Allas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt 1612
Pay me quod he or be swete seynt anne
As I wele bere a-wey þyn newe panne
ffor dette whiche þou owist me of old
Whan þat þou haddist þyn husbonde coukewold 1616

Digitized by Google

I payede at hom for þyn coreccioun
Thow lyxt quod sche be myn sauacyoun
Ne was I neuere er no wedewe ne wyf
Somounede on to 3oure court in al myn lyf
Ne neuere I nas but of myn body trewe
Vn-to þe deuyl blak & row of hewe
3eue I thyn body & myn panne also
And whan þe deuyl herde hire curse so
Vp-on hire kneis sche seyde on þis manere
Now mabelyn myn owene modir dere
Is þis 3oure wille in ernest þat 3e seye
The deuyl quod sche so feche hym er he deye
And panne & al but he wele hym repente
Nay olde stot þat is not myn entente [Gg. 4. 27 stope]
[Quod þe Somnour for to repent me [Sloane 1685, leaf 124]
ffor eny þenge þat I haue hade of þe
I wolde I hade þi smok/ & euery clothe
Nowe Broþer/ quod þe Deuyℍ be not wrothe
Thy body and þis panne ys myne by ri3t
Thou shalte with me to helle · 3it to ny3t/
þere þou shalt/ knowe of/ oure pryuete
More þan a Maystre of/ Diuinite
And with þat worde þe foule fende hym hent
Body and soule with þe fende went
Where þat Somonours haue hir/ herytage
And god þat made aftyr/ hys Image
Man-kynde saue and gyde vs alle and somme
And leue þis Somonour/ gode man by-come/.
Lordynges I coude a tolde you quod þe frere [leaf 124, back]
Hade I hade leyser/ of thys Somnour here
After/ þe Tyxt/ Cryst poule & Ioñ̄.
And of other/ doctours many oñ̄.
Suche peynes þat youre hertes may a-gryse.
Also by hyt þat no þenge may deuyse.
Thou þat I my3t/ a þousand wynter/ telle.
The peyne of þilke Cursed house of helle.

Digitized by Google

But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place [Sloane 1685]
Wakethe and preithe Ihesu for his grace
To kepe vs. fro þe Temptour/ Sathanas
herken þis worde be ware in þis caas 1656
The lyonn sit in his wayt alway
To sle þe Innocent yf þat he may
Disposethe ay youre hertes to withstonde
þe fende þat you wolde make þraƚƚ and bonde 1660
he may not tempten you ouere your myȝt
And Cryst woƚƚ be youre Champioun and your knyȝt
And preythe þat þis Sompnour/ hym repent
Of/ hys mysdede or þe fende hym hent 1664

Here endethe þe ffreres tale

Digitized by Google

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *leaf* 106, *back.*]

[Here begynneth the Prolog/ of the Somnour/.

THis Somnour/ in his stirop hye stood.
Vp-on this ffrere his herte was so wood.
That like an Aspen leef he quoke for yre.
Lordyngis q*uod* he but oo thyng[1] I desire.
I you beseke that of your/ curtesie.
Sethyns ye han herd this fals ffrere lye.
As suffreth me I maye a tale telle. [*leaf* 107]
This ffrere bosteth that he knoweth helle.
And god woot that it is liteH wondir/.
ffreres & fendes ben but liteH a sondir/.
ffor parde ye han ofte tyme herd telle.
how that a ffrere rauysched was in [1]to helle. [[1] to *is in margin*]
In spirit onys by a visioun.
And as an angeH lad hym vp & doun.
To schewyn hym the peynes that ther/ were.
In aH the place sawe he not a ffrere.
Of other/ folke he sawe y-now in woo.
Vn-to this angeH spake the ffrere tho.
Now sir/ q*uod* he han ffreres suche grace.
That non of hem schaH come to this place.
Yes q*uod* this angeH manye a mylioun.
And vn-to Sathanas he lad hym a-doun.
And now hath Sathanas saith he a taile.
Bradder/ then of the Carik is the saile.
Holde vp thyn taile Sathanas q*uod* he.
Schewe forth thyne ers & lete the ffrere se.
Where is the neste of ffreres in this place.
And er/ that half/ a forlong/ wey of space.

Digitized by Google

Right so as Bees swermen out of an hyue. [Harl. 1758]
Out/ of the deuylles ers thei gon dryue.
.xx^{ti} thousande ffreris on a route.
And thorow-out helle swarmed all a-boute. 1696
And camen a-yen as fast/ as thei may gone.
And in his ers thei crepedyn euerichone.
He clapt/ his tale a-yen & laye still.
This ffrere when he lokid had his fill. 1700
Vp-on this tormentis of this sory place.
his spirit god restorid of his grace.
Vn-to his bodye a-yen & he a-woke.
But natheles for fere yet he quoke. 1704
So was the deuelis ars ay in his mynde.
That is his heritage of verrey kynde.
God saue you alle saue this cursid ffrere.
Mi Prolog^{e} woll I ende in this manere. 1708

Here endith the Prolog/

Digitized by Google

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *on leaf* 106, *back*]

and begynneth the Tale.

LOrdyngis ther/ is in york schire as I gesse.
A merschy contre called holdernesse.
In whiche ther/ wente a lymytour/ a-boute.
To preche & eek/ to begge it is no doute. 1712
And so bifeH that on a daye this ffrere.
had preched at chirche in this manere.
And specially a-bouyn euery thyng[e].
Excited he the peple in his prechyng[e]. 1716
To trentalis & to yeue for goddis sake. [*leaf* 107, *back*]
Wher/-with men myghte holi housis/ make.
Ther/ as deuyne seruyse is honoured.
Nought ther/ as it is wasted & deuoured. 1720
Ne there it nedith not for to be yeue.
As to possessioners that may ellis lyue.
Thanked [1]be god in wele & habu*n*daunce. [1 h, *with the tail scratcht out*]
Trentales seide he delyuerith fro penaunce. 1724
Here frendes soules as weH olde as yong[e].
Yef[e] that thei ben hastely song[e].
Nought for to holde a preest ioly & gay.
he syngeth not but oo messe in a day. 1728
Delyuerith out/ a man q*uod* he the soulis.
ffuH hard it is with fleschehoke or with oulis.
Now spede you hastely for cristes sake. 1732
To kepe you fro peynes of fendis blake. 1731
And whan the ffrere had seide alle his entente.
With Qui cum patre forth he wente.
When folke in chirche had yeue hym what hem lest.
he wente his way no lenger/ wolde he rest. 1736

Digitized by Google

With scrippe & tipped staf tucked fulH hye. [Harl. 1758]
In euery hous he gan to pore & prye.
And beggeth mele or chese or ellis corn.
his felalawe had a staf tipped with horn. 1740
A peire of/ tablis of yuory.
And a poyntelH polched fetisly.
And wrot/ alweye the names there he stood.
Of alle folke that yaf hym any good. 1744
As-caunce as he wolde for hem preie.
Yeue vs a buscheH whete malt/ or reie.] [Harl. *extract ends*]
A godis kechil or a trip of chese [MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 235]
Or ellis what 3ow lyste we may not chese 1748
A godis halpeny or a masse pany
Or 3eue vs of 3oure braun 3if 3e han any
A dagoun of 3oure blanket leue dame
Oure sistyr dere lo here I wryte 3*oure* name 1752
Bacoun or bef or swich þyng as 3e fynde
A sturdy harlot went*e* he*m* ay by-hynde
That was here ostys man & bar a sak
And what men 3oue he*m* leyde it on his bak 1756
And whan he was out at þe dore a-non
He planede a-wey þe namys euerychon
That he be-fore hadde wrytyn in hyse tablis
He servede he*m* *with* nyflys & wyth fablys 1760
Nay þ*er*e þou lext þou somenour q*uod* þe frere
Pes quod oure ost for *cris*tis modyr dere
Telle forth 3oure tale & spare it not at al
So thryue I q*uod* the somenour so I schal 1764
So longe he went*e* hous be hous tyl he
Cam to an hous þ*er*e he was wone to be
Refresched more þ*an* in an hun*d*erede placis
Sek lay þe goode man whos þe place is 1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he O tomays frend good day
Seyde þis frere curteysly & softe
Thom*as* quod he god 3elde 3ow ful ofte 1772

Digitized by Google

Haue I vp-on þis benche fare ful wel
Here haue I ete ful manye a murye mel
And fro þe bench he drof awoy þe cat
And leyde a-doun his potente & his hat
And ek his scryppe & sette hym softe adoun
His felawe was go walkede in þe toun
fforth with his knawe vn-to þat ostelrye
Where as he schop hym þe ilke nyȝt to lye
O dere maystir quod þis syke man
How haue ȝe fare sythe þat March be-gan
I saw ȝow not þis fourtenyȝt or more
God wot quod he laboured haue I ful sore
And sp[e]cially for thyn saluacioun [leaf 255, back]
Haue I seyd manye a precious orisoun
And for oure oþere frendis god hem blysse
I haue to day been at ȝoure cherche at messe
And seyd a sarmoun aftyr myn symple wit
Nat al aftyr þe text of holy wret
ffor it is hard to ȝow as I suppose
And þerfore wele I telle ȝow al þe glose
Glosyng is a glorious thyng serteyn
ffor lettere sleth as we clerkis seyn
There haue I tauȝt hem to be charytable
And spende here good þere it is resonable
And þere I saw oure dame a where is sche
ȝond in þe ȝerd I trowe þat sche be
Seyde þis man & sche wele come a-non
Ey maystir wolcome be ȝe by seynt Iohn
Seyde þis wif how fare ȝe hertely
This frere arysith vp ful curteysly
And hire enbraseth in hise armys narwe
And kysseth hire swete / & chirketh as a sparwe
With his lippis dame quod he ryȝt wel
As he þat is ȝoure seruaunt euerydel
Thankede be god þat ȝow ȝaf soule & lyf
ȝit saw I not þis day so fayr a wyf

Digitized by Google

In al þe cherche god so saue me
3a god amende þe fautis sere quod sche
Algatis wolcome 3e by myn fey
Graunt merci dame þis haue I fou*n*de alwey
But of 3oure grete goodnesse by 3oure leue
I wolde preye 3ow þ*at* 3e nat 3ow greve
I wele with Thom*as* speke a lytyl throwe
These curatis been ful neglygent & slowe
To grope tenderely a concience
In schrifte in prechyn*g*e is myn diligen*c*e
And stodie in peteris wordis & in Poulis
I walke to fyche cristene menys soulys
To 3ilde Ihes*u* crist / hise propere rente
To sprede his word is set al myn entente
Now by 3oure leue o deere maystyr quod sche [leaf 236]
Schidith hym wel for seynte trynyte
He is as angery as a pissemyre
Thow that he haue al þ*at* he can desyre
Thow I hym wrye a ny3t & make hym warm
And ouer hym leye myn leg oþer myn arm
He gronyth lik oure bor lyth in oure sty
Oþer disport ry3t non of hym haue I
I may not plese hym in no manere cas
O Thomas Ie vous dy Thom*as* Thomas
This makyth þe feen[d1] þis muste ben a-mendit [1 d: *later*]
Ire is a thyng þ*at* highe god defendit
And þerof wele I speke a word or two
Now maystir quod þe wyf er þan I go
What wele 3e dyne I wele go þere aboute
Now dame q*uod* he Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a capoun but þe lyuere
And of 3oure softe bred but a scheuere
And aftyr þ*at* a rostede pigis hed
But þ*at* I nolde no beste for me were ded
Thanne hadde I with 3ow homely suffysaunce
I am a man of lytyl sustenaunce

Digitized by Google

Myn spirit hath his fosteryn*g*e in þe bible
The bodi is ay so redy & penible
To wake þ*a*t myn stomak is distroyed
I prey 3ow dame 3e be nat a-noyed
Thow I so frendely 3ow myn co*n*seyl schewe
By god I nolde nat telle it but a fewe
Now syre quod sche but on word er I go
Myn child is deed with-inne these woukis too
Sone aftyr þ*a*t 3e wen*t*yn out of þis tou*n*
His deth saw I be reuelacio*u*n
Seyde þis frere at hom in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn þ*a*t er þ*a*t half an our
Aftyr his deth I saw hy*m* bore to blysse
In myn auysiou*n* god so me wisse
So dede oure sexteyn & oure fermorer
That ha*n* ben trewe frerys fifty 3er
They may now god be thanked of his lone [leaf 226, back]
Makyn here Iubyle & walkyn a-lone
And vp I ros & al oure couent ek
With manye a tere trynkelynge on myn cheke
With-outyn noyse or clateryn*g*e of bellis
Te deu*m* was oure song & no thyng ellis
Saue þ*a*t to cryst I seyde an orysou*n*
Thankynge hy*m* of myn reuelacio*u*n
ffor sere & dame trostith to me wel
Oure orisounys ben more effectuel
And more we sen of secre thyn*g*is
Than burel folk al þow þey were kyngis
We lyue in pouert & in abstinence
And burel folk in rychesse & dispence
In mete & drynk & in here foule delyt
We han þis wordelis lust al in dispit
La3ar & dyuers leuedy*n* dyuers lyf
And dyu*er*s gerdou*n* haddy*n* þey þerby
Ho so wele preye / hy*m* muste faste & be clene
And fattyn his soule & make his body leene

Digitized by Google

We faryn as seyth þe appostele cloth & fode
Suffyseth vs / þow þey been not ful goode
The clennesse & þe fastyn*g*e of vs frerys
Makyth þ*at* cryst / acceptyth oure preyerys 1884
Lo moyses forty dayis & forty ny3t
ffastid er þ*at* þe hyghe god of my3t
Spak with hy*m* in þe mou*n*t of synay
With emty wo*m*be / fastyn*g*e manye a day 1888
Resseyuede he þe lawe þ*at* was wretyn
With godis fyngir & elye wolde wetyn
In Mount oreb er he hadde any speche
With hye god þ*at* is oure lyuys leche 1892
He fastede longe & was in conte*m*plau*n*ce
Aaron þ*at* hadde þe temple in gouernau*n*ce
And ek þe o þ*er*e postellis euerychon
In-to þe temple whan þey schulde gon 1896
To preye for þe peple & do seruyse
The[y] nolde drynke in no manere wyse
No drynk whiche þ*at* my3te he*m* dronke make [leaf 237]
But þ*er*e in abstinence preye & wake 1900
Lest þ*at* þey dey[1]dyn tak hede what I seye [[1] y : *later*]
But þey ben sobere þ*at* for þe puple preye
War þ*at* I seye no more for it suffyseth
Oure lord Ihesu as holy wryt deuyseth 1904
3af vs ensau*m*ple of fastynge & preyerys
There-fore we mendynau*n*tis we frerys
[Ben weddid to pouert' & contynence. [Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 109, *back*]
To charite humblenesse & pacience. 1908
To persecucion for rightwisnesse.
To wepyng/ mysericord & clennesse.
And therfore maye ye se that our/ praieres.
I speke of vs we mendenauntis we ffreres.] [Harl. *extract stops*]
Been to þe hye god more acceptable
Than 3oure is / with 3oure festis at þe table
ffro*m* paradys fyrst 3if I schal nat lye
Was man out chased for his glotenye 1916

Digitized by Google

And chaast was man in paradys serteyn
But herke now thomas what I schal seyn
I ne haue of it no text as I suppose
But I schal fynde it in a-noþer glose
That specyally oure swete lord Ihesus
Spak þis be freris whan he seyde þus
Blyssede ben þey þat poore in spiryt been
And so forth al þe gospel may ȝe sen
Whe*þer* it be lykere oure profesciou*n*
Or hire þat swemyn in possessiou*n*
ffy on hire pompe & on here gletenye
And for here lewedenesse I he*m* defye
Me thy*n*kyth þey been lyk to Iouynyan
ffat as a whal & walkynge as a swan
Al vinolent as botel in þe spe*n*ce
Hire preyere is of ful gret reuere*n*ce
Whan þey for soulis seyn þe salme of dauith
Lo buf þey seye / cor meu*m* erouctauyth
Ho folwyth cristis gospel & hise fore
But we þat vmble ben & chaste & poore
Werkeris of godis word not audytourys
Therfore ryȝt as an hauk ryȝt at a sourys
Vp spryngith in þe eyre ryȝt so preyerys
Of charytable & chaste besy frerys
Makyn here sours to goddys erys two
Thomas Thomas so mote I ryde or go
And by þe lord þat clepid is seynt Iue [leaf 237, back]
Nere þou oure bro*þer* schudist þou not thryue
In oure chapitre preye we day & ny*ȝ*t
To cryst þat he þe sende hele & my*ȝ*t
Thyn body for to wendyn hastyly
God wot *þer*of nothyng *þer*of fele I
So helpe me *crist* as in a fewe ȝerys
I haue spe*n*dit vp-on dyue*rs* maner frerys
fful manye a pound ȝit fare I neuere þe bet
Certeyn my*n* good haue I almost be-set

Digitized by Google

ffarwel myn good for it is al a go
The frere answerde O thomas dost þou so
What nedyth 3ow dyuers frerys seche
What nedyth hym þat hath a parfit leche
To sechyn opere lechis in þe toun
3oure inconstaunce is 3oure confusioun
Holde 3e þanne me or ellis oure couent
To preye for 3ow ben ensufficient
Thomas þat Iape nys nat worth a myte
3oure malady is for 3e han to lyte
A 3if þat couent half a quarter otys
And 3if þat couent foure & twenty grotis
And 3if þat frere a peny & lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas It[1] may no thyng be so [[1] t: *later*]
What is a ferthy[n]g worth partid on twelve
Lo eche thyng þat is onyd in hym selue
Is more strong þan whan it is to-skateryd
Thomas of me þou schalt not[2] ben I-flatered [[2] not: *later*]
Thow woldyst han oure labour al for nou3t
The hie god þat al þis world hath wrou3t
Seyth þat þe werke man worthy is his hyre
Thomas noght of 3oure tresore I desyre
As for myn self but þat al oure couent
To preye for 3ow is ay so diligent
And for to bildyn cristis owene chyrche
Thomas 3if 3e wele lerne for to werche
Of bildyng vp of cherchis may 3e fynde
3if it be good in Thomas lyf of ynde
3e lye here ful of anguyssch & of yre [leaf 238]
With wych þe deuyl set 3oure hette a-fyre
And chidyn here þis sely innosent
3oure wif þat is so meeke & pacient
And þerfore Thomas trowe me if þ^{e} lest
Ne stryue nat with þyn wif as for þe best
And bere þis word a-woy now be þyn feyth
Touchynge swich thyng lo as þe wyse seyth

Digitized by Google

With-inne þyn hous ne be þou no lyoun
To þynne subiectis do non oppressioun
Ne make þynne aquentauncis not to fle
And Thomas 3it eft' sonys I charge þe
By-war from hire þat in þyn bosum slepith
By-war from þe serpent þat so slyly crepith
Vndyr þe gres & styngith subtyly
By-war myn sone & herke paciently
That twenty thousent men han lost here lyuys
ffor stryuyng with here lemanys & here wyuys
Now sithe 3e han so holy meke a wyf
What nedyth 3ow Thomas to makyn stryf
There is I wis no serpent so crewel
Whan man trat on his tayl ne half so fel
As woman is whan sche hath cau3t an yre
Veniaunce is þanne al þat þey desyre
Ire is a synne on of þe gretteste of synnys
Abomynable vnto þe god of heuene
And to hym self it is distruxcioun
This euery lewede veker or parsoun
Kan seen how yre engenderyth homysyde
Ire is in soth executour of pryde
I coude of Ire sey so meche sorwe
Myn tale schulde laste tyl to morwe
And þerfore preye I god bope day & ny3t
An yrous man god sende hym lityl my3t
It is gret harm & ek greet pete
To sette an yrous man in heigh degre
¶ Whylom þere was an yrous potestat Of an Irous potestat /
As seyth Senek þat durynge his estat
Vp-on a day out rydyn kny3tis too [leaf 228, back]
And as fortune wolde þat it were so
That on of hem cam hom þat oþer nou3t
A-non þe kny3t by-fore þe Iuge is brou3t
That seyde þus þou hast þyn felawe slayn
ffor which I deme þe to þe deth sertayn

Digitized by Google

And to a-noþer kny3t comaundede he
Go lede hym to þe deth I charge þe
And happid as þey wente by þe weye
Toward þe place þere he schulde deye
The kny3t cam which men wende he hadde be ded
Thanne thou3te þey it was þe beste red
To leede hem boþe to þe Iuge a-geyn
They seyde lord þe knyght ne hath not slayn
His felawe here he stondyth hol a-loone
3e schul ben ded a-noon so mote I gone
That is to seyne boþe on & too & thre
And to þe ferste kny3t þus spak he
I dampnede þe þu muste algatis be ded
And þou also muste nedys lese þyn hed
ffor þou art cause whi thyn felawe deyeth
And to þe thredde kny3t ry3t þus he seyeth
Thow hast not don þat I comaundede þe
And þus he dede hem slen alle thre
Irous Cambises was ek dronkelewe
And ay delitede hym to ben a schrewe
And so be-fel a lord of his meyne
That louede verteuos moralite
Seyde on a day be-twixe hem ry3t þus
A lord is lost 3if he be vicious
And dronkenes is ek a foul record
In any man & namely in a lord
There is ful manye an ye & manye an ere
A-waytynge on a lord & he not where
ffor godys loue drynk more a-temperelly
Wyn makyth man to lesyn wrechedely
His mynde & hyse lymys euerychon
The reuers schal þou sen & þat a-non
And preve it by thyn owene experyence [leaf 230]
That wyn ne doth to folk non swich offence
There is no wyn be-reuyth me myn my3t
Of hond ne foot ne of myn eye sy3t

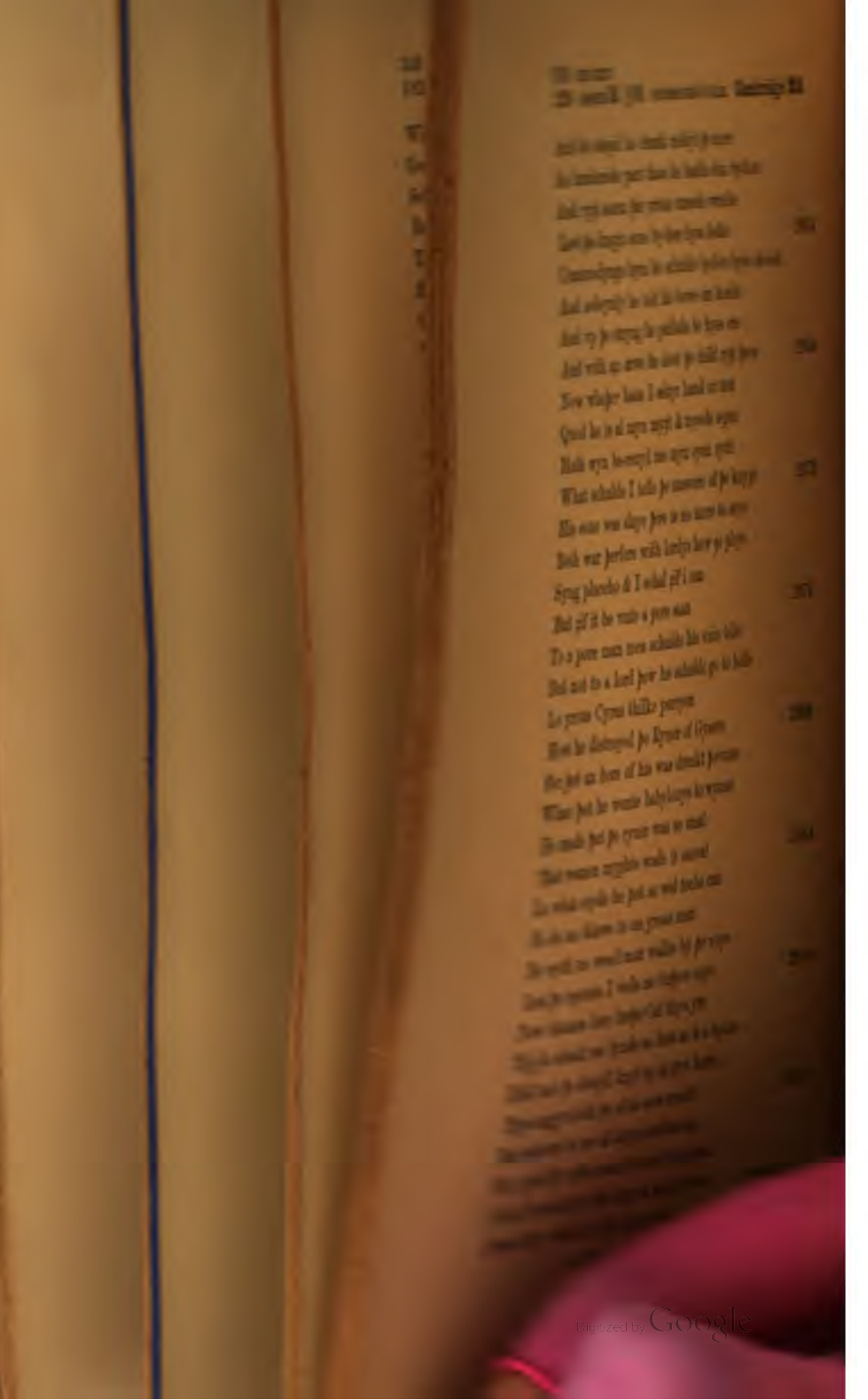
Digitized by Google

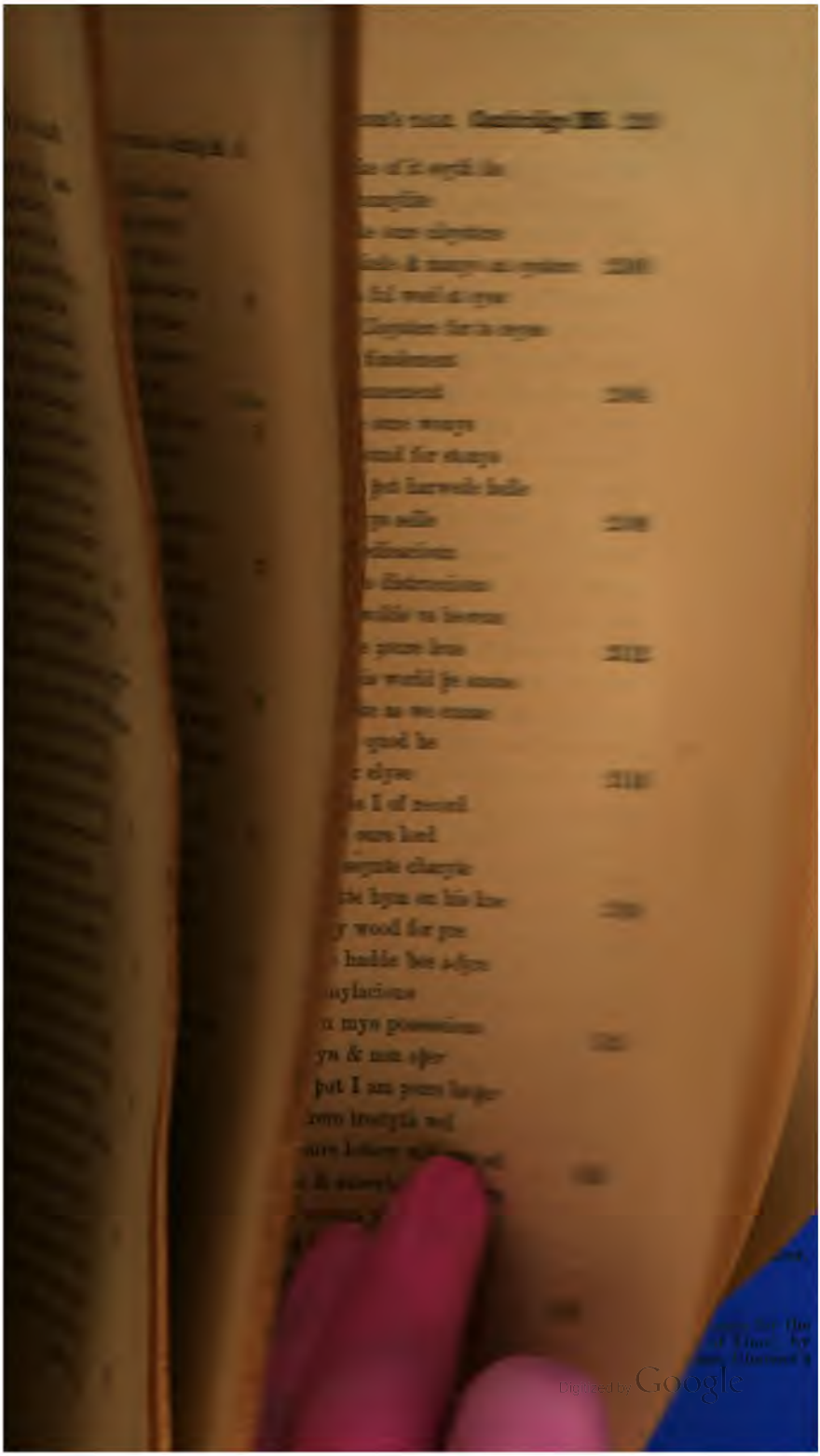
And for despit he drank mekyl þe more
An hunderede part than he hadde don by-fore
And ry3t a-non þis yrous cursede wreche
Leet þis kny3t sone by-fore hym feche
Comaundynge hym he schulde by-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he tok his bowe on honde
And vp þe stryng he pullede to hyse ere
And with an arwe he slow þe child ry3t þere
Now wheþer haue I sekyr hand or non
Quod he is al myn my3t & mynde a-gon
Hath wyn be-reuyd me myn eyen syth
What schulde I telle þe answere of þe kny3t
His sone was slaye þere is no more to seye
Beth war þerfore with lordys how 3e pleye
Syng placebo & I schal 3if i can
But 3if it be vnto a pore man
To a pore man men schulde his vicis telle
But not to a lord þow he schulde go to helle
Lo yrous Cyrus thilke percyen
How he distroyed þe Ryuer of Gyseen
ffor þat an hors of his was drenkt þerinne
Whan þat he wente babylonye to wynne
He made þat þe ryuer was so smal
That wemen myghte wade it oueral
Lo what seyde he þat so wel teche can
Ne be no felawe to an yrous man
Ne wyth no wood man walke by þe weye
Lest þe repente I wele no ferþere seye
Now thomas leue broþer lef thyn yre
Th[o]u schalt me fynde as Iust as is a squre
Hold not þe deuyll knyf ay at þyn herte
Thyn angyr doth þe al to sore smerte
But schewe to me al thyn confescioun
Nay quod þe syke man by seynt symoun
I haue be schryue this day at myn curat [leaf 229, back]
I haue hym told al holy myn estat

Digitized by Google

Nedith it no more to speke of it seyth he
But ȝif me lyste of myn humylite
ȝif me of ȝore gold to make oure cloystere
Quod he for manye a muskele & manye an oystere
Whan oþere men han ben ful weel at eyse
Hath ben oure fode oure Cloystere for to reyse
And ȝit god wot oneþe þe fondement
Parformed is ne of oure pauuement
Nis not a tyl ȝit with-inne oure wonys
By god we owyn fourty pound for stonys
Now help tomays for hym þat harwede helle
Or ellis muste we oure bokys selle
And ȝif ȝow lakke oure predicacioun
Thanne goth þe world al to distruccioun
ffor ho so from þis world wolde vs be-reue
So god me saue thomas be ȝoure leue
He wolde be-reue out of þis world þe sunne
ffor who can teche & werke as we cunne
And þat is not of lytyme quod he
But sithe þat elye was or elyse
Han frerys ben þat fynde I of record
In charyte thankede be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seynte charyte
And doun a-non he sette hym on his kne
This syke man wex ny wood for yre
He wolde þat þe frere hadde bee a-fyre
With his false dissymylacioun
Swych thyng as is in myn possessioun
Quod he may I ȝeuyn & non oþer
ȝe sey me þis how þat I am ȝoure broþer
ȝa certis quod þe frere trostyth wel
I tok oure dame oure lettere with oure sel
Now wel quod he & sumwhat schal I ȝeue
On to ȝoure holy couent whil I leue
And in þyn hand þou schalt it hald a-non
On þis condicioun & oþere non

Digitized by Google





That þou de-parte it so my derere broþer [leaf 240]
That euery frere haue as meche as oþer
This schalt þou swere on þyn professioun
With-oute fraude or cauelacyoun
I swere it quod þe frere vp-on myn feith
And þerwithal his hand in his he leith
Lo here myn feyth in me schal ben no lak
Now put þanne þyn hand doun by myn bak
Seyde þis man & grope wel by-hynde
Be-nethe myn buttok þere schat þ[o]u fynde
A thyng þat I haue hid in pryuyte
A thoute þis frere þat schal gon with me
And doun his hand he lau[n]chith to þe clyfte
In hope for to fynde þere a ȝifte
And whan þis syke man felte þis frere
Aboute his tewel grope þere & here
A-myd his hand he let þe frere a fart
There nys no capil drawynge in a cart
That myȝt a lete a fart of swych a soun
The frere vp-stirte as doth a wood lyoun
A false cherl he seyde for godys bonys
This hast þou for dispit don for þe nonys
þow shalt a-beye þis fart ȝif þat I may
His meyne þat herdyn þis a-fray
Come lepynge in & cachede out þe frere
And forth he goth with a ful angery chere
And fette hese felawe þere as hadde his stor
Ho lokede as it were a wylde boor
He grynt with his teth so was he wroth
A sturdy pas doun to þe court he goth
Where as þere wonede a man of greet honour
To whom þat he was alwey confessour
This worthi man was lord of þat village
This frere cam as he were in a rage
Where as þis lord sit etynge at his bord
O-neþe myȝte þe frere speke a word

Digitized by Google

Tyl at þe laste he seyde god 3ow se
This lord gan to loke & seyde benedicite
What frere Ihñ what maner world is þis [leaf 240, back]
I se wel þat sumthyng þere is a-mys
3e loke as thow þe wode were ful of thewys
Sit doun a-non & telle vs what 3oure gref is
And it schal ben a-mendyt If I may
I haue quod he had a dispit to day
God 3ilde 3ow a-doun in 3oure village
That in þis world nys non so poure a page
That he nulde haue abomynacioun
Of þat I hare resseyuyd in 3oure toun
And 3it me greuyth me no þyng so sore
As þat þis olde cherl with lokys hore
Blasfemyd hath oure holy couent ek
Now maystir quod þe lord I 3ow be-sek
No maystyr quod he sire but seruytour
Thow I haue had in scole þat honour
God lykyth not þat rabi men vs calle
Neyþer in market nyn in 3oure large halle
No fors quod he but telle me al 3oure gref
Syre quod þis frere an odyous myschef
þis day is betid to myn ordere & me
And so par concequens to eche degre
Of holy cherche god a-mende it sone
Syre quod þe lord 3e wete what is to done
Distemperyth 3ow not 3e ben myn confessour
3e ben þe salt of þe cherche & þe sauour
ffor godys loue 3oure pacience 3e holde
Telle me 3oure gref & he anon hym tolde
As 3e han herd be-fore 3e wete wel what
Te lady of þe hous ay stille sat
Til sche hadde herd what þe frere seyde
Ey godis modyr quod sche blysful mayde
Is þere not elle telle me feythfully
Madame quod he how lykyth 3ow herby

Digitized by Google

How þat me thynkyth quod sche so god me speede
I seye a cherl haþ don a cherlis dede
What schulde I seye god lete hym neuere the
His syke hed is ful of vanyte
I holde hym in a manere of frenesye [leaf 241]
Madame by god I schal not lye
But I on oþer whise may ben wreke
I schal de-fame hym ouyral þere I speke
This false blasfemour þat chargede me
To departe þat wele not departede be
What euery man I-lyche meche with myschaunce
The lord sat stylle as he were in a trance
And in his herte he rollede vp & doun
How hadde þis cherl þis ymaginacioun
To schewe þis probleme to a frere
Neuere erst er now herde I of swych matere
I trowe þe deuyl put it in his mynde
In arsmatryk coude þere no man fynde
By-forn þis day swich a questyoun
Who schulde mak a demonstracioun
That euery man schul haue I-lyche hise part
As of þe soun or sonour of a fart
O nyse proude cherl I-schrewe his face
Lo serys quod þe lord with harde grace
Ho herde euere of swich a thyng er now
To euery man I-like telle me howe
It is an inpossible it may not be
Ey nyce cherl god lete hym neuere the
The rumbelyng of a fart & euery soun
Nys bot of eyr reuerberacioun
And cuere it wastith lyte & lyte awey
þere is no man can deme be myn fey
ȝif þat it were departid equally
What lo myn cherl lo how schrewedely
Vp to myn confessour to day he spak
I holde hym certaynly demonyak

Digitized by Google

Now ete 3oure mete & lete þe cherl go pleye
Let hym gon hangyn him selue a deuele wey

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire-and-Carver. No break in the MS.*]

Now stod þe lordys squyer at þe bord
That karf his mete & herde word be word
Of alle thynge whiche I haue 3ow sayd
Myn lord quod he be 3e not euele a-payd.
I coude telle for a goune cloth [leaf 241, back]
To 3ow sere frere be so 3e ben not wroth
How þat þis fart schulde euene delid be
A-mong 3oure couent 3if it lyke me
Telle quod þe lord & þou schat haue a-non
A gounne cloth by god & be seynt Iohn
Myn lord quod he whan þat þe wedir is fayr
With-oute wynd or parturbynge of eyr
Lat brynge a carte whel here / in to þis halle
But loke þat it haue hyse spokys alle
Twelue spokys hath a carte whel trowe I
And brynge me þanne twelve frerys wet 3e why
ffor trettene is a couent as I gesse
The confessour here for his worthynesse
Schal parforme vp þe nombre of his couent
Thanne schul þey knele don be on asent
And to euery spokys ende in his manere
fful sadly leye his nose schal a frere
3oure nobele confessour þere god hym saue
Schal holde his nose vpryght vndyr þe naue
Thanne schal þis cherl with bely sterne & stout
As ony tabour ben hedyr brought out[1] [[1] out: *later*]
And sette hym on þe whil ry3t off þis carte
Vp-on þe naue & make hym lete a farte
And 3e schuln seen vp peryl of myn lyf
By pref which þat is demo[n]stratyf

Digitized by Google

That equally þe soun of it wele wende
And ek þe stynk vnto þe spokys ende
Saue þat þis worthy man þis confessour
By cause he is a man of gret honour
Schal han þe ferste freut as worthy is
And as þe nobele vsage 3it of frerys is
The worthy men of hem schul ferst be servid
And serteynly he hath it wel deseruyd
He hath to day tau3t vs so meche good
With prechynge in þe pulpit þere he stod
That I may vouche saf I sey for me
He hadde þe ferste smel of fartys thre [Gg. 4. 27 stops]
[And so wolde alł/ his/ couent/ hardeli. [Harl. 1758, leaf 113, back]
He berith hym so faire & holili.
The Lorde the Ladie & euery man saf the ffrere.
Seiden that/ Iankyn spak/ weł in this/ matere.
As/ weł/ as/ Ouyde or Ptholome.
Touchyng/ the cherle thei seide that/ subtilite.
And hye witte made hym speke as/ he spak/.
He is/ no fooł/ ne no demonyak/.
And Iankyn hath wonne a newe gowne.
Mi tale is/ done we ben almost at/ towne.
Here/ endith the/ Sompnours/ tale/.] [Harl. 1758 extract ends]

Digitized by Google

The issue for **1871**, to the **First Series**, is,

X.V. The Man of Law's Shipman's and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named and 16 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

X.VI. The Man of Law's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

X.VII. " " " " " Cambridge MS.

X.VIII. " " " " " Corpus MS.

X.IX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Pepys MS.

X.X. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

X.XI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I. — 'The Book of Blanche the Duchess,' from Thynne's ed. of 1597, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 'The Complaynt to Pite,' 'the Parliament of Foules,' and 'the Complaynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.

X.XII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.

X.XIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parliament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legends of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, i. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chaucer;' ii. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

X.XIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Book of Blanche the Duchess. II. The Complaynt to Pite. III. The Parliament of Foules. IV. The Complaynt of Mars. V. The ABC, with its original from De Deguileville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, to the **First Series**, is,

X.X. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Sompnour's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with 16 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales after the originals in the Ellesmere MS. and with Specimens of the Versions of the 6 MSS in the Doctor, Pardoner, Link.

X.XVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Sompnour's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 8 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

X.XVII. The Wife's, Prist's, Sumnour's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

X.XVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Sompnour's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

X.XIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his own Lewys by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

(The Six-Text Print of the Canterbury Tales will, it is hoped, be completed early in 1873.)

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's unrivalled and exhaustive Papers on the sound the final *e* in Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works. Part I. : 1. Prof. Bech's Treatise of Sentences, from the Chaucer translated by J. W. van Rees, Utrecht, M.A. — 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Ballades* (of the Shipman's Tale), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Student's One-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I, containing (1) about the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c., &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1869** is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1871** is,

6. Odd Fragments to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, for the Students' Series, with a Try to get Chaucer's Works in Order right at first, by Frederick J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part foreground: Harleian MS 7334, edited & temporarily Lee Sophian Arch.)

Digitized by Google

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1872** will be

I. Facsimile and transcription of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales: Part I. 1. The original of the Man of Law's Tale of Custance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS 56, the Text now collated with the later copy also in MS. in the Reference Library of Manchester, copied and edited, with a translation, by Dr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Melibeus the Prudent" from the Cambridge version of the Gesta Romanorum in Harl. MS 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's Vita Offae Primi: both versions illustrating parallelisms in the Man of Law's Tale. 4. Two Fourth Fusiliers like the Shipman's tale. 5. Two Latin stories like the Franklin's Tale.

II. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works: Part II. 1. A Life of Boccaccio's Dearest Fiammetta, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 2. Chaucer's use of the Saint's or the Knight Errant. Esq. 3. Mr E. Brock: Inventory on Chaucer, being those parts of the Book of the Duke 1813, which relate to Chaucer, now reprinted by leave of Sir Robert Bruce Cotton. 4. Professor Bonnell Jun Brock's Essay on the Types of the Mind of the Canterbury Tales. (In the Press.)

III. A detailed Comparison of the Prioress and Tyrwhitt with Stothard's Pilgrims, with a Translation of all Prioress used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the Pilgrims from the Harleian MS 4866. Part I. (In the Press.)

And as many of the following as the Subscriptions will pay for:—

Supplementary Canterbury Tales: 1. The Tale of Beryn, with a Prologue of the poetry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, modified from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS. by Profr. F. Furnivall. (The text is all printed.) (In the Press.)

Part Analytical: Ten Books on matters relative to the Discovery of the Frontispiece, and the Chronology of the Writings. Part I translated by Miss Emma Hazel, and revised by the editor.

The Romaunt de la Rose of Lancelot, duke of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of Geoffrey Chaucer is first found, edited from the unique MS in the British Museum by Edward A. Bond, Esq., keeper of the MSS.

Essays on Chaucer: Part III. Chaucer's Squire's Tale and borrowed from the French Romance of Cleomades, by Henry Nicol, Esq.

For 1873, Part V of the Six-Text edition containing the Tales of the Clerk, Merchant, Prioress, Franklin, Second Nun, Canon's Yeoman, and Manciple, and parts of the prologue to the First Series. For the Second: A collated Cambridge MS. of Chaucer's Troylus, with the Troylus of Boccaccio, by Professor W. Aldis Wright, of the MS Department of the British Museum, is preparing.

The fourth and concluding Part of Mr J. J. Ellis's good work on Early English Pronunciation may be expected in 1874 or 1875.

The first Chaucer work will be either Gollancz's Sketch in Sermon and Art of the Parallel Passages for comparison with Chaucer's Duke of Somerset's Parliament, or Part III. Chaucer's Life or Writings, or the Prioress Prologue, Prologue of Sermon, John Lydgate's Life, or a collation of Mr Bell's edition. Upon the possible suppression of Chaucer's Love Story of the Life edition from the MSS. see the first issue by Messrs Parr, Marcus. The French Middle will be compressed on opposite pages by Dr Furle, as above stated, for Mr Kerr, Secretary of Committee. Unit will be followed by such as Gollancz's other works never issued, but are not [illegible] some to subscribers.

Messrs Trübner & Co., of the Paternoster Row Station, E.C., are the Society's publishers. Messrs Clarke, as above-named, the Alliance Bank, Southampton Lane, Canning, E.C., are bankers. The yearly subscription is two pounds due in every January, beginning with the 1. Issue. Three Pounds are required. All the Society's Publications will be sold.

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. All other matters and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to the Honorary Secretary,

F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq.,
London Hospital, London, E.

[An effort is now being made by Mr Furnivall to found a **Ludgate and Occleve Society**, to print the works of these two gentlemen. Subscriptions 1 guinea a year for the 12 Vols. for the large copies. Rev. Rev. Mr J. T. Wingfield, 21 Bloomsbury Square, London.]

Digitized by Google

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART V.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

Digitized by Google

The Chaucer Society.

Founder & Chief—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N. W.

Hon. Sec.—A. G. Stevenson, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to aid the Reverential students of his works by the best reprinted Manuscripts of his works, is the primary work this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and copyings yet to be settled, for which more proofs of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The Society's proposal is to begin with The Canterbury Tales, and print all those the parallel columns or Royal 4to size of the best accessible Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the separating of the pieces of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27.; the Corpus Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.).

To Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally little than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to assure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fullest and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first comprises the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second such Extracts, if and source, as these can be procured, with other illustrative matters, and supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 8 parallel Texts (from the 8 MSS named below), together with Tables, the Order of the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 58 MSS of the Tales, and in 6 old printed editions, and also Specimens from seven MSS of the "Man-ciple's Prologue" of the Canterbury Tales.—The Sompnour's Prologue and Franklin's Prologue,—which moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS

III. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154

IV. " " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27

V. " " " " " " " Corpus " 61 leaf

VI. " " " " " " " Petworth "

VII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt " } with the Appendix of "Chaucer" Tales not in Mss.

X. " " " " " " Cambridge "

XI. " " " " " " Corpus "

XII. " " " " " " Petworth "

XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II. No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the spurious Tale of Beryn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Sompnour's, and Friar's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the Six-Text, with additional and fragmental specimens of Fifteen of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Sompnour's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with a summary of fourteen duplicates of Tales in the Canterbury MSS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, "The Dream of Rhamelm the Dunbarre," from Thynne's ed. of 1532; the Fairfax MS 16; and Tanner MS 346; "The Complaynt to Pity," "The Parliament of Fowles," and "The Complaynt of Mars," each from the Ms.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, "The Parliament of Fowles," from three Mss.

Digitized by Google

1873, Dec. 9.
Shakleigh. Fund.
(P.S. V, VI.)

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Leaves 242 and 243 (containing the Clerk's Head-Link, the painting of him, and the first 8 stanzas of the Tale) are cut out.*]

[Here begynneþe þe Prologe of/ þe Clerk/ of Oxenford

[Sir Clerk/ of Oxenford oure Oste sayd [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 129, *back*]
Ye ride as stylle as Coy as dothe a mayde
Were newe spoused sittynge at þe borde
þis day ne herd/ I of youre mouthe a worde
I trowe þat ȝe study a-boute soṁe sophyme
But salamon saithe alle þenge hathe tyme
ffor goddes sake bethe of better/ chere
hit ys no tyme nowe to study here
Telle vs soṁ mery tale by your fay
ffor what man ys entred in to a play
he nedes mote into þat play assent
But precheth not as freres done in lent
To make us for oure olde synnes to wepe
Ne þat þi Tale ne make vs not to slepe
Telle vs some mery þenge of auentures
ȝoure termes your figoures and your coloures
kepe hem in store tyl so be ȝe hem endite
hieȝe style as when men to kynges wryte
Spekethe so playne at þis tyme I you pray [*leaf* 130]
þat we may vndirstonde what ȝe say
This worþi Clerke benyngely vnswared
Oste q*uo*d he I am vnder your/ ȝerde
ȝe haue as nowe of vs þe Gouernaunce
And þerfore wolle I do ȝowe now obeysaunce

Digitized by Google

As fer as reson askethe hardely [Sloane 1685, *on leaf* 130]
I wille you telle a tale whiche þat I
lerned at Padow/ of a worþi clerke
As *prou*yd by hys wordes and his werk/
he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
I pray to god to sende his saul gode reste
Fraunceys petrak' þe laureol poet
hiȝt/ þis Clerk' whos rethorik/ swete
Illumyeth alle Italy þurgh poetrye
As lynean dyd of philosophi·
Or lawe or oþere art *par*ticuler
But dethe þat wolle suffre no þinge here
But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we deye
But for to tellen of þis worthi man
þat taught me þis tale as I first be-gan
I sey þat he first *with* hiȝe stile enditethe
Or he þe body of his tale writeth
A *pro*chem in þe whiche desernethe he
The Mounde & of Saluce þe contre
And spekethe of appenen̄ þe hilles hie
þat bene þe boundes· of west lumbardye
And of Mounte resulus in special
where as þe Pope out of a welle smal
Takith his first spryngynge and his sours
Where as he holte þe euen streight way his cours
To enel ward to Ferrar' & to venyse
The whiche a longe þenge were to devise
And truly as to my Iugement
Me thynke hit a thinge imp*er*tinent/
Saue he wolle conueye his matere [*leaf* 130, *back*]
But this is þe tale whiche þat ȝe shulle here

Here endeth þe *Prologe*

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane* 1685, *on leaf* 130, *back.*]

[*No gaps between the stanzas in the MS.*]

& here be-gynneth þe Tale

There ys at þe weste syde of Itayle 57
Doun at þe root of vesulus þe cold
A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle
Where many a Toun̄ þou mayste be-holde 60
þat founded were in tyme of eldres old
And many an oþer/ delectable siȝt/
And Saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt 63

¶ A marquis whilom was in þat londe 64
As were his worþi eldres hym be-fore
And obeisaunt and redy to his honde
Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more 67
Thus in delyte he lyued and hath doneȝ ȝore
By-loued and drad þurgh̄ fauoure & fortune
Bothe of his lordes and of his comune 70

// þere with he was as to speke of lynage 71
þe gentelest/ yborne of alle lumbardy
A fayre person̄ and stronge and yonge of age
And fulle of honour/ and curtesye 74
discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye
Saue in some thenges he was to blame
And Walter was þis yonge lordes name 77

¶ I blame hym þus þat he considerith̄ nouȝt/ 78
In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde
But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt
And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde 81
Wele nyeȝ alle oþere cures let he slyde
And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle
Wedde no wyf for ouȝte þat myȝt be-falle 84

Digitized by Google

|| Only þat poynt his peple bare so sore [Sloane 1685, *on leaf* 130, *back*] 85
þat flok/ mele on a day þei went
[And oon of hem that wisest was of lore. [Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 114, *back*]
Or ellis that the lorde wolde best/ assent.] 88
þat he shulde telle hym what his peple ment
Or elles coude he wele shewe suche mater
he to þe Marquis sayd as ȝe shulle here 91

O noble Marquis your humanyte [*leaf* 131] 92
Assuresse vs and ȝeue vs hardynesse
As ofte tyme as hit ys necessite
þat we you mowe telle oure heuynesse 95
Accepteth lord/ of youre gentilnesse
þat we to you with pitous hert compleyne
And let youre Eres nouȝt my voyce disdeyne 98

Alle haue I nouȝt/ to done in þis matere 99
None þan an other hathe in þis place
ȝit for asmoche as ȝe my lord so dere
haue alway shewed fauoure & grace 102
I. dare þe better/ aske of you a space
Of audience to shewen oure request/
And ȝe my lord to done riȝt as you lust 105

ffor certes lord so wele vs lyketh you 106
And alle youre werkes and euere haue don þat we
Ne coude not oure owen self devisen howe
we myȝt more lyf/ in felicite 109
Safe on þenge lord yf hit youre wille be
þat for to be a wedded man ȝif þou lyst
þan were youre pepull in souer*e*n hertes rest/ [Sloane 1685 *extract ends*]

Bowith ȝoure nekke / vndyr þe blysful ȝok [Cambr. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 246]
Of souereynte / & not of seruyse
Which þat men clepe / sponsayle or wedlok
And thynkith lord / a-mong ȝoure thouȝtys wyse 116

Digitized by Google

How þat oure dayis / passe in sundery wyse
ffor thow we slepe / or wake or rome or ryde
Ay fleth þe tyme / it nyl no man a-byde

And þow 3oure / grene thou3t floure as 3it
In crepith age / al-wey as stylle as ston
And deth manasith / euery age & smyt
In eche estat / for þere escapith noon
And also serteyn / as we knowyn echon
That we schal deye / as vncerteyn with alle
Been of þat day / whan deth schal on vs falle

Acceptyth þanne / of vs þe trewe entent
That neuere 3it / refusedyn þyn heste
And we wele lord / 3if þat 3e wele assent
Chese 3ow a wyf / in schort tyme at þe leste
Born of þe / gentilleste & of þe meste
Of al þis lond / so þat it oghte seene
Honour to god / & 3ow as we can deme

Delyuere vs / out of al þis bosy drede
And tak a wif for hyghe godis sake
ffor 3if it / so be-fel as god forbede
That þorw 3oure deth 3oure lyf schulde slake
And þat a straunge successour schulde take
3oure erytage o wo were vs on lyue
Wherfore we prey 3ow hastyly to wyue

Hire meke preyere & here pitous chire
Made þe Markis herte to haue pytee
3e wele quod he myn owene peple dere
To þat I neuere erst thou3te to streyne me
I me reioysede of myn libertee
That selde tyme is founde in maryage
There I was fre I mote been in seruage

Digitized by Google

But na the les I se 3oure trewe entent [leaf 244, back]
And truste vp-on 3oure wit & han don ay
Werfore of myn fre wil I wele assente
To wedde me as sone as euere I may 151
But *þere* as 3e han proferede me to day
To chese me a wyf I 3ow relese
That choys & prey 3ow of *þat* profere sese 154

Let me a-lone In chesy*n*ge of myn wyf 162
That charge vp-on myn bak I wele endure
But I 3ow preye & charge vp-on 3oure lyf
What wyf *þat* I take I 3ow ensure 165
To worschepe hire whil *þat* hyre lyf may dure
In word & werk bothe here & ellis where
As sche an emp*er*ourys dou3tir were 168

ffor god it wot *þat* childeryn oftyn been 155
Vnlyk here worthy elderys he*m* be-fore
Bounte comyth of god / nat of þe treen
Of whiche þey been engenderede & I-bore 158
I truste in goddis bou*n*te & *þer*fore
Myn maryage & myn estat & resste
I hy*m* be-take / he may don as hy*m* leste 161

And fer*þere* more þis schal 3e swere *þat* 3e 169
A-geyn myn choys schul ney*þer* groche ne striue
ffor sythe I schal for-gon myn lyberte
At 3oure request as euere mote i thryue 172
There as myn herte is set *þere* wele I wyue
And but 3e wele asente in swych manere
I prey 3ow spekyth no mor of þis mateere 175

With hertely wil þey swore & a-sentyn 176
To al þis thyng *þere* sey no wigh nay
Be-sekynge hy*m* of grace er *þat* þey wente
That he wolde graun*t*yn he*m* a serteyn day 179

Digitized by Google

Of his sponsayle as sone as euere he may
ffor ȝit alwey þe puple sumwhat dredde
Lest þat þe markes no wyf wolde wedde 182

He graunted hem a day swych as hym leste [leaf 245] 183
On which he wolde be weddit sekyrly
And seyde he dede al þis at his requeste
And þey with humble entent buxsomly 186
Knelynge vp-on hire kneis ful reuerently
Hym thankede alle & þus þey han an ende
Of hire entent & hom a-geyn þey wende 189

And here vp on he to hise offyserys 190
Comaundith for þe feste to purueye
And to hyse priue knyȝtis & squyerys
Swich charge ȝaf as hym leste on hem leye 193
And þey to hise comandementis obeye
And ech[1] of hem doth al his dilygence [[1] *In a later hand over an erasure.*]
To don vn-to þe feste reuerence 196

[*PART II.*]

[N[2]]Oght fer from thilke paleys honurable [[2] *A space has been left in the MS for this letter.*]
Where as þis Markys / schop his maryage
Ther was a thorpt of sighte delytable
In which þat poore folk of þat village 200
Haddyn here bestis & here herbergage
And of hire labour tok here sustenaunce
Aftyr þat þe erþe / ȝaf hem habundaunce 203

A-mongys þese poore / folk þere dwellede a man 204
Whiche þat was holde / poreste of hem alle
But highe god / sumtyme sende can
His grace in-to / a lytyl oysis stalle 207
Ianicula / men of þat thorp hym calle
A doughtyr he hadde / fayr & ȝyng to syȝte [[1] *In a later hand.*]
And Grysilde / þis ȝynge maydyn hyȝte grisild[3]

Digitized by Google

But for to speke / of verteuous beute
Thanne was sche on / þe fayreste vndyr sunne
ffor pourely / I-fosterede vp was sche
No lykerous lust / was thorw hire herte I-ronne
Weel oftere of / þe welle þan of þe tunne
Sche drank & for / sche wolde vertu plese
Sche knew wel labour / but non ydyl ese

But thow þis mayd / tendere was of age [leaf 245, back]
3it in þe [1]in here chaste virginite[1] [[1]—[1] later]
There was enclosede rype & sad corage
And in gret / reuerence & charyte
Hyre olde pore / fadyr fosterede sche
A fewe schep / spynnynge on feld sche kepte
Sche wolde not / ben ydyl tyl sche slepte

And whan sche homward / cam sche wolde brynge
Wortis or oþere / erbis tymys ofte
The whiche sche dalf / & sette for hyre lyuynge
And made hyre bed / ful harde & nothyng softe
And ay sche kepte hyre faderys lyf on lofte
With euery obeysaunce & dilygence
That child may don to / faders reuerence

Vp-on Grysilde / þis pore creature
fful ofte tyme / þis Markis sette his eye
As he an huntyng / rod parauenture
And whan it fel / þat he myȝte hire espye
He not with wauntoun / lokyng of folye
His eyen cast on / here / but in sad wyse
Vp-on hire cher / he wolde hym ofte a-vyse

Comendynge in his / herte / hire womanhede
And ek hire verteus / passynge ony wyght
Of so ȝyng age / as wel in chere as dede
ffor thogh þe puple / hath no gret ensyȝt

Digitized by Google

In vertu he / consyderede ful ryȝt
Hire bou[n]teis / & purposede þat he wolde
Wedde hire only / ȝif þat he wedde schulde

The day of weddyng / cam but no wight kan
Telle what / woman þat it schulde be
ffor whiche merueyle / wonderede manye a man
And seydyn whan þat / þey were in pryuyte
Wele not oure lord / ȝit leue his vanyte
Wele he not wedde / allas allas þe whyle
Whi wele he þus hym self & vs begyle

But natheles þis Markis hath don make [leaf 246]
Of gounnys set / in gold & in asure
Brochis & ryngis / for gresildis sake
And of hire clothynge / tok he þe mesure
By a maydyn / lyk to hyr stature
And ek of oþere / aornementis alle
That on to swich / a weddyng schulde falle

The tyme of vnderne / of þe soneday
Aprochith that / þis weddynge schulde bee
And al þe paleys / put was In aray
Bothe halle & chaumberys / eche in hese degre
Housis of offysis / stuffed with gret plente
There mayst þou sen / of deynteuous vitayle
That may be founde / as fer as last ytaylle

This riche Markis / ryally arayed
Lordis & ladiis in his cumpaynye
The whech to þe / feste were I-preyed
And of his / retente þe bacherye
And manye a soun / of sundery melodye
Vn-to þe village / of þe whiche I tolde
In þis aray / þe ryȝte weye han holde

Digitized by Google

Gresylde of þis / god wot ful Innocent 274
That for hire schapyn / was al þis aray
To feche watyr / at a welle is went
And comyth hom / as sone as euere sche may 277
ffor wel sche hadde / herd seyd þat ilke day
The Markys schulde / wedde & ȝif sche myȝt
Sche wolde fayn / a seyn sum of þat syȝte 280

Sche thouȝte sche wolde / with oþere maydenys stonde 281
That been myne felas / in oure dore & see
The Mayrkysesse / & þerfore wele I fonde
To doon at hom / as sone as it may bee 284
The labour which / þat longith on to me
And þanne I may / at / leysere hire byholde
ȝif sche this weye / vn-to þe castel holde 287

And as sche wolde / ouyr hyre throswald gon [leaf 246, back]
The Markis cam / and gan hyre for to calle
And sche sette doun / hyre watyr pot a-non
By syde þe throschewald / in an oxis stalle 291
And doun vp-on hyre / kneis sche gan to falle
And with sad cuntenaunce / knelede stylle
Til sche hadde / herd þe lordis wille 294

This thoghtful Markys / spak vn-to þis mayde 295
fful sobirly / & seyth / in þis manere
Where is ȝoure fadyr / O Grysild he seyde
And sche with reuerence / In humble chere 298
Answerde lord / he is al redy here
And in sche goth / sche [1]wolde no lengere lette[1] [1...] Written over an erasure in a later hand.]
And to þe Markis / sche hyre fadyr fette

He by the hond / thanne tok þis olde man 302
And seyde þus / whan he hym hadde a syde
Ianicula / I neyþer may ne kan
Lengere þe plesaunce / of myn herte hyde 305

Digitized by Google

3if þat þou vouche saf/ what so be-tyde
Thyn dou3tyr wele I / take [1]er þan I wende[1]
As for myn wif / vn-to myn lyuys ende

[1—1] *Written over an erasure in a later hand.*

Thow louyst me / I wot it wel serteyn
And art myn feythful / lyge man I-bore
And al þat lykyth me / I dare wel seyn
It lykyth þe / & specially þerfore
Tel me þat poynt / þat I haue seyd be-fore
3if that þou wilt / vnto þat purpos drawe
To take me / as for þyn sone in lawe

The sodeyn cas / þis man a-stonede so
That red he wex / a-bayst & al quakynge
He stod onebe / seyde he wordys moo
But only this / lord quod he myn willyng
Is as 3e wele / ne a-3ens 3oure lykyng
I wele no thyng / 3e be myn lord so dere
Ryght as 3ow lyst / gouernyth þis matyere

That wel I wot / quod / þis Markis softely [leaf 24.] 323
That in thy chambir / I & þou & sche
Haue a colacioun / & wyst þou whi
ffor I wele aske 3if it hire wille be
To be myn wif / & rewele hyr aftyr me
And al þis schal been don / in þyn presence
I wele not spek / out of þyn audience

And in þe chambere / whil þey were a-boute
This tretys which / þat 3e schul aftyr here
The puple cam / vnto þe hous with-oute
And wondere hem / in how oneste manere
And tentyfli sche / kepte hire fadyr dere
But outyrly / Grisildis wondere myghte
ffor neuere erst / ne saw sche swich a syghte

Digitized by Google

No wondir ist / þow þat sche were a-stonyd 337
To seen so greet / a geste come in-to plase
Sche neuere was / to swich a geste wonyd
ffor whiche sche lokede / with ful pale face 340
But schortly þis / matyer for to chase
These are þe wordis / þat þe Markis sayde
To þis benynge / veray fey[t]hful mayde 343

Grysilde he seyde / 3e schul wel vndyrstonde 344
It lykyt to 3oure / fadyr & to me
That I 3ow wedde / & ek it may so stonde
As I suppose / 3e wele þat it so be 347
But þese demaundis / aske I ferst quod he
That sythe it schal / been don in hasty wyse
Wele 3e assentyn / or ellis 3ow auyse 350

I seye þis be 3e / redy with good herte 351
To al myn lust / & þat I frely may
As me best lykyth / do 3ow lauhe or smerte
And neuere 3e / to groche it nyght ne day 354
And ek whan I seye 3a / ne seye not nay
Neyther be word / ne frounnynge cuntenaunce
Swere þis / & here I swere oure allyaunce 357

Wonderynge vp-on þis word quakynge for drede [leaf 247, bk]
Sche seyde lord / vndyng & vn-worthy
I am to thilke honour þat 3e me beede
But as 3e wele 3oure self ry3t so wele I 361
And here I swere / þat neuere wyllyngly
In werk ne thou3t I nyl 3ow disobeye
ffo[r] to be ded thow me were loth to dye 364

T[h]is is I-nogh Grysilde myn quod he 365
And forth he goth with a ful noble cheere
Out at þe dore & aftyr þat cam [2] sche [2 cam: later, over an erasure.]
And to þe puple he seyde in þis manere 368

Digitized by Google

This is myn wif / quod he þat standyth heere
Honoureth hire / & louyth hire I preye
Who so me louyth þere is no more to seye

And for þat nothyng / of hire olde gere
Sche schulde brynge in-to his hous he bad
That wemen schulde dispoylyn hire ryȝt þere
Of whiche þese / ladyis were not ryȝt glad
To handele hire clothis / wherIn sche was clad
But natheles þis mayde bryȝt of hewe
ffrom foot to heed they cloþede han al newe

Hyre heris han þey kembit that lay vntrussede
fful rudely & with here fyngerys smale
A coroun on hire heed þey han dressyd
And set hire ful of nouchis grete & smale
Of hire a-ray what schulde I make a tale
Oneþe þe puple hire knew for hire fayrnesse
Whan sche translatede was in swich rychesse

This Markis hath hire spousede with a ryng
Brouȝt for þe same cause & panne hire sette
Vp-on an hors snow whit & wel amblenge
And to his paleys he wolde no lengere lette
With Ioyful puple þat hire ledde & mette
Conueyede hire & þus þe day þey spende
In reuel tyl þe sonne gan descende

And shortely forth þis tale for to chace [leaf 248]
I seye þat to þis / newe Markysesse
God hath swych fauour sent hire of his grace
That it semede not bi liklynesse
That sche was born & fed in rewedenesse
As in a Cote / or in an oxsis stalle
But norchede in / an emperourys halle

Digitized by Google

To euery wight sche wexen is so dere
And worchepeful / þat folk þere sche was bore
And from hyre burthe knew hire ȝer be ȝere
Oneþe trowede þey but durste a swore
That to Ianykele of which I spak be-fore
Sche doghtir were / for as be coniecture
Hem thouȝte sche was a-noþer cryature

ffor thow þat euere / verteuous was sche
Sche was encresede in swych excellence
Of thewys goode / I-set in high bounte
And so discret & fayr of eloquense
So benyngne & so dygne of reuerence
And coude so þe puples herte embrace
That eche hire louede þat lokede in hire face

Not only of Saluces in þe toun
Publischid was þe bounte of hyre name
But ek be-sydyn in manye a regioun
ȝif ony seyde wel a-noþer seyde þe same
So spradde of hire / high bounte þe fame
That men & wemen as wel ȝynge as olde
Com to saluce / vp-on hire to be-holde

This Water lowely nay but roially
Weddede with fortunat oneste
In godis pes leuyth / ful honestely
At hom / & outwar / grace I-nogh haþ he
And for he saw þat vndyr low degre
Was ofte vertu hid / þe peple hym hilde
A prudent man / & þat is seyn ful seelde

Not only this Grisyldis thourgh hire wit [leaf 248, back]
Koude al þe fet of wyfly humbilnesse
But ek whan þe cas / requyrede it
The comune profyt coude sche redresse

Digitized by Google

There nas discord rancure ne heuynesse
In al þat lond þat sche ne coude a-pese
And wysely brynge hem in reste & ese

Thow þat hire husbonde / absent were a-non
3if gentyl men or oþere of hire cuntre
Were wroth sche wolde / brynge hem at oon
So wyse & rype wordis hadde she
And Iugementis of so gret equite
þat sche from heuene sent as men wende
Puple to saue & oþere men tamende

Not longe tyme aftyr þat þis gresylde
Was I-weddit sche a doughtyr hath I-bore
Al hadde sche leuere a born a knaue chyld
Glad was þe markis & þe folk þerfore
ffor thow a mayde chyld cam al by-fore
Sche may vn-to a knauechild a-teyne
By liklyhed syn sche nys nat bareyne

[*PART III.*]

Ther fel as it bi-fel tymys mo
Whan þat þis child hath soukede but a throwe
This markis in his herte longith soo
To tempte his wyf hire sadnesse for to knowe
That he ne myȝte out of his herte throwe
This meruelious desyr his wyf tasayee
Nedles god wot he thouȝte hyre for taffraye

He hadde a-sayed hire ryȝt I-now be-fore
And fond hire eeuere good / what neded it
Hire for to tempte alwey more & more
Thow sum men preyse it for a subtil wit
But as for me I seye þat yuele it sit
Tassaye a wyf / whan þat it is noon nede
And put hire in anguys & in drede

Digitized by Google

ffor which þis Markys / wrowt in þis manere [leaf 249] 463
He cam alone / a nyȝt þere as sche lay
With sterne face / & with ful sturdy chere
And seyd thus / Grisilde quod he þat day 466
That I ȝow tok / out of ȝoure pore aray
And put ȝow in estat/ of hegh noblesse
ȝe han not þat / forgetyn as I gesse 469

I sey Grisilde / this present dignete 470
In which þat I haue / put ȝow / as I trowe
Makyth ȝow nat / forȝetful for to be
þat I ȝow tok / in pore estaat ful lowe 473
ffor ony wele / ȝe motyn ȝoure seluyn knowe
Take heed of / euery word þat I ȝow seye
Ther is no wight / þat hereth it but we tweye 476

Ye woot youre self wel / how that ye cam heere 477
In-to this hous / it is nat longe a-go
And thow to me / þat ye been lef & deere
Vn-to myn sentens ye been nothyng so 480
They seyn to hem / it is greet schame & wo
ffor to been subiect / & been in seruage
To the þat born art / of a smal village 483

And nameliche / sithe thyn doughtyr was bore 484
These wordis han / they spoke douteles
But I desire / as I haue doon by-fore
To lyue myn lyf / with hem in reste & pees 487
I may nat in / this cas been rechelees
I mot doon with thyn / doghtyr for the beste
Nat as I wolde / but as myn peple leste 490

And ȝit god wot / it is ful looght to me 491
But natheles / with-outyn ȝoure wytynge
I wol not don / but this wol I quod he
That ȝe to me / assente as in this thyng 494

Digitized by Google

Schewe now 3oure / pacience in 3oure werkyng
That 3e me hy3te / & swore in 3oure wyllage
That day that maked / was oure mariage 497

Whan sche hadde herd al this she nogħt a-meued [leaf 249, bk]
Neythir in word / ne chire nor cuntenaunce
ffor as it semede sche was nat agreuyd
Sche seyde lord al lyth in 3ore plesaunce 501
Myn chyld & .I. / with hertely obey-saunce
Been 3ourys al & 3e mowe saue or spille
Youre owene thyng werkyth aftyr 3oure wylle 504

There may no thyng god so myn soule saue 505
Lykyn 3ow þat may displesyn me
Ne I desyre nothyng for to haue
Ne drede for to lese saue only thee 508
T[h]is wil is in myn herte & ay schal bee
No lenthe of tyme or deth schal this defase
Ne change myn corage tyl a-noþer place 511

Glad was this markis of this answeryng 512
But 3it he feynede as it were nat so
Al drery was hise chir & hise lokynge
Whan þat he schulde out of the chambir goo 515
Sone aftyr this a furlong woy or too
He pryuyly hath told al his entente
Vn-to a man & to his wif hym sente 518

A maner seriaunt was this priue man 519
The whiche that fei[t]hful ofte he foundyn hadde
In thyngis grete & ek swiche folk wel kan
Doon execucioun / in thyngis hadde 522
The lord knew wel that he hym louede & dradde
And whan this sergeaunt / wiste this lordis wille
In-to þe chaumbre / he stalke hym ful stylle . 525

Digitized by Google

Madame he seyde ȝe mote for-ȝeue it me
Thow I do thyng to whiche I am constreynyd
Ye ben so wis that ful weel knewe ȝe
That lordis hestys mowe not been I-feynyd
They moun been weel bewailyd & compleynyd
But men mot nede vntyl his lust obeye
And so wele I / þere is no more to seye

This child I am comaundit for to take [leaf 250]
And spek no more but out the child he hente
Dispitously & gan a chire make
As they he wolde a slayn it er he wente
Grysyldis muste / al suffere & al consente
And as a lomb sche sittyth meke & stylle
And leet this crewel seriaunt don his wille

Suspecious was / þe/ diffame of this man
Suspect his face / suspect his word also
Suspect the tyme / in which that this be-gan
Allas hire doghtyr that sche louede so
Sche wende he wolde a slayn it ryght tho
But natheles sche neyther wept ne sikyd
Conformyng hire to that þe markis lykyd

But at the laste spekyn sche be-gan
And mekely sche to the seriaunt preyde
So as he was a worthi gentil man
That sche muste kysse hire child er þat it deyede
And on hire barm this lytyl child sche leyde
With ful sad face & gan the child to blysse
And lulledo it & aftyr gan it to kysse

And thus sche seyde in ful benyngne voys
ffare wel myn child I schal þe neuere se
But sythe I the haue markede with the croys
Of thilke fadyr blyssede mote he bee

Digitized by Google

That for vs deyede vp-on a coroys of tree
Thyn soule lytyl chyld I the be-take
ffor this ny3t schat þou deye for myn sake

I trowe that to a norys in this cas
It hadde been hard / this routhe for to see
Weel myghte a modyr / þanne han cryede allas
But nathelas / sad / & stedefast was sche
That sche endurede / al aduercite
And to þe sergeaunt / mekelyche sayde
Haue here agayn / 3oure 3ynge lite mayde

Seth now quod sche & doth myn lordis heste [leaf 250, back]
But on thyng wele I preye 3ow of 3oure grace
That but myn lord forbad 3ow at the leste
Berieth this lite bodi in sum place
That bestis ne non oþere briddis it to-race
But he no word wolde to þat purpos seye
But tok the child & wente vp-on hise weye

This sergeant cam vn-to his lord a-geyn
And of grysildis wordis & hire chere
He told hym word in schort pleyn
And hym presentyth with his doughtyr dere
Sumwhat this lord hadde routhe in this manere
But natheles his purpos held he stylle
As lordys doon whan they welen han here wille

And bad this segeaunt þat he priuyly
Schulde this chyld softe wynde & wrappe
With alle cyrcumstauncis tenderely
And carye it in a cofere or in a lappe
But vp peyne of his hed of for to swappe
That no man schulde knowe of his entente
Ne whens he cam ne whether þat he wente

Digitized by Google

But at boloyne he to his sustyr deere
That thilke tyme of pavyk was cuntesse
He schulde it take & schewe hire this matyere
Bysekynge hire to don hyre bysynesse
This child to fostere in al gentillesse
And whos chyld þat it was he bad hire hyde
ffrom euery wyght for ought þat may be-tyde

This sergeaunt goth & hath ful-fyld this thyng
But to the markis now rotorne we
ffor now goth he ful faste ymaginyng
3if by his wywis cheer he myghte se
Or by hire word aperceyue that sche
Were chaungede but he neuere hire coude fynde
But euere in on I-lyke sadde & kynde

As glad as humble as besy in seruyse [leaf 251]
And ek in loue as sche was wone to be
Was sche to hym in euery manere wyse
Nor of hire doughtyr nou3t a word spak she
Non accident for noon aduersite
Was seyn in hire / ne neuere hire doughtiris name
Ne nemenede sche in ernest nor in game

[*PART IV.*]

In this estaat there passede been foure 3eer
Er sche with childe was but as god wolde
A knaue child be this Waltyr
fful gracious & fayr for to be-holde
And whan that folk it to his fadyr tolde
Not only he but al his court merye
Was for this child & god þey thankede & herye

Whan it was two 3eer old & fro þe brest
Departede of his norysce on a day
This Markis caughte 3et a-nothir best

Digitized by Google

To tempte his wyf ȝit oftere ȝif he may
O needeles was sche temptid in assay
But weddede men ne knowe no mesure
Whan that þey fynde a pacient creature

Wyf quod this Markys ȝe han herd er this
Myn peple beryth hevye oure maryage
And namely sithe myn sone I-born is
Now is it werse than euere in al oure age
The murmur sleth myn herte & myn corage
ffor to mynne eris comyth the vois so smerte
That it wel nygh distroyed hath myn herte

Now sey they thus now Waltyr is a-goon
Than schal the blood of Ianicle succede
And been oure lord / for oþere haue we non
Swich wordis seigh̄ myn peple out of drede
Weel oughte I of swich murmour takyn heede
ffor certeynly I drede swich sentence
Thogh they not pleynly speke in myn audience

I wolde leue in pees ȝif that I myȝte [leaf 251, back]
Wherfore I am disposed vttyrly
As I his sistyr seruede be nyghte
Ryȝt so thynke I to serue hym priuyly
This warne I ȝow that ȝe nat sodeynly
Out of ȝoure sélf / for no woo schulde out-raye
Beth pacient & þerof I ȝow praye

I haue quod sche seyd thus & euere schal
I wol nothyng / ne nyl nothyng certeyn
But as þou lyst not / greuyth me at al
Thow that myn doughtir & myn sone be slayn
At ȝoure comaundement it is to seyn
I haue not had no part of chyldere tweyne
But fyrst seknesse / & aftyr wo & peyne

Digitized by Google

Ye been oure lord doth with 3oure owene thyng
Ryȝt as 3ow leste axseth no reed at me
ffor as I leffte at hom al myn clothynge
Whan I ferst cam to 3ow ryȝt so quod sche
Lefte I myn wil / & myn liberte /
And tok 3oure clothyng wherfore I 3ow preye
Doth 3oure plesaunce I wele 3oure lust obeye

And sertis 3if I hadde prescience
3oure wil to knowe er 3e 3oure lust me tolde
I wolde it don with-outyn necligence
But now I wot 3oure lust & what 3e wolde
Al 3oure plesaunce ferme & stable I holde
ffor wiste I þat myn deth wolde don 3oure ese
Ryȝt gladly wolde I deye 3ow to plese

Deth may not make non comparisoun
Vn-to 3oure loue & whan this Markys say
The constaunce / of his wyf he cast a doun
Hise eyen too / & wonderyth that sche may
In pacience / suffere al this a-ray
And forth he goth / with drery cuntenaunce
But to his herte it was / a ful gret plesaunce

This vgely sergeaunt in þe same wyse [leaf 258]
That he hire douȝtyr cauȝte ryȝte so he
Or werse 3if men werse can deuyse
Hath hent hire sone that ful was of beute
And euery in on so pacient was sche
That sche no chere made of heuynesse
But kisse hire sone / & aftyr gan it blysse

Saue this sche preyede hym that 3if he myȝte
Hire litille sone he wolde in erthe graue
Hise tendere lemys delitat to syȝte
ffrom foulys & from bestis hym to saue

Digitized by Google

But sche non answere myȝte haue
He wente his wey as hym nothyng rouȝte
But to bolonye he tenderly it brouȝte 686

This Markys wonderyth euere lengere the more 687
Vp on hire pacience & ȝif that he
Ne hadde sothli knowe ther by-fore
That parfytly hire childeryn louede sche 690
He wolde a went / þat of subtilite
And of maleys or of crewel corage
That sche hath suffered / this with sad visage 693

But weel he knew þat next hym self certeyn 694
Sche louede hire childeryn best in euery wyse
But now of women wilde I axsyn fayn
If these assayis myghte not suffyse 697
What coude a sturdy husbonde more deuyse
To preue hire [1]wyffehode[1] & hire stedefast-nesse [1—1 in a later hand.]
And he contynuynge euere in sturdynesse 700

But þere been folk of swich condycioun 701
That whan þey han a certeyn purpos take
They can not stynte of here entencioun
But ryȝt as they were boundyn to þat stake 704
They wil not of that / ferste purpos slake
Right so this ilke markis fullyche hath supposed
To tempte his wyf / as he was fyrst purposed 707

Here waytith / ȝif be word or cuntenaunce [leaf 252, bk] 708
That sche to hym was chaungit of corage
But neuere coude he fynde varyaunce
Sche was ay on in herte & in visage 711
And ay þe ferthere þat sche was in age
The moore trewe ȝif þat it were possyble
Sche was to hym in loue & more penyble 714

Digitized by Google

ffor which it semede thus that of hem two
Nas but on wil for as Waltyr leste
The same lust was hyre plesaunce also
And god be thankede al fyl for the beste
Sche schewede wel for no wordely onreste
A wyf as of hire self nothyng ne schulde
Wille in effect / but as hire husbonde wolde

The sclaundere ofte & wyde spradde
That of a crewel herte / he wekkedely
ffor he a poore woman wedded hadde
Hath morderyd bothe hise childere priuyly
Swich mordere was a-mong hem comounly
No wondyr is for to þe peplis ere
There cam no word / but þat þey morderede were

ffor wych ther as his puple ther by / fore
Hadde loued hym wel the slaundere of his diffame
Maade hem þat they hym hatid þerfore
To been a morderere is an hateful name
But natheles for ernest ne for game
He of his crewel purpos nolde stente
To tempte his wyf was set al his entente

Whan þat this doghtyr twelf 3eer was of age
He to the court of rome in subtyl wyse
Enformede of his wil sente his massage
Comaundynge hem sweche bullys to deuyse
As to his crewel purpos may suffyse
How þat the pope as for the peplis reste
Bad hym to wedde a-nothir 3if hym leste

I seye he bad th[e]y schulde countrefete [leaf 253]
The popis bullis makynge mencioun
That he hath leue his fyrste wif to lete
And by the popis dispensacioun

Digitized by Google

And stynte rancure & dissencioun
By-twixe þe puple & hym thus seyth þ^e^ bulle
The whiche they han pupliced at þ^e^ fulle

The rude peple as it no wondyr is
Wendyn ful wel that it hadde been ryȝt so
But whan these tydyngis cam to Grysildis
I deeme that hire herte was ful wo
But sche I-like sad for euere mo
Disposede was this vmble cryature
Thaduersite / of fortune al tendure

Abydynge euere his lust & his plesaunce
To wom that sche was ȝeuyn herte & al
As to hire verray wordely suffysaunce
But schortely ȝif this story I tellyn schal
This Markys wrytyn hath in special
A lettere in wheche he schewith hys entente
And secrely he to boloyne it sente

To the erl of pauyk which þat hadde tho
Wedded his sistyr preyede he specially
To brynge hym hom a-geyn his chyldere two
In honurable estat al opynly
But on thyng he hym preyede vtterely
That he to no wyght for no manere
Sholde not telle whos childre th[e]y were

But seye the maydyn schulde I-weddid be
Vn-to the markis of saluce a-non
And as this erl was preyed so dede he
ffor at the day set he on his weye is goon
Toward saluce & lordis manyon
In ryche a-ray this made for to gyde
Hire ȝynge brothir rydynge by hire syde

Digitized by Google

A-rayed was sche toward hire maryage [leaf 253, back] 778
This fresche mayde ful of gemmys cleere
Hire brothir which seuene 3eer was of age
Arayede ek ful frosch in his manere 781
And thus in gret noblesse & with glad chere
Towar Saluces schapynge hire Iourneye
ffrom day to day they rydynge in here woye 784

[*PART V.*]

[A[1]]-Mong al this aftyr his wikkede vsage [[1] *A space has been left in the MS for this letter.*]
This Markys 3it his wif to tempte more
To the vttyreste priue of hire corage
ffully to han experience & lore 788
3if that sche were as stedefast as by-foore
He on a day in opyn audience
fful boystously hath seyd hire this sentence 791

Certis Grisilde I hadde I-now plesaunce 792
To han 3ow to myn wif for 3oure goodnesse
As for 3oure trouthe & for 3oure obeisaunce
Not for 3orere lynage / ne for 3oure rychesse 795
But now knowe I in verray sothfastnesse
That in gret lordschepe If I wele auyse
Ther is gret seruytut in sundery wyse 798

I may nat do as euery plowman may 799
Myn puple me constreynyth for to take
A-nober wyf & cryen day be day
And ek þe popis rancure for to slake 802
Consenteth it þat dar I vndyr-take
And trewely þus meche I 3ow seye
Myn newe wif is comynge by the weye 805

Be strong of herte & woyde a-non hire place 806
And thilke dowere þat 3e broughte me
Take it a-geyn I graunte it of myn grace

Digitized by Google

Returnyth to 3oure faderis hous quod he
No man may han alwey *pros*perite
With euene herte I rede 3ow to endure
The strok of fortune or of auenture

And sche answerde a-noon in pacience [leaf 254]
Myn lord quod sche I wot & wyste alwey
How that by-twixe 3*oure* magnificence
And myn pouerte no wyght can ne may
Maky*n* comparysou*n* it is no nay
I ne hylde me neuere dygne in no manere
To be 3oure wyf no / ne 3oure chau*m*berere

And in this hous there 3e me lady made
The hyghe god take I for myn witnesse
And also wysely he myn soule so glade
I hyld me neuere lady ne maystresse
But vmble seruau*n*t to 3oure worthynesse
And euere schal whil my*n* lyf may dure
Abovyn euery wordely creature

That 3e so longe of 3oure benyngnetee
Han holde me in honour & nobleye
Wher as I was not worthy for to bee
That thanke I god / & 3ow to who*m* I preye
ffor 3ilde it 3ow ther is no more to seye
And to myn fadyr gladly wele I we*n*de
And with hy*m* dwelle vn-to my*n* lyuys ende

There I was fostered of a chyld ful smal
Tyl I be deed my*n* lyf there wele I leede
A wydewe clene in body herte & al
ffor sythe I 3af to 3ow myn maydy*n*hede
And am 3oure trewe wyf it is no drede
God schilde swich a lordis wyf to take
A-nothir man to husbo*n*de or to make

Digitized by Google

And of 3oure newe wif god of his grace
So graunte 3ow wele & prosperitee
ffor I wele gladly 3ildyn hire myn place
In which þat I was blysful wone to be
ffor syth it lykyth 3ow myn lord quod sche
That whilhom were al myn hertis reste
That I schal gon .I. wele goon whan 3ow leste

But there as 3e me profere swych dewarye [leaf 254, bk]
As I fyrst brou3te it is weel in myn mynde
It were mynne wrechede clothis no thyng fayre
The wheche to me were hard now for to fynde
O goode god how gentyl & how kynde
3e semedyn be 3oure speche & 3oure visage
The day that makyd was oure maryage

But soth is seyd / algate I fynde it trewe
ffor in-effect it preuede is in me
Loue is not old / as whan þat it is newe
But sertis lord for noon aduercite
To deyen in þe cas it schal nat be
That euere in word / or werk I schal repente
That I 3ow 3af myn herte / with hol entente

Myn lord 3e wot that In myn faderys place
3e dede me strype out of myn poore weede
And rychely me claddyn of 3oure grace
To 3ow brou3te I not ellis out of dreede
But feyth & meknesse & maydynhede
And heere ageyn myn clothynge I restore
And ek myn weddynge ryng for euere more

The remenaunt of 3oure Iewellys redy bee
In with 3oure chaumbere that dar I sayn
Nakyd out of myn faderys hous quod sche
I cam / & nakyd I mot / turne ageyn

Digitized by Google

Al 3oure plesaunce I wele folwe fayn
But 3it I hope it be not 3oure entente
That I smokles out of 3oure paleys wente 875

3e coude not don so disonest a thyng 876
That ilke wombe in whiche 3oure chyldere leye
Schulde by-fore the peple in myn walkynge
Be seyn al bare / therfore I 3ow preye 879
Lat me not lyk a werm / goon by the weye
Remembrith 3ow myn owene lord so deere
I was 3oure wyf thow I onworthy weere 882

Wherfore in guerdoun of myn maydynhede [leaf 255] 883
Whiche that I brou3te & not ageyn I bere
As vouche 3e saf / to 3eue me to myn meede
But swich a smok as I was wone to were 886
That I therwith may wrye þe wombe of hire
That was 3oure wyf / & here I take myn leue
Of 3ow myn owene / lest that I 3ow greue 889

The smok quod he that thow hast on thyn bak 890
Lete it be stylle & bere it forth with the
But wel onethe thilke word he spak
But wente his wey for reuthe & for pite 893
By-forn hyre folk / hyre seluyn strepyth sche
And in hire smok with hed & feet al bare
Toward hire faderys hous / forth is sche fare 896

The folk hyre folwyn / wepynge [1]in hire weye[1] [1—1 later]
And fortune ay they curssyn as they goon
But sche from wepynge kepte hire eyen dreye
Ne in this tyme word ne spak sche noon 900
Hyre fadyr þat of this tydyng herde a-non
Curseth the day / & tyme that nature
Schop hym to been a lyuys creature 903

Digitized by Google

ffor out of doute this olde poure man
Was euere in suspect of hire maryage
ffor euere he demede sythe that it be-gan
That whan the lord fulfyld hadde his corage
Hym wolde thynke it were a disparage
To his estat so lowe for to a-lyghte
And woydyn hire / as sone as euere he myghte

A-geyn his doughtyr / hastyliche goth he
ffor he by noyse of folk / knew hire comyng
And with hire olde coote / as it myghte be
He cowerith hire / ful sorwefully wepynge
But on hire body / myghte it not brynge
ffor rude was the cloth / & sche more of age
By dayis fele / than at hire maryage

T[h]us with hire fadyr / for a certeyn space [leaf 255, bk]
Dwellyth this flour of wyfly pacience
That neythir by hire wordys ne hire face
By-fore the folk ne ek in hire absence
Ne schewede sche þat hire was don offence
Ne of hire highe estat no remembraunce
Ne hadde sche as by hyre cuntenaunce

No wondyr is / for in hire greete estate
Hyre gost was ay in pleyn humylitee
No tendere mouth non herte delicate
No pompe no semblaunt of royaltee
But ful of pacient benygnetee
Dyscreet & prideles / ay honurable
And to hire husbonde euere mek & stable

Men speke of Iob / & most for his humblesse
As clerkis whan hem leste can wel endite
Namely of men / but as in sothfastnesse
Thow Clerkys preysyn wemen but a lyte

Digitized by Google

There Can no man in humblesse hem a-quyte
As wemen [1]can ne ben half so trewe[1] [1—1 later]
As wemen ben but it be falle of newe 938

[*PART VI.*]

¶ ffrom Boloygne as this erl of pauyk come 939
Of which þe fame vp sprong bothe more & lesse
And to the peplis eris alle & some
Was kouth eek that a newe Markisesse 942
He with hym broghte in swich pompe & richesse
That neuere was there seyn with manys eye
So noble a-ray in al west Lumbardye 945

This Markis which that shoop & knew al this 946
Er þat this erl was come / sente his massage
ffor thilke sely pore [2]Gresyldis[2] [2—2 later]
And sche with [2]houmble[2] herte & glad visage 949
Noght in a swollyn thoght in hire corage
Cam at his heste / & on hire kneis hire sette
And reuerently & wisely / sche hym gretto 952

Grisilde quod he / myn wil is outirly [leaf 256] 953
This mayde þat schal weddit been to me
Resseyuede ben to morwe as roially
As it possible is in myn hous to be 956
And ek that euery wiȝt in his degere
Haue his estat / in sittynge & seruyse
And hegh plesaunce / as I can best deuyse 959

I haue no wemen suffisaunt certeyn 960
The chambris for taraye in ordenaunce
Aftyr myn lust & þerfore wolde I fayn
That thyn were / al swich manere gouernaunce 963
Thow knowyst ek of old / al myn plesaunce
Thow thyn aray be badde & euele be seye
Do þou thyn deuer / at the leste weye 966

Digitized by Google

Nat only lord þat I am glad quod sche
To do 3oure lust / but .I. desyre also
3ow for to serue & plese in myn degre
With-outyn feyntynge & schal euere mo
Ne neuere for no wele ne no wo
Ne schal myn gost with-inne myn herte stente
To loue 3ow best / with al myn hol entente

And with that word sche gan the hous to dighte
And tabellis for to sette & al redy make
And peynede hire to don al þat sche my3te
Preyinge þ^e^ chambereris for godis sake
To haste hem & faste swepe & shake
And sche þ^e^ moste / seruyable of alle
Hath euery chambre arayed and his halle

A-boutyn vndryn gan this erl a-ly3te
That with hym broghte these noble childere tweye
ffor which the peple ran to seen the syght
Of hire aray so rychely be seye
And thanne at erst a-mongis hem they seye
That waltyr was no fol thow þat hym leste
To chonge his wyf / for it was for the beste

ffor sche is fayrere as they demyn alle [leaf 256, back]
As is Gresilde & more tendere of age
And fayrere freut be-twen hem schulde falle
And more plesaunt for hire heye lenage
Hire brothir ek so fayr was of visage
That hem to sen þ^e^ peple hath caught plesaunce
Comendynge now þ^e^ Markys gouernaunce

O stormy puple / on sad & euere vntrewe Auctor
Ay vndiscret & chaungynge as a fane
Delytynge euere in rumbul þat is newe
ffor lyk the mone / ay waxe 3e & wane

Digitized by Google

Ay ful of clappyng deere ynogh a Iane
3oure dom is fals / 3oure constaunce euel preuyth
A ful greet fol is he þat on 3ow leuyth 1001

Thus seydyn sadde folk in þat Cetee 1002
Whan þat the peple ga3ede vp & doun
ffor they were glad rygh for þ^e^ noueltee
To haue a newe lady of hire toun 1005
No more of this now make I mencioun
But to grysilde a-geyn wil I me dresse
And telle hire constance & hire besynesse 1008

fful bisy was Grisilde / in euery thyng 1009
That to þ^e^ feste / was apertynent
Rygh nought was sche / abast of hire clothynge
Thow it were rude & sumdel ek to-rent 1012
But with glad chier to þ^e^ 3ate is went
With opere folk to greete the Markisesse
And aftyr doth / forth hire besinesse 1015

With so glad chiere / hire gestis sche resseyuydh 1016
And so benyngnely euerych in his degre
That no defaute no man aperseyuyth
But ay they wondere / what sche myghte be 1019
That in so pore aray / was for to se
And coude swich honour / & reuerence
And worthily they preyse hire prudence 1022

In al this meene while / sche ne stente [leaf 257] 1023
That mayde & ek hire broth[i]r to comende
With al hire herte in ful benyngne entente
So wel þat no man coude hire pris a-mende 1026
But at þ^e^ laste / whan that þ^e^ lordys wende
To syttyn doun to mete he gan to calle
Grysilde as sche was bysy in the halle 1029

Digitized by Google

Grysilde quod he as it were in his pley
How lykyth þ^e^ myn wif & hire beaute
Ry3t wel quod sche myn lord / for in good fey
A fayrere saugh I neuere non þan sche
I preye to god / 3eue 3ow prosperite
And so hope I þat he wele to 3ow sende
Plesaunce I-now vn-to 3oure lyuys ende

O thyng biseke I 3ow & warne also
That 3e ne pryke / with no turmentynge
This newe mayde as 3e han don mo
ffor sche is fosteryd in hire norychynge
More tenderely & to myn supposynge
Sche coude not aduercytee endure
As coude a pore fosterede creature

And whan this waltyr saugh hire pacience
Hire glad chere & non maleyce at al
And he so ofte hadde don hire offence
And sche ay sad & constaunt as a wal
Conteynynge euere / hire innocent ouyr al
This sturdy Markys gan his herte dresse
To rewe vp-on hire / wifly stedefastnesse

That is I-nogh Grisilde myn quod he
Be now no moore a-gast ne euele a-payed
I haue thyn feyth & thyn benygnetee
As wel as euere weman was a-sayed
In gret estat & porely arayed
Now knowe I deere wif / thyn stedefastnesse
And hire in armys took / & gan hyre kesse

And sche for wondyr tok of it no kep [leaf 257, back]
Sche herde not what thyng he to hire seyde
Sche ferde as sche hadde styrt out of hyre slep
Tyl sche out of hire masedenesse a-breyde

Digitized by Google

Grisilde quod he bi god that for vs deyede
Thow art myn wif / ne non oþer ne haue
Ne neuere ne hadde as god myn soule saue

This is thyn dou3tyr / which þow hast supposyd
To been myn wyf / þat oþer feithfully
Schal been myn eyr / as I haue ay supposid
Thow bar hym in thyn body trewely
At Boloyne haue I kept hem pryuyly
Take hem a-geyn for now þow mayst nat seye
That þou hast lost non of thynne childeryn tweye

And folk that oþere weyis han seyd of mee
I warne hem weel that I haue don this dede
ffor no maleys / nor for no creueltee
But for tassaye in the thyn womanhede
And not for to sle mynne childeryn god for-beede
But for to kepe hem priuyly & stille
Til I thyn purpos knew & al thyn wille

Whan this sche herde / aswounne doun sche fallyth
ffor pytous Ioye & aftyr hire swounynge
Sche beþe hire 3onge chyldere vn-to hyre callyth
And in hire armys / pitously / wepynge
Enbrasyth hym / & tenderely kyssynge
fful lyk a modyr with hire salte terys
Sche bathith bothe hire visage & hire herys

O which a pitous thyng it was to se
Hire swounnynge & hire humble voys for to heere
Graunt mercy lord / god thanke 3ow quod sche
That 3e han sauede me mynne chyldere deere
Now rekke I neuere to been ded ry3t here
Sithe I stonde in 3oure loue & in 3oure grace
No fors of deth ne whan myn spiryt pace

Digitized by Google

O tendere o ȝonge o deere childere mynne [leaf 256] 1093
ȝoure woful modyr / wende stedefastly
That crewel houndis / or sum foul vermyn
Haddyn etyn ȝow / but god of his mercy 1096
And ȝoure benyngne fadyr tendyrly
Hath don ȝow kept & in that same stounde
Al sodeynly sche swapte a-doun to grounde 1099

And in hire swough so sadly holdyth sche 1100
Hyre chylderyn two / whan sche gan hem tenbrace
That with gret sleyȝt / & gret difficultee
The chyldere from hire arm / they gunne a-race 1103
O manye a ter / on manye a pitous face
Doun ran of hem that stodyn hire besyde
Vnnethe a-boutyn hire myȝte they not a-byde 1106

Walter hire gladith / & hire sorwe slakyth 1107
Sche rysith vp abaschid from hire traunce
And euery wiȝt hire Ioye & feste makyth
Til sche hath cauȝt a-geyn hire cuntenaunce 1110
Walter hire doth so feythful plesaunce
That it was deynte for to sen the cheere
By-twixe hem two now the[y] ben met in feere 1113

These ladyis whan that they here tyme sey 1114
Han takyn hire & in-to chambere goon
And strippe hire out of hire rude a-ray
And in a cloth of gold that bryȝte schoon 1117
With a coroun of manye a ryche stoon
Vp-on hire heed they in-to halle hire brouȝte
And þere sche was honourede as hyre ouȝte 1120

Thus hath this pitous day a blysful ende 1121
ffor euery man & woman doth his myȝt
This day in myrthe & reuel to dispende
Tyl on the walkyn schon the sterrys lyȝt 1124

Digitized by Google

ffor more solempne in euery manys syȝt
This feste was & grettere of costage
Than was the reuel of hyre maryage 1127

fful manye a ȝeer in hih prosperite [leaf 258, back] 1128
Lyuyn these too in concord & in reste
And richely his doghtyr maryede he
Vn-to a lord on of the worthieste 1131
Of al ytayle & þanne in pees & reste
Hise wyuys fadyr in his court he kepith
Tyl þat þe soule out of the body crepith 1134

His sone succedith in his heritage 1135
In reste & pees aftyr his faderys day
And fortenat was ek in mariage
Al put he nat his wif in greet assay 1138
This world is nat so strong It is no nay
As it hath been in olde tymys ȝoore
And herkenyth what this auctor seyth therfore 1141

This stori is seyd noght for that wyuys schulde Auctor
ffolwyn grysilde as in humylitee
ffor it were importable thogh they wolde
But for that euery wight in his degree 1145
Schulde been constaunt in aduersitee
As was Grisilde / therfore this Petrak wryteth
This story which he with high style endyteth 1148

ffor sythe a woman was so pacient 1149
Vn-to a mortal man wel more vs oghte
Receyuyn al in gre þat god we see
ffor greet skele is he / preue that he wroghte 1152
But he ne temptyth no man that he boughte
As seith seynt Iame / If ye his pistyl reede
He preuyth folk al day/ it is no drede 1155

Digitized by Google

And sufferyth vs as for excercice
With scharpe schourgis / of aduercitee
fful ofte to be bet in sundery wyse
Not for to knowe oure wil for certis he
Er we were born knew al oure freletee
And for oure beste is al his gouernaunce
Lat vs thanne lyue in verteuous sufferaunce

But on word lordynyis herkenyth er I go [leaf 250]
It were ful hard to fynde now on dayis
In al a toun Grysildis thre or two
ffor ȝif that thei were / put to swych a-sayis
The gold of hem han now so badde alayis
With bras that thogh the coyn be fayr at Iye
It wele rathere breste atwo than plye

ffor which heere for the wyuys loue of bathe
Whos lyf & al hyre secte god meynteene
In high maystrye & ellis were it skathe
I wele with lusty herte frosch & grene
Sey ȝow a song to glade ȝow I wene
And let vs stynte of ernest-ful matiere
Herkenyth myn song / þat seyth in this manere

Lenuoy de Chaucer

Grysilde is deed & ek hire pacience
And bothe at onoys buryed in Ytayle
ffor whiche in opene audience
No weddede man / so hardy be tassaylle
His wyuys pacience entrost to fynde
Grisildis for in certeyn he schal faylle

Digitized by Google

O noble wyuys ful of prudence
Let noon humilite 3oure tunge nayille
Ne lat no klerk haue cause nor dilyg*ence* 1185
To wryte of 3ow a story of swych meruaile
As of Grisildis pacient & kynde
Lest Chicheuache / you swolwe in hire entrayle 1188

ffolwith Ecco / that holdyth no sylence
But euere answerith at the countretayle
Beth not bedaffyd for 3oure Innocence 1191
But scharpely takyth on 3ow the gou*er*naile
Enpryntith wel this lesso*un* in 3oure my*n*de
ffor comune p*ro*fyt / sithe it may a-wayle 1194

Ye Archewyuys stondyth at 3o*ur*e defence [leaf 259, back]
Sy*n* 3e been stronge as is a greet Camayle
Ne sufferyth nat / þ*at* men 3ow doon offence 1197
And sklendere wyues feble as in batayle
Beeth egre as is a tigre 3ong in 3outhe
Ay clappith as a melle I 3ow consayle 1200

Ne drede hem nat do he*m* no reuerence
ffor thow thy*n* husbond / armede be in mayle
The arwis of thy*n* crabbede eloquence 1203
Schal perce his brest & ek his aue*n*tayle
In Ialusye I reede ek thow hy*m* bynde
And thow schat make hy*m* couche as doth a quayle 1206

If thow be fayr / ther folk been in p*re*sence
Schewe thu thyn visage & thy*n* aparayle
3if thow be foul be fre of thy*n* dispence 1209
To gete the frendys ay do thyn trauayle
Be ay of chir as lyght as lef on lynde
And lat hy*m* care & wepe & wrynge & wayle 1212

Heere hath the clerk of Oxenforthe ended his tale

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX TO GROUP E, § 2.

[*? Original, but rejected, End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, perhaps following l.* 1162, *with which the paraphrase of Petrarch's Latin ends, or l.* 1169.]

This worthi clerk whan endede was his tale
Oure ost seyde & swor by godys bonys
Me were leuere than a barel ale
Myn wif at hom hadde herd this legende onys
This was a gentil tale for the nonys
As to myn purpos woste ȝe myn wille
But thyng that wil nat be lat it be stille

Digitized by Google

Heere folwith the prologe of the marchauntes tale [lf 250, back]

[Leaf 250 (containing the Merchant's prologue, the painting of him, and 20 lines of the tale) has been cut out of the Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27.]

[*Cambr. Univ. MS Dd.* 4. 24.]

[Wepyng^e and waylyng^e / care and other sorwe [lf 106]
I knowe I-now / on Euen and on morwe
Quod the Marchaunt / and so don othere moo
That wedded ben / I trowe that it be so
ffull wel I wot / it fareth̄ so by me
I haue a wyf / the werste that may be
ffor though̄ the fend / to hire I-coupled were
She wolde him ouer macche / I dar wel swere
what shulde I 3ow reherce / in special
hire heye malice / she is a shrewe with̄ al
There is a long^e / and a large difference
Be-twix Grisildis / grete pacience
And of my wyf / the passyng^e cruelte
were I vnbounden / also mot I the
I wolde neuere eft / comen in the snare
we wedded men / lyue in sorwe and care
Assay who so wyl / and he shal fynde
That I seye soth̄ / be seynt Thomas of Inde
As for the more part / I seye nat alle
God shilde that it shulde / so byfalle
A goode sire hoost / I haue I-wedded be
Theise Monthes two / and more nat parde
And 3et I trowe / that he that al his lyue
wyflees hath̄ ben / though̄ that man wold̄ him ryue
Vn-to the hert / ne coude in no manere
Tellen so meche sorwe / as I now here
Coude tellen / of my wyues cursidnes
Now quod oure Host / Marchaunt so god 3ow blis
Syn 3e so mechil knowen / of that art
ffull hertily I pray 3ow / telle vs part
Gladly quod he / but of myn owen sore
ffor sory hert / I telle may nomore] [Dd. 4. 24 *extract ends*]

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane* 1685, *leaf* 87.]

[Whilome þere was dwellynge in Lumbardye
A worþi kny3t þat borne was at pavye
In whiche he lyued in grete prosperite
And sixty 3ere a wyfles man was he
And folowyd ay hys bodyly delyte
On womman þere as was hys appetyte
As don þese foules þat ben seculers
And whan þat he was paste sixty 3eres
Were hit for holynesse or for doteage
I can not sey but suche a grete corage
hade þis kny3t to be a weddid man
þat day and ny3t he dothe all þat he can
To aspye where þat he wedded my3t be
Praynge oure lorde to graunten hym þat he
My3t onys knowe þat blessefulle lyf
That ys bytwext an husbonde & his wyf
And for to leuen vnder þat holy bonde
With first god man to womman bande
Non other lyf seyde he ys worthe a bene
For wedlok ys so esy & so clene] [Sloane 1685 *extract ends*]
That in this world it is a paradys [Camb. Gg. 4. 27, leaf 261]
Thus seyde this olde knyght þat was so wys
And serteynly as soth as god Is kyng
To take a wyf it is a glorious thyng
And nemely whan a man is old & hore
Thanne is a wyf the freut of his tresore
Thanne schulde he take a 3ong wyf & a fayr
On whiche he my3te engendere & beon eyr

Digitized by Google

And leede his lyf in ioye & in solace
Where as these bachelerys synge allas
Whan that they fynde ony aduercitee
In loue which is but childis vanytee 1276
And trewely it is weel to been so
That bachelerys han ofte peyne & wo
On brothil ground they bylde / & brothelnesse
They fynde / whan they wene sekyrnesse 1280
They lyue but as a bryd or as a beste
In lyberte & vndyr non areste
There as a weddede man in his estat
Leuyth a lyf blysful & ordenat 1284
Vndyr the 3ok of maryage I-bounde
Wel may his herte in ioye & blisse aboūnde
ffor who can been so buxsum as a wif
Who is so trewe & ek so ententyf 1288
To keepe hym syk & hol as is his make
ffor weel or wo sche wele hym not for-sake
Sche is nat wery hym to loue & serue
Thogh þat he lye bedrede tyl he sterue 1292
And 3it some clerkys seyn it is nat so
Of which þe theofraste is on of tho
What fors thow Theofraste lyste to lye
Ne take no wyf quod he for husbonderye 1296
As for to spare in houshold thyn dispence
A trewe seruaunt doth more diligence
Thyn good to kepe than tyn owene wyf
ffor sche wele cleyme half part al hire lyf 1300
And 3yf þou be sek so god me save
Thynne verray frendys or a trewe knave
Wele kepe þe bet / than sche that wayth ay [leaf 261, back]
Aftyr thyn good / & hath doon manye a day 1304
And 3if thow take a wyf on to thyn hold /
fful lyghtely mayst þou been a coukewold ¶ Caue
This sentence / & manye an hunderede werse
Wryth this man / there god his bonys cursse 1308

Digitized by Google

But takyth no kep of alle swich vanytee
Defye Theofraste & herke me
A wyf is godys 3ifte verrayly
Alle o*þer*e manere 3iftys hardyly
As lo*n*dys[1] rentys / pasture or comune [1 *first* lordys]
Or meoblys alle been 3iftys of fortune
That passyn / as a schadewe vp on a wal
But dredles if pleynly speke I schal
A wyf wele laste & in thy*n* hous endure
Weel lengere tha*n* the lyste p*ar*auenture
Maryage is a ful gret sakrement
He which that hath no wyf I helde hy*m* schent
He lyuyth helpeles & al desolat
I speke of folk in seculeer estat
And herke why I seye nat this for noght
That weman is for manys helpe I-wrought
The heye god[2] wha*n* he badde adam makyd [2 *first* good]
And say hy*m* al a-lone bely nakyd /
God of his greete goodnesse seyde than
Lat vs now make an helpe vn-to this man
Lyk to hy*m* self & tha*n*ne he made hym Eue
Heere may 3e se &[3] here may 3e preue [3 *erasure*]
That wif is manys helpe & his confort
His paradys terestre / & his desport
So buxsu*m* & so vertevo*us* is sche
They muste nedis liue in vnite
On flesch they been & on blood as I gesse
Hath but oon herte / in wele & in destresse
A wif a seynte Marie b*ene*dicite
How my3te a man han ony adu*er*site
That hath a wif sertis I can not seye
The blysse that is be-twixe he*m* tweye
Ther may non tunge telle nor herte thynke [leaf 262]
3if he be pore sche helpith hy*m* to swynke
Sche kepith his good / & wastyth neu*er*e a del
Al that hire husbonde luste hire likyth weel

Digitized by Google

Sche seyth nat onys nay whan he seyth ye
Do this seyth he al redy sere seyth sche
O blysful ordere of wedlek precious
Thow art so merye & ek so vertyuous
And so comendit & apreuyd ek
That euery man that halt hym worth a lek
Vp-on hise bare kneis oghte al his lyf
Thankyn his god that hym hath sent a wyf
Or ellys preye to god hym for to fynde
A wif to laste vn-to his lyuys ende
ffor thanne his lyf is set in sekyrnesse
He may not ben disseyuyd as I gesse
So þat he werche aftyr his wyuys reed
Thanne may he baldely beryn vp his heed
They been so trewe & therwithal so wise
ffor which ȝif þou wilt werkyn as the wyse
Do alwey so as wemen wele þ• reede
Lo how that Iacob as these clerkys rede
By good conseyl of his modyr Rebekke
Bond the kidis skyn a-boutyn his nekke
ffor which his faderis benysoñ he wan
Lo Iudith as the story telle can
By good conseyl sche godys peple kepte
And slow hym Olefernus as he slepte
Lo Abigayl bi good conseyl how sche
Sauede hire husbonde / Naabal whan þat he
Schulde a be slayn & loke Ester also
By good conseyl deliuerede out of woo
The peple of god / & made hym Mardoche
To assure en-haunsede for to bee
There nys no thyng In gre superlatyf
As seyth senec. A-boue an humble wyf
Suffere thyn wyuys tunge as catoun bit
Sche schal comaunde & sche schal suffere it
And ȝit sche wele obeye of curteysye [leaf 262, back]
A wyf is kepere of thyn husbondrye

Digitized by Google

Weel may the syke man bewayle & wepe
There as þer is no wif the hous to kepe
I warne the ȝif wisely thow wilt werche
Loue wel thyn wif / as Cryst louede his cherche
If thow louyst thyn self thow louyst thyn wyf
No man hatyth his flesch but in his lyf
He fosteryth it & therfore bidde I the
Cheryche thyn wyf or thow schat neuere the
Husbonde or wyf / what so men Iape or pleye
Of wordely folk / holdyn þe sikere weye
They been so knyt there may non harm be-tyde
And namely vp-on the wyuys syde
ffor which this Ianuarye of whiche I tolde
Considerede hath with hise dayis olde
The lusty lyf / the vertyvous quiete
That is in maryage hony swete
And for hise frendis on a day he sente
To tellyn hem teffect of his entente
¶ With face sad / his tale he hath hem told
He seyde frendis I am hor & old
And alwey god wot on myn pittis brynke
Vp-on the soule sumwhat muste I thynke
I haue myn body folyly dispendit
Blyssede be god that it schal ben a-mendit
ffor I wele been certayn a weddede man
And that a-noon / in al the haste I can
Vn-to sum mayde fayr & tendere of age
I preye ȝow schapith for myn maryage
Al sodeynly for / I nyl nat a-byde
And I wele fonde tespie on myn syde
To whom I may been weddit hastyly
But for as meche as ȝe been mo than I
ȝe schul rathere swich a thyng espyen
Than I & wheere me best were to allyen
But on thyng werne I ȝow mynne freendis deere
I wele non old wyf han in no manere —

Digitized by Google

Sche schal not passe twenty 3eer certayn [leaf 253]
Old fysch & 3ong flesch/ wolde I haue ful fayn
Bet is quod he a pyk than a pykerel
And bet than old bef is the tendere veel
I wil no weman / thretty 3eer of age
It is but benestraw / & gret forage
And ek these olde wyuys god it wot
They cunne so meche craft on wadis boot
So meche broke harm whan hem leste
That with hem schulde I neuere lyue in reste
ffor sundery scolys make subtyl clerkys
Woman of manye scole half a clerk is
But serteynly a 3ong thyng may men gye
Ryght as men may warm wex with handis plye
Wherfore I sey 3ow pleynly in a clause
I wele noon old wyf han for this cause
ffor 3if so were I hadde swich myschaunce
That I in hire ne coude haue no plesaunce
Thanne schulde [I] lede myn lyf in a-vouterye
And streyt to the deuyl whan I deye
Ne chyldere schulde I none vp-on hire gete
3it were me leuere houndis haddyn me etyn
Than that myn erytage schulde falle
In straunge hand & this I telle 3ow alle
I dote not I wot the cause why
Men schulde wedde & ferthere more wot I
There spekyth manye a man of mariage
That wot no more of it than wot myn page
ffor whiche causis men schulde take a wyf
Sith he ne may nat liue chast his lyf
Tak hym a wyf with gret deuocioun
By cause of leful procreacioun
Of childere too thonour of god a-boue
And nat only / for paramour or loue
And for they schulde / lecherye eschue
And 3ilde here dette / whan þat it is dewe

Digitized by Google

Or for eche of hem / schulde helpyn oþer
In myschif / as a systyr / schal the brothir
And lyuyn in chastite ful holy-ly [leaf 263, back]
But siris bi 3oure leue þat am not I 1456
ffor god be thankyd I dar make a-vaunt
I fele myn lemys starke & suffisaunt
To do al that a man bihouyth to
I wot myn self best what I may do 1460
Thow I be hor I fare as doth a tree
That blosmeth er than freut I-wexe bee
A blosmy tre is neythir dreye ne ded
I fele me nower hor but on myn heed 1464
Myn herte & alle mynne lymys been as grene
As laurer thourgh þ° 3eer is ay seene
And syn that 3e han herd al myn entente
I prey 3ow to myn wil 3e wele assente 1468
¶ Dyuers men dyuersly hym tolde
Of mariage manye ensaumplis olde
Some blamede it some preysede it certeyn
But at the laste schortely for to seyn 1472
As alday fallyth altercacioun
By-twyxe fryndys in disputacioun
There fyl a stryf bi-twyxen hise bretheryn two
Of which that on is clepid placebo Placebo
Iustinus sothly cleped was that oþer
Placebo seyde o Ianuarye brothir
fful lityl neede/ hadde 3e myn lord so deere
Conseyl to axe of ony that is heere 1480
But that 3e been so ful of sapience
That 3ow ne lykyth for 3oure hye prudence
To wyue fro the word of Salamon
[ ] [No gap in MS, but a mark of omission; and a line is left blank at the bottom of the leaf for the omitted words.]
Werke alle thynge by conseyl thus seyth he
And thanne schat þou not repente the
And thow that salamon spak swych a word
Myn owene deere brothir & myn lord 1488

Digitized by Google

So wysely god myn soule bryngе at reste
I holde 3ore conseyl is the beste
ffor brothir myn of me tak this motyf
I haue now been a court man al myn lyf
And god it wot thow I onworthy bee [leaf 264]
I haue stondyn in ful gret de-gree
A-boutyn lordis of ful high estaat
3eet hadde I neuere with non of hem debaat
I neuere hem contraryed trewely.
I woot weel that myn lord can moore þan I
What that he seyth I holde it ferme & stable
I sey the same or ellys thyng semblable
A ful gret fol is ony conseyllour
That seruyth ony lord of hey onour
That dar presume or ellys thynkyn it
That his conseyl schulde passe his lordis wit
Nay lordis been none folys be myn fay
3ee han 3oure self schewid heere to day
So high sentence so holyly & so wel
That I consente & conferme euery deel
3oure wordis alle & 3oure opynyoun
By god there nys no man in al this toun
Ne in al ytayil that coude bet a sayd
Cryst hoold hym of this consayl wol weel apayed
And trewely it is an hygh corage
Of ony man that schapyn is in age
To takyn a 3ong wyf by myn fader ken
3oure herte hangith on a Ioly pyn
Doth now in this matyr ry3t as 3ow lyst
ffor finally I holde it for the best
¶ Iustinus þat ay stylle sat & herde Iustinus
Ry3t in this wyse / to placebo answerde
Now brothir myn be pacient I preye
Syn 3e han seyd & herkenyth what I seye
Senek a-mong hise othere wordis wyse Seneca.
Syn that a man hym ou3te rygh weel tavise

Digitized by Google

To whom he ȝeuyth his lond or his catel
And syn I ouȝte a-vise me ryȝt wel
To whom I ȝeue myn good a-wey fro me
Weel more I ouȝte avisede be
To whom I ȝeue myn body for alwey
I warne ȝow weel it is no childys pley
To take a wif with-oute a-vysement [leaf 264, back]
Meen muste enquyre this is myn assent
Wher sche be wys & sobere or dronkelewe
Or proud or othere weyis a schrewe
A chidystere or wastouur of thyn good
Or ryche or pore or ellis mannyssch wood
Al be it so that no man fyndyn schal
Noon in this world that trottyth hool in al
Ne man ne beste whiche as men coude deuyse
But nathe-lees it oghte I-nough suffise
With ony wyf ȝif so were that sche hadde
Moo thewys goode / than / vicis badde
And al this askyth leyser for tenqueere
ffor god it wot I haue wepte manye a tere
fful priuyly syn that I hadde a wyf
Preyso ho so wole a weddede manys lyf
Certeyn I fynde it but cost & care
And obseruancis of alle blyssis bare
And ȝit god wot myne neighe-bouris a-boute
And namely of women manye a route
Seyn that I haue the moste stedefast wyf
And ek the mekeste on that beryth lyf
But I wot best where wryngeth me myn scho
Ye mowe for ryght as ȝow leste do
A-viseth ȝow ȝe been a man of age
How that ȝe enteryn / in-to a maryage
And namely with a ȝyng wif. & a fayr
By hym that maade watyr erthe & ayr
The ȝyngeste man that is in al this route
Is bisy I-nogh to bryngyn it a-boute

Digitized by Google

To han his wif a-lone trostyth me
3e schul not plese hire fully 3erys thre
This is to seyne to don hire ful plesaunce
A wyf axeth ful manye an obseruaunce 1564
I preye 3ow that 3e ben nat euele a-payed
¶ Weel quod this Ianuarye hast þou sayd
Straw for thyne senek & for thyn prouerbis
I counte not a paner ful of erbys 1568
Of scole termys wisere men than thow [leaf 285]
As thow hast herd assentedyn right now
To myn purpos Placebo what sey 3e
I seye it is a cursede man quod he 1572
That lettyth matrimonye sekerly
And with that word they rysyn sodeynly[1] [1 deynly *corrected:* sodeynli *in margin*]
And been assentid fully that he schulde
Been wedded whan hym leste & where he wolde 1576
¶ His fantasye / & curyous besynesse
ffrom day to day / gan in the soule enpresse
ffor Ianuarye a-boute his maryage
Manye fayr schap & manye fayr visage 1580
There passede thorw his herte nygh[t] be nyght
As who so take a myrour pulschede bryght
And sette it in a comoun market place
Thanne schulde he seen manye a figeur pace[2] [2 *first* face]
By his myrour & in the same wyse
Gan Ianuarie *in* with his thought a-vyse
Of maydenys which that dwellyn hym by syde
He wiste nat where that he myghte a-byde 1588
ffor 3if that on haue beute in his face
A nothir stant so in the puplis grace
ffor hire sadnesse & hire benyngnetee
Tha[t] of the peple gretteste voys hadde sche 1592½
And some were ryche & haddyn badde name
But natheles by-twixe ernest & game
He at the laste apoyntyd hym on on
And leet alle o*þer*e from his herte goon 1596

Digitized by Google

And chese hire of his owene autoritee
ffor loue is blynd alday & may not see
And whan that he was in his bedde brought
He portreyede in his herte & in his thought
Hire frossche beute & hyre age tendere
Hire myddyl smal & hire armys longe & sklendere
Hire wise gouernaunce / hire gentillesse
Hire womanly berynge & hire sadnesse
And whan that he on hire was condessendit
Hym thouȝte his choys myȝte not been a-mendit
ffor whan that he hym selue concludede hadde [leaf 265, back]
Hym thouȝte eche othere manys wit so badde
That impossible it were to replye
A-geyn his choys that was his fantassie
Hise frendis sente he th°[1] at his instaunce [[1] to altered to the]
And preyede hem to do hym that plesaunce
That hastely they wolde don hym come
He wolde abrege hire lordschepe alle en some
Nedyth namore for hym to goon ne ryde
He[2] was a-poyntid there he wolde a-bide [[2] e corrected]
Placebo cam & ek hise frendis soone
And aldyrferst he had hem alle a boone
That noone of hem / noone argumentis make
Ageyn the purpos which that he hath take
Which purpos was plesaunt to god seyde hȝ
And verray ground of his prosperitee
He seyde there was a maydyn in the toun
Which that of beute hadde greet renoun
Al weere it so sche weere of smal degre
Suffiseth hym hire ȝouthe & hire beutee
Whiche mayde he seyde he wolde han to his wyf
To leede in ese & holynesse his lyf
And thankede god that he myȝte han hire al
That no wyȝt of his blysse partyn schal
And preyede hem to laboure in this nede
And schapen that he fayle nat to speede

Digitized by Google

ffor thanne he seyde his spiryght was at ese
Thanne is quod he no thyng may me displese
Saue on thyng prikyth in myn conscience
The whiche I wele reherce in 3oure presence
¶ I haue he seyde herd seyd / ful 3ore ago
There may no man haue parfit blyssis two
This is to seyne in erthe & ek in heuene
ffor thow he kepe hym from the synnys seuene
And ek from euery braunce of tylke tree
3it is there so parfit felicite
And so greet ese & lust in maryage
That euere I am a-gast / now in myn age
That I schal leede now so merie a lyf [leaf 266]
So delicat with-oute woo & stryf
That I schal han myn heuene in erthe here
ffor sythe that veray heuene is bou3t so dere
With tribulacyounnys & greet penaunce
How schulde I thanne lyue in swich plesaunce
As alle weddede men doon with here wyuys
Come to the blis there Crist eterne on liue is
This is myn drede & 3e myne brethere tweye
Assoylyth me this questioun I preye
¶ Iustinus whiche that hatith his folye
Answerde a-noon ry3t in his Iaperye
And for he wolde his longe tale abregge
He wolde non autorite a-legge
But seyde sere so there be noon obstakele
Othir than this god of his heye mirakele
And of his mercy may so for 3ow werche
That er 3e han 3oure ry3t of holy cherche
3e may repente of weddede manys lyf
In whiche 3e se ther is no woo ne stryf
And ellis god for-beede but he sente
A weddede man hym grace to repente
Wel ofte rathere than a sengle man
And therfore syre the beste reed þat I can

Digitized by Google

Dispeyre 3ow not but hauyth in memorye
Perauntir sche may been 3oure purgatorye
Sche may been goddis meene & goddys whippe
Thanne schal 3oure soule vp to heuene skyppe 1672
Swiftere than an arwe out of a bowe
I hope to god here aftyr 3e schul knowe
That ther is non so greet felycite
In maryage ne neuere mor schal be 1676
That 3ow schal lette of 3oure saluacioun
So that 3e vse as skil is & resoun
The lustis of 3oure wyf attemprely
And that 3e plese hire nat to amourously 1680
And that 3e kepe 3ow ek from othere synne
Myn tale is doon for myn wit is thenne
Byth not a-gast heere-of myn brothir dere [leaf 286, back]
But let vs wadyn [1]out of this mateere [1 o corrected] 1684
The wyf of bathe 3if 3e han vndyrstonde
Of maryage which 3e han on honde
Declarid hath ful wel in lytyl space
ffaryth now weel god haue 3ow in his grace 1688
And with that word this Iustyne & his brothir
They take here leue & eche of hem of othir
ffor whan they sagh that it muste needis be
They wroughte so sly & wys tretee 1692
That sche this mayde which þat Mayus hyghte
As hastyly as euere sche myghte
Schal weddede been on to this Ianuarye
I trowe it weere to longe now to tarye 1696
3if I 3ow tolde of euery scrit & bond
By which that sche was feffyd in his [2]lond [2 l corrected]
Or for to herkene of hire ryche aray
But fynally is comyn the day 1700
That to the cherche bothe be they went
ffor to resceyue the holy sacrement
fforth comyth the prest with stole a-bout his nekke
And bad hire be lyk sarra & rebekke 1704

Digitized by Google

In wisdam & in trouthe of maryage
And seyde his orysounnys as is vsage
And crouchith hem & bit god schulde hem blysse
And made al sikyr I-nough with holynesse 1708
Thus been they weddit with solempnetee
And at the laste sittyth he & sche
With othere worthi folk vp on the deys
Al ful of Ioye & blisse is the paleys 1712
And ful of instrumentis & of vitayle
The moste deynteuous of al Itaylle
By-forn hem stood swich instrument of soun
That Orpheus nor[1] Thebes Amphioun [1 r corrected] 1716
Ne made neuere swich a melodye
At euery cours þan cam loud menstralsye
That neuere trumped Ieob for to heere
Ne Theodomas ȝit half so cleere 1720
At Thebes whan the Citee was in doute [k af 267]
Bacus the wyn hem shynketh alle a-boute
And venus laugheth vp-on euery wyght
ffor Ianuarye bycomyn was hire knyght 1724
And wolde bothe asaye hise corage
In liberte & ek in maryage
And with hire fyr brond in hire han[d] a-boute
Daunceth by-fore the bryde & al the route 1728
And certeynly I dare ryȝt wel sey this
Ymeneus / that god of weddyng is
Saw neuere his lyf / so merye a weddede man
Hold thow thyn pees / thow poete Marcian 1732
That wrytist vs that ilke weddyng murye
Of hire Philologie / & hym mercurie
And of the song that the Musys sunge
To smal is bothe thi penne & ek thyn tunge 1736
ffor to discryue of thyn maryage
Whan tender ȝouthe haue weddit stoupynge age
There is swych myrthe It may not been I-wretyn
Assayeth it ȝoure self thanne may ȝe wetyn 1740

Digitized by Google

3if that I lye or noon / in this matyre
Mayus that sit with / so benynge a cheere
Hire to byholde it semede fayrye
Queen Ester lokede neuere with swich an eye 1744
On Assure / so meke a lok hath sche
I may 3ow nat deuyse al hure beutee
But thus meche of hire beute telle I may
That sche was lyk the bry3te morwe of may 1748
ffful fyld of alle beute & of plesaunce
This Ianewarye is rauyst in a traunce
At euery tyme he lokede on hire face
But in his herte he gan hire manace 1752
That he that nyght in armys wolde hire streyne
Hardere than euere parys dede Eleyne
But natheles 3it hadde he greet pitee
That ilke ny3t offendyn hire muste hee 1756
And thou3te allas o tendere creature
Now wolde god 3e my3te wel endure
Al myn corage it is so scharp & keene [leaf 267, back]
I am a-gast 3e schul it not susteene 1760
But god for-beede þat I dede al myn my3t
Now wolde god[1] that it were waxe nyght [1 first good]
And that the ny3t / wolde lastyn euere mo
I wolde that al this peple were a-go 1764
And fynally he doth al his labour
As he best myghte / sauynge his honour
To haste hem from the meete in subtyl wyse
The tyme cam that resoun was to ryse 1768
And aftyr that men daunce / & drynkyn faste
And spicis al aboute the hous they caste
And ful of ioye & blysse is euery man
Alle but a squier · hyte Damyan 1772
The whiche carf by-fore þe knyght manye a day
He was rauysschd on his lady May
That for the verray peyne he was nygh wood
Almost he schulde a swounnede as he stod 1776

Digitized by Google

So soore hath venus hurt him with hire brond
As that sche bar daunsynge in hire hand[1] [1 a *partly altered to* o]
And to here bed they wentyn hastyly
Na moore at this tyme speke I 1780
But theere I leete hym weepe I-nogh & pleyne
Tyl frosche may wele rewyn on his peyne
O perylous fyr þat in the bed straw bredyth Auctor
O famulier fo that his seruise beedith 1784
O seruaunt traitour false homeli hewe
Lyk to the neddere in bosum sly ontrewe
God schilde vs alle from 3oure aqueyntaunce
O Ianuarie dronkyn in plesaunce 1788
In mariage se how thyn damyan
Thyn owene squyer & thyn bore man
Entendyth for do the velanye
God graunte the thyn homely fo tespye 1792
ffor in this world is wersse pestelence
Than homely foo alwey in thyn presence
¶ Parformede hath the sunne his ark dyurne
No lengere may the body of hym soiurne 1796
On thorisonte / as in that latitude [leaf 268]
Nigh with his mental that is derk & rude
Gan ouersprede Themysperie a-boute
ffor which departid is this blisful route 1800
ffrom Ianuarie with stant on euery syde
Hoom tyl here housis hastily they ryde
Where as they don here thyngis as hem leste
And whan they saw here tyme goon to reste 1804
Soone aftyr that this lusty Ianuarye
Wol go to bedde he wil no lengere tarye
He drynkith Ipocras clarre[2] & vernage [2 ? *first* clerce]
Of spicis hoote tencresyn his corage 1808
And manye a letuarie hadde he ful fyn
Swych as the cursede Monk daun Constantyn
Hath wretyn in his cursede bok de Coitu
To ete hem alle he was no thyng eschu 1812

Digitized by Google

And to hise *pri*ue frendis thus seyde he
ffor godis loue as soone as it may bee
Let voydyn al this hous in curteys wyse
And they han doon ry3t as they wole deuyse
Men drynkyn & the trauys drawe a-non
The bryde was brough a bedde as stylle as ston
And whan the bed was was with the prest I-blyssid
Out of the cha*m*bere hath euery wygh hy*m* dressid
And Ianuarye hath faste in armys take
His frosche May his paradys his make
He lullyth hire he kissith hire ful ofte
With thilke brustelis of his berd on-softe
Lyk to the skyn of houndfysch scharp as brere
ffor he was schaue al newe in his manere
He rubbith hire a-boute hire tendere face
And seide thus allas I mote trespace
To 3ow myn spouse & 3ow gretly offende
Er tyme come that I schal dou*n* dessende
But nathe-les consideryth this q*uod* he
There wot no werkeman what so euere he be
That may bothe werke weel & hastely
This wil been don at leyser p*ar*fitly
It is no fors how longe that we pleye [leaf 268, back]
In trewe wedlok coupplit been we tweye
And blyssede be the 3ok that we been inne
ffor in [oure] actis we mowe don no synne
A man may doon no sy*n*ne with his wif
Ne hurte hy*m* selue with his owene knyf
ffor we han leue to pleye vs bi the lawe
Thus labourith he tyl the day gan dawe
And tha*n*ne he takyth a soppe in fyn clarree
And vp ry3t *in* his bed thanne sittyth hee
And aftyr that he song ful loude & clere
And kyste his wif & made wantou*n* cheere
He was al coltissh / ful of ragerye
And ful of Iargou*n* / as a flekkede pye

Digitized by Google

The slakke skyn a-boute his nekke shakyth
Whil that he song so chuntyth he & crakyth
But god wot wat that May thou3te in hire herte
Whan sche hym say vp syttyn in his scherte
In his nyght cappe & in his nekke lene
Sche preyseth nat his pleying worth a beene
Thanne seyde he thus myn reste wele I take
Now day is come I may no lengere waake
And doun he leyde his heed & slep tyl pryme
And aftyrward whan that he saugh his tyme
Vp ryseth Ianuarie but frosche may
Held[1] hire chaumbere tyl the fourte day [1 ld corrected]
As vsage is of wyuys for the beste
ffor euery labour sumtyme mote han reste
Or ellis longe may he not endure
This is to seyne no lyuys creature
Be it of fysch or bryd or beste or man
¶ Now wele I speke of woful Damian
That languysseþ for loue as 3e schal heere
Therfore I speke to hym in this maneere
I seye O sely Damyan / allas
Answere to myn demaunde as in this cas
How schalt thow to thyn lady frosche May
Telle thyn wo / sche wele alwey seye nay
Ek 3if thu speke sche wele thyn wo bi-wreye[2] [leaf 269]
God be thyn helpe I can no betere seye [2 y corrected]
This syke Damyan in Venus fyr
So brennyth that he deyeth for desyr
ffor which he put his lyf in auenture
No lengere myghte he in this lyf endure
But pryuyly a pennere gan he borwe
And in a lettere wrot he al his sorwe
In maner of a compleynt or a lay
Vn-to his fayre frosche lady May
And in a purs of silk he hyng on his scherte
He hath it put & leyd it at his herte

Digitized by Google

The mone that at noon was thilke day
That Ianuarie hath weddyd frosche May
In two of Taur was in-to Cancre glydyn
So longe hath Mayus in hire chaumbre a-bedyn
As custome is vn-to these nobles alle
A bryde schal nat etyn in the halle
Til foure or thre dayis at the leste
I-passede been thanne lat hire goon to feste
The fourte day compleet from noon to noon
Wha[1] that the hie masse was I-doon [1 *first* What]
In halle sit this Ianuarye & May
As frosche as is the bryghte somerys day
And so bi-fel how that this goode man
Remembrede hym vp-on Damyan
And seyde seyntemarye how may this be
That damyan entendith nat to me
Is he ay sik or how may it be-tyde
Hise squyeris that stodyn there by syde
Excusede hym by cause of his siknesse
Whiche lettede hyn to don his busynesse
Noon othir cause myȝt make hym to tarye
That me forthynkyth quod this Ianuarye
He is a gentil squyer by myn treuthe
ȝif that he deye it were harm & reuthe
He is as wys descreet & as secre
As ony man I wot of hys degre
And therto manly & ek seruysable [leaf 269, back]
And for to been a thrifty man ryȝt able
But aftyr mete as sone as euere I may
I wele myn self visite hym & eek May
To don hym al the confort þat I kan
And for that ilke word hym blyssede euery man
That of his bounte & his gentillesse
he wolde so confortyn in seknesse
his squyer for it was a gentyl dede
Dame quod this Ianuarye tak good heede

Digitized by Google

At aftyr mete ȝe with ȝore women alle
Whan ȝe han been in chaumbere out of this halle
That alle ȝe go to se this damyan
Doth hym disport he is a gentil man
And tellyth hym that I wele hym visite
Haue I no thyng but restede me a lyte
And speede ȝow faste for I wele a-byde
Til that ȝe slepe faste by myn syde
And with that word he gan to hym to calle
A squyer that was marchale of his halle
And told hym serteyn wordis that he wolde
This frosche May hath streyt hire woye I-holde
With alle hire wemen on to Damyan
Doun by his beddis syde sit sche than
Confortynge hym as goodly as sche may
This damyan whan that his tyme he say
In secre wyse his purs & ek his bille
In which that he I-wrytyn hadde[1] his wille [1 he erased]
Hath put In-to hire hand with-outyn moore
Saue þat he sikyth wondyr deepe & soore
And softely to hire thus seyde he
Mercy & that ȝe nat discouere me
ffor I am deed ȝif that this thyng be kyd
This purs hath sche / in with hire bosum hid
And wente hyre woy ȝe gete no more of me
But vn-to Ianuarye I-comyn is. sche
That on his. beddis. syde sat ful softe
And thakyth hire & kysseth hire ful ofte
And leyde hym doun to slepe & that a-non [leaf 270]
Sche feynede hire as that sche muste goon
There as ȝe wot that euery man mot neede
And whan sche of that bille hath takyn heede
Sche rente it al to cloutis at the laste
And in the pryue softely it caste
¶ Who stodyeth now but fayre frosche May
A-doun by olde Ianuarye sche lay

Digitized by Google

That slepte tyl that the co^he[1] hath hym a-wakyd
A-non he preyede hire to stryppe hire al nakyd [1 *first* coghe]
He wolde of hire he seyde han sum plesaunce
And seyde hire clothis dide hym encumbraunce
And sche obeyeth be hire lef or loth
But lest the precious folk be with me wroth
How that he wrouȝte I dar not to ȝow telle
Or whethir hire thoughte it paradys or helle
But heere I lete hem werke in hire wyse
Til euynsong rong & thanne they muste ryse
Were it by desteny or by auenture
Were it by influence or by nature
Or constellacioun / that in swich estat
The heuene stood / that tyme fortunat
ffor to putte a bille / forth of venus werkis
ffor alle thynge hath tyme / as sey these clerkys
To ony woman for to geete hire loue
I can not seye but greete god a-boue
That knowith that noon act is causeles
He deeme of alle / for I wil holde myn pees
But soth is this how that this frossche May
Hath take swich empresciou*n* that day
Of pite of this ilke damyan
That from hire herte sche ne dryue can
This [2]remembraunce for to doon hym ese [2 *rme altered*]
Sertayn thouȝte sche / whom that this thyng displese
I rekke not / for here I hym assure
To loue hym best/ of ony criature
Thow he namore / hadde than his scherte
Lo pete rennyth sone / in gentyl herte
Heere may ȝe se how excellent fraunchise [leaf 270, back]
In wemen is whan they hem weel a-vise
Sum tyraunt is as theere been manyon
That hath[3] an herte as hard as is a ston [3 *h inserted*]
Which wolde a lat hym steruyn in the place
Wel rathere than grauntyn hym hire grace

Digitized by Google

And hem reioysyn in hire crewel pryde
And rekkyn nat to been An homytyde
This gentil May fulfyld of pitee
Ryȝt of hire owene hand makede sche
In which sche graun*t*yth hy*m* hire werra[y] grace
There lakkyth not but only day & space
Where that sche myȝte vn-to his lust suffyse
ffor it schal been ryȝt as ȝe wele deuyse
And whan sche saugh hire tyme vp-on a day
To visite þis Damyan/ goth May
And subtyly this lettere dou*n* sche threste
Vndyr his pilwe rede it ȝif him leste
Sche takyth hym by the hand & harde[1] hy*m* twyste
So secrely that no man of it wyste
And bad hy*m* been al hol / & forth sche wente
To Ianuarye wha*n* that he for hire sente
¶ Vp ryseth Damya*n*[2] the nexte morwe
Al passede was his siknesse & his sorwe
And kymbith hy*m* & proynyth[3] hy*m* & pikyth
He dooth al th[at] hy*m* luste & lykyth
And ek to Ianuarye he goth as lowe
As euere dede a dogge for the bowe
He is so plesau*n*t on to euery man
ffor craft is al / ho so do it can
That euery wyȝt is fayn to don hy*m* good
And fully in his ladyis grace he stood
Thus leete I Damyan a-boute his neede
And in myn tale forth I wele procede
¶ Some clerkis seyn that felicitee
Stant in delyt / & therfore serteyn he
This noble Ianuarie with al his myȝt
In honeste wys as longith to a knyȝt
Schop hy*m* to lyue ful delyciously
His housynge his a-ray as honestely
To his degre was makyd as a kyng is
A-mongis his othere honeste thyngis

[1] rde *corrected*
[2] a *corrected*
[3] a *partly altered to* o
[leaf 271]

Digitized by Google

He made a gardyn wallede al wyth stoon
So fayr a gardyn woot I nowher noon
ffor out of doute I verrayly suppose
That he that wrot the romauns of the rose
Ne coude of it the beute weel deuyse
Ne priapus ne myȝte nat suffyse
Thow he be god of gardynys for to telle
The beaute of the gardyn & the welle
That stood vndyr a laurer al wey grene
fful ofte tyme he pluto & his queene
Proserpe*n* & al hire fayrye
Disportyn hem & makyn melodye
A-boute that welle & dau*n*cedyn as men tolde
This noble knyght this Ianuarye the olde
Swich deynte hath[1] // i*n* it to walke & pleye [[1] h *inserted:* i *altered*]
That he wele no wyȝt suffere to bere þ^e^ keye
But he hy*m* self / for of the smale wiket
He bar alwey of syluyr a Clyket
Of which wha*n* that hy*m* lykith he it on-schette
And whan he wolde paye his wyf hire dette
In somyr sesoun thidyr wolde he go
And May his wyf & no wyȝt but they two
And thyng that were nat doon a bedde
He in the gardyn p*ar*fornede hem & spedde
And in this wyse manye a merye day
Lyuede this Ianuarye & frossche May
But wordely ioye may non alwey dure
To Ianuarie ne to non c*re*ature
¶ O sodeyn hap o fortune onstable
Lyk to the scorpiou*n* so deceyuable
That flateris wythyn hed wha*n* þou wolt styn*g*e
Thy*n* tayl is deeth thourgh thy*n* enuenymynge
O bretil Ioye o sweete venym queynte
O Monstre that so subtyly canst peynte
Tynne ȝiftys vndyr colour of stedefastnesse [leaf 271, back]
That thow disseuyst bothe moore & lesse

Digitized by Google

Whhy hast thow Ianuaris thus disseyuyd
That haddyst hym for thyn fulle frend resceyuyd
And now thow hast by-raft hym bothe his Iyen
ffor sorwe of which desyryth he to deyen
Allas this noble Ianuarye free
A-mydde his lust & his prosperitee
Is waxen blynd / & that al sodeynly
He wepith & he waylyth pitously[1] [1 pitously *corrected*]
And therwithal the fyr of Ielusye
Lest that his wif schulde falle in sum folye
So brente his herte that he wolde fayn
That sum man bothe hym & hire hadde slayn
ffor neythir aftyr his deth ne his lyf
Ne wolde he that sche weere loue ne wyf
But euere lyue as widewe in clothis blake
Soul as the turtle that hat lost hire make
But at the laste aftyr a monyth or tweye
His sorwe gan a-swage soth to seye
ffor whan he wiste / he may noon oþer bee
He paciently takyth his aduersite
Saue out of doute he may not for-goon
That he was Ielous eueremor in oon
Whiche Ielusye it was so outrageous
That neythir in halle ne in noon othir hous
Ne in non othir place neuere the mo
He nolde suffere hire neythir to ryde or go
But ȝif that he hadde hand on hire alwey
ffor which ful ofte wepith fresche May
That louyth Damyan so benygnely
That sche mot othir deye sodeynly
Or ellys sche mote han hym as hire leste
Sche wayth whan hire herte wolde breste
¶ Vp-on that othir syde ek damyan
By-comyn is the sorwefuleste man
That euere was for neythyr nyȝt ne day
Ne myȝte he speke a worde with frosche May

Digitized by Google

As to his purpos of no swich mateere [leaf 272]
But If that Ianuarie muste it heere
That hadde an hand vp-on hire euere mo
But natheles by wrytyng too & froo 2104
And *pri*ue sygnys wiste he what sche mente
And sche knew ek the fyn of his entente
O Ianuarye what my3te it the a-vayle Auctor//
Thow my3tist se as fer as schepis sayle 2108
ffor also good is blynd disseyuyd bee
As to be disseyuyd whan a man may see
Lo Argus which that hadde an hunderede eyen
ffor al that he coude poure or pryen 2112
3it was he blynd as god wot so been mo
That wenyn wisely that it be nat so
Passe ouyr is an ese I seye namoore
This frosche May that I spak of so 3ore 2116
In warm wex hath enpryntit the klyket
That Ianuarye[1] bar of that smale wiket [1 *first* Ianuerye]
By which in to his gardyn ofte he wente
And Damyan that knew al his entente 2120
The klyket countirfetid *pri*uyly
There nys no more to seye but hastily
Su*m* wondyr bi this cliket schal by-tyde
Which 3e schul here 3if 3e wele on byde 2124
O noble ouyde ful soth is seyd god wot Auctor
What sley3te is it thow it be longe & hoot
That he nyle it fy*n*de out in su*m* manere
By Piram*us* & Tisbee / may men leere 2128
Thow they were kept ful longe streyt ouyral
They been a-cordit rounynge thorw a wal
Ther' no with koude a fou*n*de swich a slyght3
But now to purpos er than dayis eyghte 2132
Were passed er the monyth of Iuil[2] be-fel [2 uil *corrected*]
That Ianuarie hath cau3t so greet a wyl
Thour eggyng of his wif hy*m* for to pleye[3] [3 ye *corrected*]
In his gardyn & no wight but thy tweye 2136

Digitized by Google

That in a morwe vn-to this May sente hee
Rys vp myn wyf myn loue myn lady free
The turtell voys is herd myn douwe sweete [leaf 272, back]
The wyntir is goon with hise reynys weete[1] [1 *first* sweete]
Come forth with thy*n*ne eyne colu*m*byn 2141
Hou fayrere been thy*n*ne brestis tha*n* is wyn
The gardyn is enclosede al a-boute
Come forth my*n* leue spouse out of doute 2144
Thow hast me wou*n*ded in myn herte o wyf
No spot of the ne knowe I al myn lyf
Come forth & lat vs takyn oure disport
I cheese the for Myn wif & myn confort 2148
Sweche olde lowede wordys vsede he
On Damyan a signe made sche
That he schulde go bi-forn *with* his Cliket
Damyan hath tha*n*ne openid the weket 2152
And in he sterte & that in swich manere
That no wyght myghte it wety*n* nothir I-here
And stylle he sit vndyr a busch a-noon
This Ianuarie as blynd as is a ston 2156
With Mayus in his hand no wy3t mo
In to his frosche gardyn is go
And clapte to the weket sodeynly
Now wyf he seyde heere nys but thow & .I. 2160
That art the creatour that I best loue
ffor by that lord that sit in heuene a-boue
Leuere I hadde to deyin on a knyf
Than 3ow offendy*n* trewe deere wyf 2164
ffor godys sake thynk how I the chees
Nought for no coueytyse douteles
But only for the loue I hadde to the
And thow that I be old & may not se 2168
Beth to me trewe & I telle 3ow whi
Thre thyngis certis schul 3e wy*n*ne þer-by
ffyrst loue of *crist* & to 3oure self honour
And al myn eritage toun & tour 2172

Digitized by Google

I 3eue it 3ow makyth charteris as 3ow leste
This schal been don to morwe er sunne reste
So wysely myn soule good brynge to blysse
I prey 3ow fyrst in couenau[n]t 3e me kysse
And thow that I be Ialous wite me noght [leaf 273]
3e been so deepe enpryntid in myn thought
That whan that I considere 3oure beute
And therwithal the onlikely elde of me
I may not certis thow I schulde deye
fforbeere to been out of 3oure cumpaynye
ffor verray loue this is with-outyn doute
Now kys me wif & lat vs rome a-boute
This frosche may whan sche these wordys herde
Benyngnely to Ianuarye answerde
But fyrst & forward sche be-gan to wepe
I haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wel as 3e & also my honour
And of myn wyfhod [1]theilke tendir flour [1 h *altered*]
Whiche that I haue assurede in 3oure hond
Whan that the prest to 3ow the body bond
Wherfore I wele answere in this manere
By the leue of 3ow myn lord so deere
I preye to god that neuere dauwe þ° day
That I ne sterve as foule as woman may
3if euere I do on to myn kyn that schame
Oþer ellys I enpeyre so myn name
That I be fals / & if I do that lak
Do strepe me & putte me in a sak
And in the nexte ryuer do me drenche
I am a gentil woman & no wenche
Whi speke 3e thus but men been euere vntrewe
And women haue repref of 3ow ay newe
3e can noon othir cuntenauns I leue
But speke to vs of onthrift & repreue
And with that word sche saw where Damyan
Sat in the busch & coghe sche be-gan

Digitized by Google

And with hire fyngir signis made sche
That Damyan schulde clymbe vp on a tre
That chargede was with freut & vp he wente
ffor verrayly he knew al hire entente
And euery signe that sche coude make
Wel bet than Ianuarye hire owene make
ffor in a lettere sche hadde tolde hym al [leaf 273, back]
Of this matire how he werchin schal
And thus I leete hym sitte vp on the pyrye
And Ianuarye & May romynge merie
¶ Bryȝt was the day & blev the fyrmament
Phebus hath of gold hise stremys doun sent
To gladyn euery flour with his gladnesse
He was that tyme in gemynys as I gesse
But lytyl from his declinacioun /
Of Cancer Iouis exaltacioun
And so byfel that bryȝte morwe tyde
That in that gardyn · in the ferthere syde
Pluto that is kyng of fayrye
And manye a lady in his cumpainygnye[1] [[1] nyg *corrected*]
ffolwynge his wyf the queen Proserpyne
Eche aftyr othir right as ony lyne
Whil that sche gaderede flourys in the mede
In Claudian ȝe may the storijs rede
How in his gr^esely carte he hire sette
This kyng of fayrye thanne a-doun hym sette
Vp-on a benche of turuys frosche & greene
And ryght a-non thus seyde he to his queene
¶ Myn wyf quod he there may no man sey nay
Thexperience so preuyth euery day
The tresoun / which that wemen doon to man
Ten hunderede thousent tellyn I can
Notable of ȝoure ontrouthe & brotilnesse
O salamon[2] wys & rycheste of rychesse [[2] ? salomon]
fful fyld of sapience & of wordely glorye
fful worthi been thynne wordis to memorie

Digitized by Google

To euery witht that wit & resoun can
Thus preyseþ he 3it the bounte of man
A-mongis a thousent men 3it fond I oon
But of wemen alle fond I noon
Thus seyde þ^e^ kyng þat knowith 3oure wikkedenesse
And Ihesus[1] filyus Syrac as I gesse [1 MS Ihc]
Ne spekyth of 3ou but selde reuerence
A wylde fyr & corupt pestylence
So falle vp-on 3oure bodyis 3it tonyght [leaf 274]
Ne se 3e nat this honurable knyght
By cause allas that he is blynd & old
His owene man schal make him Cokewold
Lo heere he sit the lecchour in the tree
Now wele I grauntyn of myn mageste
On-to this olde blynde worthi knyght
That he schal han a-3yn hie eyen sight
Whan that his wyf wolde don hym vilenye
Thanne schal he knowe al hire harloterye
Bothe in repref of hire & of othere mo
3e shal / quod Proserpyne wol 3e so
Now by myn moderys syris soule I swere
That I schal 3eue hire sufficiaun[t] answere
And alle women aftyr for hire sake
That thow they ben in ony gilt I-take
With face bold they schuln hem self excuse
And bere hem doun that wolde hem accuse
ffor lak of answere non of hem schal deye
Al hadde men seyn a thyng with bothe hise eyen
3it schul we wemen visage it hardely
And weepe & swere & chyde subtyly
So þat 3e men schul been as lewede as gees
What rekkith me of 3oure autoriteis
I wot wel that this Iew this Salamon[2] [2 altered to Salomon]
ffond of vs wemen folis many on
But thow he ne fond no good woman
3it hath there foundyn manye a nothir man

Digitized by Google

wemen ful trewe ful goode & verteuous
witnesse that dwelle in crystis hous
with martyrdom thy preuyn here constau[n]ce
The romayn geestis ek makyn remembraunce
Of manye a verray trewe wyf also
But sire be nat wroth / al be it so
Thow that he seye he fond no good woman
I prey 3ow takyth the sentense of the man
He mente thus that in souereyn bountee
Nis noon but god that sit in trynitee
¶ Ey for verray god that is but on [leaf 274, back]
What make 3e so meche of salamon
What thow he made a temple godys hous
What thow he weere ryche & gloryous
So maade he ek a temple of false goddis
How my3te he don a thyng that moore forbodyn is
Parde as fayre as 3e his name enplaystre
He was a lechour & an ydolastere
And in his elde he verray god for-sok
And 3if god ne hadde as seyth the bood
I-sparede for his faderis sake he schulde
Haue lost his regne rathere than he wolde
I sette ryght noght at[1] al the vilanye [1 ? for at]
That 3e of wemen wryte a Botyrflye
I am a woman nedis muste I speke
Or ellis swelle tyl myn herte breke
ffor sithyn he seyde we been Iangleressis
As euerre mote I brouke mynne tressis
I schal nat spare for non curteysye
To speke hym harm that wolde hym vilanye
Dame quod this pluto be no lengere wroth
I 3eue it vp but sithe I swor myn oth
That I wolde graunte hym his syghte ageyn
Myn word schal stonde I werne 3ow certeyn
I am a kyng it sit me not to lye
And I quod sche a quen of fayrye

Digitized by Google

Hire answere schal sche han I vndyr-take
Lat vs no moore wordis hereof make
ffor sothe I wele no lengere 3ow contrarye
¶ Now lat vs turne a-geyn to Ianuaryo
That in the gardyn with his fayre May
Syngith ful muriere than the popyniay
3ow loue I best & schal & othir noon
So longe a-boute the aleyis is he goon
Til he was comyn a-geyn thilke pirie
Where as this Damyan sittyth ful merye
And hye a-mong the frossche leuys grene
This frosche may that is so bry3t & schene
Gan for to sike & seyde allas myn syde [leaf 275]
Now sire quod sche for ough that may be-tyde
I muste han of the perys that I se
Or I mot deye so sore longith me
To etyn of the smale perys grene
Help for hire loue that is / of heuene queene
I telle 3ow weel a woman In myn plyt
May han to freut so greet an apetyt
That sche may deyen but sche of it haue
Allas quod he that I ne hadde here a knaue
That coude clymbe allas allas quod he
That I am blynd 3a sere no fors quod sche
But wolde 3e vouche saf for godis sake
The pirie inwith 3oure armys for to take
ffor weel I wot that 3e mystroste me
Thanne schulde I klymbe wel I-nough quod sche
So I myn foot my3te sette vp-on 3oure bak
Certys quod he ther-on schal been no lak
Myghte I 3ow helpyn with myn herte blod
He stoupede doun & on his bak sche stod
And caughte hire by a twyste & vp sche goth
Ladyis I preye 3ow þat 3e been nat wroth
I can nat glose I am a rude man
And sodeynly a-noon this Damyan

Digitized by Google

Gan pullyn vp the smok & in he throng
And whan that pluto saw this greete wrong
To Ianuarye he ȝaf a-geyn his syght
And maade hym se as wel as euere he myght
And whan that he hadde cauȝt his siȝt a-geyn
Ne was there neuere man of thyng so fayn
But on his wyf his thouȝt was euere mo
Vp to the tre he caste his eyen two
And saw that Damyan his wyf hadde dressed
In swich maner it may not been expressed
But ȝif I wolde speke vncurteysly
And vp he ȝaf a roryng & a cry
As doth the modyr whan the schild schal deye
Out help allas / harrow he gan to crye
O stronge lady stoore what dost thow [leaf 275, back]
And sche answerde sire what eylyth ȝow
Hauyth pacience & resoun in ȝoure mynde
I haue ȝow holpyn on bothe ȝoure eyen blynde
Vp peril of myn soule I schal not lyen
As me was tauȝt to hele with ȝoure eyen
Was no thyng bet to makyn ȝow to see
Than strogele[1] with a man vp on a tree [1 *first* strugele]
God wot I dede it with ful good entente
Strogele quod he / ȝa algate in it wente
God ȝeue ȝow bothe on schamys deth to deyen
He swyuede the I say it with mynne eyȝen
And ellis be I hangid bi the hals
Thane is quod sche myn medecyn al fals
ffor certeynly ȝif that ȝe myȝte see
ȝe wolde not seyn these wordys vn-to me
ȝe han sum glemesyng & no parfyt syght
I se quod he as weel as euere I myȝt
Thankyd be god with bothe myne eyen two
And bi myn treuthe me thynkyth he dede þ^e soo
ȝa maȝe maȝe good sere quod sche
This thank haue I for I maade ȝow to se

Digitized by Google

Allas quod sche that euere I was so kynde
Now dame quod he lat al passe out of mynde
Come doun myn lyf & If I haue myssayd
God helpe me so as I am euele a-payid 2392
But by myn fadyr soule I wende haue seyn
How that this Damyen hadde by the leyn
And that thyn smok hadde leyn vp-on his brest
ȝa sere quod sche ȝe may wene[1] as ȝow lyst [[1] ne *altered*]
But sere a man that wakyth out of slep
He may not sodeynly takyn kep
Vp-on a thyng ne seen it parfytly
Til that he be a-dawed verrayly 2400
Rygh so a man that longe hath blynd ybe
Ne may not sodeynly so weel I-see
ffyrst whan his syȝte is come newe ageyn
As he that hath a day or too I-seyn [1 *leaf out of* Camb. MS]
[Tylle þat youre siȝt y-stabled by a while [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 103, *back*]
þere may fulle many a siȝt you be-gyle
By ware I prey you for by heuen kynge
Fulle many a man weneth to see a thynge 2408
And hit ys aꝑt an oþere þan hit semyt̄
he mysse conceyueth mysse demet̄h
And with þat worde she lepe doun of þat tre
Thys Ianuarye who was glade but she 2412
he kyssith and clypythe hir fulle ofte
And on hir wombe he strokethe hir fulle softe
And to hys palys home he hathe hir ladde
Nowe gode men I prey you to be glad 2416
Thus endethe here my tale of Ianuarye
God blesse vs and his modir/ Seynt Mary Amen] [Sloane 1685 *extract ends*]

Digitized by Google

[*Harl. MS* 7335, *on leaf* 129.]

[b y goddes mercy seide oure ost tho
Now swich̄ a wif y preye god kepe me fro
lo swiche sleighthes and subtilites
In wommen ben for ay as besy as bees
Ben they vs sely men for to deseyue
And from a sothe euere wil they weyue
Bi this marchauntis tale hit preueth wel
And natheles as trewe as ony steel
I haue a wif‘ thogh̄ that she poore be
But of‘ hir tonge a labbyng shrewe is she
And yit she hath̄ an heepe of‘ vices moo
Ther-of‘ no fors let al swiche thynges goo
But wite ye what in counseil be it seide
Me reweth̄ sore y am vn to here teyed [*leaf* 129, *back*]
ffor and y shulde rekene euery vice
which̄ that she hath̄ y-wis y were to nyse
And cause whi it shulde reported be
And told to here of‘ sume of‘ this compaignie
Of whom it neditḥ nat for to declare
Syn wommen konnen oute swiche chaffare
And ek‘ my wit sufficeth not ther too
To tellen al wherfore my tale is do]

Digitized by Google

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harl. MS* 7335, *on leaf* 129, *back.*]

[Squyer come ner if^{t} it youre wille be
And sey sumwhat of^{t} loue for certes ye
Konnen ther on as moche as ony man
Nay sere quod he but sweche thyng^{t} as y can
With hertly wille for y wil not rebelle
Ageyn youre lust a tale wol y telle
haue me excusid if y speke a mys
Mi wille is good and lo my tale is this]

Digitized by Google

[Here bygynneth þe tale. [Eleane 1685, *leaf* 78]

[AT Sarray in þe londe of Sarcarye [*leaf* 78, *back*]
There dwelt / a kynge þat weryd Russye
Thouȝe whiche þere dyede many a duȝty man
Thys noble kynge was clepyd Kambynskan
whiche in his tyme was of so grete rennoun
That þer was nouthir/ in regioun
So excellent a lord / in alle þinge
Hym lakkith nouȝt þat longith to a kynge
As of þe Cite whiche he was borne
he kepte hys lawe to whiche þat he was sworne
And þerto he was hardy wyse & ryche
And pitouse & Iuste alle wey yliche
Sothe of/ hys worde benygne & honorable
Of/ his corage as eney centre stable]
[1]ȝon[ge fresshe stronge in armes desyrous] [1 *Camb. MS, leaf* 277; *part of leaf torn off; filled-in here from Sl.* 1685]
As on[y bachelere of alle hys hous]
A fayr p*er*[son he was & fortunat]
And kepte a[lle wey so wele ryalle estate]
That there na[s nouthir suche a ꝛc þ*er*e man]
This noble kyng [of Tartre þis Kambynskan]
Hadde two sonys on [Eltheta his wif]
Of whiche the eldeste [hiȝt Algarsife]
That o þ*er* sone was clepid [Camballo]
A doughtyr hadde this worth[y kynge also]
Tha[t2] ȝyngeste was & hyghte Canace [2 ha[t] *corrected*]
But for to telle ȝow al hire beautee
It lyth not in myn tunge nyn myn kunnyng
I dar nat vndyrtake so high a thyng

Digitized by Google

Myn engelysch is ek insufficient
It muste be a Rethor excellent'
That coude hise colouris / longynge for that art'
3if he schulde discryuyn euery part'
I am non schich I mot speke as I can
And so by-fil that this Cambynskan
Hath twenty wyntyr boryn his diademe
As he was wone ffrom 3er to 3eer I deme
He leet the feste of his natyuitee
Doon cryen thour Sarray his Citee
[The last Idus of Marche aftir þe yere [Sloane 1685, leaf 79]
Phebus þe Sonne fulle Iolyf was & clere
ffor he was nyh · his exaltacion
In martes face and his mancioñ
In aries þe Coloryk þe hoot signe
fful lusty was þe weder' & benygne
ffor whiche þe foules ayeyn þe son shene
what for þe seson and þe yonge grene
fful lowde songe hir affecciouns
hem semyd þei hade goten hem proteccioun
A-yeyne þe swerde of wynter kene & Colde
This Kambynskan of whiche I haue you tolde
In riall vestement syt on hys deys
with a Dyademe full hi3e in his paleys
And holte his feste sollempne & so riche
þat in þis worlde ne was þere none hit lyche
Of whiche yf I · shalle telle alle þe array
That wolde hit occupie a somers day
And eke hit nedyth not to devise
At euery cours þe ordre of h]ere seruyse [Cambr. MS, lf 277, bk]
[I wolle not telle of her straun]ge sewys
[Ne of here swannes ne of[1]] here heiroun nsewis [1 This line wanting in Sl. 1685, half is supplied from Harl. 1758, leaf 68, back]
[Eke in þat londe as tel]lyn kny3tis olde
[There ys some mete þat ys fulle] deynte holde
[That in þis l]ond men reche of it but smal
[There ys] no man that may reportyn al

Digitized by Google

[I wol] not taryin 3ow for it is prime[1] [1 s prime *corrected*]
[And] for it is no freut / but los of tyme
Vn-to myn fyrste I wele han myn recours
And so be-fel that aftyr the thredde cours
Whil that this kyng sat thus in his nobleye
Herkenynge his mynstrall here thyngis pleye
By-forn hym at the bord deliciously
In at the halle dore al sodeynly
There cam a knyght vp on a stede of bras
And in his hand a brood myrour of glas
Vp on his thumbe he bar of gold a ryng
And by his syde a nakede swerd hangyng
And vp he ridyth to the heye bord [leaf 278]
In al the halle ne was there spokyn a word
ffor merueyle of this knyght to be-holde
ful besily they wayte 3ynge & olde
This straunge kny3t that cam thus sodeynly
Al armede saue his hed richely
Saluyth kyng & queen & lordis alle
By ordere as the setyn in the halle
With so heigh reuerence & obeysaunces
As weel in his speche as in hise cuntenaunces
That Gaweyn with his olde curteysye
Thow he weere comyn a3en out of fayrye
Ne coude hym not amendyn / with a word
And aftyr thys by-fore the heye bord
He wyth a manly voys seyth his message
Aftyr the forme vsed in hise age[2] [2 age *corrected*]
With-outyn vice of sillable or of lettere
And for his tale schulde seme the bettre
Acordau[n]t to hise wordis was hise chere
As techith the art of speche hem that it lere
Al be that I can not soune his style
Ne can not clymbyn ouyr so hegh a style
3it seye i this as to comune entent
Thus meche a-mountyth al that euere he ment

Digitized by Google

3if it so be þat I haue it in mynde
He seyde þe kyng of arabye & of ynde
Myn lige lord on this solempne day
Salueth 3ow as he best can or may
And sendyth 3ow in honour of 3oure feste
By me þat am al redy to 3ouere heste
This steede of bras that esyly & wel
Can in the space of a day naturel
This is to seyne in foure & twenty ourys
Where so 3ow liste in drou3te or ellis schouris
Beryn 3oure body in-to euery place
To whiche 3oure herte willyth for to pace
With-outyn wem of 3ow thour foul or fayr
Or 3if 3ow leste to flien as hyghe in þe ayr
As doth an egele whan hym lyste to soore [leaf 278, back]
This same steede schal bere 3ow euere moore
With-outyn harm tyl [1]3e been there 3ow lesten [[1] ? MS y or t corrected]
Thow that 3e slepyn on his bak or restyn
And turne a-3en with wrythyng of a pyn
He that it wrou3te it coude ful manye a gyn
He waytede ful manye a constelacioun
Er he hadde doon this operacioun
And knew ful manye a sel & manye a boond
¶ This myrour ek that I haue in myn hond
Hath swich a my3t that men may in it se
Whan there schal falle ony aduercite
Vn-to 3oure regne / & to 3oure self also
And opynly ho is 3oure frend or[2] foo [[2] r corrected]
And ouyral this 3if ony lady bry3t
Hath set hire herte on ony maner wy3t
3if he be fals sche schal his tresoun see
His newe loue & al his subtiletee
So opynly that ther schal nothyng hyde
Wherfore a-geyn this lusty somerys tyde
This myrour & this ryng[3] that 3e may see [[3] g corrected]
He hath sent on-to myn lady Canacee

Digitized by Google

3oure excellent doughtyr that is here
Te vertu of the ryng 3if 3e wile heere
Is this that 3if hire luste it for to weere
Vp-on hyre thumbe or in hire purs it beere
There is no foul that flyeth vndyr the heuene
That sche ne schal weel vndyrstondyn his steuene
And knowe his menyng opynly & pleyn
And answere hym in his langage a-geyn
And euery gres that growyth vp on roote
Sche schal ek knowe & whom it schal don boote
Alle be hise woundys neeuere so deepe & wyde
This nakede swerd that hangyth by myn syde
Wich wertew hath þat what man þ^e^ smyte
Thouru out his armeur it wele byte
Were it as thikke as is a brauncheede ook
And what man is wounded with that strok
Schal neuere be hol tyl þat þou lest of grace [leaf 279]
To stroke hym with the plat / in þat place
Theere he is hurt this is as meche to seyn
3e moote with the plat swerd a-geyn
Stryke hym on the wounde & it wele close
This a verray soth with-oute glose
It faylyth not whil it is in 3oure hoolld
And whan this kny3t hat thus his tale told
He rydyth out of halle & doun he lytyth
His steede whiche þat schon as sunne brighte
Stant in the court stylle as ony stoon
This knyght is to hise chambere lad a-noon
And is on arayed & to mete I-set
These presentis been ful ryally I-fet
This is to seyne the swyrd & the myrour
And born a-non in-to the hye tour
with serteyn offycerys[1] ordeynyd there fore [[1] ys corrected]
And on to Canacee this ryng was bore
Solempnely ther sche sit at þ^e^ table
But sikyrly with-outyn ony fable

Digitized by Google

The hors of bras that may not been remeuyd
It stant as it were to the ground I-glewyd
Ther may no man out of the place it dryue
ffor noon engyn of wyndas or palyue
And cause whi for they can not the craft
And therfore in the place they han it laft
Til that þe knyght hath taughte hem the manere
To voydyn hym as ȝe schal aftyr heere
¶ Gret was the pres that swarmyth to & fro
To gauryn on this hors that standyth so
ffor it so high was & so brod & long
So wel proporciounnyd for to been strong
Ryȝt as it were a stede of lumbardy
Therto so horsely & so quyk of Iye
As it a gentil poleys Courser were
ffor certis from his tayl vn-to his eere
Nature ne art ne coude hym nat a-mende
In no degre as al the peple wende
But euere more here moste wondir was [leaf 279, back]
How that it coude goon & was of bras
And[1] was as fayr as al the peple seemede [1 nd corrected]
Dyuers folk dyuersly they demyd
As[2] manye hedis as many wittis þere been [2 s corrected]
They murmuredyn as don a swarm of been
And madyn skiłł aftyr here fantasyis
Rehersynge of these olde poetryis
And seydyn it was lik the pegasee
The hors that hadde wyngis for to flee
Or ellis it was þ[e] Grekis hors Synoun
That brouȝte Troye to distruccioun
As men in these olde gestis reede
Myn herte quod on is eueremor in drede
I trowe some men of armys been þerinne
That schapin hem this cete for to wynne
It were right good that alle thynge were knowe
A nothir rounede to his felawe lowe

Digitized by Google

And seyde he lyede it is rathere lik
An apparence mad by sum Magyk
As Iogelouris pleye at these [1]festis greete[1] [[1—1] corrected]
Of sundery doutis thus they Iangele & trete[2] [[2] trete corrected]
As lewede peple demyth comounly
Of thyngis that been mad more subtily
Than they can in here louwedenesse comprehende
They demyn gladly to the baddere ende
And some of hem wonderedyn on the myrour
That born was vp in the hyghe tour
How men myȝtyn in it sweche thyngis see
A noþer answerde & seyde it may wel be
Naturelly by compociciounnys
Of angles & of slygh reflecciouns
And seydyn þat in rome was swich on
They spoken of Alocen & Vituloun
And Aristotle þat wrytyn in here lyuys
Of queynte Mirouris & of prospectyuys
As knowyn they that han here bokys herd
And oþere folk han wonderede on the sword
That wolde partyn thour out euery thyng [leaf 230]
And fille in speche of Tholophus þe kyng
And of achilles with his queynte speere
ffor he coude with it bothe hele & dere
Rygh in swich wise as men myȝte with the sword
Of which ryȝt now ȝe han ȝoure selue herd
They spekyn of sundery hardyng of metal
And spoke of medycynys therwith-al
And how & whanne it schulde I-hardit be
Whiche is vnknowe algate[3] on-to me [[3] te corrected]
Tho speke they of Canaceis ryng
And seydyn alle of that swych a wondyr thyng
Of craft of ryngis herde they neuere noon
Saue that he moyses & kyng salomon
Hadde a name of rounnynge in swich art
Thus seyth the peple & drawyn hem a part

Digitized by Google

But natheles some seydyn that it was
Wondyr to makyn oof fern aschyn glas
And 3it ne is glas lich aschyn of fern[1] [1 fern *corrected, from a lightly written* fern *in the margin*]
But for they han knowyn it so fern
There-fore chesen hire Iangelyng & hire wondyr
As soore wonderyn some of on cause of 3oundyr
On ebbe on flod on gossomyr & on myst
And alle thynge tyl that the cause is wist
Thus Iangele they & deeme & deuyse
Til that þe kyng gan from his bord a-ryse
Phebus hath left the angle meridional
And 3it ascendyng was the beste royal
The gentyl lyoun with his aldryan[2] [2 n *corrected*]
Whan that this tartre Cambynscan[3] [3 ? *MS* Cambynscan]
Ros from his bord þere that he sat ful hye
To-fore hym goth the loude menstralcye
Tyl he cam to hise chambere of parementis
There as they sounyn dyuerse Instrumentis
That is lyk an heuene for to here
Now dauncyn lusty venus chylderyn deere
ffor in the fych hire [4]lady sat ful hyghe [4 l *corrected*]
And lokyn on hem with a frendely Iye
This noble kyng is set vp in his trone [leaf 280, back]
This stronge knyght / is[5] fet to hym ful sone [5 *first* it]
And on the daunce he goth with Canacee
Here is the reuel & the Iolyte
That is nat able a dul man to deuyse
He muste haue knowe loue & his seruyse
And been a festelyche man as May
That schulde 3ow deuyse swich aray
Who coude tellen 3ow the forme of dauncis
So vncouth & so frosche cuntenauncis
Swich subtyl / lokyngis & dissimulyngis
ffor drede of Ialuse mennys aperceyvyngis
No man but lancelot & he is deed
There-fore I passe ouyr al this lustyhed

Digitized by Google

I seye namore but in this iolynesse
I leete hem tyl men to the soper dresse
The styward bit spicis for to hye
And ek the wyn in al this melodye
The vsscheris & the squyeris been I-goon
The spicis & the wyn be comyn a-noon
They ete & d[r]ynke & whan this hadde an ende
Vn-to the temple as reson was they wende
The seruyse doun they soupyn al be day
What nedyth [1]me reherce al here a-ray [1 m corrected]
Eche man wiste wel þat a kyngis feste[2] [2 first e corrected]
Hath plente to meste & ek to leste
And deynteis moo than been to myn knowyng
At aftyr sopir goth this noble kyng
To seen this hors of bras with al the route
Of lordis & of ladyis hym a-boute
Swich wonderyng was on this hors of bras
That syn the greete sege of Troye was
Ne was there swich a wonderyng as was tho
There as men wonderedyn on an hors also
But finally this kyng askyth this knyght
The vertu of this courser & the myȝt
And preyede hym to telle his gouernaunce
This hors anon be-gan to tryppe & daunce
Whan that this knyght leyde hand vp-on his regne [leaf 281]
And seyde sire there nys no moore to seyne
But whan thu lyste to ryde any where
ȝe mote trylle a pyn stant in his eere
Whiche I schal ȝow telle be-twyxe vs two
ȝe mote nemenyn hym to what place also
Or to wat cuntre þat thow lyste to ryde
And whan ȝe come there as ȝow leste abyde
Bydde hym discende & trylle a nothir pyn
ffor theere lyth theffect of al the gyn
And he wele doun descende & don ȝoure wille
And in that place he wele stonde stylle

Digitized by Google

Thow al the world the *con*trarye haddyn swore
He schal not thens been drawe ne bore
Or ȝif þou wit bidde hy*m* thenys goon
Trille this pyn & he wele vanyche a-noon
Out of the sy3te of euery maneere wy3t
And come a-geyn be it day or nyght
Whan that þou lystist to clepy*n* hy*m* a-geyn
In swich a gyse as I schal to ȝow seyn
Bi-twixe ȝow & hy*m* & that ful sone
Ride whan þou lyste there is no moore to doone
Enformede whan that kyng was of that knyght
And hath co*n*seyuid in his wit a ry3t
The manere & the forme of al this thyng
Thus glad & blythe this nobele kyng
Repeyrith to his reuel as by-foryn
The brydyl is in to the tour I-boryn
And kept a-mong hyse [1]Iewelys leue & deere [[1] ew corrected]
The hors vanyschit I not in what maneere
Out of hire sy3te ȝe gete no more of me
But thus I lete in lust & iolyte
This Cambiscan hese lordis festenynge
Tyl wol nygh þe day be-gan to sprynge

Secu*n*da pars

THe noryce of digestyou*n* the sleep
Gan on he*m* wy*n*ke & bad he*m* take kep
That muche drynk & labour wolde ha*n* reste
And *with* a galpynge mouth he*m* alle keste [leaf 231, b: ck]
And seyde it was tyme to lye a-doun
ffor blood was in his domynaciou*n*
Cherisshet blod naturys frend quod he
They thankyn hy*m* galpy*n*ge bi too by thre
And euery wyght gan drawy*n* hy*m* to his reste
As slep he*m* hadde they take it for the beste

Digitized by Google

Here dremys schul not been told for me
fful weere here heedys of fumositee
That causeth drem of whiche þere is no charge
They slepyn tyl it was pryme large
The moste part but it were Canacee
Sche was ful mesurable as wemen bee
ffor of hire fadyr hadde sche takyn leue
To gon to reste sone aftyr it was eue
Hire lyste not appallid for to bee
Nor on the morwe onfestelyche for to se
And slepte hire fyrste sleep & thanne a-wok
ffor swich a slep sche[1] in hire herte tok [1 ? *MS* e]
Bothe of hyre queynte ryng & hire Mirour
That twenty tyme sche [2]changede hire colour [2 ? *MS* schangede]
And in hire sleep ryȝt for impresciouⁿ
Of hire Mirour sche hadde a visiouⁿ
Where fore the sunne gan vp glyde
Sche clepede on hire maysteresse hire be syde
And seyde þat hire luste for to ryse[3] [3 s *corrected*]
These olde wemen that been gladly wyse
As is hire Maysteresse answerede hire a-non
And seyde madame whe*þer* wele ȝe goon
Thus erly for the folk been alle at reste
I wele quod sche a-ryse for me leste
No lengere for to slepe & walke a-boũte
Hire Maystresse clepid wemen a greet route
And vp they ryse weel a ten or twelue
Vp rysyth frossche Canace hire selve
As rody as brygh as doth the ȝonge sunne
That in the Ram is foure degreis vpronne
Noon heyere was he / whan sche redy was [leaf 282]
And forth sche walkyth esyly a pas
A-rayed aftyr the lusty sesouⁿ soote
Lyȝtely for to pleye & walke on foote
Not but with fyue or sexe of hyre meyne
And in a trench forth in the park goth sche

Digitized by Google

The vapour which that from the erthe glod
Made the sunne to seme rody & brood
But natheles it was so fayr a syȝt
That it made alle here hertis for to lyȝt
That for the sesoun & the morwenynge
And for the foulys that sche herde synge
ffor ryȝt a-noon she wiste what they mente
Ryȝt by here song & knew al here entente
The kn te[1] whi that eueri tale is told [1 ? first knite]
ȝif it be taryed tyl that lust be cold
Of hem that han it aftyr herkenyd ȝoore
The sauour passith euere lengere the moore
ffor fulsumnesse of his prolixite
And by the same resoun thynkyth me
I schulde to þ° knotte condescende
And makyn of hire walkynge sone an ende
¶ A-mydde a tre fordreyed as whyt as chalk
As canascee was pleyinge in hire walk
There sat a facoun ouyr hire heed ful hye
That with a pytous voys so gan to crye
That al the wode resounnede of hire cry
I-beetyn hath sche hire self so pitously
With bothe hire wyngis tyl the reede blood
Ran endelyng the tree there sche stood
And euere in on sche cryede al wey & schr[i]kte
And with hire bek hire seluyn so sche prykte
That þere nys tygre ne non so crewel beste
That dwellyth eythir in wode or in foreste
That nolde a wept ȝif that he weepe coude
ffor sorwe of hire sche shrikte alwey so loude
ffor there was neuere man ȝit on lyue
If that I coude a facoun weel dyscryue
That herde of swich a nothyr / ȝit/ of fayrnese [leaf 282, bk]
As weel of plumage as of gentyllesse
Of schap & of al that myghte I-rekenede bee
A facoun peregryn thanne semeede sche

Digitized by Google

Of fremde lond / & eueremore as sche stood
Sche swoun*n*yth now & now for lak[1] of blod [[1] or lak *corr.*]
Tyl wel nygh is sche fallyn fro*m* the tree
This fayre kyngis doughtir Canacee
That on hire fyngyr bar the queynte ryng
Thour whiche sche vndyrstod weel euery thyng
That ony foul myghte in hise ledene seyn
And coude answere in his ledene ageyn
Hath vndyrstonde what this facoun seyde
And wel nygh for the routhe almost sche deyede
And to the tre sche goth ful hastyly
And on this facoun lokyth pitously
And held hire lappe a-brod for well sche wyste
The facoun muste falle fro*m* the twyste
Whan that it swoun*n*ede next for lak of blood
A long while to waytyn hire sche stood
Til at the laste sche spak in this maneere
Vn-to the hauk as ȝe schul aftyr here
¶ What is the cause ȝif it be for to telle
That ȝe been in this furyal peyne of helle
Quod Canace vn-to this hauk a-boue
Is this for sorwe of deth or los of loue
ffor as I trowe these been causys two
That causyn most a gentyl herte wo
Of oþer harm it needyth not to spekyn
ffor ȝe ȝoure self vp-on ȝoure self ben wrekyn
Whiche previth weel that eythir loue or drede
Moot been enchesoun of ȝoure crewel deede
Syn that I se non oþer wight ȝow chace
ffor loue of god as doth ȝoure self sum grace
Or what may been ȝoure helpe for west nor est
Ne saugh I neuere er now no brid ne beste
That ferde with hym self so pitously
ȝe sle me wyth ȝoure sorwe verrayly
I haue of ȝow so greet compassioun [leaf 223]
ffor godis loue come fro*m* the tre a-doun

Digitized by Google

And as I am kyngis doughtyr trewe
3if that I verrayly the cause knewe
Of 3oure deseese 3if it lay in myn mygh[t]
I wole amendyn it er it weere nyght
As wisely helpe me greete god of kynde
And erbis schal I ry3t I-nowe fynde
To heele with 3oure hurtis hastely
Tho schrykt this facoun moore 3it pitously
Than euere sche dede & fyl to grounde a-noon
And lith[1] a swounne ded lych a stoon [1 lith *corrected*]
Tyl canace hath in hire lappe hire take
Vn-to the tyme sche gan of swow a-wake
And aftyr that sche of hire swow a-breyde
Rygh in hire haukys ledene thus sche seyde
That pete rennyth sone in gentyl herte
ffelynge his simylitud in peynys smerte
Is preuyd alday as men may it I-se
As weel by werk as by autorite
ffor gentyl herte kytheth gentillesse
I se weel 3e han of myn distresse
Compassioun myn fayre Canacee
Of verray womanly benygnetee
That nature in 3oure prynciples han I-set
But for noon hope for to fare the bet
But for to obeye vnto 3oure herte free
And for to makyn opere / be war by me
And bi the whelp chastysed is the lyoun
Rygh for that cause & for that conclusioun
Whil that I haue a leyser & a space
Myn harm I wele confesse er I pace
And euere whil that on hire tolde
That othir wepte as sche to watyr wolde
Tyl that the facoun bad hire to been stylle
And wyth a syk ry3t thus sche seyde hire tille
¶ That I was brad allas that harde day
And fosterede in a roche of marbyl gray

Digitized by Google

So tenderely eylyth / it[1] eylede me [[1] t *corrected*] [leaf 283, back]
I nyste[2] not what was aduercyte [[2] y *corrected*]
Tyl I coude fle ful hye vndyr the skye
Tho dwellede a tercelet me faste bye
That semede weel of alle gentillesse
Al weere he ful of tresoun & falsenesse
It was so wrappid vndyr humble chire
And vndyr hewe of trouthe in swych maneere
Vndyr plesaunce & vndyr bisy pyne
That I not [3] cude a wend he coude feyne [[3] *a word scratcht out*]
So deepe in greyn he dyede his colourys
Ryȝt as a serpent hid hym vndyr flourys
Tyl he may seen his tyme for to byte
Rygh so this god of loue this ypocryte
Doth so hise sermonys & obeysaunces
And kepyth in semblaunt alle hise [4]cuntenaunces[4] [[4]—[4] *corr.*]
That sounnyn in to gentilesse of loue
As in a toumbe is al the fayrenesse a-boue
And vndir is þ[e] cors swich as ȝe woot
Swich was this ypocryte bothe cold & hoot
And in this wise he seruede his entent
That saue the feend non wiste what he ment
Til he so longe hadde wepid & compleyned
And manye a ȝeer his seruyse to me feynyd
Tyl that myn herte to pitous & to nyce
Al innocent of his crounede malyce
ffor-fered of his deth as thoughte me
Vp-on hise othis & hise seuretee
Grauntede hym loue vp-on this condicioun[5] [[5] *is condicioun corrected*]
That euere more myn honour & renoun
Were sauyd bothe priue & apert
This is to seyne that aftyr his desert
I ȝaf hym al myn herte & al myn thought
God wot & he / þat oþerwyse noght
And tok his hert in chong of myn for ay
But soth is seyd goon sithe manye a day

Digitized by Google

A trewe wigh & a thef thynkyn nat oon
And whan he saugh the thyng so fer a-goon
That I hadde graun*t*ede fully myn looue [leaf 284]
In swich a gise as it was seyd a-boue
And ȝeuyn hym myn trewe herte as fre
As he swoor he ȝaf his herte to me
A-non this tigre ful of doubilnesse
ffil on hise kneis *with* so deuout humblesse
With so high reuerence as bi hire cheere
So lyk a gentil louere of manere
So rauyschid as it semede for the Ioye
That neu*er*e Troylis Ne parys of Troye
Iason certis ne non o*þer* man
Syn lameth was / *þat* aldyrferst be-gan
To louyn too as wrytyn folk by-forn
Ne neuere syn the fyrste man was born
Ne coude man by twenty thousent part
Coun*t*yrfete the sophemys of his art
Ne were worthi onbokele his galoche
There doubilnesse or feyny*n*ge schulde aproche
Ne so coude thanke a whit as he dede me
His manere was an heuene for to se
To ony weman were [s]che neuere so wys
So peyntede he & kembede at poynt deuys
As weel hise wordis as hise contenaunce
And I louede hym for his obeysaunce
And for the trouthe I demede in his herte
That ȝif so were that ony thyng hym smerte
Al were it neuere so lyte & I it wiste
Me thouȝte I felte deth myn herte twyste
And schortely so fer forth this thyng went
That myn wil was his willis instrument
This is to seye myn wil obeyede his wil
In alle thy*n*ge as fer as resoun fil
Kepynge the boundis of myn worchepe euere
Ne neuere hadde I thyng so leef ne leuere

Digitized by Google

As hym god wot ne neuere schal no mo
This lastede lengere than a 3eer or twc
That I supposede of hire not but good
But finally thus at the laste it stood
That fortune wolde that he muste twynne [leaf 231, back]
Out of that place which that he is inne
Where me was woo that is no questyoun
I can not make of it discripcioun
ffor on thyng dar I telle baldely
I knowe what is the peyne of deth therby
Swich harm I felte for he ne my3te beleue
So on.a day of me he tok his leue
So sorwefully ek that I wende verrayly
That he hade felt as meche harm as I
Whan that I herde hym speke & saw his hewe
But natheles I thoute he was so trewe
And ek that he repeyre schulde ageyn
With-inne a lytil while sotth to seyn
And resoun wolde ek that he moste go
ffor his honour as ofte it happith so
That I maade vertu of necescitee
And tok it weel syn that it muste bee
As I best myghte I hidde from hym myn sorwe
And tok hym by the hond seynt Iohn to borw
And seyde hym thus lo I am 3ourys al[1] [1 *MS* alle schalle, *with* le *dotted under*]
Beth swich as I to 3ow haue been & schal[1]
What he answerde it nedyth not reherce
Who can seye bet than he / ho can seye werse
Whan he hath al I-seyd thanne hath he don
Therefore byhouyth hire a ful long spon
That schulde ete with a feend thus haue I herd seye
So at the laste he mote forth his weye
And forth he flyeth til he cam there hym leste
Whan it cam hym to purpos for to reste
I trowe he hadde thilke tyxt in mynde
That alle thynge repeyrynge to hise kynde

Digitized by Google

Gladyth hym self thus seye men as I gesse
Men loue of propyr kynde newefangilnesse
As bryddys don that men in cage feede
ffor thow thu nyȝt & day of hem take heede
And strawe hyre [1] cage / as softe as ony silk [1 a word scratcht out]
And ȝeue hym sugere hony breed & Mylk [3 leaves out of the Camb. MS]
[ȝit riȝt a none as þat hys dore ys vppe [Sloane 1685, leaf 85, back]
he with hys feete wille spurne doune hys Cuppe
And to þe woode he wolle & wormes ete
So newefangylle bene þei of hyr mete
And louen nouelerues of propre kynde
No gentyHnesse of bloode may hem bynde
So farithe þis Tarselet allas þe day
Thouȝe he were gentylle fresshe & gay
And goodly for to sene and humble & fre
he sawe opon a tyme a kyte fle
And sodeynly he louythe þis kyte so
þat alle his loue ys clene fro me goo
And hathe his trouthe falsehede in þis wyse
Thus hathe þe kyte my loue in hys seruyce
And I am lorne with·oute remedy
And with þat worde þis faucon gan to crye
And swoned efte in Canaces barme [leaf 86]
Grete was þat sorowe of þat haukes harme
þat Canacee and alle hir women made
þei · nyste howe þei myȝt þe faucon glade
But Canace home berithe hir in hir lappe
And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe
There as she with hir beeke hathe hurte hir silfe
Nowe can not Canace but erbys delue
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
Oute of þe grounde and maken salues newe
To helyn with þe hauke fro day to nyȝt
Scho dothe hir besynesse & alle hir myȝt
And by hir beddys hede sho made and muwe
And couerid hit with velowetys blewe

Digitized by Google

In sene of trouthe þat ys in woman sene [Sloane 1685]
And alle *with* oute þe muwe ys · peyntyd grene
In whiche were paynted alle þese false foules
And bethe þe Tydifs terselettys & owlys.
Riȝt for dispyte were peyntid hem by syde
Pyes on hem for to crye and chyde
þus lete I Canace hir hauke kepynge
I wolle no more as nowe speke of hir rynge
Tylle hit come efte to purpos for to sayñ
how þat þis faucon gate hir loue a ȝeyñ
Repentaunt as þe story tellithe vs
By mediacion of Cambassus
The kynges sone of whiche y you tolde
But hennes I wolle processe holde
To speken of aventures and of batayles
þat ȝit was neuere herde so grete m*er*vayles
ffirst wolle I telle you of kambynskan
þat in hys tyme many a Citee wan
And aftyr wolle I speke of Algarsyf
how þat he wan Theodora to his wyf
ffor whanne fulle ofte in grete p*er*elle he was
Ne hade he ben holpen by þe hors of bras
And aftyr wolle I speke *with* Camballo [*leaf* 86, *back*]
þat fauȝt in lystes *with* þe bretheren two ·
ffor Canace or þat he myȝt hir wynne
And þere I lefte I wolle a-gayne by-gynne
Appollo whirlithe vp hys chare so hyȝe
Tylle þat þe god Marcurius hows þe skye

Here endiṫ þe tale of þe sqyer*e*] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops*]

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 86, *back.*]

[Here begynnyth þe *pro*logge of þe Marchaunt

IN faythe sqyere þou haste þe wele quyt
And gentely I preyse wele þi wytte
Quod þe Marchaunte considerynge þis ȝouthe
So felyngely thouȝthe spekist sir I the allouthe
As to my dome þere ys none þat ys here
Of eloquence þat shalle be þi pere
[And if þou lif god [ȝ]if þe goode chaunce [Hatton MS 1]
And in vertu send þe *per*seueraunce]
ffor of þi speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a. sone *and* by þe trinite
I hade leuere þan twenty pounde worth of londe
þouȝe hit riȝt nowe were fallen in myne honde
ye are a man of suche discrecion
As þat ye ben fy vpon possession
But yf a man by vertuous *with* alle
I haue my sone snybbyd *and* ȝit I shalle
ffor he to vertu listith not entende
But for to pley at dyes *and* to dispende
And lese alle þat he hathe ys hys vsage
And he hade leuere talke *with* a page
þan to co*m*mune *with* eny gentille wiȝt
Where he myȝt lerne gentilnesse ariȝt
Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod our Oste
What Marchaunt Sir *par*de wele þou woste
þat eche of you mot tellen atte leste
A tale or twoo or breken hys by-heste
þat knowe I wele quod þe Marchaunt certayne
I prey you not hauethe me in disdeyne

Digitized by Google

Thouȝe to þis man yf I speke a worde or two [Sloane 1685]
Telle on þi tale with out wordes moo
Gladly Sir Oste quod he I wolle obey [leaf 87]
Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye 704
I wolle not contrarye you in no wyse
As fer as my wyttes wołł suffice
I prey to god þat hit mot plesen you
þan wote I wele þat hit ys gode ynowe 708

Here endithe þe prologge of þe Marchaunt]

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 145, *back.*]

[and bygynnethe þe tale

[*THE PROEM.*]

Thys olde gentell Brytouns in hir/ dayes
Of dyuerse auentures maden layes
Remedyn in hert / first Britoun tonge
Whiche layes with her/ Instrumentes þei songe
Opere elles radden hem for her plesaunce
And oñ of heme haue I in remembraunce
Whiche shalle seye with as goode wille as I can
But Sires be cause þat I am a burell man
At my begynnynge firste I you be-seche
hauethe me excused of my rude speche
I lerned neuere rethorike certayne
þenge þat I speke hit mote be bare & playne
I slepe neuere on þe Mount of pernaso
Ne neuere lered marchus Tullius ne Cithero
Colours of rethoryke ne knew I none with outen drede
But suche Colours as growen in þe mede
Opere elles suche as men dye or peynte
Coloures of rethorike ben me to queynte
Myne sperit feliþe · nouȝt of suche matere
But ȝif you luste my tale shalle ȝe not here] [Sloane extr. ends]

[*THE TALE.*]

IN Armoryk that callyd is Britayne [Camb. MS, leaf 287]
There was a knyȝt that louede & dede his payne
To serue a lady in his beste wyse
And manye a labour / manye a gret empryse
CAMBRIDGE 330 (6-T. 500) [part, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

He for his lady wrouȝte er sche weere wounе
ffor sche was on the fayreste vndyr sunne
And ek therto come of so hegh kynrede
That weel onethe durste this knyȝt for drede
Telle hire his woo his peyne & his distresse
But at the laste / sche for his worthynesse
And namely for his meke obeysaunce
Hath swich a pete cauȝt for his penaunce
That pruyuyly sche fel of his acord
To take hym for hire husbonde & for hire lord
Of swich lordschepe as men han of here wyuys
And for to leede þe more in blysse hire lyuys
Of his frewil he swoor hire as a knyȝt
That he neuere his lyue day ne nyȝt
Ne schulde vp on hym take maystrye
A-geyn hire wil ne kythe hire Ialusye
But hire obeye & folwe hire wil in al
As ony louere to his lady schal
Saue that the name of souereynte
That wele he haue for schame of his degre
Sche thankede hym with ful greet humblesse
And seyde sire seyth of ȝoure gentillesse
ȝe profere me to haue so greet a reyne
Ne wolde neuere god be-twyn vs tweyne
As in myn gylt were other werre or stryf
Syre I wele be ȝoure humble trewe wyf
Haue here myn trouthe tyl myn herte breste
Thus been they in quyete & in reste
ffor o thyng syrys sauely dare I seye
That frendys eueryche oþer moote obeye
ȝif they wele longe holde cumpannye[1] [1 F MS ini for nn]
Loue wele not been constreynede by maystrye
Whan maystrye comyth the god of loue anon
Bethith his wyngis & farewel he is goon
Loue is a thyng as ony spyryt free [leaf 257, back]
Wemen of kynde desire libertee

Digitized by Google

And not to been constreynd as a thral
And so don men ȝif I soth seyn schal
Loke ho so most is pacient in loue
He is at his auau*n*tag al a-boue
Pacïence is an high vertu certeyn
ffor it venquyschith as these clerkis seyn
Thyngis *þat* rygour schulde neuere atteyne
ffor euery word men may not chide or pleyne
Lernyth to suffere or ellis so mote I goon
ȝe schul it lerne whe*þer* ȝe wele or non
¶ ffor in this world serteyn there no wyȝt is
That he ne doth or seyth su*m*tyme a-mys
Ire seeknesse or co*n*stelaciou*n*
Wyn wo or chau*n*gyng of complexiou*n*
Causeth oftyn to don amys or spekyn
On euery wrong a man may not been wrekyn
Aftyr the tyme muste be thate*m*perau*n*ce
To euery wyȝt that can on gouernau*n*ce
And therfore hath this wyse worthi knyȝt
To leue in ese sufferau*n*ce to hire hyȝt
And sche to hy*m* ful wisely gan to swere
That there schulde neuere been defaute in hire
¶ Heere may men se an humble wys a-cord
Thus hath sche take hire seruau*n*t & hire lord
Seruau*n*t in loue & lord in maryage
Tha*n*ne was he bothe in lordschepe & seruage
Seruage nay but in lo[r]dschepe a-boue
Sythe he hath bothe his lady & his loue
His lady certis & his wyf also
To whiche the lawe of loue a-cordyth *þer*to
And whan he was in this prospe*r*itee
Hom with his wyf he goth to his cu*n*tre
Nough fer fro pedmark *þer*e his dwelly*n*ge was
Where as he lyuyth in blysse & in solas
Who coude telle but he hadde weddede bee
The Ioye / the ese / & the prospe*r*ite

Digitized by Google

That is be-twyn an husbonde & his wyf [leaf 238]
A 3eer & more lastyth this blysful lyf
Tyl that the kny3t of whom I spak of thus
That of kayrrud was clepid Arueragus 808
Schoop hym to goon & dwelle a 3eer or tweyne
In Ingelond that clepid was er Breteyne
To seeke in armys worschepe & honour
ffor al his lust he sette in swich labour 812
And dwelte there too 3eer the bok seyth thus
Now wele I stynte of this [1]Arueragus [[1] A, *first* a]
And speke I wele of dorigious his wyf
That louyth hire husbonde as hire lyf 816
ffor hyse[2] absence wepith sche & sykyth [[2] *first* hire]
As doon these noble wyuys whan hem lykyth
Sche / mornyth / wakyth / waylyth / fastith pleynyth
Desyr of hise presens so hire streynyth 820
That al this wyde world sche sette at nou3t
Hire frendys whiche that knewe hyre heuy thou3t
Confortyn [3]here in al[3] that euere they may [[3–3] *corrected*]
They preche hire they telle hire nyght & day 824
That causeles sche sleth hyre selue allas
And euery confort possible in this cas
They don to hire with al here besynesse
Al for to make hire leue hire heuynesse 828
By proces as 3e[4] knowyn euerichoon [[4] 3e *corrected*]
Man may so longe grauyn in a stoon
Tyl sum fygure ther-in enpryntid be
So longe han they confortid tyl that sche 832
Resceyuede hath by hope & by resoun
Thenprentyng of [5]hire consolacyoun [[5] h, *first* 3]
Thorw whiche / al hire sorwe gan swage
Sche may not al wey duryn in swych rage 836
And ek [6]Arueragus in al this care [[6] A, *first* a]
Hath sent hire lettere hom of his weelfare
And that he hastely wele come a-geyn
Or ellis hadde this sorwe hire herte slayn 840

Digitized by Google

Here freendis saw hyre sorwe gan a-slake
And preyede hire / on kneis for godis sake
To comyn & romyn heere in cumpanye [leaf 288, back]
A-wey to dryue hire derke fantasye
And finally sche graun*t*ede that requeste
ffor wel sche thou3te it was for the beste
Now stood hire castel faste by the see
And oftyn with hire frendis walkede sche
Hire to disporte on this banke an high
Where that sche manye a schip & barge seigh
Seylynge here cours / where as hem leste goo
But thanne was that a parcel of hire woo
ffor to hire self ful ofte seyde sche
Is there no schip / of so manye as I se
Wil bryngyn hom myn lord thanne were myn herte
Al warychid of hire bittere peynys smerte
A nothir tyme there wolde sche sitte & thynke
And caste hire eyen / doun fro the brynke
But whan sche say / the gresely rokis blake
ffor verray feer / so wolde hyre herte quake
That on hire feet / sche my3t hire not sustene
Thanne wolde sche sitte / adoun vp on the grene
And pitously / in-to the se by-holde
And seye ry3t thus / with sorweful sikys colde
Eterne god / that thour thyn puruyaunce
Ledist the world / be Iuste gouernaunce
In ydil as men seyn / 3e nothyng make
But lord these grysely / feendly rokkis blake
That semyn rathere / a foul confusioun
Of werk than ony fayr creacioun
Of which / a parfyt / wys god & stable
Why han 3e wrou3t this werk onresonable
ffor bi this werk. South. North / West & Est
There is I-fostered. no man / ne brid ne best
It doth no good / to myn wit but a-noyith
Se 3e nat lord how mankynde it distroyeth

Digitized by Google

An hunderede thousent / bodyis of mankynde
Han rolkis slayn / al ben they nat in mynde
Whiche mankynd is / so fayr a part of thyn werk
That þou it madist / lyk to thyn owene merk
Thanne semythit ȝe hadde a gret chiertee [leaf 289]
Toward[1] mankynde but how thanne may it be [[1] o *corrected*]
That ȝe sweche meenys make it to distroyen
Whiche menys doon no good but euere a-noyen
I wot wel clerkys wele seye as hem leste[2] [[2] este *corrected*]
By argumentis that al is for the beste
Thow I ne can the causis not I-knowe
But that god / that made wynd to blowe
As keepe myn lord / this is myn conclusioun
To clerkis leete I al discripcioun
But wolde god that alle these rokkis blake
Were sunkyn in-to helle for his sake
These rokkis sleen myn herte for the fere
Thus seyde sche with manye a pitous teere
Hire fryndys saw that it was no disport
To romyn by the se but disconfort
And schopyn for to pleyen sum wher ellis
They leddyn hire by reueris & by wellis
And ek in othere places delectables
Th[e]y dauncedyn the[y] pleyedyn at ches & tablys
So on a day ryȝt in the morwetide
Vn-tyl a gardyn that was ther byside
In whiche they haddyn mad here ordenaunce
Of vitaylis & of othere puruyaunce
They goon & pleye hem al the longe day
And this was on the sexte morwe of may
Whiche may hadde peyntid wit[h][3] hise softe schourys [[3] h *later*]
This gardyn ful of leuys & of flouris
And craft of manys hand so curiously
Arayed hadde this gardyn trewely
That neuere was thare[4] gardy of swich a prys [[4] *first* that]
But it hadde been the verray paradys

Digitized by Google

The odour of flourys & the frosche syght
Wolde han maad ony herte for to ly3t
That euere was born but 3if to gret seknesse
Or to greet sorwe hadde it in distresse
So ful it was of beute with plesaunce
At aftyr dyner gunne thei[1] to daunce [[1] later]
And synge also saue dorygeen[2] alone [[2] orygeen cor.] [lf 289, bk]
Whiche maade alwey hire compleynt & hyre mone
ffor sche ne saw hym on the daunce go
That was hire husbonde & hire loue also
But natheles sche mote a tyme (a-byde
And wyth good hope lete hire here[3] slyde [[3] ere corrected]
Vp on this daunce a-mongis opere men
Daunsede a squier bi-fore Dorigen[4] [[4] o corrected]
That froschere was & Iolyere of aray
As to myn doon as is the monyth of may
He syngith daunseth passynge ony man
That is or was syn the world be-gan
Ther-with he was 3if men schulde hym discryue
On of te beste farynge man on lyue
3ong. strong. ryght verteuous. & ryche. & wys
And weel be-louyd & holdyn in greet prys
And schortely 3if the sothe tellyn schal
Onwetyng of this Dorygen at al
This lusty squyer seruaun to venus
Whiche pat I-clepede was aurelius
Hadde louyd hire best of ony creature
Too 3eer & more as was his auenture
But neuere durste he telle hire his greuance
Wyth-oute cuppe he drank al his penaunce
He was dispeyred nothyng durste he seye
Saue in his songis sumwhat wolde he wreye
His woo as in a gentyl compleynynge
He seyde he louede & was belouyd nothyng
Of swiche matiere made he manye layis
Songis compleyntis / roundelis virelayes

Digitized by Google

How he durste not his sorwe telle
But languscht as a furye doth in helle
And deye he muste he seyde as dede Ekko
ffor Narcisus[1] that durste not telle his wo [1 sus corrected] 952
In othere maner than ȝe here me seye
Ne durste he nat to hire his woo be-wreye
Saue that parauenture sumtyme at dauuces
There ȝonge folk kepyn here obseruauunces 956
It may wel be he lokede on hire face [leaf 290]
In swich a wyse as men that askyth grace
But no thyng wiste sche of his entente
Nathe-les it happid er they thens wente 960
By cause that he was hire neghebour
And was a man of worchepe & honour
And hadde I-knowyn hym of tyme ȝore
They fille in speche & they more & more 964
Vn-to his purpos drow aurelius
And whan he saw his tyme he seyde thus
Madame quod he by god that this world maade
So that I wyste it myȝte ȝoure herte glade 968
I wolde þat day that ȝoure arueragus
Wente ouyr the se that I Aurelyus
Hadde went there neuere I schulde a comyn a-geyn
ffor weel I woot myn seruyse is in veyn 972
My guerdoun is but brestynge of myn herte
Madame rewyth on mynne peynys smerte
ffor with a word ȝe may ne sle & saue
Heere at ȝoure feet god wolde that I were graue 976
I ne haue as now no leyser more[2] to seye [2 more corrected]
Hauyth mercy swete or ellis ȝe do me deye
¶ Sche gan to lokyn vp on aurelius
Is this ȝoure wil quod sche & seye ȝe thus 980
Neuere erst quod sche ne wiste I[3] what ȝe mente [3 I corrected]
But now[4] Aurelius I knewe ȝoure entente [4 w corrected]
By-twixe god that ȝaf me soule & lyf
Ne schal I neuere been vntrewe wyf 984

Digitized by Google

In word ne werk as fer as I haue wit
I wele been his to whom that I am knyt
Take this for fynal answere as of me
But aftyr in pleyn thus seyde sche
Aurele quod sche bi hye god a-boue
3it wolde I graunttyn 3ow to been 3oure loue
Syn I se 3ow so pitously compleyne
Loke what day that endelyng Breteyne
3e remoue alle the rolkis ston be ston
That they ne lette schyp[1] ne boot to goon [1 *first* schipp]
I seye whan 3e han mad the cost so clene [leaf 290, back]
Of rokkis that there ne is no stoon I-scene
Thanne wele I loue 3ow best of ony man
Haue here myn trouthe In al that euere I can
Is there noon othis grace quod he
No be that lord quod sche that makede me
ffor wel I wot that I[t] schal neuere betyde
Lat sweche folyis out of 3oure herte slyde
What deynte schulde a man han in his lyf
ffor to go loue a-no*þer* manys wyf
That hath hire body whan so that hym lykyth
Aurelius ful ofte sore sykyth
Wo was aurelius whan that he this herde
And with a sorweful herte he thus answerde
Madame quod he this were an Impossible
Thanne mote I deye on sodeyn deth horrible
And with that word he turnede hym a-non
T[o] come here othere frendis manyon
And in the aleyijs they romede vp & doun
And no thyng wiste of this conclusioun
But sodeynly begunne reuel newe
Til that the bry3te sunne loste his hewe
ffor thorisonte refte þe sunne his ly3t
This is as meche to seye as it was ny3t
And hom they goon In Ioye & in solas
Saue only wreche Aurelius allas

Digitized by Google

He to his hous is goon with sorweful herte
He seth he may not from his deth asterte
Hym somede that he felte his herte colde
Vp to the heuene hise hondis he gan holde
And on hise kneis bare he sette hym doun
And in his rauynge seyde his orysoun
ffor verray woo out of his wit he broyde
He nyste what he spak but thus he seyde
With pitous herte his pleynt hath he bygunne
Vnto the goddis & fyrst vp to the sunne
¶ He seyde Appollo god & gouernour
Of euery plaunte herbe tre & flour
That 3euyst aftyr thi declinacioun [leaf 291]
To eche of hem his tyme & his seesoun
As thyn herberwe chaungith lowe & hyghe
Lord phebus cast thyn merciable Iye
On wrechede auryele wheche that am but lorn
Lo lord myn lady hath myn deth I-sworn
With-outyn gilt but thyn benyngnete
Vp-on myn dedly herte haue sum petee
ffor wel I wot lord phebus If thow lest
3e may me helpe saue myn lady best
Now vouchith saf that I may 3ow deuyse
How that I may been holpe & in what wyse
¶ 3oure blysful systyr luciane the schene
That of the see is cheef goddesse & queene
Thow neptinius haue deyte on the see
3it Enaparensse a-bouyn hym is sche
3e knowyn weel lord that ry3t as hire desyr
is to been quykyd & lyghtenyd of 3oure fyer
ffor whiche sche folwyth 3ow ful busyly
Ry3t so the see desyryth naturelly
To folwyn hire as sche that is goddesse
Bothe in the se & ryuerys more & lesse
Therfore lord phebus this is myn request
Do this myrakele or do myn herte brest

Digitized by Google

That now next at this opposicioun
Which in the sygne schal be of the lyoun
As preyeth hire so greet a flood to brynge
That fyue fademe at the leste it ouyr spryngе
The hyeste rok in armorik briteyne
And lat this flod endure 3erys tweyne
Thanne sertys to myn lady may I seye
Holdyth 3oure heste the rokkis been a-wey
Lord phebus doth this myrakele for me
Preyeth hyr sche go no fastere cours than 3e
I seye preye 3oure systyr that sche goo
Non fastere course / these 3erys two
Thanne schal sche been at the fulle alwey
And spryng flood laste bothe nyght & day
And but she wouchesaf in swich maneere [leaf 291, back]
To graunte me myn souereyn lady deere
Preye hire to synke euery rokke a-doovn
In to hire owene derke regioun
Vndyr the ground there [1]pluto dwellyth Inne [1 plu *corrected*]
Or neuere more schal I myn lady wynne
Thy temple in delphos wil I barfoot seke
Lord phebus se the teris on myn cheke
And of myn peyne haue compassioun
And with word for sorwe he fel a-doun
[2]And long tyme he lay / forth in a traunce[2] [2—2 *on an erasure*]
His brothir which that knew of his penaunce
Vp cau3te hym / & to bedde hath hym brou3t
Dispeyrede in this turnement & this thogħt
Lete I this woful creature lye
Chese he for me / where he wele leue or dye
¶ Arueragus / with heye[3] & gret honour [3 *y corrected*]
As he that was of chyualrye the flour
Is comyn hom & othere worthy men
O blysful art tow now thow Dorigeoun
That hast thyn lusty husbonde in thyne armys
The frosche kny3t the worthi man of armys

Digitized by Google

That louyt the as his owene hertis lyf
Noth'ng luste hym to be ymaginatyf
3if ony wight hadde spoke whil he was oute
To hire of loue he hadde of it no doute 1096
He not entendyth to no swich matere
But dauncith Iustyth makyth hire good chere
And thus in Ioye & blysse I leete hem dwelle
And of the sike Aurelyus I wele 3ow telle 1100
¶ In langure & in turnemen furyus
Two 3eer & moore lay wreche aurelyus
Er ony foote he my3te on erthe goon
Ne confort in this tyme ne hadde he noon 1104
Saue of his brothir which that was a clerk
He knew of al this wo & al this werk
ffor to noon othir creature certeyn
Of this matere he durste no word seyn 1108
Vndyr his brest he bar it sore [leaf 292]
And so fer forth it greuede hym the moore [*spurious*]
Than euere dede Pamplius or Galatheene
His brest was sor *with*-outyn for to sene
But in his herte ay was the arwe kene 1112
And weel 3e knowe that of a sursanure
In surgerye is parlious the cure
But men my3te tuche the arwe or come therby
His brothir wep & waylede pryuyly 1116
Til at the laste hym fil in remembraunce
That whil he was at orlionys in fraunce
As 3onge clerkis that been likerous
To rendyn artis that been curious 1120
Sekin in eueri halk & euery herne
Particuler sciencis for to lerne
He hym remembrede that vp-on a day
At orlionys in stodie he say 1124
Of magyk naturel whiche that his felawe
That was that tyme a bacheler of lawe nota bacularium
Al were he there to lerne a nothir craft
Hadde priuyly vp on his deske laft 1128

Digitized by Google

Touchynge the eyghte & twenty manciounnys 1130
That longyn to the moone & swich folye 1131
Swich book that spak meche of the operaciounnys 1129
[As in oure dayes nys not worþe a flye] [Sloane 1686]
ffor holycherchis feyth in oure beleue 1133
Ne suffere noone illusiounnys vs to greue
And whan this bok was in remembraunce
Anoon for ioye his herte gan to daunce 1136
And to hym self he seyde pryuyly
Myn brother schal been warshit[1] hastily [1 rshit corrected]
ffor I am sekyr that theere ben sciencis
By whiche men mak diuers apparencis 1140
Sweche as these subtyle tregettourys pleye
ffor ofte at festis / haue I weel herd seye
That tregettouris with-inne an halle large
Haue mad come in a watyr & a barge 1144
And in the halle rowyn vp & doun
Sumtyme haue semyd to come a grym lyoun
And sumtyme flouris sprynge as in a mede [leaf 292, back]
Sumtyme a vine & grapis white & reede 1148
Sumtyme a castel al of lym & stoon
And whan hym lykith woydede it anoon
Thus semede it to euery manys syȝt
Now thanne conclude I thus as ȝif I myght 1152
At orlyonys sum old felaue I fynde
That hadde these monys manciounnys in mynde
Or othere Magyk naturel a-boue
He schulde weel make myn brothir han his loue 1156
ffor with apparens a clerk may make
To mannys syȝt that alle the rokkis blake
Of Brytaygne were voydede euerychon
And schippis by the brynke comyn & goon 1160
And in swich forme endure a day or two
Thanne were myn brothir warsched of his woo
Thanne muste sche nedys holdyn hyre by-heste
Or ellis he schal schame hire at the leste 1164

Digitized by Google

What schulde I make a lengere tale of this
Vnto hise brotheris bed he comyn is
And swich confort he ȝaf hym for to goon
To Orlyonys that he vp styrte a-noon
And in his weye forward is he fare
In hope for to been lessede of his care
Whan they were come / almost to that cete
But ȝif it were a two furlong or thre
A ȝong clerk romynge by hym self he mette
Whiche that in latyn thrystily hym grette
And aftyr that he seyde a wondyr thyng
I knowe quod he the cause of ȝoure comyng
And er they ferthere ony foote wente
He told hem al that was in here entente
This Britoun Clerk hym askede of felawys
The whiche hem had knowe of olde dawis
And he answerde hem that they dede were
ffor which he wepte ful ofte manye a teere
Doun of his hors Aurelyus lyȝte a-non
And with this Magicien forth is he gon
Hom to his hous & maade hem wel at eese [leaf 238]
Hem lakkede no vitayle that myghte hem pleese
So weel arayede hous as there was oon
Aurelyus in his lyf saw neuere noon
He shewede hym er he wente to soper
fforestis / parkis ful of wylde deer
There saugh he hertis with here hornys hye
The gretteste that euere were seyn[1] with Iye [[1] first scan]
He saw of hem an hunderede weere slayn with houndis
And some with arwis bledde of bittere wondys
He say whan woyded were the wylde deer
The faucounneris vp-on a fayr reuer
That with here haukys han the heyroun slayn
Tho saugh he knyȝtis slayn in a playn[2] [[2] a altered]
And aftyr this he dede hym swich plesaunce
That he hym schewede his lady on a dau[n]ce

Digitized by Google

On whiche hym selue daunsede as hym thouȝte
And whanne this Maystyr that this Magik wrouȝt
Saw it was tyme he clapte hise handis two
And farweel al oure reuel was a go
And remoũuede they neuere out of the hous
Whil they seye al the syght meruelious
But in hise stodie there as hise bokys be
They seetyn stille & no whit but they thre
To hym his maystir callede his squyer
And seyde thus is redy oure [1]soper [1 so altered]
Almost an hour it is I vndyrtake
Sythe I ȝow bad oure soper for to make
Whan that these worthi men wentyn with me
In-to myne stodye there as mynne bokis be
Syre quod this squyer whan that it lykyth ȝow
It is al redy thow ȝe wele rygh now
Go we thanne suppe as for the beste
These amerouse folk sumtyme mote han reste
At aftyr soper felle they in tretee
What summe schulde this maysteris gerdoun bee
To remeuyn alle the rokkis of bretayne
And ek from Gerounde to the mount of Sayne [2 first strong]
He made it straung[2] & swor so god hym saue [leaf 293, back]
Lasse than a thousent pound wolde he nat haue
Ne gladli[3] for that summe wolde he nat goon [3 i later]
Aurelyus with blysful herte a-noon
Answerde thus fy on a thousent pound
This wide world which that men seyn is round
I wolde it ȝeue ȝif I weere lord of it
This bargayn is ful drewyn for we been knyt
ȝe schal been payed trewely be myn trouthe
But lokyth now for no necligence ne slouthe
ȝe tarye vs no lengere than to morwe
Nay quod this clerk / here myn feyth to borwe
To bedde is goon Aurelius whan hym leste
And wel nygh al that nyght he hadde his reste

Digitized by Google

What for his labour & his hope of blys
His woful herte of penaunce hadde a lys
Vp on the morwe whan that it was day
To bryteyne toke they the ryȝte way
Aurelyus & the Magicyoun by syde
And been descendit there they wele vnbyde
And this was as the bokys me remembre
The colde frosty sesoun of decembre[1] [[1] c *corrected*]
Phebus wex old & hewid lyk latoun
That in his hoote declynacioun
Schon as the burnet gold with streemys bryȝte
But now in Capricorn adoun he lyghte
Wheere as he schon ful pale I dar weel seyn
The bittere frostis with the sleet & reyn
Distroyed hat the grene & euery ȝerd[2] [[2] r *altered*]
Ianus sit by the fyr with double berd
And drynkyth of hyse bugle horn the wyn
By-forn hym stant braun / of the tuskyd swyn
An Nowel syngyth / eueuery lusty man
Aurelius in al that euere he can
Doth to his maystyr chier & reuerence
And preyeth hym to don his dilygence
To bryngyn hym out of hise peynys smerte
Or with a swerd that he wolde slytte his herte
This subtyl clerk swych routhe hadde of this man [leaf 294]
That nygh[t] & day he spedde hym as he kan
To waytyn a tyme of his conclusioun
That is to seyne to makyn illusioun
By swich an apparens or iogilrye
I ne can no termys of astrologie
That sche & euery wygh[t] schulde wene & seye
That of Brytayne the rokkys were a-weye
Or ellys they were sunkyn vndyr grounde
So at the laste he hath his tyme I-founde
To make hise Iapis & hise wrechedenesse
Of swich a supersticious cursedenesse

Digitized by Google

Hise tablis colletanes / forth he brouȝte
fful weel correctid / ne there lakkede nough[t]
Neythir his collect / ne his expans ȝeeris
Ne hise rotis ne hise othere geris 1276
As been hise sentris & hise argumentis
And hise proporciounnys conuenyentis
ffor hise equatiou[n]s / in euery thyng
And by his .8°. speere / in his werkyng 1280
He knew ful weel / hu fer Alnath was schoue
ffro the hed of thilke[1] / fixe aries a-boue [[1] *first* thilke]
That in the nynte speere considered is
fful subtily he calkelid al this 1284
Whan he hadde founde his fyrste mancioun
He knew the remenaunt / by proporcyoun
And knew tharysyng of the moone weel
And in whos face & terme euerideel 1288
And knew ful weel the monys mancioun
A-cordaunt to his operacioun
And knew also hise othere obseruauncis
ffor sweche illusiounnys & sweche myschauncis 1292
As hethene folk vsedyn / in thilke dayis
ffor which no lengere makyth he delayis
But thour his magik for a wyke or tweye
It semede þat alle the rokkys were aweye 1296
¶ Aurelyus which that ȝit dispeyred is
Where he schal han his loue / or fare a mys
Awaytht nygh[t] & day on this myrakele [leaf 294, back]
And whan he knew þat there was noon obstakele 1300
That woydede weere the rokkys euerychon
Doun to hise maysteris feet he fel a-noon
And seyde I woful wreche aurelyus
Thanke I[2] ȝow lord & lady myn Venus [[2] I ȝo *corrected*] 1304
That me han holpyn of myne caris colde
And to the temple his weye forth hath helde
Where as he knew he schulde his lady see
And whan he saw his tyme a-noon ryght he 1308

Digitized by Google

With dredful herte & with humble cheere
Saluyth hath his souereyn lady deere
¶ Myn ryghte lady quod this woful man
Whom I most dreede & loue as I best can
And lothest weere of al this world displeese
Neere it þat I for 3ow / haue swich disese
That I muste deyen here at 3oure fot a-non
Nat wolde I telle how me is wo bygoon
But sertys othir muste I deye or pleyne
3e sle me giltles for veray peyne
But of myn deth thow 3e han no routhe
A-vyseth 3ow er than 3e breke 3oure trouthe
repente 3ow for thilke god a-boue
Er 3e me sle by cause that I 3ow loue
ffor madame weel 3e wot what 3e han hy3t
Nat that I chalange ony thyng of ryght
Of 3ow myn souereyn lady but 3oure grace
But in a gardyn / 3ond in swich a place
3e woot ry3t weel what 3e be-hyghtyn me
And in myn hand 3oure trouthe plyghte 3e
To loue me god wot 3e seyde so
Al be that I vnworthi am therto
Madame I speke it for the honour of 3ow
Moore than to saue myn hertys lyf ry3t now
I haue don so as 3e comaundede me
And 3if 3e vouche saf 3e may go se
Doth as 3ow lyste hauyth 3oure heste in mynde
ffor quyk or ded rygh[t] there 3e schul me fynde
In 3ow lyth al to do me lyue or deye [leaf 295]
But weel I wot the rolkis been a-weye
He takyth his leue & sche a-stonyd stod
In al hire face nas a drope of blood
Sche wenede neuere / haue come in swich a trappe
Allas quod sche that euere this schulde happe
ffor wende I neuere by possibilite
That swich a monstre or merueyle myghte be

Digitized by Google

It is ageyn the prosses of nature
And hom sche goth a sorweful criature
ffor verray fer onethe/ may sche go
Sche wepith waylyth al a day or two 1348
And swounnyth that routhe it was to see
But whi it was to no wy3t tolde schee
ffor out of tounne was goon arueragus
But to hire self sche spak & seyde thus 1352
With pale face & with ful sorweful cheere
In hire compleynt as 3e schal aftyr heere
¶ Allas quod sche on the fortune I pleyne
That vndyr wrapped / hast me in thyn cheyne 1356
ffor which to skape[1] woot I no socour [1 kap corrected]
Saue only deth / or ellys dishonour
Oon of these two / by-howith me to cheese
But na-theles 3it haue I leuere to lese 1360
Myn lyf than of myn body to han a schame
Or knowyn myn self[2] fals or lese myn name [2 el corrected]
And with myn deth I may been quit I-wis
Hat there nat manye a noble wyf er this 1364
And manye a maydyn I-slayn hire self allas
rathere than with hire body don trespas
3is certis lo these storyis bere witnesse
Whan thretty tirauntis ful of cursedenesse 1368
Hadde slayn Phidoun in atthenes[3] at the feste [3 h altered]
They comaundit his doughtren for tareste
And bryngyn here[4] by-forn hym in despit [4 first he]
Al nakid to fulfylle his foule delyt 1372
And in here fadyris blood they made hem daunce
Vp on the pauement god 3eue hym myschance
ffor which these woful maydenys ful of drede [leaf 294, back]
Rathere than thy wolde lese here maydynheede 1376
They[5] priuyly ben styrt in-to a welle [5 ey corrected]
And drenkte hem seluyn as the bokys telle
¶ They of Messene lete enquire & seke
Of Latedomye fifty madenys eke 1380

Digitized by Google

On whiche they wolde doon here lecherye
But was theere noon of al that cu*m*paynye
That sche nas slayn & w*i*t*h* a good[1] entente [1 *first* god]
Ches rathere for to deye / than assente 1384
To been oppressed of hire maydy*n*hede
Whi schulde I tha*n*ne to deye been en drede
¶ Loke ek the [2]tyrau*n*t aristoclides [2 ty *corrected*]
That louede a mayden / hyghte stymphabides 1388
Whan that hire fadyr slay was on a nyght
On to dyane te*m*ple goth sche ry3t
And hente the emage in hire armys two
ffro*m* which I-mage wolde sche nat go 1392
No whygh[t] myghte hire ha*n*dys of it a-race
Tyl sche was slayn ry3t in the selue place
¶ Now sythe that maydenys / [3]haddyn swich dispit [3 ad *cor.*]
To been defoyled w*i*t*h* manys foule delyt 1396
Weel oghte a wyf[4] rathere hyre selue slee [4 f *corrected*]
Tha*n* been defoyled as it semyth mee
What schal I seye of hasdrubales wyf
That at cartage be-rafte hire self hire lyf 1400
Whan[5] sche say that romaynys wan the tou*n*n [5 'that' *scratched out*]
Sche tok hire chyldere alle & skypte a-doun
In-to the fer & ches rathere to deye
Tha*n* ony romayn dede hire vilanye[6] [6 n *altered*] 1404
¶ Hath not lucresse I-slayn hire self allas
At rome wha*n* sche oppressed[7] was [7 o. pres *corrected*]
Of Tarquyn for hire thoughte it was a schame
To lyuyn wha*n* sche hadde lost hire name 1408
¶ The seuene maydenys of Melesye also
Han slayn he*m* self for verray drede & wo
rathere than folk of gaule he*m* schulde opperesse
Mo tha*n* a thousent storyis as I gesse 1412
Coude I now telle as touchy*n*ge this mateere [leaf 256]
¶ Whan Hadrabate was slayn his wyf so deere
Hire selvyn slow / & leet hire blood to glyde
In Hadrabis woundis deepe & wyde 1416

Digitized by Google

And seyde myn body at the leste way
There schal no man defoylyn ȝif I may
What schulde I mo ensaum*p*lys hereof sayn
Syn that so manye / han he*m* selue slayn 1420
Wel rathere than they wolde defoyled be
I wele co*n*clude that it is bet to me
To slen myn self tha*n* ben defoyled thus
I wele been trewe vn-to [1]Arueragus [[1] A *corrected*] 1424
Or rathere slen myn self[2] in su*m* manere [[2] el *corrected*]
¶ As dede democienys doughtyr deere
Bi-cause sche wolde not defoylyd be
¶ O Cedasus it is ful greet pite 1428
To redyn how thy*n*ne doughteryn deyedy*n* allas
That slow he*m* self for swych manere cas
¶ As greet a pyte was it or wel moore
The theban maydyn that for nychanore 1432
Hire seluyn slow / ryȝt for swych maner wo
¶ A nothir theban maydyn dede ryȝt so
ffor on of massedoyne hadde hire oppressed
Sche with hyre deth hyre maydy*n*hed redressed 1436
¶ What schal I seyn of nycherates wyf
That for swich cas berafte hire self hyre lyf
¶ How trowe ȝe ek was Althebiades
Hyre loue al rathere for to deyen chees 1440
Than for to sufferyn hyse[3] body onburyede be [[3] *first* hyre]
¶ Loo which a wyf was Alceste quod sche
¶ What seyth Omer of goode penolopee
As Crece knowyth of hire chastitee 1444
¶ Parde of Lacedomya is wrytyn thus
That whan at troye was slayn Prothesclaus
No lengere wolde sche leuyn aftyr hise[4] day [[4] *first* hife]
¶ The same of noble porcya tellyn I may 1448
With-outyn Brutus coude sche nat lyue
To who*m* sche hadde al hol hire herte ȝyue
¶ The p*ar*fyte wifhod of Arthemesye [leaf 296, back]
Honoured is tho*ur* al the Barbarye 1452

Digitized by Google

¶ O Teuta queen / thyn wyfly chastitee
To alle wyuys may a myrour bee
[. . . . . [*Not in any Brit. Mus., Cambr., or Bodleian MS, or Christ-Church.*]
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thus pleynede Dorigen a day or tweye 1457
Purposynge euere that sche wolde deye
But natheles vp-on the thredde ny3t
Hom cam Arueragus this worthy kny3t 1460
And axed hire why that sche weep so sore
And sche gan wepyn euere lengere the more
¶ Allas quod sche that euere was I born
Thus haue I seyd quod sche thus haue I sworn 1464
And tolde hym al as 3e han herd be-fore
It nedith nat reherse 3ow no moore
This husbonde with glad cheere in frendely wyse
Answerede & seyde as I schal 3ow deuyse 1468
Is there ought ellis / Dorigene but this
Nay nay quod sche god helpe me so as wis
This is to meche & it were godys wille
3a wyf quod he / lat slepyn & be stylle 1472
[hit may be wele 3it perauenture to say [Sloane 1685, *if* 155, *bk*]
3e sholen yuore trouthe holden by youre fay]
ffor god so wysely haue mercy vp-on me
I hadde wel leuere I-stekyd for to be 1476
ffor verray loue whiche that I to 3ow haue
But 3if 3e schulde 3oure trouthe kepe & [1]saue [[1] *first* haue]
Trouthe is the heyeste thyng that man may kepe
And with that word he brast a-non to weepe 1480
And seyde I 3ow forbede vp peyne of deth
That neuere whil 3ow lastyt lyf or breth
To wyght telle thow of this auenture
As I best may I wele myn wo endure 1484
Ne make no cuntenaunce of heuynesse
That folk of 3ow may deme harm or gesse
And forth he clepith a squyer & a mayde
Goth forth a-non with Dorigene he sayde 1488

Digitized by Google

And bryngith hire to swich a place a-non
They take here leue & on here weye they gon
But they ne wyste why she thidyr wente
He nolde no wight tellyn his entente 1492
[. . . . . [*Not in any MS in the Brit. Mus., Cambridge or Oxford, or the Helmingham MS. l. 1492-6 known only in the Ellesmere MS.*]
. . . . . .
. 1496
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This squier which that hy3te aurelyus [leaf 297
On Dorigene that was so amerous 1500
Of auenture happede hire to meete
A-myd the toun rygh[t] in the [1]quykkeste strete [1 y *altered*]
As sche was boun to go the woye ful ry3t
Toward the gardyn there that sche hadde hight 1504
And he was to the gardynward also
ffor weel he spyed whan sche woldo go
Out of hire hous to ony maner place
But thus they mette of auenture or grace 1508
And he saluyth hire with good entente
And axed hire whidyrward sche wente
And sche answerde half as sche were mad
Vn-to the gardyn as myn husbonde bad 1512
Myn trouthe for to holde allas allas
¶ Aurelius gan wonderyn of this cas
And in his herte hadde greet compassioun
Of hire & of hire lamentacioun 1516
And of Arueragus the worthi k[n]ight
That bad hire holdyn al that sche hadde hi3t
So loth hym was his wyf schulde breke hire trouthe
And in his herte he caughte of this greet routhe 1520
Considerynge the beste on euery syde
That for his lust 3it were hym leuere a-byde
Than don so high a cherliche wrechedenesse
Agayns fraunchese of alle gentillesse[2] [2 *see later*] 1524

Digitized by Google

ffor which in fewe wordys seyde he thus
Madame sythe to ȝoure lord Arueragus
That sithe I se his grete gentillesse
To ȝow & eek I se wel ȝoure distresse
That he were leuere han schame & that were routhe
Than ȝe to me schulde breke thus ȝoure trouthe
I haue wel leuere euere to suffere wo
Than I depaṛte the loue by-twixe ȝow two
I ȝow relese madame in-to ȝoure hond
Quyt euery surement & euery bond
That ȝe han mad to me as here be-forn
Sith̄ thylke tyme which that ȝe were born
Myn trouthe I [1]plyghte I schal ȝow neuere re-preue [1f 297, bk]
Of no beheste & here I take myn leeue [1 ly *first* hi]
As of [the] treweste & the beste wyf
That euere ȝit I knew in al myn lyf
But euery wif be war of hire byheste
On Dorigene / remembr[i]th at the leste
Thus can a squyer doon a gentyl deede
As weel as kan a knyȝt / *with*-outyn drede
¶ Sche thankede hy*m* vp-on hire kneis al bare
And ho*m* vn-to hire husbonde is sche fare
And told hy*m* al a[s] ȝe han herd me seyd/
And be ȝe sykyr / he was so weel apayed
That weere impossible me to wryte
What schulde I lengere / of this cas endyte
Arueragus & Dorygene / his wyf
In souereyn blysse leedy*n* forth here lyf
Neuere eft ne was there angyr he*m* be-twene
He cherysseth hire ryȝt as sche were a queene
And sche was with hy*m* trewe[2] for eueremoore [2 *first* t-owe]
Of these two folk ȝe gete of me no more
¶ Aurelyus that his cost hath al for-lorn
Cursith the tyme that eu*er*e was he born
Allas quod he allas that I be-hyȝte
Of purede gold a thousent pound of wighte

Digitized by Google

On to this philysophere how schal I do
I se namoore but that I am fordo
Myn erytage mote I nedis selle
And ben a beggere heere may I nat dwelle 1564
And schamyn al myn kynrede in this place
But I of hym may getyn betere grace
But natheles I wele of hym assaye
At serteyn dayis 3eer be 3er to paye 1568
And thanke hym of his greete curteysye
Myn trouthe wele I kepe I wele nat lye
With herte sor he goth vnto his cofere
And bryngith gold vn-to this philisophere 1572
The valew of fyue hunderede pound I gesse [1 Camb. MS, *leaves* 298, 29 1, 300, *and* 301, *are cut out.*]
And hym be-sechith of hise gentilesse[1]
[To graunten hym dayes of þe payment [Sloane 1685, *on lf* 157]
And sayde Maystere .I. dare wele make a vaunte 1576
I fayled neuere of my trouþe 3et
ffor sykerly my dette shalle be quyt
Towardes 3owe howe þat euere I fare
To gone a beggere in my kirtell bare 1580
But wolde 3e vouche saue vpon suerte
Two 3ere or þre for to respiten me·
Then were I welle for elles mot I selle
Myne herytage þere nys no more to telle 1584
Thys phylosophre soberly vnswared
And said þus when he þis worde herde
haue I not holde Couenaunte vnto þe
3ee certes wele and truly q*uo*d he 1588
haste þou not hade þi lady as þe lykest
No no q*uo*d he and sorowfull he si3eþe
What was þe cause telle me yf þou can
Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan 1592
And tolde hym alle as 3e han hard by-fore
hit nedith not to rehersen hit no more
he sayd Arueragus of gentilnes [*leaf* 157, *back*]
hade leuere dye in sorowe and dystresse 1596

Digitized by Google

Than hys wyf were of hir/ troupe false [Sloane 1685]
The · sorowe of Doregen he tolde hym alse
howe · lope hir/ was to beñ a wykked wyf
And þat she leuere þat day loste · hir lyf
And þat hir/ troupe she · swore þorough Innocence
Sche neuere erste herd speke of apparence
þat made me han of hir/ so grete pite
And riȝt as frely as he sent hir/ me
As frely sent I hir/ to hym a-gayne
Thys ys alle and somme þere nys no more to sayne
Thys phylosofre answered leue broþer
Euere yche of/ you did gentilnesse to oþere
þou arte a squyer/ and he ys a knyȝt
But god for-bede for hys blysfull myȝt
But ȝif a Clerk coupe do a gentel dede
As wele as ony of you withouten drede
Sir/ I relese þe þi þousand pounde
As þou riȝt nowe were cropen oute of grounde
Ne neuere or nowe hadest þou knowe me
ffor I wylle not taken a peny of þe
ffor alle my craft and nouȝt for my travayle
þou haste y-payed wele for my vitayle
It ys y-nouȝe and fare wele and haue god day
And toke his hors and forth he gothe hys way
Lordynges. þis question wylle I axe nowe
Whiche was þe most fre as þenkeþe you
Now telleþe me or þat I ferthere wende
I can no more my tale ys at an ende
Here endithe þe Frankeleyns tale]

[*The Doctor's Tale followed in the Cambridge MS: one leaf only,* 302, *is left.*]

Digitized by Google

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[and begynneth þe tale [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 178]

There was as tellith me Titus lyueus.
A kny3t/ þat clepid was Virgineus
Fulfyllyd of honoures and of wor|þinesse
And stronge of ffrendes and of grete rychesse [leaf 178, back]
A dou3tyr/ he hade by hys wyf/
And neuere hade he mo in alle hys lyf·
ffayre was þis mayde in excellent beute
A-bouen euery wy3t/ þat man may see·
ffor nature ha|þe with souereyne diligence
ffourmyd hir/ in so grete excellence
As þou3e she wolde say loo I nature
Thus can I forme and peynt/ a creature
Whan þat/ me lyst/ who can me counterfet/
Pignalyon nou3t þou3e he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynte for y dare wele sayne
Apollus 3epherus shulde worche in vayne
To graue or peynte or forge or bete
3if/ þei presumyd me forto conterfete
ffor he þat ys þe formour principal
Hath made me his Viker/ general
To forme and peynte eche erthly creature
Ry3t/ as me lyste for alle thynge ys in my cure
Vnder/ þe mone þat may wane or waxe
And for my werke no þenge wille I axe

CAMBRIDGE 356 (6-T. 303) [this page, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

My lord/ and I ben fully at accorde [Sloane MS 1685]
I made hir/ to þe worshipe of my lord
So do I alle myne oþere creatures ·
Of what coloure þei be or what figures
þus semethe me þat nature wolle say
This mayde was of/ age twelue ȝeere & twey
In whiche þat nature hath suche delyte
For riȝt/ as she can peynte as lyly white
And rudy as roose riȝt *with* suche paynture
She paynteth hath þis noble creature
Or she was borne vpon hir/ lymes fre
Were also bryȝt/ as suche coloures shuld be
And Phebus dyed hade hir/ tressys grete
Lyke to þe stremes of his bornyd heete
And ȝifⁿ þat excellent was hir/ beaute ·
A þousand sithe more Vertuouse was she [leaf 179] ~
In her/ ne lacked no condicioun
That/ ys to preyse as by discrecioun
As wele in body as goste Chast was she
ffor whiche she floured in Virgynite
With alle humilite and abstynence
With alle temperance & pacience
With mesure eke and berynge of array
Discrete she was in answerynge alway
Though she were wys as Pallas dar I sayne
hir/ faucond eke fulle womanly & pleyne
None counterfetid termes hade she
To seme wys but / aftyr/ hir/ degre
Sche spake alle hir/ wordes more and lesse
Sounynge in vertu and in gentilnesse
Constant in hert / and euere in besynesse
Schamefaste she was in maydens shamefastnesse
To dryue hir/ oute ofⁿ hir/ slougardye
Bacus hade of/ hir/ mouthe no Maystrie
ffor wylle and þouȝt done Venus encrece
As men in fyre wille casten oyle or grece

Digitized by Google

And of/ hir/ owen vertu vnconstreyned [Sloane MS 1685]
She hathe fulle ofte tyme hir/ seeke feyned
ffor þat she wolde fle þe companye
Where likly was to treten of foly
As ys at feestes Reueles and at daunces
þat/ bene occasions of/ dalyaunces
Suche thynge maken · Chyldren for to be
To sone rype and bolde as men may see
Whyche ys fulle peryllous and hath bene yore
ffor alle to sone may she lerne lore
Of/ boldenesse whan she ys a wyf
And ȝe maystresses in youre olde lyf
þat/ lordes douȝters han in gouernaunce
Ne taketh of/ my worde no displesaunce
Thynges þat ben sette in gouernynges ·
Of lordes douȝters only for two thynges [leaf 179, back]
Ouþer for ȝe han kepte youre honeste
Oþere elles ȝe han fallen in frelete
And knowen wele ynouȝe þe olde daunce
And conne for-sake fully myschaunce
ffor euermo · þerfore for crystes sake
kepith wele þo · þat ȝe Vndirtake
A theefe of veneson þat hath for-laft
his lycouresnesse and alle his þefes craft
kan kepe a forest' best/ of any man
Nowe kepeth hem wel for and ȝe wele kan
lokeþe wele þat to no vice ȝe assent
Leest/ ȝe be dampned for youre euel entent
ffor who so dothe a traytour ys certayn
And taketh of þat þat I shal sayn
Of/ alle tresoun suffreyn pestelence
Ys whan a wyȝt' be-trayth Innocence
ȝe fadres and ȝe modres eke also
Thogh ȝe haue Childre by it one or two
ȝoure ys þe charge of alle her/ sufferaunce
Whiles þei bene vnder/ gouernaunce

Digitized by Google

Be ware þat be ensample of/ youre liuynge [Sloane MS 1685]
Outher by necligence of Chastisynge
That þei ne perysshⁿ for I dare wele say
ȝif þat/ þei done ȝe shulle fulle sore obeye
Vnder .a. sheperdᵉ softe and necligente
The wolfe hath many an sheepe & lambe to-rente
Suffisethⁿ on · ensample nowe as here
ffor I mote turne a-yeyne to my matere
Thys mayde of whiche I telle my tale expresse
Sche kepte hir selfe hir/ nedeth no maystresse
ffor in hir lyuynge maydens myȝt/ rede
As in a booke euery gode worde & dede
That longethe to a mayde vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteuous ·
ffor whiche oute spronge on euery syde
Bothe of hir/ beaute and of hir/ bounte wyde [leaf 180]
þat/ þorouȝe þe londe þei preysed hir eccheone
That/ louyd vertu safe Envie allone
þat/ sorye ys of oþere mennes wele
And glad ys ofᵗ hys sorowe and vnhele
The docture maketh þis discripcioun
Thys mayde wente on a day into þe toun
Towardᵉ þe temple with hir/ moder/ dere
As ys ofᵗ yonge maydens þe manere
// Now was þere a Iustice in þe toun
þat/ gouernour was of þat regioun
And so by-felle thys Iuge hys eyȝen caste
Vpon þis mayde avisynge hir/ fulle faste
As she come forthⁿ by þere þe Iuge stoode
A-none his hertᵗ chaungethⁿ and hys mode
So was he/ cauȝt/ with beaute ofᵗ þis mayde
And to hym · self/ fulle pryuely he saide
Thys mayde shalle be myne for ony man
A-noone þe feende in-to hys hert/ ranne
And tauȝte hym sodeynly by/ what sleiȝt/
þe mayde to hys purpos wynne he myȝt/

Digitized by Google

ffor certes by no force ne by no mede [Sloane MS 1685]
hym þouȝt he was not able for to spede
ffor he was stronge of frendes and eke she
Confermyd was in suche souereyne beaute
þat/ wele he wyste he myȝt/ hir/ nevere wynne
As for to make hir *with* hir/ body synne
ffor whiche *with* grete deliberacioun
he sent/ aftyr/ a Clerk/ in-to þe toun
The whiche he knewe for sotelle and for bolde
Thys Iuge vnto þis Clerk' his tale hathe tolde
I secre wyse and made hym to assure
he shulde telle it to no creature
And ȝif/ he did he shulde lese hys hede
Whan ascented was þis cursid reede
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere
And ȝafe hym ȝiftes precious & dere [*leaf* 180, *back*]
Whan shapen was alle þis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how þat his lecherie
Perfourmed shulde be fulle sotelly
As ȝe shalle here and afterward opunly
home gothe þis. Clerk' þat' hiȝt' Claudius.
Thys false Iuge þat/ hiȝt Apius.
So was hys name for it ys no fable
But/ knowen for an historialle þenge notable
The sentence of/ hit · sothe ys oute of/ doute
Thys false Iuge gothe nowe faste a-boute
To hasten his delyte al þat/ he may
And so by-felle sone after/ on a day
Thys false Iuge as tellethe vs þe storie
As he was wonte sat' in his consistorie
And ȝaue his domes vpon sundry caas.
This false clerke come forthe a wele gode paas.
And said lord ȝif it be youre wille
ȝis dothe me riȝt/ vpon þis pitous bille] [Sloane *extract ends*]
In which I pleyne vp-on virginius [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 302]
And ȝif he wele seyn it is not thus

Digitized by Google

I wele it preue / & fynde it good witnesse
That soth is that myn bille wele expresse
The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may not ȝeue diffynytiue sentence 172
Lat do hym calle & I wele gladli here
Thow schalt haue alle ryȝt & no wrong heere
Virgynyus cam to wete the Iugis wille
And ryȝt a-non was rad this cursede bylle 176
The sentence of it was as ȝe schul here
To ȝow myn lord sire apius so deere
Schewith ȝoure poure seruaun[t] claudyus
How that a knygh[t] / callyd virgynyus 180
A-geyns the lawe a-geyn alle equyte
Holdyth expres a-geyn the wil of me
Myn seruant which that [1]is myn[1] thral be ryȝt [1—1 later]
Whiche from myn hous was stole vp-on a nyȝt 184
Whil that sche was ful ȝyng this wele I preue
By witnesse lord so that it nat ȝow greue
Sche nys his doughty[r]/ nat what so he seye
Wherefore to ȝow myn lord ȝe Iuge I preye 188
ȝilde me my thral / ȝif þat it be ȝoure wille
Lo this was al the sentens of his bille
Virginius gan vp-on the cherl be-holde
But hastyly er he his tale tolde 192
And wolde a preued it as schulde a knyȝt
And ek by witnesse of manye a wight
That it was fals that seyde his aduersarye
This cursede Iuge wolde no thyng tarye 196
Ne here a word more of virginius
But ȝaf his Iugement & seyde thus
I deme a-noon / this cherl his seruaunt haue
Thow schalt no lengere / in thyn hous[2] here saue[3] [2 ons & 2—3 corrected] 200
Go brynge hire forth / & putte hire in owere warde 201
This cherl schal han / his thral this I awrarde
And whan this worthi / knyȝt virgynyus
Thour sentence / of this Iustyse Apyus 204

Digitized by Google

Muste be forse his dere douȝtyr ȝeuy [leaf 308, back]
Vn-to the Iuge in lecherye to lyuyn
He goth hym hom & settyth hym in his halle
And leet a-non his deere douȝtyr calle
And with a face ded as aschyn colde
Vp-on hire humble face he gan by-holde
With faderys pite styngynge thour his herte
Al wolde he not from his purpos conuerte
Douȝtyr quod he virginia bi thyn name
There been two woyis othir ded or schame
That þou muste suffere allas that I was bore
ffor neuere thow deseruedist wherefore
To deyen with a swerd or wit a knyf
O deere douȝtyr endere of myn lyf
Which I haue fostered vp with swich plesaunce
That thow were neuere out of myn remembraunce
O douȝtyr[1] which that art myn laste wo [[1] yr corrected]
And in myn lyf myn laste Ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take thow thyn deth for this is myn sentence
ffor loue & not for hate þou muste be deed
Myn pitous hand mote smytyn of thyn heed
Allas that euere apius the say
Thus hath he falsely Iuged the to day
And tolde hire al the case as ȝe be-fore[2]. [[2] e later]
Han herd / nought nedyth for to telle it more.
O mercy dere fadyr quod this mayde.
And with that word sche bothe[3] hire armys layde [[3] he corr.]
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do.
The teris broste out of hise eyen two
And seyde goode fadyr schal I deye
Is there no grace is there no remedye
No certis dere douȝtyr myn quod he
Thanne ȝeue me leue fadyr myn quod sche
Myn deth for to compleyne a lytyl space
Parde Iepte ȝaf his douȝtyr grace

Digitized by Google

ffor to compleyne er he hire slow allas
And god it wot no thyng was hire trespas [Camb. MS *has lost 2 leaves*]
[But þat she ranne hir/ fadir/ fyrst/ to see [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 181, *back*]
To welcome hym *with* grete sollempnite
And *with* þat worde she felle on swoune a-noone
And aftyr/ whan hir/ swonynge was gone
Sche risethe vp and to hir/ fadir/ sayde
Blessyd be god þat I shalle deye a mayde
ȝif/ me my dethe or þat/ I haue a shame
Dothe with̄ youre childe youre wille of goddes name
And with þat worde she praythe fulle ofte
þat *with* his swerde he shulde smyte hir/ softe
And *with* þat/ worde on swone doune she felle
Hir fadyr/ *with* fulle sorowfulle hert/ and fel
Hir/ heede of/ smote and by þe top it hent/
And to þe Iuge he yaue it/ to present [*leaf* 182]
As he sat in hys dome in consistorie
What þe Iuge it sawe as saithe þe storie
He bade take hym and honge hym also faste
But riȝt/ a-nōōn alle þe peple in þraste
To saue þe knyȝt/ for reuthe and for pite
ffor knowen was þe folys Iniquyte
The peple a-none hade suspecte in þis thynge
By manere of thys Clerkes chalengynge
That it was by þe assent/ of Apius ·
They wyste wele þat he was lecherous ·
ffor whiche vnto þis Apius þei gone
And kysten hym in prison riȝt' anone
Where as he slouȝe hym self/ and claudius
þat seruaunt was vnto þis apius.
Was demed for [to] hange vpoñ a tre
But Virgineus of/ his grete pite
Prayde for hym þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hade be begyled ·
The remenaunt were honged more & lesse
þat' consentid weren to his cursidnesse

Digitized by Google

here may men see how synne hathe hys merite [Sloane MS 1685]
Be ware for no man wote howe god wille smyte
In no degre ne in whiche manere wyse ·
The worme of conscience wylle aryse
Of wycked lyf/ þouȝe it/ so preue be
þat/ no man woote of hit but god and he.
Whepere he be lewed man or leryd
he note howe sone þat he may ben a-feryd ·
Therfore I rede you þis counselle take
ffor-sakepe synne or synne you for-sake

Here endethe þe tale of þe Mayster of phisyk/

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 182.]

[Here begynneth þe prologge of/ þe Perdonere

Oure oste gan swere as he were woode [? MS Z, E, *or* I.]
Harrowe quod he by nayles and by bloode
Thys was a false Clerk/ and a false Iustice
As shamefulle deth as tonge can deuyse [*leaf* 182, *back*]
Come to þe Iustice and hir/ aduocase
Algate þis sely woman ys slayne Alas.
Alas [to] dere a-bouȝte she Bewte
Wherfore I say al day þat men may see
þat ȝift/ of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of/ dethe of many a creature
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
As bothe ȝiftes as I speke of nowe
Men han fulle ofte more harme þen prowe
But/ truly myn owen Maystre dere
Thys ys a pitous tale forto here
But natheles passe ouere ys no force
I pray to god so saue þi gentel corse
And þine vrynales/ and þyne Ioudans
Thyne ypocras and eke þi galyans
And euery Boxe fulle of þi letuary
God blesse hem and oure lady seynt/ mary
So mot I the þou art/ a propre man
And I-lyke a prelate be seynt Runyan
Saue þat/ I kon not/ speke wele in terme
But/ wele I woote þou doest/ myn hert erme
þat/ I haue almoste cauȝt a Cardiache
By corps bones but/ yf/ I haue treacle
Or. elles a drauȝt/ of moost or corny ale
Or but/ I here a-none a mery tale

Digitized by Google

My hert/ ys loste for pite of þis mayde [Sloane MS 1685
Than belamy Iohñ perdoner/ he sayd
Telle vs some myrthe or some Iapes here anone
hit shal be done q*uo*d he by seynt/ runyon
But first/ q*uo*d/ he at þe next/ ale stake
I wol bothe dryng and ete of a kake
But/ ri3t anone þise gentelys gan to crye
Nay let/ hym telle vs of/ no rebaudrye
Tel vs some moral thenge þat/ we may here
Some wytte and þan wille we gladly here
I graunte I-wys q*uo*d he but/ I mot/ thynke
Vpon some honest/ thynge whyle þat I drynke [leaf 138]

[Here] endeth þe Prologe

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 183.]

and begynneth þe tale

[Lor]dynges quod/ he in Chirche whan I preche
[I] peyne me to haue an hautyn speche
[And] rynge it/ oute as rounde as goth a belle
ffor I con alle by roote þat I telle
[My teme] ys alle-way on and euere was
Radix *omnium* malorum est' cupiditas
ffyrst/ I pronounce whens þat I come
And þan my bulles shewen alle and somme
Oure lege lordes seal on my patent'
þat/ shewe I fyrst/ my body to warant/
That' no man be so bolde prest' nor Clerk'
Me to disturbe of/ crystes holy werke
And after þat telle I forthe my tales
Bulles of Popes and of/ Cardynales
Of' Patryarkes and Bysshopes I shewe
And in laten I speke wordes fewe
To sauere *with* my predicacioun
And forto styrre men to deuocioun
þan shewe I forth my longe Cristal stones
I-crommed fulle of/ cloutys and of bones
Relikes þei bene as wene þei ychone
þan haue I in laton a shulder bone
Whiche þat was an holy Iewes shepe
Goode men say I take at my wordes kepe
3if þat þis bone be wasshen in a welle
3if/ cowe or Calf/ shepe or Ox swelle
þat any worme hathe ete or stonge
A-boute þe herte or elles þe longe

CAMBRIDGE 367 (6-T. 314) [this page, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

And it is hole a-none and ferthermore [Sloane MS 1685]
Of/ pockes and of scabbe and of/ euery sore
Shall euery shepe be hole þat of þis welle
Drenkyth a draught/ take hede what I telle
3if þat þe godeman þat þe bestes ou3te
Wolle euery wooke or þat/ þe Cok/ hym crouthe/
ffastynge drynke of/ þis welle a drau3t/ [leaf 183, back]
As þilke holy Iewe oure eldres tau3t/
hys beestes and hys store shal multeplie
And sires also it heleth Ielousey
And þou3e a man be fallen in a Ielouse rage
let maken with þis water/ hys potage
And neuere shal he hys wyf mystruste
Thou3e he þe sothe of his defaute wyste
Alle hade she taken preestes two or thre
here ys a myteyne eke þat/ ye may se
he þat/ hys honde wylle putte in his myteyne
he shalle haue multiplyenge in his greyne
Whan he hathe sowen be it Whete or Otes
So þat/ he brynge me gode pans or elles grotes
And men and women oo þenge I warne you
3if/ ony wi3t/ be in þis Chirche nowe
þat/ hathe done synne horrible þat/ he
Dare not/ for shame of it/ shryuen be
Or ony woman be she yonge or olde
þat/ hath made hir/ husbonde Cokewolde
Suche folke shul haue no power ne no grace
To offre to my relleckes in þis place
And who fyndeth hym oute of suche blame
They wol come vp and offre in goddes name] [Sloane extract ends]
And I assolie hym be the autorite [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 316]
Which that by bulle is grauntid on-to me
By this gaude haue I wonne 3eer be 3eer
An hunderede mark sythe I was pardounneer
I stonde lyk a clerk in myn pulpet
And whan that the lewede peple is doun I-set

Digitized by Google

I preche so as ȝe han herd by-fore
And telle an hunderede false Iapis more
Thanne peyne I me to streche forth myn nekke
And est & west vp-on the peple I bekke
As doth a douue syttynge on a berne
Mynne handys & myn tunge goon so ȝerne
That it is Ioye to se myn besynesse
Of auarice & of swich cursedenesse
Is al myn prechyng for to makyn hem fre
To ȝeuyn here penys & nameli on-to me
ffor myn entent is not but for to wynne
And no thyng for correccioun of synne
I rekke neuere whanne that they been beryed
Thow tha[t] here soulis goon a blakeberyed [1 corrected]
ffor certis manye a predicacioun
Comyth ofte of euele entencioun
Some for plesaunce of folk & flaterye
To been a-vansed be ypocrysie
And some for veynglorie & some for hate
And whanne I dar non othere woyis debate
Thanne wele I stynge men with myn tunge smerte
In prechynge so that I schal nat a-sterte
To been defamyd falsely that he
Hath trespased to myne brothir or to me
ffor thow I telle nat his proper name
Men schal wel knowe þat it is the same
By sygnys & be othere circumstauncis
Thus quyte I folk that don vs displesauncis
Thus spitte I out myn venym vndyr hewe
Of holynesse to semyn holy & trewe
But schortely myn entent I wele deuyse
I preche of no thyng but of coueytyse
Therefore myn teme is ȝit & euere was [leaf 305, back]
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche a-ȝen the same vice
Whiche that I vse & that is aueryce

Digitized by Google

But thow myn self be gilty in that synne
3it can I make othere folk to twynne
ffrom aueryce & sore to repente
But that is nat myn pryncipal entente
I preche no thyng but for coueytyse
Of this matire it ou3te I-nogh suffise
Thanne telle I hem ensaumplys many on
Of olde storyis long tyme a goon
ffor lewede peple louyn talys olde
Sweche thyngis can they wel reporte & holde
What trowe 3e that whilis that I may preche
And wynne gold & syluyr for I teche
That I wele lyue in pouerte wilfully
Nay nay I thou3te it neuere trewely
ffor I wele preche & begge in sundery landis
I wele don no labour with mynne handys
Ne make basketys & lyue therby
By cause I wele nat beggen ydely
I wele none of the apostelys countyrfete
I wele haue monye / wolle / cheese / & wheete
Al weere it 3euyn of the poreste page
Or of the poreste wedew in a village
Al schulde hire chylderyn sterue for famyne
Nay I wele drynke licour of the [1]vyne [1 v, first w]
And haue a Ioly wenche in euery toun
But herkenyth lordyngis in conclusioun
3oure lykynge is that I schal telle a tale
Now haue I dronke a draught of corny ale
By god I hope I schal 3owe telle a thyng
That schal be resoun been at 3oure lykyng
ffor thow myn self be a ful vicious man
A moral tale 3it I 3ow telle can
Whiche I am wonet to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pes myn tale I wele begynne

Digitized by Google

[*Painting of the Pardoner.*] [leaf 306]

Here begynnyth the Pardounner his tale

[1 *The I runs the length of the page*]

1 IN flanderys whilhom dwellede a cumpaynye
Of ȝonge folk that haun*n*tedy*n* folye
As ryot hasard stewys & tauernys
Where as with harpys lutys & geternys
They dau*n*ce & pleye at deis bothe day & nyght
And ete & drynke also ouyr here myȝt
Thou*r*e whiche they don the deuyl sacryfise
With-inne that deuyH 2te*m*ple i*n*2 cursede wyse [2—2 *corrected*]
By super*f*luyte / abominable
Here othis been so greete & so dampnable
That it is gresely for to here he*m* swere
Oure blyssede lordis body they to-tere
Hem thouȝte that Iewis rente hy*m* not I-nough
And eche of hem at otherys sy*n*ne lough
And tha*n*ne ryȝt a-non / comyn Tumbesteris
ffetyse & smale & ȝynge frutesteris
Syngeris with harpis / Baudis wafereris
Whiche been / the 3werray deviH offiserys3 [3—3 *corrected*]
To kyndele & blowe the fyr of lecherye [leaf 306, back]
That is annexed on-to Glotenye
The holy writ take I to witnesse
That luxurye is in wyn & dronkenesse
Lo how that dronkyn looth vnkyndely
Lay by his doughterys two on-wityngely
So dronke he was he nyste what he wrouȝte
Herodes who so weel the storyis souȝte
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

Digitized by Google

Whan he of wyn was replet at his feste
Rygh at his owene table he ȝaf his heste
To slen the Baptist Iohn ful gilteles
Senek seyth a good word douteles Seneca.
He seyth he can no difference fynde
By-twixe a man that is out of his mynde
And a man which that is dronkelewe
But that wodnesse I-fallyn in a schrewe
Perseueryth lengere than doth dronkenesse
O glotenye ful of cursedenesse
O cause fyrst of oure confusioun
O original of oure dampnacioun
Til Cryst hadde bouȝt vs with his blod a-geyn
Lo how deere schortely for to seyn
Abovghte was thilk cursede vilanye
Corrup was al this world for glotenye
Adam oure fadyr & his wif also
ffrom paradys to labour & to wo
Were dreuyn for that vice it is no drede
ffor whil that adam fasted as I rede
He was in paradys / & thil that he
Eet of the freut defendit of the tre
A-non he was out cast to wo & pyne
O glotenye on the / wel ouȝte vs pleyne
O wiste a man how manye maladyis
ffolewyn[1] of exces & of glotenyis [1 e inserted]
He wolde been the moore mesurable
Of his dyete syttynge at his table
Allas the schorte throte the tendere mouth
Makyth that est & west & north & South
In erthe in Ayr / in watyr men to swynke [leaf 307]
To gete a glotoun / deinte mete & drynke
Of this matire / O paul weel canst thow trete
Mete on-to wombe / & wombe weel vn-to mete
Schal god distroyen / bothe as paul seyth
Allas a foul thyng is it / be myn feith

Digitized by Google

To seye this word / & foulere is the dede
Whan man so drynkyth / of the white & reede
That of his throte / he makyth his p*ri*ue
Thurgh thilke cursede / super*fl*uite
The apostele wepy*n*ge / seyth ful pytously
T[h]ere walky*n* manye / of whiche ȝow told haue I
I seye it now / wepy*n*ge with pitous woys
There been enemyis / of crystis croys
Of whiche the ende is deth / wo*m*be is here god
O wo*m*be / O bely / O stynky*n*ge Cod
ffulfyld of dunge & of corrupcioun
At eythyr ende of the foul is the sou*n*
How greet labo*ur* & cost is the to fynde
These cookis[1] how they sta*m*pe & streyne & gry*n*de [[1] is *corr.*]
And turny*n* substau*n*s in-to accident
To fulfille al the lykerous talent
Out of the harde bonys knokke they
The mary for thei caste nat a-wey
That may goon thurgh the golet softe & soote
Of spicerye / of lef / of bark / of roote
Schal been his saus / makyd bi delyt
To make hym ȝit / a newere apetit
But certis he that / hau*n*tyth swyche delicis
Is ded whil that he / lyuyth in swiche vicis
A lecherous thyng / is wyn and[2] dronkenesse [[2] and *later*]
Is ful of stryuyng & of wrechedenesse
O dronke man / disfigured is thyn face
Sour is thyn breth / foul art þou to enbrace
And tho*ur* thy*n* dronke nose / semyth the soun
As thow þou seydyst euere / sampsoun Sampsoun
And ȝit god wot/ Sampsoun drank neuere no wy*n*
Thow fallist[1] / as it weere a stekyd swyn [[1] *corr.*]
Thyn tunge is lost & al thy*n* honeste cure [leaf 307, back]
ffor drunkenesse is verray sepulture
Oof ma*n*nys wit & his discrecioun
In who*m* that drynk hath dominacio*un*

Digitized by Google

He can no conseyl kepe it is no drede
Now kepe 3ow from the white & from the reede
And namely from the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle in fiche streete or in Chepe
This wyn of spayne crepyth subtily
In othere wynys growynge faste by
Of which there rysith swich fumosite
That whan a man haue dronkyn drau3tis thre
And weneth that he be at hom in chepe
He is in spayne ry3t at the toun of leepe
Nat at rochel / ne at burdeux toun
And thanne wele he seye sampsoun sampsoun
But herkenyth lordyngis o word I 3ow preye
That alle the souereyn actis dar I seye
Of victoryis in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god that is omnypotent
Were don in abstinence & in preyere
Lokyth the bible & there 3e may it leere
Loke attilla the greete conquerour
Deyede in his slep / with schame & dishonour
Bledynge at his nose in dronkenesse
A Capitayn schulde leue in soberenesse
And ouyr al this / aviseth 3ow ry3t wecl
What was comaundit to Lamuel
Nat Samuel but Lamuel seye I
Redyth the byble / & fynde it expresly
Of wyn 3euynge to hem that han iustise
Namore of this for it may I-nough suffyse
And now that I haue spokyn of glotenye
Now wele I 3ow defende hasarderye
Hasard is verray modyr of lesyngis
And of disseyd & cursede forsweryngis
Blaspheme of Cryst manslau3t & wast also
Of catel of tyme / & ferthere mo
¶ It is repref & contrarye to honour [leaf 386]
ffor to ben holdyn a comoun hasardour

Digitized by Google

And euere the heyere he is of [1]estat[1] [[1]—[1] *corrected*]
The moore is he holdyn desolat
3if that a prynce vseth hasarderye
In alle gouernaunce & polycie
He is as be comune opinioun
I-holde the lesse in reputacioun
Stilboun þat was a wys Embassadour
Was sent to Corenthe in ful greet honour
ffrom latidomye to makyn hire allyaunce
And whan he cam hym happede par chaunce
That alle the gretteste that were of that lond
Pleyinge at the hasard he hem fond
ffor which as soone as it myghte be
He stal hym hom a-geyn in-to his cuntre
¶ And seyde there wel I nat leese myn name
Nay wil nat take on me so greet diffame
3ow for to a-lye vn-to none hasardourys
Sendyth othere wyse embassadourys
ffor be myn trouthe me were leuere dye
Than I 3ow schulde to hasardourys alye
ffor 3e that been so gloryous in honourys
Schal not a-lye 3ow to hasardourys
By myn wil ne as bi myn tretee
This wyse philisophere thus seyde he
Loke ek that to the kyng demetryus
The kyng of Parthes as the bok seyth vs
Sente hym a payre of deis of gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed hasard there by-forn
ffor which he held his glorye or his renoun
At no valu or reputacioun
¶ Lordis may fynde other maner pley
Honeste I-now to dryue the day a-wey
Now wele I speke of othes false & greete
A word or two as olde bokys trete
Greet swerynge is a thyng abhominable
And fals swerynge [2]is 3it[2] more repreuable [[2]—[2] *corrected*]

Digitized by Google

The hye god[1] forbad swerynge at al [[1] *first good*] [leaf 308, back]
Witnesse of Mathew but in special
Of swerynge seyth the holy Ieremye
Thow schalt swere soth thy*n*ne othis & not lye
And swere in dom & ek in ryghtwysnesse
But ydele swerynge is a cursedenesse
Bi-hold & se that in the ferste table
Of heye goddys hestis honurable
How that the secounde heste of hy*m* is this
Take nat myn name in idil or a-mys
Lo rathere he forbedyth sweche swery*n*ge
Than homyside or manye a cursede thyng
I seye that as by ordere thus it sta*n*dith
This knowith that his bokys vndirstonde
How that the secunde heste of god is that
And ferthere ouyr / I wele the telle al plat
That vengeau*n*ce schal nat passe fro*m* his hous
That of hise othis is to outrageous
By godys precy*us* herte & by hise naylys
And by the blod o *crist* that is in haylys
Seuene is myn chau*n*ce / & thyn is synk & treye
By godys armys ȝif thow falsely pheye
This daggar schal thorgh out thy*n* herte go
This freut comyth of þe bicche bonys two
fforswerynge Ire falsenesse homysyde
Now for the loue of cryst þ*at* for vs deyede
Leveth ȝoure swerynge bothe greete & smale
But serys now wele I telle forth myn tale
Theise riotourys thre of whiche I telle
Longe erst er pryme rong the belle
Were sett hem in a tauerne to drynke
And as the[y] sat / they herde a belle [2]clynke[2] [[2]–[2] *later*]
By-forn a cors was caryed to his graue
That on of hem gan callyn to his knaue
Go bet quod he and axe redyly
What cors is this that caryed is forby

Digitized by Google

And loke that thow reporte his name wel
Sere quod this boy it nedyth neuere a deel
It was me told er ȝe cam here thre ouris [leaf 309]
He was *par*de an old felawe of ouris
And sodeynly he was I-slayn to nyght
ffor-dronke as he sat on his bench vp ryȝt
There cam a *priue* thef men clepyn deth
That in this cuntre al the peple sleth
And with his spere he smot his herte atwo
And wente his weie *with*-outyn wordis mo
And maystir er ȝe come in his *pre*sence
He hath a thousent slayn this pestelence
Methynkyth that it were necessarye
ffor to ben war of swich an aduersarye
Beth redy for to mete hy*m* euere more
Thus thaute me myn dame I seye nomore
Be seynte marie seyde this tauernere
The child seyth soth for he hath slayn this ȝere
Hene ouyr a myle with-inne a greet village
Bothe man & woman child & hewe & page
I trowe his habitacio*un* be there
To been a-vised greet wisda*m* it weere
Er that he deyede a man a dishonour
¶ Ye goddis armys quod this riotour
Is it swich peril with hym for to mete
I schal hy*m* seeke by woye & ek bi streete
I make a wow to goddys digne bonys
Herkenyth felawis we thre been a-lonys
Lat ych of vs holdy*n* vp his hand to othir
And eche of vs bi-comyn otherys brothir
And we wele sleen this false traytou*r* deth
He schal been slayn he that so manye sleth
By godis dygnete er it be nygh
To-gederys han these thre here treuthes plyght
To lyuyn & deyen eche of he*m* with othyr
As though he were his owe bore brothir

Digitized by Google

And vp they stertyn & dronkyn in this rage
And forth they gon towardys that village
Of whiche the tauerner hadde spoke by-forn
And manye a gresely oth thanne han they sworn
And crystis blyssede body they to-rente [leaf 329, back]
Deth schal ben ded 3if they may hym hente
Whan they han goon nat fully half a myle
Ryght as they woldyn a trodyn ouyr a style
An old man & a poure [1]with hem[1] mette [[1]—[1] corrected]
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seydyn thus now lordis god 3ow see
The proudeste of these ryatourys three
Answerede a-gayn what cherl with sory grace
Why art thow for-wrappid saue thyn face
Why lyggist thow so longe in so greet age
This olde man gan lokyn in his visage
And seyde thus for I ne can nat fynde
A man thow I walkede in-to ynde
Neythir in cete ne in non village
That wolde chaunge his 3outhe for myn age
And therfore mote I holde myn age stylle
As long tyme as it is godys wille
Ne deth allas wele nat han myn lyf
Thus walke I lych a recheles caytyf
And on the ground whiche is myn moderys gate
I knokke with myn staf bothe erly & late
And seye leue modyr lete me in
Lo how I vanyche bothe flesch & blood & skyn
Allas whanne schal myne bonys been at reste
Modyr with 3ow wolde I schaunge myn cheste
That in myn chaumbre long tyme hath be
3a for an heyre clout to wrappe me
But 3it to me 3e wele nat do that grace
ffor which ful pale & welkid is myn face
But syrys to 3ow it is no curteysye
To spekyn to an old man vilanye

Digitized by Google

But he trespace in word or ellis in dede
In holy wryt ye may youre seluyn weel reede
[A-geyns an olde man / hoor vp-on his hed [Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24, *leaf* 147]
3e shulde aryse / wherfore I 3eue 3ow red] 744
Ne doth vn-to an old man noon harm now
Na more than 3e wolde men dede to 3ow
In age 3if that 3e so longe a-byde
And god be wyth 3ow where 3e go or ryde 748
I mot go thedyr there I haue to go [leaf 310]
¶ Nay olde cherl by god thow schat nat so
Seyde this othir hasardour a-non
Thow partist nat so ly3tely by seynt Iohn 752
Thow speke ry3t now of thilke traytour deth
That in oure cuntre alle oure frendys sleth
Haue here myn treuthe as thow art his espie
Telle where he is /.or / thow schalt it a-bye 756
By god & by holye sacrement
ffor sothly thow art of his assent
To sleen vs 3onge folk thow false thef
Now seris quod he syn that ye be so lef 760
To fynde deth turne vp this crokede wey
ffor in that groue I lefte hym by myn fey
Vndyr a tre & there he wolde a-byde
Nat for youre bost he wele hym nat hyde 764
Se ye that ook ry3t there ye schul hym fynde
God saue yow that boughte a-3en man-kynde
And 3ow a-mende thus seyde this olde man
¶ And eueryche of these ryotourys ran 768
Til they come to that tre & there they founde
Of floreynys fyne of gold I-coynede rounde
Wel nygh an viij buschellis as hem thou3te
No lengere thanne aftyr deth they sou3te 772
But eche of hem so glad was of the syght
ffor that floreynys been so fayre & bry3t
That doun they sette hem by this precious hord
The werste of hem spak the ferste word 776

Digitized by Google

Bretheryn quod he thyng what I seye
Myn wit is greet thow that I borde & pleye
This tresore hath fortune vn-to vs ȝeuyn
In myrthe & Iolyte oure lyf to leuyn
And lyghtely as it comyth so wele we spende
Ey godys p*re*cyous dignetee ho wende
To day that we schuldy*n* han so fayr grace
But myghte this gold been caryed fro*m* this place
Hom to myn hous or ellys vn-to ȝourys
ffor weel ȝe wot that al this gold is ourys
Thanne were we in high felicite [leaf 310, back]
But treweli by day it may nat be
Men woldy*n* seyn that we were thevis stronge
And for oure owene tresore doon vs honge
This tresore muste Icaryede been by nyght
As wysely & as slyly as men myght
Therefore I rede that cut a-mong vs alle
Be drawe & lat se where the cut wele falle
And he that hat the cut wi*th* herte blythe
Schal renne to toun*n*e & that ful swythe
And brynge vs breed & wyn pryuyly
And two of vs schal kepen subtily
This tresor wel / if he wele nat tarye
Whan it is nyght we wele this tresore carye
By on assent / where as vs thy*n*kyth best
That on of he*m* the Cut brouȝte in his fest
And bad hem drawe & loke wheere it wolde falle
And it fel on the ȝongest of he*m* alle
And forth toward the tou*n* he wente a-non
And al so soone as þat he was goon
That oon of hem spak on-to that othyr
Thow knowyst weel thow art myn swore brothir
Thyn profyt wele I telle the a-noon
Thow wist weel that oure falawe is goon
And heere is gold & that ful greet plentee
That schal dep*ar*tid be a-mong vs three

Digitized by Google

But natheles If I can speke it so
That it departyd were a-mong vs two
Hadde I nat doon a frendys turn to thee
That othir answerde I not how that may bee
He wot that the gold is with vs tweye
What schal we do what schal we to hym seye
Schal it be conseyl seyde the ferste schrewe
And I schal tellyn in a wordys fewe
What we schal doon & brynge it weel a-boute
I grau*n*te quod that othyr out of doute
That by myn trouthe I wele the nat by-wrye
Now quod he thow wost weel that we be*n* twye
And two of vs schal strengere been than oon [leaf 311]
Loke whan he is set that ry3t a-noon
Arys as thow woldys with hy*m* pleye
And I schal ryue hym tho*ur* the sydys tweye
Whil that thow strogelyst with hym as in game
And with thyn daggere loke thow do the same
And thanne schal al this gold dep*ar*tid be
Myn deere frend be-twixe me & the
Tha*n*ne may we bothe oure lustis al fulfylle
And pleye at the deis ry3t at oure owene wille
And thus acordede been these schrewys tweye
To sleen the thredde as 3e han herd me seye
¶ This 3ongeste wyght that wente to the toun
fful ofte in hese[1] herte he rollede vp & doun [[1] so corrected]
The beute of the floreynys newe & brighte
O lord quod he If so were that I my3te
Haue al thes tresor to myn self a-lone
There is no man that lyuyth vndyr the trone
Of good that schulde liue so merye as I
And at the laste the fend oure enemy
Put in his herte / that he schulde poysou*n*ne [2]beye[2] [[2–2] corr.]
With whiche he myghte sleen hise felawis tweye
ffor why the fend fond hy*m* in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue hem to sorwe brynge

Digitized by Google

This was vttyrly his entente
To slen hem bothe & neuere to repente
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he tarye
In-to the toun vn-to a potecarye
And preyede hym that he hym wolde selle
Sum poysoun that he myȝte hise rattis quelle
And eek there was a polkat in his hawe
That as he seyde his capounnys hadde he slawe
And fayn he wolde wreke hym ȝif he myȝte
On vermyn that destroyede hym be nyghte
¶ The potecarye answerde & thow schalt haue
A thyng that also god myn soule saue
In al this world there is no creature
That etyn or drynk of this confyture[1] [[1] y corrected]
Nat but the moutenaunce of a corn of wheete [leaf 211, back]
That he schal his lyf a-noon for-leete
Ya sterue he schal and that in lasse while
Than thow wylt gon a pas nat but a myle
The poysoun is so strong & violent
¶ This cursede man hath in his hond I-hent
The poysoun in a box & sythe he ran
In-to the nexte streete vn-to a man
And borwede hym large botellys tre
And in the two his pousoun pouredе he
The thredde he kepte clene for his drynk
ffor al the nygh[t] he schop hym for to swynk
In caryinge of that gold out of that place
And whan this ryotour with sory grace
Hadde fylled wyth wyn hise greete botellis thre
To hise felas a-geyn repayrede hee
¶ What neode of it to sarmone moore
ffor ryȝt as they hadde cast his deth byfore
Rygh[t] so they han hym slayn & that a-noon
And whan this was doon thus spak that oon
Now lat vs sitte & drynke & make vs merye
And aftyr that we wele his body berye

Digitized by Google

And with that word it happede hym *per*cas
To take the botel there the poysoun was
And drank & 3af his felawe d[r]ynke also
ffor whiche a-noon they storve bothe two
¶ But certys I suppose that Aucyen
Wrot neuere in no canoun ne in no fen̄
Mo wondere sygnys of enpoysou*n*nynge
Than hadde these wrechis two er hire endynge
Thus endede been these homycidis two
And ek the false enpoysonere also
¶ O cursede synne of alle cursedenesse
O traytourys homycyde / o wikkedenesse
O glotonye / luxurye / & hasarderye
Thow blasphemere of cryst *with* vilonye
And othis greete of vsage & of pryde
Allas mankynde how may it betyde
That to thy*n* creatour whiche that the wrough [leaf 312]
And with hise precious blood the bough
Thow art so fals & so vnkynde allas
Now goode men god for-3eue 3ow 3oure trespas
And ware 3ow fro*m* the sy*n*ne of aueryce
Myn holy pardoun may 3ow alle waryce
So that 3e offere / noblis or starlyngis
Or ellys syluyr sponys brochis ryngis
Bowith 3oure heed vndyr this holy bulle
Comyth vp 3e wyuys offerith of 3oure wolle
3oure name I entere here in my*n* rolle a-non
In-to the blysse of heuene schul 3e gon
I 3ow assoyle by myn heye power
Yow that wele offere as clene & eek as cleer
As 3e weryn born & lo seris thus I preche
And Ihesu cryst that is oure soulys leche
So grau*n*te 3ow his pardou*n* to resceyue
ffor that is best I wele 3ou nat disceyue
But seris on word forgat I in my*n* tale
I haue relikys & pardou*n* in myn male

Digitized by Google

As fayre as ony man in yngeland
Whiche were me 3ouyn by the popis hand
3yf ony of yow wele of deuocyoun
Offĕryn & han myn absolucioun
Comyth forth anon & knelyth here a-doun
And mekely resseyuyth myn pardoun
Or ellis takyth pardoun as 3e weende
Al newe & frosch at euery mylys ende
So that 3e offere alwey newe & newe
Nobelis & penys whiche that been goode & trewe
It is an honour to eueriche that is here
That ye mowen haue a suffycient pardonere
To a-soyle 3ow in cuntre as 3e ryde
ffor auenture whiche that may be-tyde
Perauenture there may falle on or two
Doun of his hors & breke his nekke a two
Loke which a seurete it is to 3ow alle
That I am in 3oure felaueschepe I-falle
That may assoyle 3ow bothe more & lasse [leaf 312, back]
Whan that the soule schal from the body passe
I rede that oure ost here schal begynne
ffor he is most enuolupid in synne
Come forth sere ost & offere here a-non
And thow schat kysse myne relykys euerychoon
Ye for a groote vnbokele a-noon thyn pors
Nay nay quodd[1] he / thanne haue I crystis curs [1 d later]
Lat be quod he it schal nat be so theech
Thow woldyst make me to kysse thynno olde brech
And swere it weere a relike of a seynt
They it were with tyn fundement depeynt
But by the cros that seynt elyne fond
I wolde I hadde thyne colyounnys in myn hond
In stede of relikys or of seyntewarye
Let kutte hem of I wele from the hem carye
They schul been schrynyd in an hoggis tord
This pardouner answerde nat a word

Digitized by Google

So wroth he was he wolde no word seye
Now quod oure ost I wele no lengere pleye
With the ne with noon othyr angery man
But rygh a-noon the worthy knygh be-gan
Whan that he saw that al the peple lough
Na moore of this for it is ryght I-nough
Sire p*ar*don*e*er be merie & glad of cheere
And sere ost that been to me so deere
I preye 3ow that 3e kysse the pardou*nn*eer
And pardou*nn*er I preye the drawe the neer
And as we dede lat vs laughe & pleye
Anon they kyste & rede forth here weye

Here endith the pardonneris[1] tale [¶ P *second* n]

Digitized by Google

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

[& begynnethe þe tale [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 198.]

A Marchaunt whilom̄ dwellyd at seynt denys
þat riche was for which̄ men helde hym wys
A wyfe he hade of' excellent' beaute
And compenable and reuerent' was she
Whiche ys a thynge þat causeth̄ more dispense
þan worthe ys alle þe chere and reuerence
þat men hem done at festees and at' daunces
Suche salutacions and contenaunces
Passeth̄ as doth̄ þe shadowe vpoñ a walle
But' woo ys hym þat payen mot for alle
þe cely husbonde algate he mot paie
he mote vs clothe and vs arraie
Alle for his owne worship̄ rychely
In whiche arraie we dauncen Iolilye
And yf' þat he may not' p*ar*auenture
Or elles luste none suche espense to endure
But thynkith̄ þat it is waste and y-loste
þan mote a-noþere paien for oure coste
Or lene vs golde & þat' ys p*er*ilous
This noble Marchaunt hylde a noble house
ffor wwhiche he hade alday grete repaire
ffor hys largesse and for hys wyf was faire
þat wonder ys but herkeneth̄ to my tale
Amonges alle hys gestes grete & smale
þere was a monke a faire man & a bolde
I trowe .xx. wynter he was olde
þat euere in on was drawynge to þ*at* place
þis yonge Monke þat was so faire of face

Digitized by Google

A-queynted was so *with* þat gode man [Sloane MS 1685]
[. 1220
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
no gap in the Sloane MS, in Harl. 1758, *or Reg.* 18 C ii.]
And eke þis Monke of whiche I be-gan 1224
Were bothe two borne in oo vilage
þe Monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
And he a-yeyne saiṫ not' onys nay
But was as glade as any foule of day 1228
ffor in his hert' it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene þe knyt *with* et*er*ne aliaunce
Of Bretherheed/ whiles þat her lyf may dure
And ilke of hem gan oþere assure 1232
ffre was dan Ioh̄n and namly of dispense
As in þat hous and fulle of diligence
To do plesaunce and also grete costage
he nouȝt' for-yate to ȝeue þe laste page 1236
In alle þat hous but aftyr hir degre
he ȝave þe lord / and siþens his meyne
whan þat he came som̄e manere honest thynge
ffor whiche þei were as glade for hys comynge 1240
As foule ys fayne whan þe sonne vp rysethe
Nomore here-of as nowe for þis sufficethe
But so befelle þis Marchaunt on a day
Schope hym to make redy hys array 1244
Toward' þe town of Bruggeys for to fare
To byen þere a porcion of ware
ffor whiche he hathe to parys / sent anone
A messangere and prayed hathe Dan Ioh̄n 1248
þat he shulde come to seynt Denys to pleye
with hym and *with* his wyf a day or tweye
Or he to bruggeys went in alle wyse
This noble Monke of whiche I you deuyse] [Sloane extract ends]
Hath of his abbot as hy*m* leste lycence [Camb. MS, leaf 314]
By-cause he was a man of hygh prudence

Digitized by Google

And ek an offycer out for to ryde
To seen here granges & here bernys wyde
And vn-to seynt Denys he comyth a-noon
Who was so wolcome as myn lord daun Iohn
Oure deere cosyn ful of curteysye
With hym he brouȝte a Iubbe of Maluesye
And ek a nothir ful of fyn vernage
And volatyl as was his vsage
And thus I lete hem drynke & ete & pleye
This Marchaunt & this Monk a day or tweye
The thredde day this Marchaunt vp a-ryseth
And on hise nedis sadly hym auyseth
And vp in-to his countour house goth he
To rekene with hym self weel may be
Of thilke ȝeer how that it with hym stod
And how that he dispendit hadde his good
And ȝif that he encresede were er non
Hise bokis & hise baggis manyon
He leyth be-forn hym on his county[n]g bord
fful ryche was his tresor & his hord
ffor which ful faste his countour dore he schette
And ek he nolde that no man schulde hym lette
Of hise acountis for the mene tyme
And thus he syt[1] tyl it was passid pryme [1 a'terred]
¶ Daun Iohn was rysyn in the morwe also
And in the gardyn walkith to & fro
And hath hise thyngis seyd ful curteysly
This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuyly
In-to the gardyn there as he walkyth softe
And hym saluyth as he hath doon ofte
A maydechild cam in hyre cumpaynye
Whiche as hyre lyste sche may gouerne & gye
ffor ȝit vndyr the ȝerde was the mayde
¶ O deere Cosyn myn daun Iohn sche sayde
What aylyth ȝow so rathe for to ryse
Nece quod he it oghte I-nogh suffyse

Digitized by Google

ffyue hourys for to slepe vp-on a nyght [leaf 314, back]
But it were for an old appollyd wyght
As been these weddede men that lye & dare
As in a forme sit a very hare
Were al for-strauȝt with houndys greet & smale
But dere nece why be ȝe so pale
I trowe certis that ȝoure goode man
Hath ȝow laboured sythe the nyght be-gan
That ȝow were nede to restyn hastily
And with that word he lough ful meryely
And of his owene thouȝt he wex al red
This fayre wyf gan for to schake hire heed
And seyde thus ȝa god wot al quod she
[Nay cosyn myne hit stont not so with me [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 193, back]
ffor by þat god þat yave me soule & lyf
In alle þe reme of fraunce ys þere no wyf
þat lasse luste hathe to þat sorie playe
ffor I may syngen alas and weel awaye
þat I was borne but to no wiȝt quod she] [Sloane extract ends]
Dare I nat telle how that it stant with me [Cambr. MS] (*no gap above*)
Wherefore I thynke out of this world to wende
Or ellis of myn self to make an ende
So ful am I of drede & of care /
This Monk be-gan vp-on this wif to stare
And seyde allas myn nece god for-beede
That ȝe for ony sorwe or ony drede
ffor-do ȝoure self but tellyth me ȝoure greef
Parauenture I may in ȝoure myschif
Conseyle or helpe / & therfore tellyth mee
Allé ȝoure a-noy for it schal be secree
ffor on myn portoos here I make an oth
That neuere in myn lyue for lef ne loth
Ne schal I of no conseyl ȝow be-wreye
The same a-geyn to ȝow quod sche I seye
By god & by this portos I ȝow swere
Thow men woldyn me al in-to pecis tere

Digitized by Google

Ne schal I neuere for to goon to helle
Be-wreye a word of thyng that ȝe me telle
Noght for no Cosynage ne allyaunce
But verrayly for loue & affyaunce
Thus been th[e]y swore & here vp-on they keste
And eche of hem told othir what hem leste
Cosyn quod sche ȝif that I hadde a space
As I haue non & namely in this place
Thanne wolde I telle a legende of myn lyf [leaf 315]
What I haue suffered sithe that I was a wyf
With myn[1] husbonde al be he youre cosyn [1 altered]
Nay quod this monk by god & seynt martyn
He nys no moore Cosyn vpon to me
Than is the lef that hangyth on the tre
I clepe hym so by seynt denys of fraunce
To han the moore cause of acqueyntaunce
Of ȝow whiche I haue louyd specyally
A-bouyn alle wemen sikyrly
This swere I ȝow on myn perfecciouñ
Tellyth ȝoure gref lest that he come a doun
And hastyth ȝow & goth a-wey a-non
Myn deere loue quod sche o myn daun Iohñ
fful leef were me this conseyl for to hyde
But out it mot it may no moore a-byde
¶ Myn husbonde is to me the worste man
That euere was sithe the world be-gan
But sithe I am a wyf it sit nat me
To telle no wigh of oure pryuyte
Neythir a bedde ne in non othyr place
God schilde I schulde it telle for his grace
A wyf ne schal nat seyn of hyre housbonde
But al honour as I can vndyrstonde
Saue on to ȝow thus tellyn I schal
As helpe me god he nys nat worth an al
In no degre the valeu of a flye
But ȝit me greuyth that most his negarderye

Digitized by Google

And weel ȝe wot that wemen naturelly
Desyryn thyngis gaye[1] as wel as I [1 *altered*] 1364
They wolde that here husbondys schulde bee
Hardy. & ryche & wys & therto free
And buxsom vnto his wyf & frosch a-bedde
But by that ilke lord that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour mynself for to araye
A sunday next I mot nedys paye
An hunderede frankis or ellys am I lorn
ȝit weere me leuere that I weere on born 1372
Than me were don a slaundere or velanye [leaf 315, back]
And ȝif myn husbonde ek myghte it espye
I nere but lost & therefore I ȝow preye
Lene me this summe or ellys mote I deye 1376
Daun Ion I seye lene me these hunderede frankys
Parde I wele nat fayle yow myn thankys
If that yow lyste to don that I ȝow praye
ffor at a certeyn day I wele ȝow paye 1380
And don to ȝow that plesaunce & seruyse
That I may don ryght as ȝow leste deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
As foul as hadde Genyloun of fraunce 1384
¶ This gemtil Monk answerde in this manere
Now trewely myn owene lady dere
I haue quod he on ȝow so greet routhe.
That I ȝow swere & plyȝte ȝow myn trouthe 1388
That whan youre husbonde is to flaunderys fare
I wele delyuere yow out of this care
ffor I wele brynge ȝow an hunderede frankys
And with that word he caughte hire by the flankys 1392
And hire enbrasith harde & kyste hire ofte
Goth now ȝoure wey quod he al stylle & softe
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere he may
ffor by myn Chylendere it is pryme of day 1396
Goth now & beth as trewe as I schal be
Now ellys god forbeede sire quod sche

Digitized by Google

And forth sche goth as Ioly as a pye
And bad the Cokys that they schulde hem hye
So that men myghte dyne and that a-non
Vp to this husbonde is this wyf a-gon
And knokkyth at his countour boldely
Who there quod he / petyr it am I
Quod sche what sere how longe wele ȝe faste
How long tyme wele ȝe / rekene & caste
Youre summys & youre bokys & ȝoure thyngis
The deuyl haue part of alle sweche rekenyngis
Ye haue I-now parde of godys sonde
Come doun to day & lat ȝoure baggis stonde
Ne be ȝe nat aschamyd that daun Iohn [leaf 316]
Schal fastynge al this day alenge goon
What lat vs heere a masse & go we dyne
Wyf quod this man lytyl canst thow deuyne
The Curyouse besynesse that we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen al so god me sâue
And by that lord that clepid is seynt Yue
Skarsely a-mongis twelve ten schul thryue
Contynewelly lastynge vn-to oure age
We may wel make cher & good visage
And dryue forth the world as it may be
And kepyn oure estat in pryuytee
Tyl we been ded or ellis that we pleye
A pylgrymage or goon out of the weye
And therefore haue I greet necessite
Vp-on this queynte world tauyse me
ffor euere mo we mote stonde in drede
Of hap & fortune in oure Chapmanhede
To flaunderis wele I go to morwe at day
And come a-geyn as sone as euere I may
ffor whiche myn deere wyf I the beseke
As beth to to euery whit buxsom & meke
And for to keepe oure good been curyous
And honestely gouerne weel oure hous

Digitized by Google

Thow hast I-nough in euery maner wyse
That to a thryfty houshold may suffyse
The lakkyth non aray ne non vitayle
Of syluyr in thyn purs schalt thow non fayle
And with that word his countour dore he schette
And doun he goth no lengere wolde he lette
And hastily a masse was theere seyd
And spedyly the tabelys weere I-leyd
And to the dyner faste hem spedde
And rychely this Monk the Chapman fedde
At aftyr dyner daun Iohn sobyrly
This Chapman tok apart & pryuyly
He seyde hym thus / Cosyn it standyth so
That wel I se to Bruggis wele Iego
God & seynt Augustyn speede 3ow & gyde [leaf 316, back]
I preye 3ow cosyn wysely that 3e ryde
Gouernyth 3ow also of 3oure dyete
Attemprely & namely in this heete
By-twixe vs two nedyth ne straunge fare
ffare weel cosyn god schylde 3ow from care
And 3if that ony by day or by nyght
If it lye in myn power & myn myght
That 3e me wele[1] comaunde in ony wyse [1 later]
It schal be don ryght as 3e wele deuyse
othyng Or that 3e go If it may be
I wolde preye 3ow for to lene me
An hunderede frankys for a wyke or tweye
ffor serteyn bestes that I muste beye
To store with a place & that is oures
God helpe me so I wolde it were 3ourys
I schal not fayle surely of myn day
Nat for a thousent frankys a myle way
But lat this thyng been secre I 3ow prey
ffor 3it to nygh[t] these bestis mot I beye
And fare now weel myn owene cosyn deere
Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure goodely chere

Digitized by Google

This noble Marchaunt gentely a-non
Answerede & seyde o cosyn myn daun Iohn 1472
Now sekyrly this is a smal requeste
Myn gold is 3ourys whan that it 3ow leste
And not only myn gold but myn chafare
Taake what 3ow lyste god schilde that 3e spare 1476
But o thyng is 3e knowe it wel I-now
Of chapmen that here monye is here plogh
We may encrece whil we han a name
But goldeles for to been it is a schame 1480
Payeth it a-geyn whan it lyth in 3oure ese
Aftyr myn myth ful fayn I wolde 3ow plese
These hunderede frankys he fette forth a-noon
And pryuyly he tok hem to daun Iohn 1484
No whyt of al this world wyste of this lone
Sauynge this marchaunt & daun Iohn a-lone
They drynke & speke & rome a whyle & pleye [leaf 217]
Tyl that daun Iohn rydyth to his abbey 1488
The morwe cam & forth this marchaunt ridith
To fflaunderis ward his prentys weel hym gydith
Tyl he cam in-to Bruggis myriely
Now goth this Marchaunt faste & busyly 1492
Aboute his neede & byeth & creaunceth
He neythir pleyeth at deis ne daunceth
But as a marchaunt schortely for to telle
He lat his lyf & there I lete hym dwelle 1496
The soneday next the marchaunt was a-goon
To seynt Denys is come daun Iohn
With croune & berd al frosch & newe schaue
In al the hous ne was so lyte a knawe 1500
Ne no whit ellys that he nas ful fayn
That myn lord daun Iohn was come a-gayn
And schortely to the poynt rygh[t] for to goon
This fayre wyf a-cordyt with daun Iohn 1504
That for hise hunderede frankys he schulde al nyght
Haue hyre in hise armys bolt vp ry3t

Digitized by Google

And this acord parforned was in deede
In myrthe al nyght a busy lyf they leede
Til it was day that daun Iohn wente his way
And bad the meyne fare wel haue good day
ffor non of hem ne no wyght in the toun
Hath of daun Iohn rygh non suspecyoun
And forth he rydyth hom to his abbey
Or wheere hym luste no more of hym I seye
¶ This Marchaunt whan that endit was the fayre
To seynt Denys he gan for to rapayre
And with his wyf he makyth feste & cheere
And tellyth hyre that chaffare is so deere
That nedys muste he make a cheyuyssance
ffor he was bounden in a reconyssance
To payen twenty thousent sheeld a-non
ffor with this marchaunt is to parys goo
To borwe of certeyn frendys that he hadde
A certeyn frankys & some with hym he ladde
¶ And whan that he was come in to the toun [leaf 317, back]
ffor gret chieretee & greet facoun
Vn-too daun Iohn he fyrst goth hym to pleye
Nat for to axe or borwe of hym monye
But for to wete & se of his weel fare
And for to tellyn hym of hys chaffare
As frendys doon whan they been met in feere
Daun Iohn hym makyth feste & myry chieere
And hym tolde a-geyn ful specially
How he hadde weel I-bouȝt & graciously
Thankede be god al hol his marchaundyse
Saue that he wolde in alle wyse
Makyn a cheuyciaunce as for hise beste
And thanne he schulde ben In Ioye & reste
¶ Daun Iohn answerede sertis I am fayn
That ȝe in heele are comyn hom a-gayn
And ȝif that I were ryche as I haue blys
Of twenty thousant sheld schulde ȝe nat mys

Digitized by Google

ffor ȝe so kyndely this othir day
Lente me gold & as I can & may
I-thankede be god & by seynt Iame
But natheles I tok vn-to oure dame
ȝoure wyf at hom the same gold agayn
Vp-on ȝoure benche sche wot it wel certeyn
By certeyn tokenys that I can ȝow telle
Now by ȝoure leue I may no lengere dwelle
Oure abbot wole out of this toun a-noon
And in his cumpaynye mote I goo
Grete weel oure dame myn owene nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn tyl we meete
¶ This marchaunt which that was ful war & wys
Creanced hath & payed ek in parys
To certeyn lumbardys redy in here hond
The summe of gold & gat of hem his bond
And hom he goth myrye as a popyniay
ffor weele he knew he stood In swich aray
That nedys mote he wynne in that vyage
A thousent frankys a-bouyn al his Costage
[Hys wyf fulle redy mette hym at þe ȝaate [Sloane MS 1686, leaf 197]
And she was wonte of olde vsage algate
And alle þat nyȝt in myrthe þei be sette
ffor he was ryche and clerely oute of dette
Whan it was day þis Marchaunt gan enbrace
Hys wyf alle newe and kyssed here in þe face
And pp he gothe and makethe hit wonder towe
No more quod she be god ye haue ynouȝe
And wantonly with hym agayne she playde
Tylle at þe laste þis Marchaunt sayde
By god quod he I am a lytelle wrothe
With you my wyfe alle þouȝe yt be me lothe
And woote ȝe why by god as þat I gesse
ffor ye haue made a manere of straungenesse
Be-twexte me and my Cosyn Daun Iohn
ȝe shulde haue warned me or I hade goon.

Digitized by Google

þat he hade you an hundred frankes payde [Sloane MS 1685]
Be redy token · and he helde hym euel y-payde
ffor þat I to hym spake of Cheuesaunce
Me semyd so as by hys contenaunce
But nathelees be god þat ys heuen kynge
I þouȝte nouȝt to axe of hym no thynge
I pray þe wyf ne do no more soo.
Telle me alle way or þat I fro þe goo
ȝeue eny detoure hathe in myn absence
I-payede þe laste þoroue þi necligence [leaf 197, back]
I myȝt hym axe as thynge þat he hade payde
Thys wyf was not aferde nor afrayde
But boldely she sayd and þat' a-none
Mare I defye þat false Monke Daũñ Iohn
I kepe not of hys tokens neuere a dele
He toke me certayne golde I woote hit wele
What euel þedom of hys monke snowet
ffor god it woote I wende without doute
þat he hade yeue it me be cause of you
To done þere-with myne honoure & my prowe
ffor cosynage and eke for beel chere
þat he hath hade fulł ofte tyme here
But siþen I see I stonde in suche disioynt
I wylle answere you shortly to þe poynt
ȝe haue mo slacker' dettours þan am I
ffor I wille pay you wele and redely
ffro day to day and if so be þat I fayle
I am youre wyf score it on my tayle
And I shalłe pay as sone as eucre I may
ffor be myn trouþe I haue on myn array
And not in waste bestowed euery dele
And for I haue bestoyed it so wele
To youre honour' for goddes sake y say
As be not wrothe bot let vs jape & play
ȝe shalle my Ioly body haue to wedde
Be god I nelle not pay you but a bed

Digitized by Google

ffor-yeue yt me myn owen spouse dere [Sloane MS 1685]
Turne hyderward and make me better chere 1616
Thys Marchaunt sawe þere was no remedy
And forto chyde it nere but foly
Seþen hit may not amendid be
And wyfe he sayde I forȝeue it þe 1620
But by þi lyf be no more so large.
Kepe better my gode þis ȝeue I þe in charge
Thus endeth nowe my tale and god vs sende
Talynge ynouȝe vnto our lyfes ende // Amen [leaf 198]

Here endeth þe tale of þe Shipman

Digitized by Google

Here begynneth þe Prologe of þe Pryoresse [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 198]

WEle y-sayde be corpus *Dominus quod* oure hoost
Nowe longe mote ye sayle be see cooste
Sir gentil mayster gentil marynere
God yeue þe Monke a þousand laste of quad ȝeere
A ha felaw be ware of suche a jape
The Monke putte in þe mannes hoode an ape
And yn hys wyfes eke by seynt Dunstyñ
Droweth noñ monkes to your ynne
But nowe passe ouere and let vs seke aboute
Who shalle nowe telle of alle þis route
An oþere tale and witñ þat worde he sayde
As curteysely as hit had bene a Mayde
My lady Pryoresse *with* our leue
So þat I you not wille to greue
I wolde deme þat ye telle shulde
A tale nexte yf so be þat ye wolde
Nowe wolle ȝe vowchesafe my lady dere
Gladly *quod* she and sayde as ye shalñ here

Here endeth þe Prologe and begynneth þe tale

Digitized by Google

[*No breaks between the stanzas in Sloane, Cambr. or Harl. MS.*]

[*The Prologue.*]

O lord' oure lord' þi nane so marvelous [Sloane MS 1685]
ys in þis worlde y-sprad quod she
ffor not only þi laude precious
performed ys by men of dignyte 1646
But be þe mouthe of Children þi bownte
Perfourmed ys for in oure brest soukynge
Some tyme shewen þei þine heryinge 1649

Wherefore in lawde as I can beste & may
Of the þat and of þe þat holy floure
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
To tellen a storie I woll̃ do my labour' 1653
Not þat I may encrece hir honoure
ffor she hir self ys honoure & þerto roote
Of bounte next hir sone of saules bote 1656

[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
O. bussh̃ vnbrent brennynge in Moses si3t'
But rauysshe þ doun fro þe dignete [leaf 196, back]
Thorou3e þine humblenesse þe goste þat in þe ly3t 1660
Of' whos vertu whan he in þine hert ly3t
Conceyued was þe fadres sapience
helpe me to telle yt in þine reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þi bounte and þi magnificence
Thy vertu and thy grete humilite
There may no þinge expresse in no sentence
ffor som tyme lady or men pray to þe 1667
þou geste be-fore of þi benygnite
And geteste vs þe ly3t/ þorou3e þi prayere
To leden vs vnto þi soñe so clere 1670

Digitized by Google

Iy comynge ys to weyke O. blysfulℏ quene [Sloane MS 1685.]
fforto declare þi grete worthynesse
þat I ne may þe wyȝt not sustene
But as a chylde of twelfe moneth of age or lesse 1674
þat can vnneth eny worde expresse
ffor so fare I and þerfore I you pray
Gydeth my songe þat I shalle to you say 1677

[*THE TALE.*]

There was a Chylde in a grete cite
Amonge crysten folke þe Iewrye
Susteyned by a lordℓ of þat countre
ffor foule vsurye and lucre of vlanye 1681
þat felle to Cryste and to hys companye
And þorouȝe þe streete men myȝt ryde & wende
ffor hyt was fre and open at eyþere ende 1684

Plyte scoole of crysten folke þere stoode
Doun atte fyrthere ende in whiche þere were
Chyldren an heepe comen of crysten bloode
þat lerned in þat scole yere by ȝeere 1688
Suche manere doctryne as men vsyd þere
Thys ys to say to synge and to rede
As smale Chyldren do in hir Chylde-heede 1691

Amonge þese children was a wydowe sone
A lytel Clerygion seuen yeere of age
þat day by day to scole was hys wone
And also eke where as he saw þe ymage [leaf 199] 1695
Of crystes modere hade he in vsage
As hym was tauȝte to knele a-doun & say
hys Aue marie as he goth by þe way 1698

Digitized by Google

Thus hathe þis wydowe hir litel Child tauȝt [Sloane MS 1685.]
Oure blysfull lady Crystes modir dere
To worshipe ay and he for-yate hit nouȝt
ffor sely Chylde wylle al day sone lere 1702
But ay when I remembre me of þis matere
Seynt Nicholace stonte euere in my presence
ffor he so yonge to Crist dyd reuerence 1705

Thys Child his lytel booke lernynge
As he sat in þe scole at hys primere
he alma redemptoris mater herd synge
As Children lernyd hir antephonere 1709
As · as he durste he drowe hym nere & nere
And herkened ay þe wordes & þe noote
Tylle he þe fyrste verse coude by roote 1712

Not what þat latyne was to seye
ffor he so yonge and tendre was of age
But on a day hys felawe he gan preye
To expoune hym þis songe in hys langeage 1716
Or tellen hym why þis songe was in vsage
Thus prayde him to construe and declare
ffulle ofte tymes. on his knees bare 1719

Hys felawe whiche was eldere þan he
Answeryd hym þus. þis songe I herde seye
was made of oure blesfulle lady fre
here to salowe and eke hir to preye 1723
To bene oure helpe and our' socour' whan we deye
I can no more expone in þis matere
I lerne songe I can but lytel gramere 1726

And ys þis songe made in reuerence
Of crystes moder sayd þis Innocent
Now certes I wylle do my diligent
To konne þis or crystemasse be went 1730

CAMBRIDGE 402 (6-T. 184) [this page, Sloane 1685.]

Digitized by Google

Thouȝe I for my prymer shalle be shent [Sloane MS 1686, lf 199, bk]
And to be beten þryse on an oure
I wolle yt konne oure lady to honoure 1733

Hys felawe tauȝte hym hamward pryuely
ffro day to day til he coude yt by roote
And þan he songe it wele and boldely
ffro worde to worde accordynge with þe note 1737
Thrys on a day it passed þorouȝe hys þrote
To scoleward and hamward whan he went
On Crystes modir sett was hys entente 1740

¶ As I haue sayd þorouȝe oute þe Iewrie
Thys Chylde as he came to & fro
ffulle merely þan wolde he synge & crye
O alma redemptoris mater euere mo 1744
The swetnesse hath hys hert percid so
Of Crystes moder þat to hir to praye
he can not stynte of syngynge by þe weie] [Sloane extract ends.]

Oure fyrste fo the serpent satirnas [Camb. MS, leaf 331]
That hath in Ieues herte his waspis nest
Vp swal & seyde O ebraik peple allas
Is this to yow a thyng that is honest 1751
That swich a boy schal walkyn as hym lest
In ȝoure despyt & syngyn of swich centence
Which is a-ȝens oure lawys reuerence 1754

ffrom thenys forth the Iewys han conspyred
This innocent out of this world to chace
An homycyde thereto han they heryd
Rygh in an aley at a pryue place 1758
And as the child gan forth by-for to pace
This cursede Iew hym hente & held hym faste
And kitte his throte & in a pit hym caste 1761

Digitized by Google

I seye that in a warderope they hym threwe
Where as these Iewys purgyn here entrayle
O cursede folk of herodes al newe
What may 3oure euele entent 3ow a-vayle
Mordere wele out certeyn it wele nat fayle
And namely there as thonour of god schal sprede
The blod out cryeth on youre cursede dede

O martyr soudede to virginite
Now mayst tow syngyn folwynge euere in on
The whyte lamb celestial quod sche
Of whiche the greete euangelyst seynt Iohn
In pathmos wrot / which seyth that they that gon
By-forn this lamb & synge a song al newe
That neuere fleschely woman they ne knewe

This pore widewe which that waytith al that ny3t
Aftyr hire lytyl chil[d] & he cam nou3t
ffor which as sone as it was dayis ly3t
With face pale of drede & busy thou3t
Sche hath at scole & elles were hym sou3t
Tyl fynally sche gan so fer espye
That he last seyn was in the Ieuerye

With moderis pite in hire brest enclosed [leaf 321, back]
Sche goth as sche were half out of hire mynde
To eueriplace where as sche hath supposid
Be liklyhede / hire litil child to fynde
And euere on crystis modyr meke & kynde
Sche cryede & at the laste thus sche wrou3te
Among the cursede Iewys sche hym soughte

Sche askyth & sche fraynyth pitously
Of euery Iue that dwelte in thilke place
To telle hire of hire child wente out forth by
They seydyn nay but Ihesu of his grace

Digitized by Google

Yaf in hire thouȝt with inne a lytyl space
That in that place aftyr hire sone sche cryede
Where he was casten in a pit be-syde 1796

O greete god that parfornedist this laude
By mouth of innocentis lo here thyn myght
This gemme of chastite this emeroude
And ek of martyredom the rubye bryȝt 1800
There he with throte I-korvyn lygñ vp ryght
He alma redemptoris gan to synge
So loude that al the place gan to rynge 1803

The cristene folk that thurgh the strete wente
In comyn for to wonderyn vp-on this thyng
And hastyliche they for the prouost sente
He cam a-non with-outyn taryeng 1807
And heryeth Crist that is of heuene kyng
And his modyr honour of mankynde
And aftyr that the Iewis leet he bynde 1810

This child with pitous lamentacioun
Vp takyn was syngynge his song alwey
And with honour of greet processyoun
They caryen hym vn-to the nexte abbey 1814
His modyr swoūnynge by the beere lay
Vnnethe mygh[t]e the puple that was there
This newe Rachel bryngyn from the beere 1817

With turnement & with schameful deth echon [leaf 322]
This prouost doth these Iewis for to sterue
That of this mustere wiste & that a-noon
He nolde non swich cursedenesse obserue 1821
Euele schal he haue that euele wele disserue
Therefore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe
And aftyr that he hyng hem by the lawe 1824

Digitized by Google

Vp-on this beere lyth ay this Innocent
Byfore the highe auteer whil the masse laste
And aftyr that the albot with his couent
Han sped hem for to buryen hym ful faste
And whan they holy watyr on hem caste
ȝit spak this child whan sprent was holy watyr
And song. O alma redemptoris mater

This Abbot which that was an holy man
As monkys been or ellis oughten bee
This yonge child to coniure he be-gan
And seyde o deere child I halse the
In vertu of the holy trynytee
Telle me what is thyn cause for to synge
Sithe that thyn throte is kit to myn lokynge

Myn throte is kit vn-to myn nekke bon
Seyde this child & as be woye of kynde
I schulde a deyed ȝa longe tyme a-gon
But Ihesu Crist as ȝe in bokys fynde
Wele that his glorye laste & be in mynde
And for the worschepe of his modyr deere
ȝit may I synge O Alma. loude & cleere

This welle of mercy cristis modyr swete
I louede alwey as aftyr myn cunnynge
And whan that I myn lyf schulde for-lete
To me sche cam & bad me for to synge
This anteme verayly in myn deyinge
As ȝe han herd & whan that I hadde sunge
Me thouthe sche leyde a greyn vp-on myn tunge

Wherfore I synge & synge mot certeyn [leaf 323, back]
In honour of that blysful maydyn fre
Tyl fro myn tunge I-takyn is the greyn
And aftyr that thus seyde sche to me

Digitized by Google

Myn lytyl child now wele I feche the
Whan that the greyn is from thyn tunge take
Be nat agast I wele þe nat for-sake 1859

This holy monk this abbot hym mene I
His tunge out caughte & tok awey the greyn
And he ȝaf vp the gost ful softely
And whan this abbot hadde this wondyr seyn 1863
Hise salte teris trekelede doun as reyn
And grof he fel al flat vn-to the grounde
And stille he lay / as he hadde leyn I-bounde 1866

The Conuent ek lay on the pauement
Wepynge & herynge Cristis modyr deere
And aftyr that they ryse & forth been went
And toke awey this martir from his beere 1870
And in a toumbe of marbilstonys cleere
Enclosyn they this lytil body sweete
There he is now god leue vs for to meete 1873

O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
With cursede Iewis as it is notable
ffor it is but a lytil while I-go
Preye ek for vs we synful folk vnstable 1877
That of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his greete mercy multyplye
ffor reuerence of his modyr marye / Amen 1880

Heere hath the Prioresse endid hire tale

Digitized by Google

Byhold the myrie talkynge of the Hoost to Chaucer [leaf 322, back]

WHan seyd was al this myrakele euery man [leaf 323]
As sobere was that wondir was to see
Til that oure hoost Iapyn tho[1] be-gan [1 later]
And thanne at erst he lokede vp-on mee .i. Chaucer
And seide thus what man art thow quod he
Thow lokyst as thu woldyst fynde an hare
ffor euere vp-on the ground I se the staare 1887

Approchith neer & loke vp myryely
Now ware 3ow seris & lat this man haue place
He in the wast is schape as weel as I
This weere a popet in an arm tenbrace 1891
ffor ony weman smal & fayr of face
He semyth eluych by his cuntenaunce
ffor vn-to no wygh doth he no dalyaunce 1894

Sey now sumwhat syn othere folk han seyd
Telle vs a tale of myrthe & that a-non
Hoost quod I ne beth nat yuele apayed
ffor othir tale certis can I non 1898
But of a rȳm I lernede longe a-goon
3e that is good quod he now schul we here
Sum deynte thyng me thynkyth by hise cheere 1901

Digitized by Google

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas: third lines set on the right.*]

Heere begynnyth Chaucers tale of sere Thopas

[*Fyt I.*]

Ll'Estyth lordyngis in good entent [*The illuminator has put T, instead of L as directed.*]
And I wele telle verrayment
Of myrthe & solas 1904
And of a knyght was fayr & gent
In batayle & in turnement
His name was *sere* Thopas 1907

I-born he was in fer cuntre
In flaun*d*eris al be-3oun*d*e þ^e^ see
At poperyng in the place 1910
His fadir was a man ful fre
And lord he was of that cuntre
As it was godis grace 1913

Syre Thopas wex a doghty sweyn
Whit was hise face as payn demayn
Hise lippis rede as rose 1916
His rode is lyk skarlet engrayn
As I 3ow telle in good certayn
He hade a semely nose 1919

His heer his berd was lik saferon [leaf 322, back]
That to his gerdil raughte a-doun
Hise schon of cordewayne 1922
Of brugis were hire hosyn broun
His robe was of siklatoun
That coste manye a Iayne 1925

Digitized by Google

He coude hunte at wilde deer
And ryde on hauking for ryueer
With grey goshauk & hunde 1928
Therto he was a good archier
Of wrastelyng was theere non his pir
Theere ony ram schal stonde 1931

fful manye a maydyn brygh in bour
They mornede for hym paramour
whan hem were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chast and no lechour
And sweete as is the brymbil flour
that beryth the rede hepe 1937

And so it fil vp-on a day
ffor-sothe as I 3ow telle may
Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
He worthith vp-on hise stede bay
And in his hand a launcegay
A long swerd by his syde 1943

He prykyth thorw a fayr forest
Therein is manye a wylde best
ye bothe bukkys & hare 1946
And as he prykyth north & est
I telle it 3ow hym hadde al-mest
Bytid a sory care 1949

Theere sprynggyn erbis grete & smale
The lycorys & the Cetewale
And manye a clowe Ielofere 1952
And notemuge to putte in ale
Whethir it be moyst or stale
Or for to leye in cofere 1955

Digitized by Google

The bryddys synge it is non nay
The sperhauk & the popyniay
That Ioye it was to heere 1958
The thrustilcok made ek his lay
The wode douwe vp-on the spray
sche song ful loude & cleere 1961

Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
Al whan he herde the thrustil synge
And prikede as he were wod 1964
Hise fayre stede in hise prykynge
So swatte that men myȝte hym wrynge
Hise sydys were al blod 1967

Sere topas ek so wery was
ffor prykynge on the softe gras
So fiers was hise corage 1970
That doun he leyde hym in the plas
To makyn his stede sum solas
And ȝaf hym good forage 1973

O seynte marye benedicite
What eylyth this loue at me
To bynde me so soore 1976
Me dremede al this nyght parde [leaf 324]
An Elf queene schal myn leman be
And slepe vndyr myn goore 1979

An Elf queene wele I haue I-wis
ffor in this world no woman is
Worthi to ben myn make 1982
In tounne
Alle othere women I forsake
And to an elf queene I me be-take
by dale & ek by doũne 1986

Digitized by Google

In-to his sadyl he clomb a-non
And prykyth ouyr style & ton
An elf queen for tespye 1989
Til he so longe hath rydyn & goon
That he fond in a pryue woon
The cũntre of fayrye 1992
So wilde
for in that cuntree was there non
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neythir wif ne childe 1996

Til that theere cam a greet geaunt
His name was sire olyfaunt
A parlious man of dede 1999
He seyde child by termagaunt
But ȝif thow pryke out of myn haunt
Anon I sle thyn steede 2002
With Mace
Here is this queen of fayrye
With harpe & pype & Symphonye
Dwellynge in this place 2006

The child seyde also mote I the
To morwe wele I meete the
Whan I haue myn armoure 2009
And ȝit I hope parmafay
That thow schat with thyn launcegay
Abyen it ful soure 2012
Thy mawe.
Thyn hauberk schal I persen if I may
Er it be fully pryme of the day
ffor heere schalt thow[1] been slawe [1 *altered*] 2016

Digitized by Google

Syre Thopas drow a-bok ful faste
This Ieaunt at hym stonys caste
Out of a fel staf slynge 2019
But fayre eschapith sire thopas
And al was thour godys gras
And thour his fayre berynge 2022

Yit lestyth lordyngis to myn tale
Muryere than the nyghtyngale
I wele 3ow roune 2025
How sire Thopas with sydis smale
Prykynge ouyr hil & dale
Is comyn a-geyn to toūne 2028

Hise merye men comaundede hee
To make hym bothe gamyn & glee
for nedys muste he fyghte 2031
With a geaunt with hedis thre
ffor paramour & Iolyte
Of oon that schon ful bry3t 2034

Do come he seyde myne mynstralis
And Gestourys for to tellyn talys
A-non in myn armyng 2037
Of romauncis that been royalis [leaf 234, back]
Of popis & of Cardenalys
And ek of loue lykynge 2040

They fette hym fyrst swete wyn
And mede ek in a Mahelyn
And royal spicerye 2043
Of gynge breed that was ful fyn
And lychorys & ek comyn
With sugere that is trye 2046

Digitized by Google

He dede next his white lere
Of cloth of lake fyn & cleere
A brech & ek a scherte 2049
And next his schirte an aketoun
And ouyr that an habyrioun[1] [1 altered]
for persynge of his herte 2052

And ouyr that a fyn hauberk
Was al I-wrouȝt of Iewys werk
ful stronge it was of plate 2055
And ouyr that his coote armour
As whit as is a lylye flour
In whiche he wolde debate 2058

Hese shild was al of gold so red[1] [1 These lines are written in an other hand over an erasure.]
And there in was a borys hed[1]
A Charbokele by his syde 2061
And there he swor on ale & breed
How that the Ieaunt schulde be deed
By-tyde what betyde 2064

Hise Iambieux were of quyrboyly
His swerdys schede of yuory
Hise helm of latoun bryȝt 2067
His sadil was of rewel boon
His brydyl as the sunne It schon
Or as the moone lyght 2070

Hise spere was of fyn cipres
That biddyth werre and no thyng pees
The hed ful scharpe Igrounde 2073
Hise steede was of dapil gray
It goth an ambil in the way
ful softeli & rounde 2076

Digitized by Google

In londe
Lo lordyngis[1] myne here is a fyt [1 altered]
If ȝe wele ony moore of it
To telle it wele I fonde 2080

[*Fyt II.*]

Now holdyth ȝoure mouth for charyte
bothe knygh & lady free
And herkenyth to myn spelle 2083
Of batayle & of chyualry
And of ladyis loue drewery
A-noon I wele ȝow telle 2086

Men spekyn of romauncis of prys
Of hornchild & of Ipotys
Of Beevis & sire Gy 2089
Of sire lybeus & playndamour
But sire Thopas beryth the flour
Of royal chyualry 2092

His goode stede al he be-strod
And forth vp-on his weye he glod
As sparkele out of bronde 2095
[Vp on his creste he bar a tour. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 168, back]
And ther yn stiked a lilye flour.
God schilde his cors fro schonde. 2098

¶ And for he was knyght Auntrous.
He ne slepte in non hous.
But logged in his hood. 2101
His bright helme was his wonger.
And bi hym baited his dester.
Of herbis fyn & good. 2104

Digitized by Google

¶ Hym self dranke water of the welle. [Harl. MS 1758]
As dide the knyght sir Percyuelle.
So worthely vnder wede.
Till it was on a daye. 2108

¶ Here endeth Sir Thopas.]

Digitized by Google

[The prolog of Mellibe [MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 196, back.]

NO more of this for goddes dignite
Quod oure oost for þou makest me
So wery of þin lewdenes
That also wisly god me bles
Myn eres ake of thi darsty speche
Now suche a ryme þe deuel I be-teche
This may be wel ryme dogerell quod he
Whi so quod I why wilt þou lette me
More of my tale than an other man
Sethyns it is þe beste ryme I can
By god quod he pleynly I the say
Thou shalt no lenger rymen here to day
Thow dost noght elles but dyspendest tyme
Sire oo word þou shalt no lenger ryme
Let see whe*þer* þou canst telle ought in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat at þe leste
In whiche *þer* be so*mm*e merthe & som doctr*i*ne
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
I wil 3ou telle a litel thing in prose
That oughte lyke 3ou as I suppose
Other elles certes 3e ben to daungerous
Hit is a moral tale vertuous
Al be hit' tolde somtyme in sundry wyse
Of sondry folk' as I shal 3ou deuyse
As þus 3e wote wel eu*e*ry eu*a*ungeliste
þat telleth vs of Ihesu Crist
Ne saith not al þing as his felawe doth
But' natheles her sentence is al soth
And alle accorden as in her sentence
Al be ther in her tellynge difference

CAMBRIDGE 417 (6-T. 199) [this page, MS Reg. 18 C ii]

Digitized by Google

for some of hem seyn more & so*mm*e seyn lesse
when þey his pitous passioñ exp*re*sse
I mene of Marc' Matheu Luke and Ioħn
But' douteles her sentence is al on [leaf 197]
þ*er*fore lordynges alle [I] 3ou beseche
3if þat 3e þinke I varye in my speche
As þus 3if þat I telle somwhat more
Of p*ro*uerbes þen 3e haue herd byfore
Comprehendid in þis litel tretys here
To enforce with þe effecte of my matere
And þoughe I nadde þe same wordes saye
As 3e han herd 3it to alle 3ou I praye
Blameth me not for as in myn sentence
3e schal not fynden moche difference
ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyte
After þe whiche þis mery tale I wryte
And herkeneth what I schal seye
And lete me telle my tale I preye

Here endith the prolog //]

Digitized by Google

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.*]

[*MS Reg.* 18 *C II, on leaf* 197.]

[Here endith the prolog // And begynneþ the tale of Melibe

[2157] A Yong man whilom celled Melibe myghti and ryche bygat vpon his wyf[1] þat called was prudence a doughter whiche þat cleped sapience.

[2158] vpon a day fel þat he for his disport is went in to þe feldes him to pleye / [2159] his wyf and eke his doghter hath he left with-ynne his hous of whiche þe dores were faste I-schet // [2160] ffoure of his olde foos han hit aspyed. and. setten laddres to þe walles of his hous and by þe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and betyn hys wyf and wounded his doughter with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places / [2162] This is to sayn in here feet in here hond and in here eres in hire nose and in here mouth & laften her for deed and wenten here way //

[2163] When Melibeus retorned was aȝeyn vntil his hous and sawh alł þis meschief // And he I-lyke a mad man rendyng his clothes gan to wype and crye euerlenger þe more //

[2164] Prudence his wyf[1] as ferforth as sche durste by-soght him of his wepyng[1] for to stynte [2165] but noght for-thi he gan to wipe & crye euer the lenger þe more //

[2166] This noble wyf prudence remembred here on þe sentence of Ovide in his book[1] þat cleped is þe remedye of loue / where he saith: [2167] he is a fool þat desturbeth þe moder for to wipe in þe deeth of hire child til sche haue wepte her fille for a certeyn tyme: [2168] Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to conforte and [1] to preye hire of

Ovidius

[1 leaf 197, back]

Digitized by Google

[*MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 197.*]

her wepyng for to stynte? [2169] for whiche reson this noble prudence suffred her housbonde for to wepe and crye as for a certayn space // [2170] And when she sawh her tyme she saide him in þis wyse / Alas my lord quod she whi make ȝe ȝoure self for to be lyke a fool? [2171] fforsothe it perteyneth not to a wisman to maken suche a sorwe / [2172] ȝoure Doughter with þe grace of god shal be warisched and askape / [2173] And alł were it so þat sche right nowe were deed ȝe oughte not as for her deth] [1]ȝoure self dystroye // [2174] ¶ Senec seyth the wyse man schal nat take to greet disconfort for the deth of hise childeryn / [2175] but certis he schulde sufferyn it in pacience As wel as he a-bydyth the deth of hise propere persone /

[1 *leaf 227, Camb. Univ. Libr. MS Gg. 4. 27, begins here.*]

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus answerde a-noon & seyde / What man quod he schulde of his wepynge stynte / that hath so greet a cause for to weepe / [2177] Ihesu crist oure lord hym self wepte for the deth of lasarus his freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerede / crertys weel I wot / Atempre wepyng is no thyng defendit to hym that sorweful is a-mongis folk / in sorwe / but it is rathere graunted hym to weepe [2179] ¶ The apostele paule vn-to the romaynys wrythth / Man schal reioyse with hem that makyn Ioye / And wepyn with sweche folk as wepyn / [2180] but thogh attempere wepyng be grauntid / outrageous wepynge certis is defendid / [2181] mesure of wepynge schulde been consideryd aftyr the loore that techith vs Senek [2182] ¶ Whan that thyn frend is deed quod he / let not thynne eyen to moyste been of teerys / ne to meche dreye / Al-thow thynne terys comyn to thynne eyen / lat hem nat fallyn [2183] And whan thow hast forgoon thyn freend [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] & this is moore wysdom / than for to wepyn for thyn frend / whiche that thow hast loryn / for theere-inne is no boote / [2184] And therfore ȝif ȝe gouerne ȝow be sapience putte awey sorwe out of ȝoure hertis / [2185] Remembreryth yow that Ihesus Syrat seyth.

Digitized by Google

A man that is ioyo*us* & glad in herte / it hy*m* conseruyth floryschynge in his Age / & sothly sorweful herte makyt hise bonys dreye [2186] he seyth ek thus that sorwe in herte ſ sleth ful manye a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seyth / that ryght as mothis in the schepis flesch anoyeth to the clothis / & the smale wermys to the tree / rygh so anoyith sorwe to the herte. [2188] Wherefore vs oughte as weel in the deth of oure childeryn ſ as in the loos of oure goodys *tem*perelys haue pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembrith yow vp-on the paciente Iob / Whan he hadde lost hise childeryn & his temperel sulstau*n*ce / & in his body endurynge & resceyuyd ful manye a greuo*us* trybulacioun / yet seyde ¹he thus [2190] ¶ Oure lord hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] be-raft it me / rygh so as oure lord hath wold / rygh so it is don / I-blyssede be the name of oure lord / [2191] ¶ To these forseyde thyng*is* Answerde Melybeus to his wyf prudence ¶ Alle thy*n*ne wordys quod he been sothe & therto profitabele / but trewely myn herte is troubeled / with this sorwe so greuously / that I not what to don. [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thy*n* trewe frendys alle And thy*n* lynage / whiche that been wyse tellyth ȝou*r*e.cas And herkenyth what they seye in conseylynge And ȝow gouerne aftyr here sententе [2193] ¶ Salomon seith werke alle thy*n* thyngis by conseyl ſ & thow schalt neuere repente

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseyl of his wyf Prudence ſ this Mellibeus leet callyn / a gret congregacioun / of folk / [2195] as Surgeons Phisiciens olde folk And ȝynge & some of hise olde enemyis reconsyled As by here semblaunt / to his loue & in to hise grace / [2196] & therewithal theere come some of hise negheboris That dydyn he*m* reuerence / moore for dreede than for loue as it happith ofte / [2197] There comyn also manye subtyle flatererys / & wise aduocatys / lernede in the lawe

[2198] ¶ And whan these folk togedere assemblede were / this Mellibeus in sorweful wyse / schewede hem his cas /

Digitized by Google

[2199] & by the manere of hise speche / it semyd that in herte he bar a crewel yre / redy to doon vengeaunce vp-on hise fois / & sodeynly desyrede that the werre schulde begynne / [2200] but neuere the les ȝit axede he here conseyl / vp-on this matyere / [2201] A surgeen by lycence / And assent of sweche as were wyse vp ros & vnto Melybeus seyde as ye may here

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs surgeenys apertenyth that we do to euery wight the beste / that we can wheere as we been with holdyn / And to oure pacient that we don no damage / [2203] Wherfore it happith manye tyme / & ofte that whan twey men / hath euerych woundyd othyr .O. same surgeen helyth hem bothe / [2204] Wherfore vn-to oure art it is nat perteynent to noryche werre / ne partyis to supporte [2205] ¶ But sertys as to the waryschyng [1]of ȝoure doughtir Al be it so sche be perlyously woundit we schul do so ententyf bysynesse / from day to nygh That with the grace of god sche schal been hool & sound / as soone as is possible / [2206] Almost ryȝt in the same wyse the phisycionys answeredyn / Saue that they seydyn a fewe wordys moore / [2207] that ryght as maladyis ben cureede by here contraryis / rygh so schal men waryche / werre : by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ Hise neghebors ful of enuye / Hise feynede frendis that semede reconsyled & hise flaterers [2209] madyn semblaunt Of wepyng / & empeyrede & agregede meche of this matyr. in preysynge greetly Mellibie / of mygh of power / of rychesse & of frendys / despisynge the power of hise aduersaryis [2210] & seydyn vtrely that thy schuldyn Anon wrekyn hym on hise fois & begynne werre /

[2211] vp ros thanne an Aduocat / that was wys / by leue & by conseyl of othere / that weere wyse & seyde [2212] ¶ Lordyngis the neede which that we been assembled in this place / is ful heuy thyng / & an heygh matire [2213] by cause of the wrong & the wikkedenesse that hath been doon / & ek by resoun of the greete damages / that

Digitized by Google

in tyme comynge been possible to fallyn for the same / [2214] & ek by resoun of the greete rychesse & power of the partyis bothe [2215] for the whiche resonys / it weere a ful greet peril / to erryn in this matyer [2216] ¶ Wherefore Mellybeus this is oure sentens. we conseyle 3ow a-bouyn alle thynge / that rygh a-non thow do thyn dylygence / in kepynge of thyn propre persone in swich a wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body for to saue [2217] ¶ And aftyr that we conseyle That in thyn hous thu sette suffyciaunt garnysoun. so that they may as weel thyn body as thyn hous defende [2218] But certys for to meue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon vengeaunce we may not deme in so lytyl tyme. that it weere profitable / [2219] Wherfore we axe leyser & espase to haue delyberacioun / in this cas to deeme [2220] ffor the comune prouerbe seyth this / He that soone demyth sone schal repente: [2221] & ek men seyn that [1] thylke Iuge is wys that sone vndyrstondyth a matiere And Iugith be leyseer / [2222] for al be it so that alle taryinge be a-noyeful algatis it is not to be repreuyd in yeuynge of iugement / ne in vengeaunce takynge whan it is suffisaunt & resonabele / [2223] & that schewede oure lord Ihesu cryst by ensaumple / for whan that woman was takyn in auouterye was brough in his presence to knowyn what schulde been don of hire persone / al be it that he wyste weel / hym self what that he wolde answere: yet ne wolde he nat answere sodeynly but he wolde haue deliberacioun & in the ground he wrot / twyis / [2224] & by these causis: we axe deliberacioun & we schul thanne by the grace of god conseyle the thyng that schal been profitable //

[2225] vp styrtyn thanne the 3onge fok at onys & the moste partye of that cumpanye / han skorned this olde wise man And begunne to make noyse / & seydyn / that [2226] ryght so as whil that yryn is hoot / men schuldyn smytyn. rygh so schuldyn men wreke here wrongis / whil

Digitized by Google

that they been frosche & newe & with loude voys. [*se escrièrent, "guerre! guerre! guerre!"*

[2227] *Adonc se leva un des anciens,*] And with hise hand made contenaunce that men schuldyn holdyn hem stylle / and ȝeuyn hym audience. [2228] lordyngis quod he theere is ful manye a man that cryeth werre werre: that wot ful lytil what werre amountyth / [2229] werre at hise begynny[n]g hath so greet an entre and so large; that euery whight may entre whan hym lykyth / & lyghtely fynde werre / [2230] but certis what ende therof schal falle: it is nat lyght to knowe [2231] ffor sothly whan that werre is onys begunne: there is ful manye a child born of hise modyr that schal sterue ȝong be cause of thilke werre / & ellys lyue in sorwe & deye in wrechedenesse / [2232] And therefore or that ony werre begynne men must haue gret conseyl / & gret deliberacyoun [2233] And whan this olde man wende for to enforse his tale be resouns wel nygh alle attonys / bygunne they to ryse / for to brekyn his tale & bodyn hym ful oftyn hise wordis to abregge [2234] for sothly he that pre'chith to hem / that lestyth not to heere hise wordys: his: sarmoun hem anoyeth [2235] ¶ ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth. that Musik in wepynge: is a-noyous thyng this is to seyne / as meche avaylyth to speke by-fore folk / to whiche hise speche anoyeth as doth to synge be-fore hym that wepith [2236] ¶ And whan that þis wyse man wantede audience: al schamefast he sette hym doun / agayn [2237] ¶ ffor salomon seyth. There as thow maght haue noon audience / enforce the not to speke / [2238] I se weel quod this wyse man that the comune prouerbe is soth that good conseyl wantyth whan it is most neede. [2239]

And ȝit hadde this Mellibeus in his conseyl manye folk that priuyly in hise eere conseylede hym / certeyn thyng. & conseyllede hym the contrarye: in general audyence// [2240] Whanne Melibeus hadde herd that the grettere

Digitized by Google

partye of his conseyl were acorded that he schulde make werre: a-noon he concentede to here conseylynge And fully affermede hire centence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame. prudence / whan that sche saw how that hire husbonde schop hym for to wreke hym on hise fois & to begynne werre / Sche in ful humble wyse whan sche sagh hire tyme / seyde hym these wordys [2242] Myn lord quod sche / I 3ow beseche al hertyly / as I dar & can. ne hastyth 3ow to faste / And for alle guerdounnys as 3euyth me audyence [2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seyth / who so that doth to the othir good or harm / haste the not to quite it / for in this wise / thi frend wole abyde / & thyn enemy schal the lengere lyue in drede // [2244] The prouerbe seyth / he hastyth weel that wisely can abyde / And in wikke hast is no profyt

[2245] ¶ This Melibee answerede vn-to his wyf prudence I purpose [. . . .] not to werkyn by thyn conseyl for manye causis & resonys / for certys euery whit wele holdyn me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyne / If I for thyn conseylynge wolde schaunge thyngis that been ordeyned And afformede be so manye wise [2247] ¶ Secundely I seye. [1]That alle wemen been wekke & noon good of hem alle. ffor of a thousent men seyth Salomon / I fond on good man / but certis of alle wemen good weman fond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certys 3if I gouernede me by thyn conseyl: it schulde seme that I hadde 3ouyn the the maisterye / & goddys forbode that it so were / [2249] for Ihesus Sirak seyth / that 3if the wyf haue the maysterye / sche is contraryous to hire husbonde [2250] ¶ And Salomon seyth neuere in thyn lyf to thyn wyf / ne thyn child / ne to thyn frend ne 3eue power ouyr thyn self / for bettere it weere That thynne childeryn axsyn of thyn persone thyngis that hem nedyth: than thow see thyn self in the hondys of thynne childeryn / [2251] And also 3if I wolde werke by thyn conseylyng / certis myn conseyl muste been secre til it weere tyme that it muste ben

Digitized by Google

knowe & this it may nat bee [2252. For it is written, 'the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought.' [2253] Furthermore the philosopher saith, 'in wikkede conseyl wemen venquysse men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. *See lines* 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, *below.*] [2254] WHan dame Prudence ful debonerly & with greet pacience hadde herd al that hire husbonde hadde seyd & that hym likede for to seyne / thanne axed sche of hym lycence for to spekyn & seyde in this wyse [2255] ¶ Myn lord quod sche as to 3oure fyrste resoun certis it may lyghtely been answeryd ffor I seye that it is no folye for to chaunge conseyl / whan the thyng is chaungit / or ellys whan the þyng semyth othir wyse than it was by forn / [2256] And moore-ouyr I seye / that thogh that 3e han sworn & by-hight to performe 3oure empryse / & nathe-les ye weyue to performe tilke same empryse by iuste cause / men schulde nat seyn therefore / that 3e weere a lyere ne for-sworn [2257] for the bok seyth that the wyse man makyth no lesynge: whan he turnyth hise corage to the bettere. [2258] And al be it so that 3oure empryse be establid & ordeined / by gret multitude of folk / 3it thar 3e not accomplyssche thikke same ordynau[n]ce but 3ow lyke // [2259] ffor the trouthe of thyngis & the profyt been rathere ffoundyn in fewe folk that been wyse & ful of resoun than by greet multytude of folk theere euery man cryeth & clateryth what that hym lykyth / sothly swich [1] multytude is nat honest / [2260] And to the secunde resoun wheere that 3e seyn that alle wemen been wekke. saue 3oure grace / certis 3e dispise alle wemen in this wyse / & he that alle dispiseth: alle displesyth as seyth the book / [2261] & senek seyth / that who so wele haue sapience. schal no man dispreyse / but he schal gladly teche the cience that he can: with-outyn presumpcioun or pride / [2262] And sweche thyngis as he nought ne can: he schal not been aschamed to lerne hem / & enquyre of lasse

Digitized by Google

folk than hym self [2263] And syre that theere hath been ful manye a good woman: may lyghtely been preuyd / [2264] for certys / sere oure lord Ihesu crist / wolde neuere han descendit to been born of a woman: 3if alle wemen hadde been wekke / [2265] And aftyr that for the greete bounte / that is in oure lord Ihesu crist / whan he was resyn from deth to lyue / aperede rathere to a woman than to hise apostellis / [2266] And thogh that salomon seyth that he ne fond neuere woman good: it ne folwyth nat therfore that alle wemen been wikke / [2267] for thow that he ne fond no good woman: certys manye a nothir man hat foundyn manye a woman ful good & trewe [2268] ¶ Or ellis the entent of Salomon perauenture was this / that as in souerein bounte he fond no woman / [2269] this is to seyne that theere is no wy3t that hath souereyn bountee saue god a-lone / as he hym self recordyth in hise Euaungelie [2270] for theere is no cryature so good: that he ne wanthith sumwhat of the perfeccioun of god that is his makere [2271] ¶ Youre thredde resoun is this / 3e seyn þat 3if 3e gouerne 3ow by myn conseyl: it schulde seme that 3e hadde 3eue me the maystrye & the lordschepe ouyr 3oure persone / [2272] Sire saue 3oure grace / it is nat so / for if it so were that no man schulde been conseyled but only of hem that hadde lordschepe & maystrye of his persone: men wolde nat been conseyled / so ofte / [2273] for sothly thilke man that axsith conseyl of a purpos / 3it hath he fre choys whether he wele werke by that conseyl / or noon [2274] ¶ And [1]as to 3oure forte resoun / there 3e seyen that the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought As ho sey that a woman can not hyde that sche wot [2275] Sire these wordys been vndyrstonde / of women that been Iangleressis / & wekkede / [2276] of whiche wemen men seyn / that thre thyngis dryuyn a man out of his hous / that is to seyne smoke / droppyng of reyn & wikkede wyuys / [2277] And

Digitized by Google

of swecche wemen seyth salomon / that it weere bettere to dwelle in disert᷑ than with a wekkede woman that is ryotous / [2278] And̄ sire by 3oure leue that am not .I. [2279] for 3e han ful ofte assayed myn grete sylence & myn greete pacience / & ek how wel that I can hyde & helyn thyngis that men oughtyn secrely to hidyn [2280] ¶ And sothly as to 3oure fyfte resoun where as 3e seyn that in wikkede conseyl / wemen venquysse men / god wot thikke resoun stant heere in no stede / [2281] for vndyrstonde now 3e axe conseyl to do wekkedenesse / [2282. *et se tu vouloies user de mauvais conseil et de mal faire*] & 3oure wif restreynyth thilke wekkede purpos / & ouyr-comyth 3ow be resoun & be good conseyl / [2283] certys 3oure wyf᷑ oughte rathere been preysed / than I-blamyd / [2284] thus schul 3e vndyrstonde the philysophere / that seyth In wekkede conseyl women wenquysschyn here husbondys [2285] ¶ And theere as 3e blamyn alle wemen & here resonys / I schal schewe manye ensaumplys that manye a woman hath been ful good and 3it been / & here conseylys holsom & profitable [2286] ¶ Ek sum men han seyd that the conseylynge of women is othir to dere or to lytyl of prys [2287] but al be it so that ful manie a woman is badde & here conseyl vile / & not worth / 3it han men foundyn ful manye a good woman / & ful descreet & wis in conseyllynge / [2288] lo Iacob by conseyl of hise moodyr Rebekka / wan the benysoun of ysaak his fadyr & the lordschepe ouyr alle hise bretheryn / [2289] Iudith by hire goode conseyl᷑ delyuerede the cete of Bethulye in whiche sche dwellede out of the bondys of Olofernus / that hadde it be-segit & wolde it al distroye [2290] ¶ Abygail deliuerede Nabal hire husbonde [1]from Dauid the kyng þat wolde han slayn hym & a-paysed the yre of the kyng bi hire wit / & by hyre goode conseylyng [2291] Hester by hire goode conseyl / enhaunsede gretly the peple of god in the regne / of Assuerus the kyng [2292] ¶ And the same bountee in good conseylyng of

Digitized by Google

manye a good woman may men telle / [2293] & moore ouyr / whan that oure lord hadde creat Adam / oure forme fadyr / he seyde in this wyse / [2294] It is not good to be a man a-loone / make we to hym an helpe / semblable to hym self // [2295] Heere may ȝe se / that if that wemen weere not goode / ne here conseyl good & profytable? [2296] oure lord god of heuene wolde neythir han wrouȝt hem / ne callede hem helpe of man / but rathere confusyoun of man / [2297] And there seyde onys a clerk in two wers / What is betere than gold. Iaspre. What is betere than Iaspre / Wysdom / [2298] What is betere than wysdom / woman / & What is betere than good woman / no thyng. [2299] And sire by manye oþere resonys may ȝe se þat manye weemen been goode / & here conseyl good & profitable / [2300] and therfore ȝif ȝe wele troste to myn conseyl? I schal restore ȝow ȝoure douȝtyr hol & sound / [2301] and ek I wele do ȝow so mechil that ȝe schul haue honour in this cause [2302]

WHan Melibee / hadde herd the wordys / of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I se wel that the word of Salomon is soth // he seyth that wordis / that been spokyn discreetly by ordenaunce? been hony-combis / for they ȝeue swetenesse / to the soule / & holsom-nesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wif by cause / offe thynne swete wordys / and ek for I haue asayed & preuyd thyn greete sapience / & thyn greete trouthe / I wele gouerne me by thyn conseyl in alle thynge /. [2305]

NOw seere quod dame prudence / an syn ȝe wouche saf to been gouernyd by myn conseyl / I wele enforme ȝow / how ȝe schul gouerne ȝow / self[1] in chesynge of ȝoure conseyl [2306] ¶ ȝe schal fyrst in alle ȝoure werkys / meekely besekyn to the hye god that he wele been ȝoure conseylour / [2307] and schapith ȝow to swych entente that he ȝeue ȝow conseyl & confort as tauȝte Thobie his sone // [2308] At alle tymys thow schat [1] plese

Digitized by Google

god / And preye hym to dresse thynne weyis / and loke þat alle thynne conseylis / been in hym for euere moore / [2309] seynt Iame / ek seyth / If onye of 3ow haue nede of sapience / axe it of god / [2310] And aftyrward thanne schal 3e take conseyl in 3oure self / & examyne wel 3oure thou3tis / of sweche thyngis / as 3ow thynkyth that been best for 3oure profyt [2311] and thanne schul 3e dryue forth / from 3oure herte the thyngis that been contrarious to good conseyl / [2312] that is to seyne / yre coueytyse / & hastyfnesse /

[2313] ffyrst he that axsith conseyl of hymself / certis he muste ben with-outyn Ire / for manye causes // [2314] The ferste is this / he that hat gret wrathe & yre in hym self he wenyth alwey that he may don thyng: that he may not doon / [2315] And secundely he that is yrous / & wratheful / he ne may not wel deme / [2316] And he that may not wel deme / may not weel conseyle [2317] ¶ Anothir is this / that he that is yrous & wratheful as seyth Senek / ne may not spekyn but blameful thyngis / [2318] and with hise vicyous wordis he steryth othere folk to angir / & to yre [2319] ¶ And ek sere 3e muste dryue coueytyse out of 3oure herte [2320] ffor thapostele seyth / that coueytyse / is rote of alle harmys / [2321] & truste weel / that a coueytous man ne can not deeme ne thynke: but only to fulfylle the ende of his coueytyse / [2322] and sertis that ne may neuere / been aconplichit / ffor euere the moore habundaunce that he hath of rychesse the more he desyryth [2323] ¶ And the moste also dryuyth out of 3oure herte / hastyfnesse / for certys [2324] 3e may not demyn for the beste of a sodeyn thou3t that fallyth in 3oure herte but 3e muste avyse 3ow on it ful ofte / [2325] for as 3e herde heere be-forn / the comune prouerbe / is this / that he that sone demyth soone repentyth //

[2326] Sire 3e been not alwey I-lyk in disposicioun / [2327] for certys sum thyng / that sumtyme semyth to 3ow that it is good for to do: a nothir tyme it semyth to 3ow the contrarye

Digitized by Google

[2328] ¶ Whan ȝe han takyn conseyl in ȝoure self / & han demyd by good deliberacioun / swych thyng as ȝow semyth best / [2329] thanne rede I ȝow [1]that ȝe kepe it secree / [2330] bewreye not ȝoure conseyl to no persone / but if so be that ȝe wenyn sekyrly / that thorw ȝoure bewreyinge / ȝoure condycioun schal ben to ȝow the moore profitable // [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth neythir to thyn fo ne to thyn frend / discouere not thyn secre ne thyn folye / [2332] for they wele ȝeue ȝow audyence & lokynge & supportacioun in ȝoure presence / & skorne ȝow in ȝoure absence / [2333] A nothir clerk seyth / that skarsely schalt thow fyndyn ony persone / that may kepe conseyl secrely / [2334] the bok seyth / whil that thow kepist thyn conseyl in thyn herte thow kepist it in thyn prysoun / [2335] And whan thow bewreyist thyn conseyl to ony whit he holdyth the in his snare [2336] And therfore ȝow is betere / to hyde ȝoure conseil in ȝoure herte: than preyen hym to whom ȝe han bewreyed ȝoure conseyl: that he wele kepe it clos & stylle [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seyth If so be that thow ne mayst / not thyn owene conseyl hyde: how mayst thow preye ony othir whit thyn conseyl secrely to kepyn / [2338] But natheles ȝif thow wene sekyrly that thyn bewreyinge of thyn conseyl to a persone wele make thyn condycioun stondyn in the betere plyt thanne schat thow telle hym tyn conseyl in this wyse [2339] ffyrst thow schat make no semblaunt whethir the were leuere pes or werre / or this or that / ne shew hym nat thyn wil ne thyn entent / [2340] for troste weel that comounly these / conseylourys been flatererys [2341] namely the conseylourys of greete lordis / [2342] for they enforse hem alwey rathere to spcke plesaunte wordis enclynynge to othere lordys lust: than othere that been trewe / & profitable / [2343] And therfore men seyn / that ryche men / han selde good conseyl / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] and aftyr that thow schat considere thyne frendys / & thynne enemyis. [2345] And as touchinge thyne frendys / thow schat con-

Digitized by Google

sideryn whiche are most feythful / & most wys & oldeste & most apreuid in conseylynge / [2346] & of hem schalt thow axe thyne conseyle: as the caas requiryth /

[2347] I seyde that fyrst [1]ȝe schul clepyn to ȝoure conseyl ȝowre frendis that been trewe // [2348] ffor Salomon seyth that ryȝt as the herte of a man delyththe in sauour that is sote / ryȝt so the conseyl of trewe frendys ȝeuyth swetnesse to the soule / [2349] & he seyth also theere may no thyng [be] to the trewe frend / [2350] for certis gold ne syluyr ben not so meche worth: as the goode wyl of a trewe frend [2351] ¶ And ek he seyth that a trewe frend / is a strong defens / who so that it fyndyth: sertis he fyndyth a greet tresor [2352] ¶ Thanne schul ȝe ek considere If that ȝoure trewe frendis: been descreete / & wise ffor the bok seyth / Axse alwey thyn conseyl of hem that been wyse / [2353] And by this same resoun / schul ȝe clepyn to ȝoure conseyl / of ȝoure frendis / that been of age / Sweche as han seyn / & been expert in manye thyngis And been apreuyd in manye thyngis conseilynge / [2354] ffor the bok seyth that in olde men is the sapience / & in long tyme the prudence // [2355] And tullius seyth / that greete thyngis ne ben not ay accompliced / be strenthe ne be delyuerenesse of body / But by conseyl be autoritee of personys / & by science / the whiche thre thyngis ben not feblid by age / but certys they enforsyn & encresyn day be day // [2356] And thanne schal ȝe keepe this for a general reule / ffyrst schal ȝe clepe to ȝoure conseyl a fewe of ȝoure frendys that been especial [2357] ffor Salomon seyth / Manye frendis haue thow / but a-mong a thousent cheese the on to been thyn conseylour [2358] ffor al be it so / that thow ne telle thyn conseyl but to a fewe / thow mayst aftyrward tellyn it to mo yf it be neede / [2359] but loke alwey that thyn conseylouris haue thilke thre condicionnys / that I haue seyd

Digitized by Google

before / þat is to seye / that they been trewe wyse & of old experience / [2360] And werke not in euery thingis alwey be on conseylour alone / for sumtyme byhouyth it to been conseyled by manye / [2361] ffor salomon seyth / Saluacioun of thyngis is / where as there been manye conseylourys

[2362] ¶ Now sithe that I haue told 3ow / of whech folk 3e schul ben conseylid. now wele I teeche 3ow whiche conseyl 3e oughte to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffyrst 3e schul eschewe / the con[1]seylyng of folys / for salomon seyth take no conseyl of a fool / for he ne can not conseyle but aftyr his owene lust & his affeccioun / [2364] The book seyth / that the properte of a fol is this he trowyth lyghtely harm of euery wight / & ly3tely trowyth alle bounte in hym self / [2365] Thow schalt ek eschewe / the conseylynge of alle flatereris wheche as enforsen hem rathere to preysyn 3oure persone by flaterye than to telle 3ow the sotheffastnesse of thyngis /

[2366] Wherfore Thullyus seyth / among alle the pestelences that been / in frenchepe / the gretteste is flaterye / & therfore it is more neede / that thow eschewe & drede flatererys than ony othir peple // [2367] The bok seyth thow schalt rathere drede & fle from the swete wordis of flaterynge preyseris / than from the egere wordis of thyn frend that seyth the thynne sothis [2368] ¶ Salomon seyth that the wordis of a flaterere is a snare to cachyn innocentis / [2369] he seyth also / that he that spekyth to hise frend / wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce / settith a net be-forn hise feet to cachyn hym / [2370] & therfore seyth Tullius / Enclyne not thyne eris to flatereris / ne take no conseyl of wordis of flaterye / [2371] And Catoun seyth Auyse the weel & eschewe wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And ek thow schalt eschewe the conseylynge of thyne olde enemyis that been reconsyled // [2373] The bok seyth that no wight retornyth sauely into the

Digitized by Google

grace of hise olde enemy [2374] ¶ And ysope seyth / ne truste not to hem to wheche thow hast had sumtyme werre or enmytee ne telle hem not thyn conseyl / [2375] And Seneca tellyth the cause why / It may not be seyth he / that where as greet feer long tyme hath deured: that there ne dwellyth sum vapour of warmnesse [2376] And therfore Seyth Salomon / in thyn olde fo truste neuere / [2377] ffor sekirly / thow thyn enemy be reconsyled / & makyth the cheer of humylite / & loutyth to the with hise heed / ne truste hym neuere / [2378] ffor sekyrly he makyth thilke feynede humylitee more for his owene profyt than for loue of thyn persone / by cause that he demyth to haue victorie ouyr thyn persone / by swich feynede contenaunce / the [1] whiche victorie / he myȝte not haue be stryf or werre / [2379] & Petyr Alfonce seyth make non felaueschepe with thynne olde enemyis / for ȝif thow do hem bounte: they wele peruertyn it in to wikkedenesse // [2380] And ek thow muste eschewe the wekedenesse of hem & the conseyil that been thynne seruauntis & beryn the grete reuerence / for perauenture they seyn / it moore for drede than for loue. [2381] And therfore seyth a philisofere in this wyse / There is no whit perfytely trewe to hym that he to soore dredyth / [2382] And Tullius seyth / theere is no myȝt so greet of ony Emperour / that longe may endure / but ȝif he haue moore loue of the peple than drede [2383] ¶ Thow schalt also enchewe the conseylynge of folk that been dronkelewe / for they ne can no conseyl hyde / [2384] ffor Salomon seyth there is no priuyte: theere as regnyth dronkenesse // [2385] ȝe schal also han in suspect / the conseylynge of sweche folk as conseyle ȝow o thyng priuyly / & conseyle ȝow the contrarie opynly [2386] ¶ ffor Cassiodere seyth / that it is a manere sleyte to hynderyn whan a man schewith to don on thyng pryuyly & werkyth the contrarye opynly / [2387] Thow schalt also haue in suspect / the conseylynge of wekede folk ffor the bok seyth the conseylynge of wekede folk: is alwey ful

Digitized by Google

of fraude / [2388] And Dauid seyth blisful is that man that hath not folwid the conseylynge of schrewis / [2389] Thow schalt also eschewe the conseylynge of ȝonge folk for here conseyl is not rype [2390]

NOw sere sithe I haue schewyd to ȝow of whiche folk ȝe schul take ȝoure conseyl / & of whiche folk ȝe schul folwe the conseyl: [2391] now wele I teche ȝow how ȝe schul examyne ȝoure conseyl aftyr the doctryne of. thullyus [2392] ¶ In examynynge of ȝoure conseylourys: ȝe schul considere many thyngis / [2393] Aldyrferst thow schat considere that in thilke thyng that thow purposyst & vp-on what thyng thow wilt haue conseyl / that verray trouthe be seyd & conseruyd / This is to seyne / Telle trewely thyn tale / [2394] for he that seyth fals may not weel been conseyled / in that cas of whiche he lyeth / [2395] And [1]aftyr this thow schat considere the thyngis that acordyn to that / thow purposist to don by thyn conseylours ȝif resoun acordyn therto / [2396] & ek ȝif thyn myȝt may atteyne therto / & ȝif the more part / & the betere part of thyne conseylouris acordyn therto / or no // [2397] Thanne schalt thow considere / What thyng schal folwe of that conseyllyng as. hate. pees. w[e]rre. grace. profyt or damage & manye othere thyngis / [2398] [*et en toutes ces choses*] thow schalt chese the beste / & weyuyn alle othere thyngis [2399] ¶ Thanne schalt thow considere / of what rote is engenderede the matyre of this conseyl / & what freut it may conteyne / & engenderyn [2400] ¶ Thanne schalt [thow] considere ek alle these causes from whens they been sprongyn [2401] And whanne ȝe han examynyd ȝoure conseyl as ȝe haue seyd / & whiche partye is the betere & more profitable And han aproued it be manye wyse folk & olde. [2402] thanne schat thow considere: ȝif thow mayȝt performe it & makyn of it a good ende / [2403] ffor resoun wele / that ony man schulde begynne a thyng / but ȝif he myȝte performe it as hym oughte / [2404] Ne no wiȝt schulde

Digitized by Google

take vp-on hym / so heuy charge / that he myȝte not bere it / [2405] for the prouerbe seyth / he that to meche enbraset distreynyth lityl / [2406] And catoun seyth / Assay to don swich thyng as thow hast power to don / lest that the charge appresse the not so sore / that the be-houith to weyue thyng that thow hast begunne [2407] & ȝif so be that thow be endoute / whether thow mayȝt performe it or non chese rathere to suffere than begynne / [2408] And Petyr Alfonce seyth / ȝif thow hast myȝt to doon a thyng / of whiche thow muste repente: it is betere // ȝa // than nay / [2409] this is to seyne the is betere to helde thyn tunge stylle: than for to spekyn / [2410] Thanne may ȝe vnderstonde by strongere resonys / that ȝif thow hast power / to performe a werk of whiche thow auht repente: thanne is it betere / that thow suffere / than begynne / [2411] weel seyn they that defendyn euery wiȝt to asay a thyng of whiche he is endoute / whethir he may performe it or no [2412] And aftyr whan ȝe han examynyd ȝoure [1]conseyl as I haue seyd beforn / & knowyn weel that ȝe may performe ȝoure emprise conforme it thanne sadli til it be at an ende— [2413]

NOw is it resoun & tyme that I schewe ȝow whanne & wherfore / that ȝe may chaunge ȝoure conseylourys with-outyn repreve / [2414] Sothly a man may chaungyn hise [*conseil et son*] purpos ¶ ȝif the cause cesseth or whanne a new cas betydyth [2415] ¶ ffor the lawe seyth that vp-on thyngis / that newely betydyn / byhouyth newe conseyl / [2416] & seneca seyth / ȝif thyn conseyl is come to the eeris of thynne enemy / chaunge thyn conseyl. [2417] Thow mayst also chaunge thyn conseyl: ȝif so be that thow fynde that be errour / or be othere cause / harm or damage / may betyde / [2418] Also ȝif thyn conseyl [*est déshonneste, ou vient de cause déshonneste,* [2419] *car les lois dient que toutes promesses* that] be dishonest. been of no value /

Digitized by Google

[2420] And ek 3if it so be / that it be inpossible / or may not been goodly performyd or kept //

[2421] And take this for a general rewle / that euery conseyl þat is affermyd so strongely that it may not been chongit for no condicioun that may betyde / I seye that thilke conseyl is wikke [2422]

THis Melibeus whan he hadde herd the doctryne / of his wyf / Dame Prudence answerede in this wise [2423] Dame quod he as 3it into this tyme / 3e han weel & conabely tau3t me as in general / how I schal gouerne me in chesynge & in wotholdynge of myne conseylouris [2424] ¶ But now wolde I fayn that 3e woldyn condessendyn in especial / [2425] & tellyn how 3ow lykyth or what semyth 3ow by oure conseylouris that we han chosyn in oure present neede / [2426]

MYn lord quod sche I beseke 3ow in alle humblesse that 3e wele nat wilfully repleye // a-3en myne resonys / ne distempare 3oure herte thow I speke thyng that 3ow displese / [2427] ffor god wot that as in myn entent / I speke it for 3oure beste. for 3oure honour & for 3oure profit ek / [2428] And sothly I hope that 3oure benyngnete wele takyn it in pacience / [2429] Trustith me weel / quod sche that 3oure conseyl / as in this cas [1]ne schulde nat as to spekyn propirly / been callyd a conseylynge / But a mocioun or a meuynge of foly [2430] in whiche conseyl 3e han erred / [*en moult de manière*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in the assemblynge of 3oure conseylouris / [2432] ffor 3e schulde ferst a clepid a fewe folk / [*et puis après plusieurs*] if it hadde been neede / [2433] But certis 3e han clepid sodeynly to 3oure conseyl / a greet multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also 3e han errid for theere as 3e schulde only haue clepid to 3oure conseyl 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2435] 3e han I-clepid straunge folk. 3onge folk. false flatereris / & enemyis

Digitized by Google

reconsyled / & folk þat don 3ow reuerence *with*-outyn loue / [2436] And ek also 3e han erred / for 3e han brou3t with 3ow to 3oure conseyl: Ire. Coueytyse. & Hastifnesse / [2437] the wheche thre thyngis been contraryous / to euery conseyl honeste & profitable / [2438] And the whiche thre thyngis: 3e han not anientissed or destroyed hem neythir in 3*our*e self ne in 3*our*e conseylourys / as 3e ou3te [2439] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han schewid to 3oure conseylouris 3oure talent & 3oure affeccio*un* to makyn werre anon & for to doon vengeau*n*ce / [2440] they han espied be 3oure wordis to what thyng 3e been enclyned / [2441] & therefore han they conseylid 3ow rathere to 3oure talent: tha*n* to 3oure p*ro*fit [2442] ¶ 3e han errid also / for it semyth that 3ow suffysith to han bee*n* conseylid by these co*n*seylo*ur*is only / & with litil avis [2443] wheere as in so greet & in so high a neede / it hadde been necessarye / mo conseylouris / & moore deliberacio*un* / to p*er*forne 3*our*e emprise [2444] ¶ 3e han errid also ffor 3e han not examynyd / 3oure conseyl in the for seyde manere / ne due maneere / as the caas requiryth [2445] ¶ 3e han errid also for 3e han makid non deuysio*un* / bytwixe 3oure conseylo*ur*is / [. . . . . *no gap*] [2446] ne 3e ne haue not knowe / the wil of 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2447] but 3e han cast alle here wordys in an hochepot / & enclyned 3oure herte to the more p*ar*t & to the grettere nou*m*bere // And theere been 3e condescendit / [2448] & sith 3e wote weel that men schal [1]alwey fynde a grettere nou*m*bre of folys than of wise men / [2449] & therfore in the conseylis that been at co*n*gregaciou*n*nys & multitudis of folk there as men take more reward to the nombre tha*n* to the sapience of p*er*sonis / [2450] 3e seen weel that in sweche conseylyngis foolis han the maistrie [2451]

MElibeus answerede agen & seyde I grau*n*te wel that I haue erryd / [2452] but theere as thow hast told / me heere be-forn / that he nys to blame that chau*n*gith his con-

Digitized by Google

seyl in certeyn cas / & for certeyn Iuste causis [2453] I am al redy to schaunge myn conseylouris / ryȝt as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] the prouerbe seyth that for to do synne / is mannyssch / But certis to perseuere longe therinne is werk of the deuyl [2455]

TO this centence answerede anon Dame prudence / & seyde // [2456] Examynyth quod sche ȝoure conseyl / & lat vs se the whiche of hem han spokyn moost resonablely & taught ȝow best conseyl // [2457] And for as meche as the examynacioun is necessarie / lat vs begynne at the Surgens / & at the phisiciens / that fyrst spekyn in this matyere / [2458] I seye ȝow that the surgeens & phisiciens han seyd ȝow in ȝoure conseyl descretly as hem ouȝte / [2459] & in here space seydyn ful wysely / that to the offyse of hem aperteynyth to doon to euery wyȝt honour & profyt / & no wyȝt to anoyen [2460] & aftyr here craft to don greet diligence vnto the cure of hem whiche that they han in here gouernaunce / [2461] And sire ryȝt as they han answerid wisely & discretly / [2462] ryȝt so rede I that they been heyly & souereynly gwerdounnyd for here noble speche / [2463] And ek for they schuldyn don the moore ententif besynesse in the curacioun of thyn doughtyr deere / [2464] for al be it so / that they been ȝoure frendis / therfore schal ȝe nat sufferyn that they serve ȝow for naught [2465] but ȝe oughtyn rathere gwerdounnyn hem & schewyn hem ȝoure largesse / [2466] And as touchynge the prepocicioun whiche the phisiciounnys encresedyn in this cas / this is to seyne / [2467] that in maladyis / that on contrarye is war¹chid by a-nothir contrarye / [2468] I wolde fayn knowyn how ȝe vndyrstonde thilke text / & what is ȝoure sentence. [2469] CErtis quod Melibeus I vndirstonde it in this wise / [2470] that ryȝt as they han don. a contrarye ryȝt so schulde I doon hem a-nothir / [2471] ffor ryȝt as they han vengede hem on me / & don me wrong ryȝt so schal I wengyn me vp-on hem

Digitized by Google

& doon hem wrong / [2472] And thanne haue I cured on contrarye by a-nothir [2473]

LO lo quod Dame Prudenence how lyȝtely is euery man enclyned to his owene desyr / & to his owene plesaunce / [2474] Certis quod sce the wordis of the phisiciens ne schuldyn not han been vndyrstondyn in this wise / [2475] for certis wikkedenesse is not contrarye to wikkedenesse / ne vengeaunce to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong / but [*sont semblables* [2476] *Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure, n'est pas curé,* [2477] *mais*] euerich of hem encresith & morith othir // [2478] But certis the wordis of the phisiciens / schuldyn ben vndirstondyn in this wise / [2479] ffor good & wekedenesse been two contraryis / & pees & werre / & vengeaunce & sufferraunce / discord & acord / and manye othere thyngis / [2480] But certis wikkedenesse ? may been waryschid by goodnesse discord ? by acord / werre ? by pees / & so forth of othere thyngis // [2481] And heereto a-cordyth seynt Poule the apostelle in manye placis [2482] he seyth / Ne ȝildith not harm for harm / ne wikkede speche for wikkede speche / [2483] but doth weel to hym that doth the harm / And blysse hym that seyth to the harm / [2484] & in manye othere placis he amonestyth pees & accord / [2485] But now wele I spekyn to ȝow of the conseyl that was ȝouyn to ȝow of the meen of lawe / and the wise folk [2486] that seydyn alle by on acord / as ȝe han herd by-fore / [2487] That ouer alle thynge ȝe schal don ȝoure diligence to kepyn ȝoure persone & to warnestore ȝoure hous / [2488] and seydyn also that in this caas ȝe oughtyn for to werkyn ful a-visely / & with greet delib[er]acioun / [2489] And sere as to the fyrste poynt that touchith to the kepynge of ȝoure persone / [2490] ȝe schul vndyrstonde that he that hath werre schal euermore deuoutely & meekely preyen [1] before alle thynge [2491] that Ihesu cryst of his mercy / wele

Digitized by Google

han hym in hise protexioun / & ben his souereyn helpynge at hise neede / [2492] for certys in this world / theere is no wyȝt that may been conseylyd ne kept sufficyantly / withoutyn the kepinȝ of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [2493] To this centence acordyth þe prophete dauid / that seyth / [2494] If god ne kepe the cete. In idyl. wake he that kepeth [2495] ¶ Now sere thanne schul ȝe commytte the kepynge of ȝoure persone to ȝoure trewe frendis that been aprouyd & I-knowe / [2496] & of hem schul ȝe axen helpe ȝoure persone for to kepe ¶ ffor catoũn seyth / ȝif thu hast nede of helpe: axe it of thynne frendis / [2497] ffor theere ne is noon so good a phisicien as thyn trewe frend / [2498] And aftyr this thanne schul ȝe keepe ȝow ffrom alle straunge folk and from lyeris / and haue alwey in suspekt / hire compaynye / [2499] ffor pers Alphonse seyth Ne take no compaignye by the weye of a strãng man but ȝif it be so that thow haue knowyn hym by a long tyme beforn / [2500] & ȝif so be that he falle / in-to thyn cumpanye peruenture with-outyn thyn assent / [2501] enquire thanne as subtyly as thu mayst / of his conuersacioun / & of his lyf be-fore / & feyne thyn weye / Sey that thow wel go thedyr there that thow wilt not go / [2502] an ȝif he beryth a spere / hold the on the ryȝt syde / & ȝif he bere a swerd / hold the on the left syde [2503] ¶ And aftyr this thanne schal ȝe kepe ȝow wisely from alle sweche manere peple / as I haue seyd be-fore / And hem & here conseyl eschewe / [2504] And aftyr this thanne schal ȝe kepyn ȝow in swich maner / [2505] that for ony presumpcioun of ȝoure strenthe / that ȝe ne dispise / ne attempte not the myȝte of ȝoure aduersarye / so lite that ȝe lete the kepynge of ȝoure persone / for ȝoure presumpcioun / [2506] for euery wise man dredyth his enemy / [2507] And salomon seyth / Weleful is he that of alle thynge hath dreede / [2508] ffor certys he that þour the hardynesse of his herte or thorw the hardynesse of hym-self / hath to greet presumpcioun / hym schal euele betyde / [2509] Thanne

Digitized by Google

schal ȝe eueremoore countre wayte embusschementȝ / & espiaiłł // [2510] for Seneca seyth / that the wise man that dredith harmys / eschewith harmys / [2511] ne [1]he ne fallyth in-to perilys / that perilis eschewyth / [2512] And albe-it so / that it seeme that thow art in sekyr place / ȝit schalt thow alwey doon diligence in kepynge of thyn persoone / [2513] this is to seyn ne be not necligent to keepen thyn persone / not only for thynne gretteste enemyis / but from thyn leste enemye / [2514] Seneca seyth / a man / that is weel auysed / he dredyth his leste enemye // [2515] Ouyde seith / that the litelle wesele / wele sle the greete bole & the wilde hert // [2516] And the book seyth that the lytil thorn ſ may pryke a kyng wol sore / & an hound wele holde the wylde boor / [2517] But nathelees I sey nat þat thow schat been so coward that thow doute there wheere-as is no drede / [2518] The book seyth / that sum folk han greet lust / to disseyue ſ but ȝit they dredyn hem to been disseyuyd / [2519] ȝit schalt thow dreede to ben enpoysounnyd / And keepe the from the cumpaygnye of skornerys / [2520] ffor the book seyth / woth skornerys make no compaignye / but fle here wordys as venym /

[2521] Now as to the secunde poynt / wheere-as ȝoure wise conseylourys / conseylede ȝow to warnestore / ȝoure hous with greet diligence / [2522] I wolde knowe how that ȝe vndyrstande / thilke wordis & what is ȝoure centence [2523]

MElibeus answerede & seyde / certis I vndyrstonde it in this wyse / That I schal warnestore myn hous / with touris & sweche as han castełł & othere manere edifices & armure and artelleryes / [2524] by whiche thyngis I may myn persone & myn hous so kepyn & defendyn / that myne enemyis schul been in dreede myn hous for to aprochyn [2525]

TO this centence answerede anon Prudence // warnestorynge is quod sche of heye tourys & of greete edifices / [appertaining *aucune ffois a orgueil* [2526] *apres on fait les tours et les grans edifices* (MS Reg. 19 C vii, lf 133, bk)]

Digitized by Google

with greete costagis & with greete trauayle / And whan that they been accomplesed / ȝit be they not worth a stre but if they been defendit by trewe frendys that been olde & wyse // [2527] And vndyrstonde weel that the gretteste & the strengeste garnesoun that a ryche man may han / as weel to kepyn his persone [1]as hese goodis / is [2528] that he be belouyd with hise subiectis. And with hise neigheboris / [2529] ffor thus seyth thullyus that there is a manere garnesoun / that no man may venquische / Ne desconfite / & that is [2530] a lord to been belouyd / of hise citesynys & of his peple [2531]

NOw sere as to the thredde poynt wheer-as ȝoure olde & wise conseylouris / seydyn that ȝow ne ouȝtyn / not sodeynly ne not to hastifly procedyn in this neede / [2532] But that ȝow ouȝtyn purueyen / & apparaylyn ȝow / in this cas / with greet diligence / & greet delyberacioun / [2533] trewely I trowe that they seydyn / ryȝt wisely & ryȝt soth / [2534] for tullyus seyth in euery neede / er thow begynne it / apparayle the with gret diligence / [2535] Thanne seye I that in vengeaunce takynge in werre / in batayle / & in warnestoryinge / [2536] er thow begynne I reede / that thow apparayle the not therto & do it with greet dyligence & greet deliberacioun // [2537] ffor Thullyus seyth that longe apparaylynge / by-forn þe batayle / makyt schort victorye [2538] ¶ And Cassiodorus seyth The garnesoun is strongere whan it is longe tyme auysed

BUt now lat vs spekyn of the conseyl / that was acordit be ȝoure neigheboris / Sweche as doon ȝow reuerence with-outyn loue / [2540] ȝoure olde enenyis reconsyled / ȝoure flatereris [2541] that conseyledyn ȝow certeyn thyngis pryuyly / & opynly conseyledyn ȝow / the contrarye / [2542] The ȝonge folk also that conseylede ȝow / to venge ȝow & make werre a-noon [2543] And certis sere as I haue seyd be-forn: ȝe han greetly errid / to han clepid / swich manere folk to ȝoure conseil [2544] whiche conseylouris / been I-nowgh repreuyd / be the resonys a-fore-seyd / [2545] but natheles lat vs now dessende to

Digitized by Google

the special // ȝe schul fyrst procedyn / aftyr the doctrine / of thullius / [2546] Certis the trouthe of this matire or of this conseyl / nedyth not diligently enquire [2547] for it is weel wist whiche they been that han don to ȝow this trespas / and vilenye / [2548] and how manye trespasouris / and in what manere they han doon to ȝow al this wrong & al this vilenye // [2549] And aftyr this ȝe [1]schuln examyne al the secunde condicioun whiche þat the same thullyus addyth in this mateere / [2550] ffor tullius put a thyng whiche that he clepith consentynge / This is to seyne / [2551] who been they / & whiche been they / and how manye been they / & whiche been thei that consentedyn to ȝoure aduersaryis / [2552] [*et considérons aussi qui sont ceulx, et quans, qui se consentent à tes adversaires.* (Le Mén. i. 211.)] [2553] And certis as to the fyrste poynt / it is weel knowyn whiche folk been they / that consentedyn to ȝoure hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] ffor trewely alle tho that consentede ȝow to makyn sodeyn werre / ne been not ȝoure frendis / [2555] lat vs now considere [*qui tu es et*] whiche been they that ȝe holdyn ȝowre frendis / as to ȝoure persone [2556] ffor al be it so / that ȝe been myghty & ryche / Certis ȝe ne been but a-loone / [2557] for certis ȝe ne han no child but a douȝtyr / [2558] ne ȝe ne han breteren ne cosynys germaynys / ne noon othir nygh kenrede [2559] wherefore that ȝoure enemyis / for drede schulde stynte to plede / with ȝow or distroye ȝoure persone / [2560] ȝe knowyn also that ȝoure rychesse mote been despendit in dyuerce partis / [2561] and whan that euery wigh hath his part / they ne wele takyn but lityl reward to vengyn thyn deth // [2562] But thynne enemyis been thre and they han manye childeryn / bretheryn cosynys & othere nygh kenrede / [2563] and thow so weere / thow hadyst slayn of hem two or thre / ȝet dwellyn þere I-nowe to wrekyn here deth / & to sle tyn persone / [2564] & thow so be that ȝoure kynreede / be moore sekyr & stefast / than

Digitized by Google

the kenreede of 3oure aduersarye / [2565] 3et natheles / 3oure kenrede nys but a fer kynrede they been but lytil sibbe to 3ow / [2566] and the kyn of 3oure enenyis been nygh sibbe to hem / & certis as in þat heere condicioun is betere than is 3ourys // [2567] Tanne lat vs considere also / if the conseylynge of hem that conseyledyn / 3ow to takyn sodeyn vengeauns / whethir it acorded to resoun or no / [2568] And certis 3e knowe wel nay / [2569] for as be ry3t & resoun / theere may no man takyn venieaunce on no wight but the Iuge that hath the Iurysdixioun of it / [2570] whanne it is I-grauntid / to take thilke vengeaunce / hastily or attemprelly as the lawe requyrith / [2571] & 3it moore ouyr / of thilke word that Thullius clepith consentynge [2572] thow schalt considered 3if thyn my3t & thyn power / may consente & suffise / to thyn wilfulnesse / & to thynne conseylourys [2573] and sertis thow mayst weel seyn þat nay / [2574] ffor sekirly as for to spekyn proprely. we may doon nothyng but only swich thyng as we may don it rihtfully / [2575] & certis ry3tfully may 3e take no venieaunce / as of 3oure propre autorite [2576] thanne may 3e seen / that 3oure power ne consentith nat ne acordith nat with 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the thredde poynt that / Thullius clepith consequent / [2578] Thow schalt vndyrstonde / that the vengeaunce that thow purposest for to take is the consequent / [2579] And therof folwith a-nothir uengeau[n]s / peril & werre & othere vengeaunce & damagis with-outyn noumbere / of whiche we been not war as at this tyme // [2580] And touchynge the / fourte poynt / That Thullius clepith engenderynge / [2581] thow schalt considere that this wrong whiche that is doon to the is engenderyd / of the hate of thynne enemyis / [2582] & of the vengeaunce takyng vp-on that / wolde engendere a-nothir / vengeaunce. And meche sorwe / in wastynge of rychessis as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sere as to the poynt that tullius clepith causes / with that is the laste poynt / [2584] thow

Digitized by Google

schalt vndirstonde / that the wrong that thow hast resceyuid hath certeyn causes / [2585] whiche that clerkis clepyn Oriens / & efficiens / And Causa longinqua / & Causa Propinqua / this is to seyne the ffer cause / & the nygh cause / [2586] the fer cause is almyghti god / that is cause of alle thyngis / [2587] the nygh cause is thynne thre enemyis / [2588] the cause accidental was hate / [2589] the cause material: been the fyue woundis of thyn doughtre [2590] The cause formal is the manere of here werkynge / that brougtyn ladderys & clombyn in at thyne wyndowis / [2591] the cause final was for to sle thyn dougtyr / It lettede nat in as meche as in hem [1]was // [2592] But for to spekyn of the ferthe cause as to what ende they schul come / or what schal finally betyde of hem in this caas / ne can I nat deeme / but be coniectynge & by supposynge [2593] for we schul suppose / that they schul come to a wekkede ende / [2594] bi-cause that the bok of Decreis seyth / Selde or woth greet peyne been causis I-brouȝt to a good ende / Whan they been baldely begunne [2595]

NOw sere ȝif meen wolde axsyn me whi that god sufferede / men to doon ȝow this veleny certis I cannot weel answeryn as for no Sothfastnesse / [2596] for thapostelle seyth that the sciencis & the iugementis of oure lord god / almyȝty: been ful deepe / [2597] there may no man comprehende / ne serchyn hem sufficiently [2598] ¶ Nathelees / bi certeyn presumpciounnys / & coneytyngis I holde & bileeue / [2599] that god whiche that is ful of iustise / & of ryghtwisnesse hath suffered this betyde by iuste cause / resonable

[2600] Thyn name is Melibee this is to seyne a man / that drynkyth hony / [2601] or he that hath I-dronkyn hony / so meche of sweete temperel richesse & delicis of honouris of this world [2602] that thow art dronkyn / & hast forgetyn Ihesu cryst thyn creature / [2603] thow ne hast nat doon to hym swich honour & reuerence / as the ouȝte [2604] ne thow ne hast not weel takyn keep to

Digitized by Google

the wordis of Ouide that seyth [2605] vndyr the hony of the goodis / of the body is hid the venym that sleth the soule / [2606] And salomon seyth ȝif thow hast foundyn hony / ete of it that suffyseth / [2607] ffor ȝif thow ete of it out of meseur / thow schalt spewe / & been nedy / & poure / [2608] & perauenture / cryst hat the in dispyt and hath turnede awey from the hys face & hise eeris of mysericorde / [2609] And also he hath sufferede / that thow hast been ponyschid / in the maneere that thow hast trespased / [2610] Thow hast doon synne a-geyn oure lord Ihesu cryst / [2611] ffor certis the thre enemyis / of mankynde that is to seyne / the flesch the feend & the world / [2612] thow hast suf[1]fred hem to entre in-to thyn herte wilfulli by the wyndowys / of thyn body / [2613] & hast not defendit thyn self sufficiauntly a-geyn here assautis / & here temptaciouns So that they han woundede thyn soule in fyue placis [2614] this is to seyne: the dedly synnys that been entered in-to thyn herte / by thynne fyue wittis / [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord crist hath wold & suffered that thyne .iij. enemyis been entrede in-to thyn hous by the wyndowys [2616] And han I-wounded thynne douȝtyr / in the forseyde manere / [2617]

CErtis quod Melibee I se wel that ȝe enforce ȝow mechel by wordis to ouyrcome me in swich manere: that I schal nat venge me of myne enemyis / [2618] Schewynge me the perilis & the euell that myȝtyn fallyn of this vengeaunce // [2619] But who so wolde considere / in alle vengeauncis the perilis & the yuyllys that myȝte sewe of vengeaunce takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take vengeaunce / & that were harm / [2621] for by the vengeaunce takynge: been the wikkede men disseuered from the goode men / [2622] And thei that han wil to doon wikkedenesse: restreyne here wikkede purpos / whan they seen the ponyschynge & the chastisynge of the trespasourys / [2623]

[*Ad ce respont dame prudence Certes dist elle Ie te ottroie que de vengance vient moult de biens*

Digitized by Google

[2624] *Mais faire vengance nappartient pas a vn chascun fors aux iuges / Et a ceulz qui ont les iuridicions sur les malfauteurs* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)] [2625] And ȝit seye I moore / that ryȝt as a senguler p*er*sone sy*n*nyth in takynge vengeau*n*ce / of a-nothir man: [2626] righ so synnyth the Iuge ȝif he do no vengeau*n*ce / of hem that it han deseruyd / [2627] for Senek seyth / that maystir is good that preuyth schrewis / [2628] And as Cassiodere seyth / A man dredith to doon outrages / whan he wot & knowith that it displeseth to the Iugis / & to the sou*er*eynys / [2629] And a-nother seyth / The Iuge that dredith to doon ryȝt: makyth men schrewis // [2630] And seynt poule thapostelle seyth in his epistelle / whan he wrythith vnto the romaynys / that the Iuges berith not the spere / with-outyn cause: [2631] but they beryn it to ponysche þe schrewis & mysdoerys / & for to defendyn the Goode men [2632] ȝif ȝe wele than[1]ne take vengeau*n*ce of ȝoure enemyis / ȝe schul returne or haue ȝoure recours / to the Iuge that hath the Iurisdiccioun / vp-on hem / [2633] & he schal punyschyn hem as the lawe axit & requirith [2634]

Aquod Melibee this vengeau*n*ce likyth me nothyng / [2635] I bethy*n*ke me now & take heed how fortune hath norichid me / fro*m* myn chyldeheede / & hath holpyn me to passyn manye a strong paas / [2636] now wele I assayen hire trowy*n*ge with godis helpe / that sche schal helpy*n* me myn schame for to venge [2637]

CErtis quod Prudence / If ȝe wele werke by myn conseyl / ȝe schul not assaye fortune by no way / [2638] ne ȝe schul not lene / or bowe / on to here aftyr the word of senek / [2639] for thy*n*gis that been folyly doon / & that been doon in hope of fortune / schuln neu*er*e been brouȝt to good ende / [2640] And as the same Senek seyth / the moore cleer & the more schyny*n*ge that fortune is: the moore bretil & the sunnere brokyn sche is / [2641] truste nat in here for sche nys nat stedefast ne stable / [2642] ffor whan thow trowist to been most sekyr or sewir of hire

Digitized by Google

helpe: sche wele fayle & disseyue the / [2643] And wheere as ȝe seyn that Fortune hath norichid ȝoure childheede [2644] I seye that in so meche schul ȝe the lasse truste in here wit / [2645] For senek seyth / what man that is norichid by ffortune: sche makyth hym a greet fool / [2646] Now thanne syn ȝe desyre & aske vengeaunce / & the vengeaunce that is doon aftyr the lawe / & by-fore the Iuge / ne likyth ȝow nat [2647] And the vengeaunce that is doon in hope of fortune is perlious & vncerteyn / [2648] thanne haue ȝe noon othir remedie / but for to haue ȝoure recours / vn-to the souereyn Iuge that vengith alle vilanyis / & wrongis / [2649] & he schal venge ȝow aftyr / that hym self witnessith where as he seyth / [2650] leuyth the vengeaunce ¶ to me & I schal doon it [2651]

MElibie answerede / If I ne venge me not of the vilanye that men doon to me / [2652] I somoune or [1]warne hem that han doon to me that vilenye & alle othere to doon to me a-nothir vilenye / [2653] for it is wretyn / ȝif thow take ne vengeaunce of an opyn vilanye / thow somounyst thynne aduersaryis: to do the a newe velanye [2654] And also for myn sufferaunce men woldyn do me so meche vilenye / that I ne myghte neythir beere it ne susteene / [2655] & so schulde I bee put & holdyn ouyr lowe / [2656] ffor men seyn in meche sufferynge schal manye thyngis falle vn-to the whiche thow schalt nat mowe suffere [2657]

CErtis quod .prudence. I graunte now that ouyr meche sufferaunce / is nat good [2658] But ȝit ne folwith it not therof / that euery persone to whom men doon vilenye: tak of it vengeaunce / [2659] for that apertenyth & longith al ouly to the Iugis / for they schul venge / the vilanyis & the Iniurijs / [2660] And therfore to two autoriteis / that ȝe han seyd a-bouyn / been only vndyrstondyn In the Iugis / [2661] For whan they sufferyn ouermeche the wrongis & vilenyis to been doon

Digitized by Google

with-outyn punyschyn*g*e [2662] they somone nat a man al only for to doon newe wrongis / but they comaun*d*yn it / [2663] also a wys man seyth / that the Iuge that corectith nat the synnere comaun*d*yth / & biddyth hy*m* to do synne / [2664] & the Iugis & souereynys / my3tyn in here land so meche suffere of the schrewis & mysdoerys: [2665] that they schuldy*n* by swich sufferaun*c*e / by processe of tyme / waxen of swich poweer & my3t / that they schuldyn puttyn out / the Iugis & the souereynys fro*m* here placis [2666] & at the laste makyn he*m* to lesyn here lordschepe //

[2667] But lat vs now putte that ye han leue to vengen 3ow / [2668] I seye 3e been nat of my3t & power as now to venge 3ow / [2669] ffor 3if 3e wele make. co*m*parisoun vn-to þ° my3t of 3oure aduersaryis / 3e schul fynde in manye thyngis that I haue schewid 3ow er this / that hire condicioun is bettere than 3oures [2670] & therfore seye I that it is good / as now / that 3e suffere & been pacient

[2671] Fertheremore 3e knowe wel / that aftyr the comu¹ne sawe. it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a strongere / or a moore my3ty man / than he is hy*m* selue / [2672] & for to stryue with a man of euene stren*th*e / that is to seyne with as strong a man as he is hy*m*selue / it is p*er*il / [2673] And for to stryue with a weykere man: it is folye / [2674] & therfore schulde a man fle stryuynge / as meche as he my3te // [2675] ffor Salomon seyth it is a greet worschepe / to a man to kepyn hy*m* from noyse / & stryf. [2676] & If it so befalle or happe / that a man be of grettere my3t & stren*th*e / than thow art / do the greuaun*c*e / [2677] stodye & besye the rathere to stylle the same greuaun*c*e: than to venge the / [2678] ffor senek seyth / that he p*u*ttith hy*m* in greet peryl / that stryuyth with a grettere man than he is hym self / [2679] And catoun seyth // If a man of heyere staat or degre or moore my3t than thow / do the ony noye or greuaun*c*e / suffere hym / [2680] ffor he that onys hath greuyd the /

Digitized by Google

mai a-nothir tyme releue the & helpe // [2681] 3it sette I caas 3e han bothe a lycence / for to venge 3ow / [2682] I seye that theere been ful manye thyngis / that schul restreyne 3ow of vengeaunce takynge / [2683] & make 3ow for to enclyne to sufferre & for to han pacience / in the wrongis that han been don to 3ow / [2684] fferst & foreward 3if 3e wele / considere the defautis / [. . . . . [2685] . . . . . *no gap*] god hath suffered 3ow to haue this tribulacioun / as I haue seyd 3ow heere by-fore / [2686] For the Poete seyth that we ou3tyn paciently / takyn the tribulaciounnys that comyn to vs whan that we thynkyn & consideryn that we han deseruyd to han hem [2687] ¶ And seynt Gregorie seyth that whan a man considerith weel the noumbere of hise defautis & of hise synnys / [2688] the peynys & the tribulaciounnys that he sufferyth semyn the lasse vnto hym / [2689] And in as meche as hym semyth his synne is moore heuy / & greuous [2690] in so meche semyth his peyne the ly3tere & the esiere vnto hym // [2691] Also 3e owyn to enclyne / & bowe 3oure herte to [1]take the pacience[2] of oure lord Ihesu cryst / as seyth seynt petyr / In hise epistele / [2692] Ihesu Crist he seith hath suffered for vs / & 3euyn ensample to euery man to folwe / & sewyn hym / [2693] for he dede neuere synne ne neuere cam there / A vileyns word out of his mouth [2694] whan men cursede hym: he cursede hem not / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [2695] Also the greete pacience / whiche seyntis that been in paradys han had in tribulaciounnys / that they been I-sufferid with-outyn here desert or gilt / [2696] oughte meche stere 3ow to pacience / [2697] Ferthere more 3e schul enforse 3ow to haue pacience / [2698] considerynge that the tribulaciounnys / of this world but lityl while endure / & soone passede been & goone / [2699] And the Ioye that a man sekyth for to han bi pacience in trybulaciounnys / is perdurable / aftyr that

[1 *MS repeats* the pacience]

Digitized by Google

thapostele seyth in his epistele [2700] ¶ The Ioye of God is perdurable that is to seyne euere lastynge / [2701] Also trowith & bileuyth stedefastly / that he nys not weel I-noryschid / ne weel I-tauȝt that can not haue pacience / or wele not receyue pacyence / [2702] For salomon seyth / that the doctryne & the wit of a man is knowyn by pacience / [2703] And in a-nothir place he seyth that he that is pacient gouernyth hym by greet prudence / [2704] And the same Salomon seyth / That the angry & the wratheful man ſ makyth noysis / & the pacient man attempereth hym & stillith / [2705] he seyth also it is moore worth to ben pacient ſ than for to ben ryȝt strong / [2706] And he that may haue the lordschepe of hese owene herte ſ he is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strenthe ſ takyth greete ceteis [2707] And therefore seyth seynt Iame In his epistle / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun. [2708]

CErtis quod Melibee I graunte ȝow dame Prudence / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun [2709] But euery man may not han the perfeccioun that ȝe seekyn / [2710] ne I am not of the noumbre of ryȝt perfite men / [2711] For myn herte may neuere been in pees / vnto the tyme it be ven¹git / [2712] And al be it so / that it was greet peril to mynne enemyis to doon me a vilenye / in takynge vengeaunce vp-on me ſ [2713] ȝit take they noon heede at the peril / but fulfilledyn here wekede wil / & here corage / [2714] & therfore me thynkyth men ouȝte nat repreue me thogh I putte me in a lityl peril / For to vengyn me / [2715] And thow I do a greet excesse / that is to seyne that I venge oon outrage / by a-nothir. [2716]

Aquod dame Prudence / ȝe seyn ȝoure wil & As ȝow likyth / [2717] but in noo cas of the world a man schulde nat doon outrage ne exces. ffor to vengyn hym / [2718] For Cassiodere seyth / that as euele doth he that vengith hym by outrage ſ as he that doth the

Digitized by Google

outrage / [2719] And therefore ȝe schul venge ȝow: aftyr the ordere of ryȝt / that is to seyne by the lawe / & nat by excesse / ne by outrage [2720] And also ȝif ȝe wele venge ȝow / of the outrage of ȝoure aduersarijs in othere maneere than ryȝt comaundyth / ȝe synnyn [2721] & therfore seyth Senek / that a man schal neuere venge schrewedenesse by schrewedenesse / [2722] & ȝif ȝe seyn that ryȝt axeth a man to defende violence / [. . . . .] & fyȝtynge. By fytynge [2723] certis ȝe seyn soth / whan the defence is doon a-noon with-outyn interual or with-outyn taryinge or delay [2724] for to defende hym: & not for to venge hym / [2725] And it behouth that a man putte swich attemperaunce in his defence / [2726] that men haue no cause / ne matere to repreuyn hym: that defendyth hym from excesse & outrage / for ellis weere it a-geyn resoun / [2727] ¶ Parde ȝe knowyn weel that ȝe makyn no defence / as now for to defende ȝow: but for to venge ȝow / [2728] And so sewith it that ȝe han no wil / to doon ȝoure deede atemperelly / [2729] And therfore me thynkyth / that Pacience is good ffor Salomon seyth / that he that is not pacient: schal haue greet harm [2730]

CErtis quod Melibee I graunte ȝow that whan a man is inpacient & wroth of that that touchith hym / not / & that apertenyth [1]nat vn-to hym: thow it harme hym it is no wondyr / [2731] for the lawe seyth that he is coupable that entyrmetith or medelyth with swich thyng / as apertenyth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith that he that entirmetyth hym of the noyse of stryf / of a-nothir man / is lyk to hym that takith an hound bi the eeris / [2733] For ryȝt as he that takith a strong hound bi the eris: is othirwhile betyn with the hound / [2734] Ryȝt in the same wise is it resoun that he haue harm that by his enpacience medelyth hymself bi the noyse of a-nothir man where as it aperteynyth not vn-to hym / [2735] But ȝe knowyn weel that this deede that

Digitized by Google

is to seyne / myn greef & myn deseese touchith me ry3t now / [2736] And therfore thow I be wroth & inpacient: it is no meruayle // [2737] And sauynge 3oure grace / I can not seen that it my3te greetly harme me thow I tok vengeaunce [2738] ffor I am richere & moore my3ty than myne enemy is been // [2739] And weel knowe 3e that by monee & by hauynge / greete possessiouns been alle thyngis of this world / gouernyd [2740] ¶ And salomon seith That alle these thyngis obeye to monye. [2741]

WHanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire hosisbonde how he auaunted hym of hese richesse / and of hise mene / dispreysynge the poweer / of hise aduersaryis / sche spak & seyde in this wyse / [2742] Certis deere sere / I graunte 3ow that 3e been riche / & myghty / [2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel I-getyn hem and that weel cunne vse hem // [2744] For rygh as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule: no moore may it leue with-oute the temperel goodis / [2745] and by richessis may a man getyn hym best frendis / [2746] And therefore seyth Pamphilles ¶ If Auerthes doughtir he seyth be ryche / Sche may chesen of a thousent men [. . . . . .[2747]. . *no gap in the MS.*] / oon wele not forsakyn hyre ne refusyn hire / [2748] And this Pamphiles seith also / If thow be ry3t happy / that is to seyne / If [1]thow be ry3t ryche / thow schat fyndyn a greet noumbere of felawys & frendis / [2749] And 3if thyn fortune chonge Fare weel freendschepe & felaweschepe / [2750] for thow schat been a-loone / with-outyn ony cumpanye But if it be the cumpanye of poore folk [2751] ¶ And 3it seyth this Pamphilles moore ouyr That they that been / boonde & thralle / of linage schuln been made worthy & noble bi the richesses [2752] & ry3t so as by richessis theere comyn manye goodys: ry3t so by pouerte / comyn theere manye harmys / & euellis / [2753] For greet pouerte: con-

Digitized by Google

streynyth a man to doon manye euellis / [2754] And th[e]r-fore clepith Cassiodere / pouerte the moodyr of ruine / [2755] that is to seyne the modyr of ouyrthrowynge or of fallynge doun / [2756] And therrefore seyth Peers alfonce On of the gretteste aduersiteis of this world is [2757] whan a fre man by kynde / or of burthe is constreyned / bi pouerte / to ete te almesse / of hise enemy / [2758] & the same seyth Innocent in oon of hise bookis / he seith that sorweful & myshappi· is the condicioun of a poore beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his meete / he dieth fore hungir / [2760] And ȝif he axe / he dieth for ¶ schame / And algatis necescitee constreynyth hym to axe / [2761] And therfore seith Salomon / betere is it to deye than for to haue swich pouerte / [2762] And as the same Salomon seith Betere it is to deye of bittere deth ⁊ than for to leuyn in swich wyse / [2763] By these resonys that I haue seyd vn-to ȝow / & by manye othere resonys / that I coude seye / [2764] I graunte ȝow that richessis been goode to hem that hem getyn weel / And to hem that weel vsyn the rychessis / [2765] and therffore wele I schewe ȝow how ȝe schul haue ȝow in [*amassant les* (Le Ménagier, i. 222)] rychessis & in what maneere ȝe schul vse hem /

[2766] Fyrst ȝe schul geete hem with-outyn greet desyr / bi good leyseer / sokyngely but nat ouer hastyfely / [2767] For a man that is to desyrynge / to geete rychessis / abandonyth hym fyrst to thefte & to alle othere euyllis / [2768] And therfore seyth Salomon he that hastyth hym to busily to wexen ryche / he schal been noon innocent / [2769] he [1]seyth also that the rychesse that hastily comyth to a man ⁊ soone anlyghtely goth & passith from a man / [2770] But that richesse that comyth lityl & lyȝtil / wexeth alwey & multyplyeth / [2771] And sere ȝe schul gete richessis by ȝoure wit / & by ȝoure trauayle / vn-to ȝoure profyt [2772] & that with-outyn wrong or harm doinge to ony othir persone / [2773] For the law

Digitized by Google

seyth / that there makyth no man hym ryche / ȝif he do harm to a-nothyr witht. [2774] this is to seyne / that naturo defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man make hym self ryche: vn-to the harm of a-nothyr / persone. [2775] And thullius seyth / that no sorwe ne no drede / of deth ne nothing that may falle vn-to a man [2776] is so meche ageyns nature: as a man to encrese his owene profit / to the harm of a-nothir man / [2777] And thow the greete men / & the myȝty men / getyn richessis / moore lyȝthely than thow / [2778] ȝit schalt thu nat been ydyl ne slow to don thyn profit ffor thow schalt in alle wise / fleen ydilnesse / [2779] ffor Salomon seyth / that idilnesse techith a man to doon manye euyllis / [2780] And the Same Salomon seyth that he that trauaylith / & besijth hym to tilyin his lond schal etyn breed / [2781] But he that is idyl & castyth hym to no besynesse / ne ocupacioun schal falle in-to pouerte / & deye for hungir / [2782] And he that is ydil & slow / can neuere fyndyn conabele tyme for to doon his profyt [2783] ffor there is a versefiour seyth / that the ydele man excuseth hym in wyntyr bi cause of greet cold / & in somyr by cause of the greete heete / [2784] For these causes / seyth catoun wakyth & enclynyth ȝow nat ouyrmeche for to slepe / ffor ouyrmeche slep causeth & norichith manye vicis [2785] And therfore seyth seynt Ierome / doth some goode dedys / that the deuyl whiche is oure enemy / ne fynde ȝow nat vn-ocupied / [2786] For the deuyl takyth nat lyȝtely vn-to hise werkynge sweche as he fyndyth ocupied in goode werkis /

[2787] Thanne thus in getynge richesses the muste fleen Idilnesse / [2788] & aftyrward ȝe schul vse the rychesses / whiche ȝe han getyn by ȝoure wit And by ȝoure trauayle / [2789] in swich manere that men holdyn [1]ȝow nat to scars ne to sparynge / ne fool large / that is to seyne ouyr large a spendere / [2790] For ryȝt as men blamyn an auericious man / by cause of hise scarcite & chyncherye: [2791] ryȝt so / in the same wise / is he to blame

Digitized by Google

that spendyth ouyr largely / [2792] And therefere seyth Catoun vse he seyth thynne richessis / that þ^{u} hast getyn [2793] in swich a maner / that men haue ne matier ne cause to calle the neythir wreche ne chinchere / [2794] ffor it is greet schame to a man to haue a poore herte & a ryche purs [2795] he seyth also the goodis that thow hast getyn / vse hem by meseur / that is to s[e]yne spende mesurabely / [2796] for they that folyly wastyn & despendyn the goodis that they han / [2797] whan they han no moore propere of here owene / they schapyn hem to takyn the goodis of a-nothyr man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne 3e schul fleen aueryce [2799] vsynge 3oure richessis in swich manere / that men seye nat that 3oure richessis been I-buryed / [2800] But that 3e haue hem in 3oure my3t & in 3oure weldynge // [2801] ffor a wys man repreuyth the auericious man / & seyth thus in two vers / [2802] Wherto & whi buryeth a man hise goodis bi his greete aueryce / & knowyth weel that nedis muste he deye / [2803] for deth is the ende of euery man as in this present lyf / [2804] And for what cause & what enchesoun / ioynyth he hym or knyttyth he hym / so faste vnto hise goodis / [2805] that alle hise wittys moun nat disseueren hym ne departyn hym from hise goodis / [2806] & knowith weel or oughte to knowyn / that whan he is deed he schal no thyng bere with hym / ou3t of þis world / [2807] And therefore seyth seynt Augustyn / that the auarycious man is lykkened vn-to helle / [2808] that the more it swolwith / the moode desyr it hath to swolwe / & deuoure / [2809] And as weel as 3e wolde eschewe / to been called an auerycious man / or chynche / [2810] as weel schulde 3e keepe 3ow & gouerne 3ow in swich a wyse / that men ne calle 3ow nat fool large / [2811] Therfore seyth Tullius / the goodis he seyth of thyn hous schulde not been kept [1]ne hid so cloos / But that they my3tyn been openyd bi pete & debonayeretee / [2812] that is to seyne to 3euyn hem part / that han greet neede / [2813]

Digitized by Google

Ne thynne goodis schulde not been so opyn / to been euery manys goodis [2814] ¶ Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure richesse & in vsynge hem / 3e schul alwey haue thre thyngis in 3oure herte / [2815] that is to seyne oure lord god Concience / And good name // [2816] ffyrst 3e schul haue god in 3oure herte / [2817] And for no rychesse 3e schul doon no thyng that schulde displese oure lord good / that is 3oure creature & makere / [2818] ffor aftyr the word of salomon / It is bettere to haue a lytil good with the loue of god [2819] than to haue meche good / & tresor And leese the loue of hise lord god / [2820] And the prophete seyth / that t[h]e moore prophit & the betere it is to been a good man / & haue lytil good & tresore [2821] than to been heldyn a schrewe & haue greete rychessis [2822] And 3it seye I ferthere moore / that 3e schul alwey doon 3oure besynesse to gete 3ow richessis [2823] so that 3e gete hem with good concience // [2824] And thapostelle seyth / that there ne is thyng in this world of whiche 3e schulde haue so greet Ioye / as whan oure concience beryth vs witnesse / [2825] And the wise man seyth. The substaunce of a man is ful good / whan synne is not in mannys concience / [2826] Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure richessis / & in vsynge of hem [2827] 3ow muste haue greet besynesse / And greet dilligence / that 3oure goode name be alwey kept & conseruyd / [2828] ffor Salomon seyth that betere it is / & moore it a-vaylith a man to haue a good name than for to haue manye rych[e]ssis / [2829] And therfore he seyth in a-nothir place / Doo greet diligence seyth salomon in kepynge of thyn frend & of thyn goode name / [2830] for it schal longere a-bydyn / with the than ony tresore be it neuere so precious / [2831] and certis he schulde nat been callid a gentil man that aftyr god & good concience / alle thynge left / ne doth his diligence / & bisynesse to kepyn his goode name // [2832] And Cassiodere seyth / That it is [1]signe of a gentil herte / whan a man louyth & desiryth to haue a good name /

Digitized by Google

[2833] And therfore seyth seynt austyn / that there been two thyngis that been necessarye & nedeful [2834] & that is good Concience & good loos / [2835] that is to seyne good concience to thyn owene parsone / In word and good los / for thyn neyghebore owtward / [2836] And he that trustith hym so mechil in hise goode concience / [2837] that he displesith & settyth at nou3t / his goode name or los / & rekkith nat thow he kepith nat his goode name / nys but a crewel cherl /

[2838] Sire now haue I schewid 3ow / how 3e schuldyn doon to getyn rychessis / & how 3e schuldyn vsyn hem / [2839] And I se weel that for the trust that 3e han in 3oure richessis / 3e wele meue werre / & batayle [2840] ¶ I conseyle 3ow that 3e begynne no werre in trust of 3oure rychessis / for they ne suffyse not / werrys to mayntene / [2841] And therfore seyth a philysophere That man that desyryth & wele algatis han werre / schal neuere han suffisaunce / [2842] for the rychere that he is the grettere dispencis wolde he makyn / 3if he wele haue worschepe & victorie [2843] And Salomon seyth / that the grettere rychessis that a man hath : the mo dispendouris / he hath [2844] ¶ And deere sere / al be it so that for 3oure rychessis / 3e mowe haue meche folk / [2845] 3it behouyth it nat / ne it is nat good to bryngyn werre / where as 3e mowe in othere manere haue pees / vn-to 3oure worschepe & profyt / [2846] ffor the victorye of bataylis / that been in this world / lyth not in grete nou[m]bre or multitude of peple / ne in the vertew of man / [2847] but it lyth in the wil & in the vertu of oure lord god / almighty / [2848] & therfore Iudas / Machabeus / whiche was goddis knygh / [2849] whanne he schulde fyghte a3en hyse aduersaryis that a grettere noumbre & a grettere multitude of puple of folk & was strongere / than was his puple of Machabye / [2850] 3it he reconfortyth his litil cumpanye / & seyde ry3t in this wise / [2851] Also lyghtely quod he may oure lord god / almyghty 3eue victorye to a fewe folk :

Digitized by Google

as to manye folk / [2852][1] for the victorie of batayle / comyth not by the greete noumbre of peple [2853] but it comyth from oure lord god / of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sere for as meche as theere is no man / certeyn if it be worthi that god 3eue hym victorie / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] or noght aftyr that salomon seyth / [2855] therfore euery man / schulde greetly drede werris / to begynne / [2856] And by cause that in bataylis fallyn manye perilis / [2857] And happith othirwhile / that as soone as the greete man slayn as the lityl man / [2858] And as it is I-wretyn in the secunde book of kyngis / the deedis of bataylis been auenturouse And no thyng certeyn / [2859] for as ly3tely is on hurt with a spere as a-nothir / [2860] And for there is gret peril in werre / therfore schulde a man fle & eschewe werre in as meche as a man may goodly / [2861] ffor Salomon seyth / he that louyth peril / schal falle in peril / [2862]

Aftyr that Dame Prudence hadde spokyn in this maneere / Melibee answerede & seyde [2863] I se weel dame prudence / that be 3oure fayre wordys and by 3oure resonys / that 3e han schewede me / that the werre lykyth 3ow no thyng / [2864] but I haue not 3it herd 3oure conseyl / how I schal doon / in this neede [2865]

CErtis quod sche / I conseyle 3ow that 3e acorde with 3oure aduersaryis / & that 3e han pees with hem / [2866] ffor seynt Iame seyth / in hise epistellis That by concord & pees / the smale rychessis waxen greete / [2867] & by debat & discord / the greete richessis fallyn doun [2868] & 3e knowyn weel that on of the gretteste / & most souereyn thyng that is in this world / is vnytee & pees / [2869] and therfore seyde oure lord Ihesu Crist to hise apostelL in this wyse / [2870] wol happi & blyssede been they / that louyn & purchasyn pees / for they been callede childeryn of god / [2871] A Quod Melibee / Now se I that 3e louyn not myn honour / ne myn worchepe / [2872] 3e knowyn weel that myne

Digitized by Google

aduersaryis han begunne this debaat & brige / by here outrage [2873] & ȝe seen weel that they ne requiryn ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they axsyn nat to been reconsylid / [2874] wele ȝe thanne that I goo and meeke / me & obeye me to hem / & crye hem mercy / [2875] for sothe that weere nat myn worschepe / [2876] ffor ryȝt as men ¹seyn / that oure greete homelynesse / engenderyth dispressynge so faryth it / by too gret humilte or meeknesse [2877]

Thanne bygan Daame Prudence / to makyn semblaunt of wrethe & seyde [2878] Certis sire saue ȝoure grace / I loue ȝoure honour & ȝoure profyt as I do myn owene / & euere haue do / [2879] ne ȝe ne noon othir seyen neuere the contrarye / [2880] And ȝit If I hadde seyd / that ȝe schulde / han purchasyd / the pees & the reconsyliacyoun / I ne hadde nat meche mystake me / ne sayd a-mys // [2881] ffor the wise man seyth / The dissencioun begynnyth by a-nothir man / & the reconsylyng bygynnyth by thi self / [2882] And the prophete seyth ffle schrewedenesse & do goodnesse / [2883] Seeke pees & folwe it in-asmeche as ȝe may / [2884] ȝit seye I nat / that ȝe schul rathere / pursewe to ȝoure aduersarye / for pees / than they schul to ȝow / [2885] ffor I knowe weel that ȝe been so hard hertid / that ȝe weele doon no thyng for me // [2886] And Salomon seyth / that he that hath ouyr hard an herte / that he at the laste schal myshappe or mystyde.

Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence makyn semblaunt / of wrathe / he seyde in this wise / [2888] Dame I preye ȝow that ȝe been nat displesid / of thyngis that I seye / [2889] ffor ȝe knowe weel / that I am angery & wroth / & that is no wondyr / [2890] & they that been wrothe ² wetyn nat weel what they doon / ne what they seyn / [2891] Therfore the prophete seyth / that troublede eyen han no cleer syȝt / [2892] but seyth & conseylyth me / as ȝou lykyth / for I am redy to do / ryght as ȝe wele desire / [2893] and ȝif ȝe repreue me of myn folye / I am the moore holdyn for to loue ȝow & to preyse

Digitized by Google

3ow // [2894] ffor Salomon seyth / that he that repreuyth hym that doth folye [2895] he schal fynde grettere grace / than he that disseyuyth hym with sweete wordys / [2896] Thanne seyde dame Prudence / I make no semblaund / of wrathe ne of angir: but for 3oure greete profyth / [2897] ffor Salomon seyth he is more worth / that repreuyth or chydyth / a fool for hise folyee / schewynge hym semelaunt of wrethe: [2898] than he that support[it]h hym / & preysith hym in his mysdoinge. [1]and laughit at hise folye / [2899] and this same salamon seyth aftyrward / that by the sorweful visage of a man that is to seyne by the sorye & heuy cuntenaunce / of a man [2900] the fool / correctyth & amendyth hymself / [2901] Thanne seyde Melibee / I schal nat cunne answere to so manye & fayr resonys as 3e puttyn on to me / & schewyn / [2902] seyth schortely vn-to me 3oure wil & 3oure conseyl / & I am al redy to performe it & fulfille it / Whanne Dame Prudence discouerede al hire wil on to hym & seyde / [2904] I conseyle 3ow quod sche abouyn alle thynges / that 3e makyn pees by-twexe god and 3ow / [2905] & beth reconsyled vn-to hym / & to hise grace / [2906] ffor as I haue seyd 3ow heere by-forn / God hath sufferid 3ow to haue this tribulacioun & dissese for 3oure synnys / [2907] and 3if 3e do as I seyde 3ow / god wele sende 3ore aduersarijs vn-to 3ow / [2908] & make hem to falle at 3oure feet / redy to doon 3oure wil & 3oure comaundement / [2909] for Salomon seyth / whanne the condicioun of a man / is plesaunt & lykynge to god / [2910] he chaungith the hertis of the mannys aduersarijs & constreynyth hem to beseke hym of pees & of grace [2911] & I preye 3ow lat me spekyn with 3oure aduersarijs pryuyly / [2912] for they schal nat knowe that it be of 3oure wil / or 3oure assent / [2913] and thanne whanne I knowe here wil & here entent I may conseyle 3ow the moore sewerly

[2914] DAme quod Melibee doth 3oure wil &

Digitized by Google

3oure lykynge / [2915] for I putte me holly in 3oure disposicioun and ordynaunce [2916]

Thanne dame Prudence whanne sche saw the greete wil of hire husbonde / delibered & took auys in hireself / [2917] thynkynge how sche my3te brynge this neede into a good conclusioun / & to a good ende [2918] And whan sche saw hire tyme sche sente for hise aduersaryis / to come vn-to hire into a priue place / [2919] & schewede wisely vn-to hem / the greete goodis that comyn of pees [2920] & the greete harmys / & perilis that comyn in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem in a goodely manere / how that [1]hem oughte to han greet repentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie & the wrong that they hadde doon to hire lord / and vn-to hire & to hyre dou3tyr [2923]

And whanne / they herdyn the goodelyche wordis off Dame Prudence / [2924] they weere so suppreysed / & rauyschit & haddyn so greet Ioye of hire that wondyr was to seen / or telle // [2925] A lady quod they 3e han schewyd vnto vs / the blyssynge of swettnesse / aftyr the sawe of dauyth the prophete / [2926] ffor the reconsilyng whiche we ne been nat worthi for to haue / in no maneere / [2927] but we ou3tyn to requiryn it with vericontrycioun / & humilitee that [2928] 3e of 3oure greete goodnesse / haue presentid vnto vs / [2929] Now se we weel / that the science & the cunnynge / of Salomon is ful trewe / [2930] ffor he seyth that sweete wordys / multiplyen & encresyn frendis / & makyn schrewys to been debonayre & meeke /

[2931] Certis quod they / we putte oure deede & al oure matyere & cause al only in 3oure goode wil / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the comaundement of myn lord / Melibee / [2933] And therefore deere & benygne lady / we preye 3ow & beseke 3ow as mekely as we cunne / And moun / [2934] that it like vnto 3oure greete goodnesse / to fulfylle in deede 3oure goodlyche wordis // [2935] ffor we consideryn & knowelechyn /

Digitized by Google

that we haue offendit & greuyd myn lord Melibee out of mesure [2936] so fer forth that we been nat of poweer / to makyn hise amendis / [2937] And therfore we obligyn & byndyn vs & oure frendis for to doon his wil / & al his comaundementz / [2938] but perauenture he hath swich heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause of oure offence [2939] that he wele enioynyn vs swich a peyne as we mowe nat bere ne sustene / [2940] And therfore noble lady we besekyn to thyn womanly pete / [2941] to takyn swich auysement / in this neede / that we ne oure frendis been nat diseritid ne distroyed / thorw oure folye [2942]

CErtis quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng [*et perilleuse*] [2943] that a man putte hym al vtreely in arbitracioun / and Iugement & in the mygh & power of hyse enemyis / [2944] ffor Salomon seyth / Leeuyth me [1] & 3euyth credence to that that I schal seyn / I seye quod he the puple / folk / & gouernouris of holy cherche [2945] to thyn sone to thyn wif / to thyn frend ne to thyn brothyr [2946] ne 3eue thow neuere mygh ne maystrye / of thyn body whil thow leuyst [2947] ¶ Now sithyn that he defendyth that a man schulde nat 3euyn to hise brothir ne to his frend the myȝt of hise body / [2948] by a strongere resoun / he defendith & forbedyth a man / to 3euyn hym self to his enemy / [2949] And natheles I conseyle 3ow that 3e mystruste nat myn lord / [2950] for I wot weel & knowe verrayly / that he is debonayre / and meeke large curteys / [2951] & nothyng desyrous / ne coueytous of good ne rychesse / [2952] for there ne is no thyng in this world / that he desiryth saue only worschepe & honour / [2953] fferthere-moore I knowe & am ryȝt sekyr that he schal nothyng doon in thīs neede with-outyn myn conseyl / [2954] And I schal so werkyn in this cause / that by the grace of oure lord god 3e schul been reconsyled vn-to vs

[2955] Thanne seydyn they with oon wois / worschepe-

Digitized by Google

ful lady we putte vs & alle oure goodis // all fully in 3oure wil & disposicioun [2956] and been redy to come / what day it lyke vnto 3oure noblesse / to lymite vs / or assigne vs / [2957] for to makyn oure obligacioun / & boond as strong as it likith vn-to 3oure goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe fulfylle the wil of 3ow // and of myn lord Melibee [2959]

Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answerys of these men / sche bad hem gon a-gayn priuyly / [2960] and sche retornede to hire lord Melibee / and tolde hym how sche foond hise aduersarijs ful repentaunt / [2961] knowelechynge ful lowely here synnys & trespase and how they were redy / to suffere alle peyne / [2962] requirynge & preyinge hym / of merci & pete [2963]

Thanne seyde Melibee / he is weel worthi to haue pardoun & for3euenesse of hise synne / that excusith nat his synne / [2964] but [1]knowelecheth & repentith hym axinge indulgence [2965] ffor Senek saith theere is the remissioun & for3euenesse of synne / wheere as the confesciou*n* is / [2966] neighbore to innocence: is confessioun / [2967] [. . . . . : . . . . . : . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] And therfore I assente / & conferme me to haue pees / [2968] but it is good that we doon not with-outyn the assent & wil of oure frendis [2969]

Thanne was prudence / ry3t glad & Ioyeful and seyde / [2970] Certis sere quod sche / 3e han weel & goodly answeryd / [2971] for rygh as by the conseyl / assent & helpe of 3oure frendis / 3e han been stirid to venge 3ow / & make werre / [2972] ry3t so with-outyn hire conseyl / schul 3e nat acordyn / 3ow / ne haue pees with 3oure aduersarijs / [2973] ffor the lawe seith There ne is no thyng so good be woye of kynde as a thyng to been onbounde / by hym that it was I-bou[n]de //

[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / with-outyn delay or taryinge / sente a-non hire messagis for hire kyn & for hire olde frendis / whiche that were trewe / & wyse [2975]

Digitized by Google

& tolde hem bi ordere in the presence of Melibee / al this matieere as it is a-boue expressid / & declared / [2976] And preyede hem that they wolde ȝeue hire a-vis & conseyl / what best were to don in this neede // [2977] And whanne Melibees frendis haddyn takyn hire auys / & deliberacioun of the forseyde matieere [2978] & hadde examynede it bi greet auysement & besynesse & greet diligence / [2979] they ȝeve ful conseyl / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] And that melibee schulde resseyue with good herte hise aduersaryis / to forȝeuenesse & mercy

[2981] ¶ And whanne dame Prudence / hadde herd thassent of hire lord / Melibee & the conseyl of hise frendis / [2982] acord / with hire wil / & hyre entencioun [2983] sche was wondirly glad / in hire herte / & seyde / [2984] there is an old prouerbe / quod sche / that seyth That the goodnesse that thow mayght don this day do it / [2985] & abyde not ne delaye it not til tomorwe / [2986] & therfore I conseyle that ȝe sende ȝoure massagis / sweche as been discreete / & wyse. [2987] vn-to ȝoure aduersaryis / tellynge [1]hem on ȝoure behalue / [2988] that ȝif they wele trete of pees / & of acord / [2989] that they schape hem with-outyn delay or tarynge to comyn vn-to vs / [2990] whiche thing performede was / in deede [2991] & whanne these trespasouris & repentynge folk of here folyis / that is to seyne the aduersaryis of Melibee / [2992] haddyn herd what these messageris seydyn vn-to hem / [2993] they weere right glad & ioyeful / & answeredyn ful mekely & benygnely [2994] ȝeldynge gracis / & thankyngis to here lord Melibee & to alle his cumpaynye / [2995] & schopyn hem with-outyn delay to gon with the massangeris / & obeye to the comaundement of here lord Melibee //

[2996] & ryȝt a-noon they toke here woye to the court / of Melibee / [2997] & tokyn with hem summe of here trewe frendis to make feith for hem / & for to been here borwys / [2998] And whanne they were come to

Digitized by Google

the presence / of Melibee / he seyde hem these wordys / [2999] It standith thus quod Melibee / & soth it is that [3000] causeles & with-outyn skille / & resoun ȝe [3001] han doon greete Iniurijs & wrongis / to me & to myn wif Prudence And to myn doughtyr also / [3002] for ȝe han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & han doon swich outrage that alle men knowyn wel / that ȝe han deseruyd the deth / [3004] And therfore wele I knowe & wete of ȝow [3005] whethir ȝe wele putte the ponyschynge and the chastisynge in-to vengeaunce / of this outrage in the wil of me / & of myn wyf: or ȝe wele nat [3006]

[1—1 *All this paragraph is repeated in the MS, beginning* Whanne *instead of* Thanne.]

[1]THanne the wyseste of hem thre / answerede for hem alle & seyde / [3007] Sire we knowe wel that we been onworthy to come to the court of so gret a lord & so worthy as ȝe been [3008] ffor we han so greetly mystakyn vs / & han offendit & agilt in swich a wise ageyn ȝoure hye lordschepe / [3009] that trewely we han deseruyd the deth / [3010] But ȝit for the greete goodnesse & debonaierete / that al the world witnessith of ȝoure persoone / [3011] we submyttyn vs to the excellence & the benygnete of ȝoure graciouse lordschepe [3012] And been redy to obeye [2]to alle ȝoure comandementis / [3013] besekynge ȝow that of ȝoure Merciable pete / ȝe wolde considere oure geeete repentaunce & lowe submissioun [3014] & graunte vs forȝeuenesse of oure outrageous trespacis and offence [3015] for weel we knowyn / that ȝoure liberal grace / & mercy / strechyn hem ferthere / in-to goodnesse: than don oure outrageous giltis & trespacis in-to wekedenesse [3016] Albe-it that cursedely & dampnably we han gilt agen ȝoure highe lordschepe.[1] [3017]

THanne Melibee tok hem vp from the ground ful benygnely / [3018] & resseyuede here oblygacyounys & here bondis / by here othis vpon here plegges / & borewis / [3019] and assignede hem a certeyn day to retourne vn-to hise courtt [3020] forto resceyue & accepte the sentence /

Digitized by Google

& Iugement that Melibee wolde commaunde to been doon on hem / by the cause afforseid. [3021] whyche thyngis ordeynyd / euery man retourned to his hous //

[3022] And whanne that dame Prudence saw hire tyme sche feynede and axede hire lord Melibee [3023] [1] what vengeaunce he thouȝte to takyn of hise aduersaries [3024] TO whiche Melibee answerede & seyde certis quod he I thynke & purpose me fully [3025] to dyserite hem of al that they han / & for to putte hem in exil for euere. [3026]

CErtis quod dame prudence this were a crewel sentence / & mechil a-geyn resoun / [3027] for ȝe been riche I-now / & han non ned of othere menys / [3028] & ȝe myȝtyn lyȝtely in this wyse / getyn ȝow a coueytous name [3029] whiche is a vicious thyng & oughte to been eschewid of euery good man / [3030] ffor aftyr the sawe of the word of thapostele / Coueytyse is roote of alle harmys / [3031] & therfore it were betere / for ȝow to lese so meche good / of ȝoure owene ſ than for to takyn of hire good / in this manere [3032] ffor betere it is to lese good / with worchepe ſ thanne it is to-wynne good with vilanye / & schame / [3033] And euery man oughte to doon his diligence / & his besynesse / to getyn hym a good name / [3034] & ȝit schal he nat only / besye hym in kepynge his good name ſ [3035] but he schal also enforsyn hym alwey to doon sumthing by whiche he may renouelle / hise goode name [3036] ffor it is wretyn / that the olde goode loos / or goode name / of a man is soone goon & passid / whanne it nys nat newid ne renouellyd / [3037] And as touchynge that ȝe seyn ȝe wele exile ȝoure aduersaryis / [3038] that thynkyth me mekyl ageyn resoun And out of meseure / [3039] consyderede the power that they han ȝeuyn ȝow vp-on hem-self / [3040] And it is wretyn that he is worthy to leese hise priuylege that mysuseth & the poweer / that is ȝeuyn hym / [3041] & I sette caas / ȝe myȝte enioyne hem / that peyne by ryȝt / & by lawe / [3042] whiche I

Digitized by Google

trowe ȝe ne may not do / [3043] I seye ȝe myght nat putte it to execucioun parauenture [3044] & thanne weere it likly to returne to the werre as it was by-forn [3045] & therfore ȝif ȝe wele that men doon ȝow obeysaunce / ȝe muste deeme moore curteysly [3046] this is to seye ȝe muste ȝeue moore esy sentences & Iugementis / [3047] ffor it is wrete / that he that most curteysli comaundyth / to hym[1] meen muste obeye / [3048] & therefore I preye ȝow / that in this necesite / & this neede ȝe caste ȝow to ouercome ȝoure herte // [3049] ffor senek seyth that he that [ones] ouyrcomyth[1 2] [his/herte ouercomeþ twies/ [3050] And Tullius/ seith. þer is/ no þing/ so comendable in a gret' lorde. [3051] as/ when he is/ debonaire & meke. & appesiþ hym mekeli. [3052] And I praie you · þat ye woll/ forbere now to do vengeaunce [3053] in suche a maner þat your good name maie be kept' & conseruod. [3054] & · þat men maie haue cause & mater/ to preise you in pite & mercy. [3055] & þat ye haue no cause to repent' you of' þing/ þat ye done. [3056] ffor Senek' seith̄. he ouercomeþ in euyll/ maner þat repentiþ hym of' his/ victorie. [3057] Wherfore I praie you lat/ mercy ben in your herte [3058] to þ^e effecte & þ^e entente þat god almyȝti haue mercy vp-on you in his/ last' iugement' [3059] [3]¶ ffor seynt/ Iame seith in his/ epistell/. Iugement' [3] with out' mercy schall/ be do to. hym. þat haþ no mercy of' anoþer wight'.

[1 *leaf* 350 *is cut out*]
[2 Harl. MS 1758, *on leaf* 181, *back*]
¶ Tullius/.
¶ Seneca.
¶ Iacobus/.
[3—3 *in margin*]

[3060] When Me[4]libe had herd þ^e grete skiles/ & resons/ of' dame Prudence & of/ her/ wise informacions/ & techinges/. [3061] his herte gan enclyne to þ^e wille of' his/ wif'. considering/ to her trewe entent/. [3062] conformed hym anon & assentid fulli to wirchen aftir/ hir/ counceile. [3063] & þankid god of/ whom procediþ all/ goodnes/ þat hym sent' a wif/ of' so gret' discrecion. [3064] And when þ^e daie come þat his/ aduersaries/ schulden appere in his presence. [3065] he spak/

[4 *leaf* 182]

Digitized by Google

to hem fulℏ/ goodli & seide to hem in þis/ wise. [3066] ¶ Alℏ/ be it/ so þat o^{r} *your pride & hie presumpcion* & folie & of *your* necligence & vnkonnyng^{e}. [3067] Ye haue mys/ born you & trespaced to me. [3068] Yet^{t} for as/ meche as/ I se & beholde *your* gret^{e} humylite [3069] & þat ye ben sorie & repentaun^{t} of/ *your* giltes/. [3070] it/ constreyneþ me to do yow grace & *mercy*· [3071] wherfore I receyue you to my *grace*. [3072] & foryeuen/ you intierli alle þ^{e} offences/ yniuries/ & wrongis/· þat ye han done ayenst/ me & myn. [3073] to þis/ effecte & to þis/ ende þat god of his/ endeles/ *mercy*· [3074] wiℏ/ at^{e} þe tyme of^{t} diyng/. foryeuen/ our/ giltes/ þat we haue trespaced vn-to hym in þis/ wrecchid worlde. [3075] ffor doutles/ if/ we be sorie & repentaun^{t}/ of þ^{e} sy*nnes*/ & giltes/· in þ^{e} whiche we han trespaced in þ^{e} sight/ of^{t} our/ lord god. [3076] he is/ so fre & so *merci*-fulℏ/. [3077] þat he wiℏ/ foryeuen/ vs/ our/ giltes/. [3078] & bryngen vs/ to þilke blis/ þat neu*er* hath ende. To whiche blis/ he vs/ brynge· þat blood on crois/ for vs/ did sprynge. Qui cu*m* deo patre. & *cetera*.//

Here/ endith Chaucers/ tale/ of^{t} Melibe/ And Prudence/][1]

[^{1} Harl. MS 1758 *extract ends*]

Digitized by Google

[Here be-gynneth þe Prologe of þe Monke. [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 201, *bk*]

Whan endid was þis tale of Melybe
And of / Prudence and of hir/ benygnyte 3080
Oure hoste sayd as I am a · feyth-full man
And by þe preciouse corpus madryan
I hade leuere þan a Barelle of ale
þat godeleve my wyf hade hard þis tale 3084
ffor she nys no þenge of suche pacience ·
As was þis Melibeus wyfes prudence
Be godes bones whan I bete my knaues.
Sche bryngeth me þe grete clubbed staves. 3088
And cryethe slee þe dogges euereycheon
And breke bothe backe and bone
And ȝif þat ony neghebour of myne
Wolle not in chirche to my wyf enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy to her/ to trespace
When she cometh home she renneth in my face
And cryeth false coward wreke þi wyfe
By corpus bonus I wylle haue þi knyfe 3096
And þou shalte haue my distafe and go spynne
ffro day to nyȝt riȝt þus she wolle begynne
Alas she seithe þat euere I was shape
To wedde a melke soppe or so grete an ape 3100
þat wolle bene ouere lade with euery wyȝt
þou dorste not stonde by þi wyf a ryȝt
Thys ys my lyfe but ȝif I wolde fyȝt
And oute at þe dore a-none I mote me dyȝt 3104
Or elles I am lost but ȝif þat I
Be lyke a wylde lyonn foule hardy
I wote wele she wylle do me slee som day [leaf 202] 3107
Some neyȝebour and þan go my way] [Sloane *extract ends*]
For I am perlious with knyf in honde [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 351]
Al be it that I dar nat hire with-stonde

Digitized by Google

For sche is big in armys by myn feyth
That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or seyth
But lat vs passe a-way from this matiere
Myn lord the Monk be merye of cheere
For ȝe schul telle a tale trewely
Lo rouchestre stant heere faste by
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by myn trouthe I knowe nat ȝoure name
Wher schal I calle ȝow myn lord daund Iohn
Or daun Thomas or ellis daun Alboñ
Of what hous be ȝe by ȝoure fadyr kyn
I voue to god thow hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentyl pasture theere thow gost
Thow art nat lyk a penaunt or a gost
Vp-on myn feyth thow art sum offyseer
Sum worthi Sexteyn or sum Celereer
ffor by myn fadyr soule as to myn doom
Thow art a maystyr whan thow art at hom
No poore Cloysterer ne non nouys
But a gouernour worthy & wis
And therwithal of braun & of bonys
A weel farynge persone for the nonys
I preye to god ȝeue hem confusioun
That ferst the brouȝte vn-to relygeoun
Thow woldyst a been a tredefowel aryȝt
Haddyst thow as greet a leue as thow hast myght
To performe al this lust in engendernge
Thow haddyst begetyn manye a creature
Allas why werys thow so syd a cope
God ȝeue me sorwe but & I were a pope
Nat only thow but euery myghty man
Thow he were schore hye vp on his pan
Schulde han a wif for al the world is lorn
Religeous hath takyn vp al the corñ
Of tythyng / & we borel meen been schrympis [leaf 851, back]
Of feble treis theere comyn febele ympis

Digitized by Google

This makyth that oure eyris been so sklendere
And feble that they may not weel engendere
This makyth that oure wiuys wele assaye
Relygeous folk for ȝe mowe the betere paye
Of Venus payementis than mowe we
God wot no lusschebruys paye ȝe
But be nat wroth myn lord thow that I pleye
Ful ofte in game a sothe I haue herd seye
THis worthy Monk tok al in pacience
And seyde I wele don al myn diligence
As fer as sounyth in-to honeste
To telle ȝow a tale or two or three
And ȝif thow leste to herkyn hedyrward
I wele ȝow seyn the lyf of seynt Edeward
Or ellis fyrst tragedeis wele I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundered in myn celle
Tragedie is to seyne a certeyn storye
As olde bokys makyn vs memorie
Of hym that stod in greet prosperitee
& is I-fallyn out of hygh degre
In-to myserye & endyth wrechedely
And they been vercifiod comounly
Of sexe feet whiche men callyn exametroun
In prose ek endytid been many on
And ek in metre in manye a sundery wyse
Lo this declarynge oughte I-nough suffyse
Now herkyth ȝif ȝow lyke for to heere
But fyrst I ȝow be-seke in this matiere
Thow I be ordere telle nat these thyngis
Be it of popis emperourys or kyngis
Aftyr here agis as men rede & fynde
But telle hem some by-fore & some be-hynde
As it comyth to myn remembraunce
Haue me excusede of myn ygnoraunce

Digitized by Google

[*Painting of the Monk on horseback.*] [leaf 252]

Here begy*n*nyth the Monk his tale

I[1] Wole be-wayle in manere of Tragedie [1] *This initial* I *is carried down to line* 3198, *in MS.*]
The harm of hem that stood in hey degre
And fellyn so that theere nas no remedie
To brynge he*m* out of here aduercitee
For certeyn whan that fortune leste to fle
Theere may no man the cours of hire withholde
Let not man truste on blynd prosp*er*itee
By-war by these exsau*m*plys trewe & olde

[*Lucifer.*] Lucifer

At lucyfer thow he an au*n*gel weere
And not a man at hy*m* I wele begynne
For thow fortune may noon au*n*gel deere
Fro*m* high degre ȝit fel he for his syn*n*e
Dou*n* in-to helle where as he ȝit is inne
O lucifer bryȝteste / of au*n*gell*is* alle
Now art thow satenas that mayst not twyn*n*e
Out of myserie / in which that thow art falle

[*Adam.*] Adam

Loo Adam in the feeld of damassene
With goddys owene fyngyr mad was hee
And not begetyn of manys sp*er*me onclene
And welte al paradys sauy*n*ge on tree
Hadde neuere wordely man so heigh degree
As adam tyl he for mysgouernau*n*ce
Was dreue out of his hye prosp*er*ite
To labour & to helle & to myschau*n*ce

Digitized by Google

[*Sampson.*]

Loo Sampson that was annunciat [leaf 332, back] Samson
By aungel longe er his natyuite
And was to god almyghty consecrat
And stood in noblesse whil he myȝte see 3208
Was neuere swich a-nothir as was hee
To speke of strenthe & therwyth hardynesse
But to hise wiuys tolde he his secree
Thorw whiche he slow hym self for wrechedenesse 3212

Sampson this noble almyghty champioun
With-outyn wepene saue hise handis tweye
He slow & al to-rente the lyoun
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye 3216
His false wif coude hym so pleese & preye
Til sche his conseyl knew & sche vntrewe
Vn-to hise fois his conseyl gan be-wreye
And hym forsok & tok a-nothir newe 3220

Thre hunderede foxis tok Sampson for yre
And alle here taylys he to-gedere bond
And sette the foxis taylys alle on feere
For he on euery tayl hadde knyt a brond 3224
And they brende alle the corn in that lond
On alle hire Olineis[1] & vinys ek [[1] is corrected]
A thousent men ek slow he with his hond
And hadde non wepene but an assis cheeke 3228

Whan they were slayn so trustede hym that he
Was wol nygh lorn for which he gan to preye
That god wolde on his peyne han sum pete
And sende hym drynk / or ellis muste he deye 3232
And of this Assis cheke that was dreye
Owt of a wange tooth / sprong a-noon a welle
Of whiche he drank I-nough schortely to seye
Thus helpede hym god as Iudicum can telle 3236

Digitized by Google

By verray force at a Gazan on a nyght
Maugere philistienys of that Citee
The 3atis of the toun he hath vp ply3t [leaf 256]
And on his bak I-karyede hem hath hee
Hye on an hil wheere as men my3te hym se
O noble almyghty Sampson leue & deere
Haddist thow nat told to women thyn secre
In al this world ne hadde be thyn peere

This Sampson neythir Sythir drank ne wyn
Nor on his heed cam rasor non ne scheere
By precept of the massangeer deuyn /
For alle hise strenthis in hise heris weere
And fully twenty wyntyr 3eer be 3eere
He hadde of Israel the gouernaunce
But soone schal he wepe ful manye a teere
For women schal hym brynge to myschaunce

Vn-to his leman Dalida he tolde
That in hise heris al hise strenthe lay
And falsely to hise fomen sche hym solde
And slepynge vp in hire barm vp-on a day
Sche maade to clippe or schere his heer a-way
And made his fomen his craft espyen
And whan that they hym fond in this aray
They boundyn hym faste & puttyn out hise eyen

But er his heed / was clyppid or I-schaue
Theere was no bond[1] / with whiche men[2] mygh hym bynde
[1 nd, 2 en, corrected]
But now is he / in prisoun in a Caue
Wheere as they made / hym at the querne to grynde
O noble Sampson / strongeste of man kynde
O whilom Iuge / in glorye & in rychesse
Now mayst thow wepyn / with thynne eyen blynde
Sythe thow from wele / art fallyn in wrechedenesse

Digitized by Google

The ende of this caytyf was as I schal seye
Hise fomen made / a feste vp-on a day
And made hym as a fool / by-fore hem pleye
And this was in a temple / of greet aray
But at the laste he maade a foul affray [leaf 258, back]
For he two pilleris schok / & made hem falle
And doun fil temple & al there it lay
And slow hym self & ek hise fo-men alle

This is to seyne the pryncis euerychon
And ek thre hunderede bodyis weere theere slayn
With fallynge of the greete temple of stoon
Of Sampsoun wele I no moore seyn
Beth war bi this [1]exsaummple olde & pleyn[1] [1—1 later]
That no man telle here conseyl to here wyuys
Of swich thyng as they wele haue secre fayn
If that it touche / hire / lymys or hire lyuys

[*Hercules.*]

Of Hercules the souereyn conquerour ¶ Hercules
Syngyn his laude his werkis & his renoun
For in his tyme of[2] strenthe he was the flour [2 of corrected]
He slow & rafte the skyn from the lyoun
He of Centauros leyde the beste a-doun
He arpijs slow the crewel briddys felle
He goldene appillis / rafte of the dragoun
He drow out Cerberus out of helle

He slow the crewel tyraunt Busirus
And made his hors to frete hym flesch & boon
He slow the fery serpent venymous
Of Achilois hornys [3]too / he brak on[3] [2—3 corrected]
And he slow Cakus in a Caue of stoon.
He slow the geaunt Antheus the stronge
He slow the gresely boor & that a-noon
And bar the heed vp-on his spere longe

Digitized by Google

Was neuere wight swich sithe that this world be-gan
That slow so manye monstris as dede he
Thourw out this wide world his name ran
What for his strenthe & for his hye bounte
And euery reume wente he for to se
He was so strong that no man myghte hym lette
At boothe the wordys endis seyth trophee [leaf 354]
In-stede of boundis / he a piller sette

A lemman hadde this noble Champioun
That highte dianira / frosch as may
And as these clerkis makyn mencyoun
Sche hath hym sent a scherte frosch & gay
Allas this scherte allas & weyleaway
Enuenymyd was so subtyl with alle
That er that he hadde wered it half a day
It made his flesch al from hise bonys falle

But natheles summe clerkis hire excusyn
By on that hyghte Nessius that it makid
Be as be may I wele hire not excusyn
But on his bak this scherte he werede al nakid
Til that the scherte was for the venym blakid
And whan he saw noon othir remedye
In hoote colys he hath hym self I-rakyd
For with no venym deynede hym to deye

Thus starf this myghti Hercules
Lo ho may truste on fortune ony throwe
ffor hym that folwith al this world of prees
Er he be war is ofte I-leyd ful lowe
fful wis Is he that can hym seluyn knowe
Beeth war for whanne that fortune leste to glose
Thanne waytith[1] sche hire man to ouerthrowe [[1] ith corrected]
By swich a weye as he wolde lest suppoose

Digitized by Google

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

¶ The myȝty trone the precious tresor ¶ Nabegodonosor
The gloriouse Ceptre & royal mageste
That hadde the kyng Nabegodonosor
With tunge onethe may discryuede be
He twijs wan Ierusalem Cete
The vessel of the temple he with hym ladde
At babiloine was his souereyn see
In whiche his glorye & his delyt he ladde

The fayreste childeryn of the blod royal [leaf 354, back]
Of Israel he leet do gilde a-noon
And makede eche of hem to been his thral
A-mongis othere Danyel was oon
That was the wiseste child of euerichon
For he the dremys of the child expoungnede
Where-as in chaldeye clerk was theere noon
That wiste to what fyn hise dremys sounede

The proude kyng leet make a statute of gold
Syxti Cubitis longe & seuene in breede
To whiche ymage he bothe ȝonge & olde
Comaunded to loute & haue in dreede
Or in a furneys ful of flaumbis reede
He schal been brend that wolde not obeye
But neuere wolde assente to that deede
Danyel ne hise ȝonge felawys tweye

This kyng of kyngis proud was & elayt
He wende that god that sit in Mageste
Ne myghte hym not byreue of his estat
And sodeynly he loste his dygnetee
And lik a beste hym semede for to bee
And eet hey as an oxe & lay there oute
In reyn with wilde bestis walkede he
Tyl certeyn tyme was I-comyn a-boute

Digitized by Google

And lyk an egellis federis wexsyn his erys
Hise naylis lyk a briddis clawis weere
Til god relesede hym a certeyn 3erys
And 3af hym wit & thanne with manye a teere
He thankede god & euere his lyf in feere
Was he to doon a-mys or moore trespace
And tyl that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew that god was ful of my3t & graace

[*Belshazzar.*]

His sone which that hy3te Balthasar
That held the regne aftyr hire fadyris day
He by his fader coude not be war
ffor proud he was of herte & of aray
And ek an ydolastre was he ay
Hise hye estat assurede hym in pryde
But fortune caste hym doun & there he lay
And sodeynly his regne he gan deuyde

A feste he made vnto hise lordis alle
Vp-on a day & bad hem blythe bee
And thanne hise offiseris gan he calle
Goth bryngith forth the vessell quod he
Which that myn fadyr in his prosperite
Out of the temple of [1]Ierusalem[1] berafte
And to oure hye goddis thanke we
Of honour that oure olderis with vs lafte

His wif hise lordis & hise concubynys
Ay dronkyn whil here apetitis laste
Out of these noble vessellis sundery wynys
And on a wal this kyng his eyen caste
And saw an hand armles that wrot ful faste
ffor [1]feere[1] of whiche he quok & sykede soore
This hand that balthasar so soore a-gaste
Wroot Mane [1]techel[1] phares & na moore

Baltasar
[leaf 35]
[1–1 corrected]

Digitized by Google

In al that land magicien was non
That coude expoungne what these letterys mẽte
But danyel expoungnede it a-noon
And seyde kyng god to thyn fadyr sente 3400
Glorie & honour / regne tresor rente
And he was proud / & no thyng god ne dradde
And therfore god greet [1]wreche[1] on hym sente [[1]—[1] corrected]
And hym berafte / the regne that he hadde 3404

He was out cast of manny cũpaynye
With assis was his habytacioun
And eet hay as a beste / in weet & drye
Tyl that he knew by grace & by resoun 3408
That god of heuene hath domynacioun [leaf 355, back]
Of euery regne / & euery creature
And thanne hadde god of hym cõpasciõun
And hym restorede his regne & his figure 3412

Ek thow that art his sone art proud also
And knowist alle these sygnys verrayly
And art rebel to god & art his foo
Thow drank ek of hise wellys boldely 3416
Thyn wyf ek & thynne wenchis synfully
Dronke of the same vessel sundery wynys
And heryist false goddis cursedely
Therfore to the I-schapyn ful greet pyne is 3420

This hand was sent from god that on the wal
Wroot mane techel phares trust to me
Thyn regne is doon thow weyest noght at al
Deuidit is thyn regne / & it schal bee 3424
To Medes & to perses ȝeuyn quod he
And tilke same nyȝt this kyng was slawe
And Daryus ocupied his dẽgree
Thow he thereto hadde neythir ryȝt ne lawe 3428

Digitized by Google

Lordyngis ensaumple hereby may ȝe take.
How that in lordschepe is no sekyrnesse.
For whan fortune wele a man forsake.
Sche beryth a-wey his regne & hys rychesse.
And ek hise frendis bothe moore & lasse.
For what that hath frendis thourr fortune.
Mishap wele make hem enemyis I gesse.
This prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune.

[*Zenobia.*]

¶ Cenobia of palimerye queene ¶ Cenobia
As wrytyn percyens of hire noblesse
So worthi was in armys & so keene
That no whit passede hire in hardynesse
Ne in lynage nor othir gentillesse
Of kyngis blod of perse is sche dessendid
I seye that sche hadde not mooste fayrenesse [leaf 256]
But of hire schap sche myȝte nat been a-mendid.

From hire childhod / I fynde that sche fledde
Offise of wemen & to wode sche wente
And manye a wylde hertis blood sche schedde
With arwis broode that sche to hym sente
Sche was so swift that sche anoon hem hente
And whan that sche was eldere sche wolde kylle
Leonys lebardis & beris al to-rente
And in hire armys wilde hem at hire wille

Sche durste wilde beestis denys seeke
And rennyn in the mounteigny[s] al be nyght
And slepyn vndyr the busch / & sche coude ek
Wrastellyn by verray forse & verray myght
With any ȝong man were he neuere so wight
There myghte no thyng in hire armys stonde
Sche kepte hire maydynheed from euery wyght
To no man degnede hire for to been bonde

Digitized by Google

But at the laste hire frendys haddyn hire maryed
To onedake a prynce of that cuntree
Al weere it so that sche hem longe taryed
And ȝe schal vndyrstonde how that he[1] [1 he corrected] 3464
Hadde swiche fantasyis as hadde sche
But nathelees whan they weere knyt in feere
They leuede in Ioye & in felycite
For eche of hem hadde othir leef & deere 3468

Saue on thyng that sche wolde neuere assente
By no wey. that he schulde by hire lye
But ones: for it was hire pleyn entente
To haue a child the world to multyplye 3472
And also sone as sche myghe espye
That sche was nat with childe with that deede
Thanne wolde sche suffere hym don his fantasye
Eft sonys & not but onys out of dreede 3476

And If sche were with childe[2] at tylke cast [leaf 256, back] [2 childe, more, corrected]
Namore[2] schulde he pleyen tylke game
Tyl fynally fourty dayis weere past
Thanne wolde sche onys suffere hym the same 3480
Al weere this Onedake wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire for thus sche sayde
It was to wyuys lecherye & schame
In othir cas ȝif men with hem playede 3484

Two sonys bi this Onedake hadde sche
The whiche sche kepte / in vertu & lettyrure
But now vn-to oure tale turne we
I seye so worschepeful a criature 3488
And wis therewith & large with mesure
So peynyble in the werre & curteys ek
Ne moore labour myghte in werre endure
Was noon thow al this world men schulde seeke 3492

Digitized by Google

Hyre ryche aray myghte not be told
As wel in vessel as in hyre clothynge
Sche was al clad in perre & in golde
And ek sche lafte not for noon huntynge
To haue of sundery tungis ful knowynge
Whan that sche leyseer hadde / & for to entende
To lerne bokys was hire lykynge
How sche myghte in wertu hire lyf dyspende

And schortely of this story for to trete
So doughty was hire husbonde & ek sche
That they conquerede manye regnys greete
In the oryent with manye a fayr cete
Apertenaunt vn-to the mageste
Of rome & with strong hand held hem faste
Ne neuere myghte hire fomen don hem fle
Ay whil [1]that Onadakys dayis laste[1] [1—1 later correction]

Hyre bataylis who so lyste hem for to reede
A-gayn soper the kyng & othere moo
And how that al this proces fyl in deede [leaf 357]
Why sche conquerede & what tytle therto
And aftyr of hire myschif & hire wo
Hov[2] that sche was be-segit & I-take [2 Hov corrected]
Let hym vn-to myn maystir Petraik go
That writ I-nough of this I vndyrtake

Whan Onedake was deed sche myghtyly
The regnys held & with hire propre hond
A-gayns hire fois sche faught so crewelly
That theere nas kyng nor prynce in al that lond
That he nas glad 3if he that grace fond
That sche ne wolde vp-on his lond werreye
With hire they made allyaunce by bond
To been in pees & leete hire ryde & pleye

Digitized by Google

The Emperour of rome Claudius
Ne hym be-forn the [1]Romen Galyeen [[1] R corrected]
Ne durste neuere been so corageous
Ne noon Ermyn ne non Egipcien 3528
Ne Surreyn ne non Arabieen
With-inne the feeldys that durste with hire fyȝt
Lest that sche wolde hem wit hire handis sleen
Or with hire meyne puttyn hem to flyght 3532

In kyngis habite wente hire sonys two
As heyris of hire faderys regnes alle
And hermanno / & thimalao
Hire namys were as .persiens. hem calle[1] [[1] first calde] 3536
But ay fortune hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queen may no while endure
Fortune out of hire regne / made hire falle
To wrechedenesse & to mysauenture 3540

Aurelyan whan that the gouernaunce Aurelian
Of Rome cam In-to hire handis tweye
He schop vp-on his queen to doon vengeaunce
And with hise legiounnys he tok his weye 3544
Toward Senobie & schortely for to seye [leaf 357, back]
He made hire fle / & at the laste hire hente
And feterede hire & ek hire chyldere tweye
And wan the lond & hom to rome he wente 3548

A-mongis othere thyngis that he wan
Hire chaar that was with gold wrought & perre
This greete roman this aurelian
Hath with hym lad for that men schulde it se 3552
By-forn his triumphe walkyth sche
With gilte cheynys [1]vp-on here nekke hangynge[1]
Corounede was sche as[2] aftyr hyre degree [[1]—[1], [2] later corrections]
And ful of perre chargit hire clothynge 3556

Digitized by Google

Allas fortune sche that whilom was
Dredeful to kyngis & to emperourys
Now gauryth al the peple on hire allas
And sche that helmede was in starke stourys
And wan by force tounnys stronge & tourvs
Schal on hire heed now were a vitremyte
And sche that bar the Ceptre ful of flour
Schal bere a distaf hire cost forto quyte

[*The modern instances which should come here, are at the end of the Tale in this MS.*]

[*Nero.*]

Al-thow that Nero were vicious — Nero
As ony feend that lyth ful lowe a-doun
3it as tellyth vs Switonyus
This wide world hadde in subiecciouⁿ
Bothe est & west / North & Septemptrioun
Of Rubees Safferys / & of perlys whyte
Weere alle hise clothis broudede vp & doun
For he in gemmys gretly gan delyte

More delicat / more pompous of aray
Moore proud was neuere emperour than hee
That ilke cloth that he hadde wered a day
Aftyr that tyme he wolde it neuere se
Nettis of gold thred hadde he greet plente
To fysche in tibre whan hym lyste to pleye
His lustis were alle lawe in his decree [leaf 386]
For fortune as his frend / hym wolde obeye

He Rome brende for his delicasie
The Senatouris he slow vp-on a day
To heere how that men schulde weepe & crye
And slow his brothir & by his sistyr lay
His modyr made he in pytous array
ffor he hyre wombe slytte to byholde
Wheere he conseyuede was so weyle-awey
That he so lytyl of his modyr tolde

Digitized by Google

No teer out of hise eyen for that syght
Ne cam but seyde a fayr woman was sche
Greet wondyr is how that he coude or myghte
Be domysman of hire deede beaute
The wyn to bryngyn hym comaundede he
And drank a-noon / non othyr wo he made
Whan myght is Ioyned on to crewelte
Allas to deepe wil the venym wade

In 3outhe a maystyr hadde this Emperour
To teche hym letterure & curteysye
For of moralite he was the floure
As in his tyme but 3if bokis lye
And whil this Maystyr hadde of hym maystrye
He makede hym so cunning[1] & so souple [[1] ing corrected]
That long tyme it was er tyranye
Or ony vice durste on hym oncouple

This Seneca / of which that I deuyse
By cause that Nero hadde of hym swich dreede
For he from vicis wolde hym ay chastyse
Discretly by word & not by deede
Syre wolde he seyn an emperour mot neede
Been vertyuous & hatyn tyrannye
For which he in a bath made hym to bleede
On bothe hise armys tyl he muste deye

This Nero hadde ek of a custumance [leaf 358, back]
In 3outhe a-geyn his maystyr for to ryse
Which aftyrward hym thoughte a greet greuaunce
Therfore he made hym deye in this wyse
But natheles this Seneca the wise
Ches in a bath to deye in this [2]manere[2] [[2]—[2] corrected]
Rathere than han a-nothir [3]turmantrise[3] [[3]—[3] tur, ise corrected]
And thus hath Nero slayn his maystir deere

Digitized by Google

Now fil it so that fortune leste no lengere
The hyghe pryde of nero to cheryce
For thow that he were strong ȝit was sche strengere
Sche thouȝte thus bi god I am to nyce
To sette a man that is fulfyld of vice
In high degre & emperour hym calle
By god out of his seete I wele hym tryce
Whan he lest wenyth / sonest schal he falle

The peple ros vp on hym on a nygh[t]
For his defaute & whan he it espyed
Out of his doris he hath a-non hym dygh[t]
A-loone & theere he wende a been alyed
He knokkede faste & ay the more he cryede
The fastere schettyn they the dorys alle
Tho wiste he weel he hadde hym self mys gyede
And wente his wey no lengere durste he calle

The peple cryede / & rumblede vp & doun
That with hise eris herde he how they seyde
Wheere is this false tyraunt this neroun
For fer almost out of his wit he broyde
And to hise goddis pitously he preyede
For socour but it myghte not be-tyde
For dreed of this hym thoughte he deyede
And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde

And in this gardyn fond he cherlys tweye
That seetyn by a fyr / greet & reed
And to these cherlys two he gan to preye [leaf 220]
To sleen hym & to gyrdyn of his heed
That to his body whan that he was deed
Weere no dispyt doon / for his defame
Hym selue he slow be coude no betere red
Of whiche fortune lough & hadde game

Digitized by Google

[*Holofernes.*]

¶ Was neuere a capitayn vndyr a kyng — Olifern
That regnys mo pute in subiecciou*n*
Ne strongere was in feeld[1] of alle thy*n*g — [1 d *later*]
As in his tyme ne grettere of renou*n* — 3744
Ne moore pompous in high p*re*sum*p*cioun
Than oloferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So licorously & ladde hy*m* vp & doun
Til that his hed was of or that he wyste — 3748

Nat only that this world hadde hy*m* in awe
For lesynge of rychesse or liberte
But made euery man reneye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was god seyde hee — 3752
Noon othir god schulde adowred bee
A-geyn this heste no whigh dar trespace
Saue in Bethulia a strong cete
Where Eliachym a prest was of that place — 3756

But tak keep of the deth of Oloferne
A-mydde his ost / he dronke lay a nyght
With-inne his tente / as large as is a berne
And 3it for al his po*m*pe & al his myght — 3760
Iudith a woman as he lay vp-right
Slepy*n*ge his heed of smot / & fro*m* his tente
Ful p*ri*uyly sche stal fro*m* euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hire towr sche we*n*te — 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedyth it of kyng antiochus — Antiochus
To telle his hyghe royal magestee
His hyghe p*ri*de hise werkys venymous
For swich a-nothyr was theere non as he — 3768
Reede which that he was in machabee — [leaf 339, back]
And reede the proude wordis that he seyde
And whi he fyl fro*m* high prosp*er*ite
And in an hil how wrechedely he deyede — 3772

Digitized by Google

Fortune hadde hym[1] enchaunted so in pride [[1] MS hyn]
That verrayly he wende he myghte attayne
On-to the sterris vp-on euery syde
And in a balaunce weyn eche mountayne
And alle the flodys of the see restrayne
And goddis peple hadde he most in hate
Hem wolde he slen in turnement & in peyne
Wenynge that god ne myghte his pride a-bate

And for that nychanore & thymothee
With Iewis were venquischid myghtily
Vn-to the Iewis swich an hate hadde he
That he bad ordeyne his char ful hastily
And swoor & seyde ful dispitously
Vn-to Ierusalem he wolde eft soone
To wreeke his yre on it ful crewelly
But of his purpos he was let ful soone

God for his manace hym so soore smot
With inuisible wounde ay incurable
That in hise guttis carveit so & bot
That hise peynys were Importable
And certeynly the wrecche was resonable
For manye a manys guttis dede he peyne
But from his purpos cursede & dampnable
For al his smert he wolde hym nat restrayne

But bad a-noon aparaylyn his host
And sodeynly er he was of it war
God dauntede al his pryde & al his bost
For he so sore fil out of his Chaar
That [2]it hese[2] lymys & his skyn to-tar [[2—2] corrected]
So that he neythir myghte go ne ryde
But in a chaar men a-boute hym bar [leaf 269]
Al forbrosed bothe bak & syde

Digitized by Google

The wreche of god hym smoot so crewelly
That thurgh his body wikkede wermys crepte
And therwythal he stank so horybely
That noon of al his meyne that hym kepte
Whethir so he a-wok or ellis sleepte
Ne myghte not the stynk of hym endure
In this myschef he waylede & ek wepte
And knew god lord of euery cryature

To al his host & to hym self also
Ful wlatsom was the stynk of his carayne
No man myghte hym beryn to ne fro
And in this stynk & in this horible peyne
He starf ful wrechedely in a mounteyne
Thus hath this robbour & this homycyde
That manye a man made to weepe & pleyne
Swich gwerdoun as bylongith on-to pryde

[*Alexander the Great.*]

¶ The storye of alysaundir is so comune
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd al or sumwhat of his fortune
This wyde world as in conclusioun
He wan by strenthe / & for his highe renoun
They weere glad for pees vn-to hym sende
The pride of man & beste he leyde a-doun
Wheere so he cam vn-to the worldis ende

Comparisoun myghte neuere 3it been makyd
By-twixen hym & a-nothir conquerour
For al this world for dreed of hym hath quakyd
He of knyghthod & of fredom flour
Fortune hym made the heyere of hire honour
Save wyn & wemen no thyng myȝte aswage
His hye entente in armys & labour
So ful he was of lyonyn corage

Alisaundyr

Digitized by Google

What preys weere it for hym thow that I tolde [leaf 200, back]
Of daryus & an hunderede thousent mo
Of Kyngis Dukis. Erlys. pryncis bolde
Whiche he conquerede & broughte in-to woo
I seye as fer as men may ryde or go
The world was his what schulde I moore deuyse
For thow I wryte or tolde 3ow euere mo
Of his knyghthod it myghte not suffyse

Twelue 3eer he regnede / as seyth Machabee
Philippis sone of Macidonye he was
That fyrst was kyng of grece the cuntre
O worthi gentile Alisaundere allas
That euere schulde fallyn swich a cas
Enpoisounnede of thynne owene folk thow weere
Thyn sys fortune hath turnede in-to aas
And for the ne wepe sche neuere a teere

Who schal me 3euyn teerys to compleyne
The deth of gentilesse & of fraunchise
That al this world weldede in his demeigne
And 3it hym thoughte it myghte nat suffyse
So ful was his corage / of high empryse
Allas ho schal me helpe to endyte
ffals fortune & poysoun to dispise
The whiche two of al this wo I wyte

[*Julius Cæsar.*]

¶ By wisdam manhod & by greet labour Iulius
From homble bed to royal mageste
Vp ros he Iulius the conquerour
That wan al th [1]occydent bothe lond & se [[1] o corrected]
By strenthe of hand or ellys by tretee
And vn-to Roome made hem trybutarye
And sithe the Emperour of rome was he
Tyl that fortune wex his Aduersarye

Digitized by Google

¶ O myghty Cesar that in Thessalye — Cesar
A-geyns Pompeynys fadyr thyn in lawe
That of thorient hadde al the Chiualrye — [leaf 361]
As fer as that the day be-gynnyth dawe
Thow thour thyn kynghod hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folk that with Pompeious fledde
Thorw which thow puttist al the oryent in awe
Thanke fortune that so weel the spedde

But now a lytyl while I wele bewayle /
This Pompeyous this nobele gouernour
Of Rome whiche that fleigh at this batayle
I seye on of his men a fals traytour
His hed of smot to wynnyn hym fauour
Of Iulius & hym the hed he broughte
Allas Pompeye of thorient Conquerour
That ffortune vn-to swich a fyn the broughte

To Rome a-gayn repayrith Iulius
With his tryumphe lauryat ful hye
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
That euere hadde of his estaat enuye
Ful pryuyly hath mad conspiracye
A-geyns this Iulius in subtyl wise
And caste the place in whiche he schulde deye
With boydekynys / as I schal 3ow deuyse

This Iulius to the capitolye wente
Vp-on a day as he was wone to goon
And in the Capitolye a-non hym hente
This false Brutus & [1]hese othere ffoon[1] [1—1 corrected]
And stikede hym with Boydekynys a-noon
With manye a wounde & thus they loete hym lye
But neuere gront he at no strok but oon
Or ellis at two / but if his storye lye

Digitized by Google

So manly was this Iulyus at herte
And so weel louyd estatly honeste
That thow hise dedly woundis soore smerte
His mental ouer his hepis castyth he
For non man schulde seen his priuyte [leaf 361, back]
And as he lay on deyinge in a traunce
And wiste verrayly that deed he muste bee
Of honeste ȝit hadde he remembraunce

Lucan to this storye I recomende
And to Swetoun & to valerius also
That of the storye wrytyn word & ende
How that these greete Conquerourys two
Fortune was fyrst freend & sithe a foo
No man ne truste vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire in a-wayte for euere mo
Witnesse on alle these conquerourys stronge

[*Cresus.*]

¶ This ryche crysus whilom kyng of lyde Crisus
Of whiche Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
ȝit was he caught a-mydde al his pryde
And to be brent men to the fuyr hym ladde
But swich a reyn doun from the walkyn shadde
That slow the fuyr & made hym to escape
But to be war no grace ȝit he hadde
Til fortune on the galwis made hym gape

Whan he escapid was [1]he can nat stente[1] [[1]—[1] corrected]
For to begynne a newe werre a-gayn
He wende weel for that fortune hym sente
Swich hap that he escapid thour the rayn
That of hise fois he myghte nat been slayn
And ek a sweuene vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which he was so proud & ek so fayn
That in vengeaunce he al his herte sette

Digitized by Google

Vp-on a tre he was as that hym thouȝte
Where Iubiter hym wesch bothe bak & syde
And phebus ek a fayr towayle hym broughte
To dreye hym with & therfore wex his pryde
And to his doughtyr which that stod hym besyde
Which that he knew in high science habounde
He bad hire telle hym[1] what it signefye [[1] m *corrected*] [leaf 262]
And sche his dreem bygan ryght thus expoungne

The tre quod sche the galwis is to meene.
And Iubiter bitokenyth snow & reyn.
And Phebus with his towayle so cleene.
Tho been the sunnys stremys for to seyn.
Thow schat an hangede been fadyr certayn.
Reyn schal the wasche & sounne schal the dreye.
Thus warnede hym ful plat & ful pleyn.
His doughtyr which that callede was Phanye.

An hangede was Cresus the proude kyng
His royal trone myghte hym not a-vayle
Tragedy is noon othir manere thyng
Ne can in syngynge crye ne bewayle
But for that fortune al day wele assayle
With vn-war strok the regnys that been proude
For whan men trustyth hire thanne wele sche fayle
And couere hire brighte face with a cloude

[*These 4 modern instances should follow 'Zenobia,' p.* 486 (6-T. 268).]

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

.O. noble .O. worthy Petro glorie of Spayne Petro
Whom fortune heeld[2] so highe in mageste [[2] d *late*]
Weel oughtyn men thyn petous deth to compleyne
Out of thyn land thyn brothir made the fle
And aftyr at a sege by subtyletee
Thow were betraysed & lad vn-to his tente
Wheere as he with his owene hand slow the
Succedynge in thy regne & in thyn rente

Digitized by Google

The feld[1] of snow / with the egel[1] of blak[1] therin [[1] d, g, ak, corrected]
Caugh with the lymerod colourede al with glede. [Bertrand du Guesclin.]
He brew this cursedenesse & al this synne
The wekede nest was werkere of this neede 3576
Nought Charles / Olyuer that tok ay hede
Of trouthe & honour but of armoryke [Olivier de Mauny of Britanny.]
Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for meede
Broughte this worthi kyng to swich a bryke 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

O worthy Petro Kyng of Cipre also [leaf 362, back] Petro
That Alisaundere wan by high maystrye
ffull manye an hethene wroughtist thow ful wo
Of whiche tweyne oune lyges hadde envie 3584
And for no thyng but for thy chiualrye
They in thyn bed han slayn the by the morwe
Thus can fortune / hire wheel gouerne & gye
And out of Ioye brynge men to sorwe 3588

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

¶ Of Melan grete [2]Bernabo Viscounte [[2] ? MS. ?G]
God of delyt & schorge of lumbardye
Whi schulde I nough thyn Infortune acounte
Syn in estat thow clombyn weere so hye 3592
Thyn brotherys sone that was thyn double allye
ffor he thyn nevew was & sone in lawe
With-inne his prysoun made the to deye
But why he how not I that thow weere slawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

¶ Of the Erl hugelyn of Pyre the langour
Theere may no tunge telle for pite
But lytyl out of Pize stant a tour
In which tour in prysoun put was he 3600
And with hym been hise lyte childere thre
The oldeste skarsely fyue ȝeer was of age
Allas fortune it was greet crewelte
Swiche bryddis to putte in swich a cage 3604

Digitized by Google

Dampnede was he to deye in that prysoun
For Roger which that bischop was of Pyze
Hadde on hym mad a fals suggestioun
Thour the peple gan vp-on hym ryse
And puttyn hym in prysoun in swich wyse
As ȝe han herd & mete & drynk he hadde
So smal that wel anethe it may suffyse
And there withal it was fful poore & badde

And on a day by-fel that in that hour
Whan that his meete / wont was to been brought [*Leaves 363-4, Camb. MS, are cut out; till l. 3653.*]
[The Ieylour shet þe dores of þe toure [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 209]
he herd it wele but he sawe it nouȝt
As in hys herte a-none þere felle a þouȝt
þat þei for hungre wolde done hem dye
Alas. quod he Alas þat I was wrouȝt
þere-with þe teeres felle fro þe eye

His ȝonge sonne þre ȝeere was of age
Vnto hym said fader why do ȝe wepe
Whan wille þe Gaylour brynge our potage
Is þere no morselle brede þat ȝe do kepe
I am so hongerye þat I may not slepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝte slepen euere
[Than schulde non hungre in my wombe crepe. [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 188, *bk*]
Ther/ is/ nothyng saue breed that me were leuyr/.]

Thys day by day þe childe gan to crye [Sloane MS 1685, *on lf* 209]
Tylt in hys ffadere barme a doune hit lay
And said fadir/ fare wele I mot deye
And kyste hys fader and deyde þe same daye
And whan hys woofulle fadere did hym saye
ffor. woo hys armes too he gan to byte
And sayde fortune Alas and weylaway
þi. false wyles my woo I may wyte

Digitized by Google

His children þat fortune hungry was [Sloane MS 1685]
þat he hys armes gnewe and not for woo
And said fader' do not so Alas.
But rathere ete þe flesshe vpon vs twoo 3640
Oure. flessh̄ þou yaveste vs take oure flesshe vs fro.
And ete y-nouȝe riȝt þus to hym þei saide [leaf 209, back]
And after þat with̄-In a day or two
þei leyde hem douns in his lappe & dyed 3644

Hym selfe dispeyred eke for honger starfe
Thus endid ys þe myȝti Erle of pyse
ffro hyeȝe estate fortune fro hym carf
Of þis Tregedye hit ouȝt ynouȝe suffice 3648
ho · so wylle here hit/ in a lenger' wyse
Redeth̄ þe grete poete of Itayle
þat/ hyȝt/ Daunte for he can hit deuyse 3651
ffro poynte to poynte not oo worde wille he fayle] [Sloane extract ends.]

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 213, *back.*]

[Here begynneth þe Prologe of þe Nunne Preoste·

Hoo quod / þe knyȝt gode sir / no more of thys
þat ȝe han sayde ys riȝt ynoweȝ y-wys.
And mochel more for litel hevynesse
ys ryȝt ynouȝe to mechel folk' as I gesse
I sey for me hit ys a grete disese
Where as men hañ beñ in grete helthñ & eese [leaf 214]
To herene of her/ sodeyñ faꝁ Alas
And þe Contrarye is. grete Ioy & solace
And whan a man hathñ beñ in pore estate
And clymbithñ vp̄ and wexethñ fortunate
And þere abydethñ in *pro*sperite
Suche thynge ys gladsom as hit thynkethñ me
And þouȝe suche thynge were goodely forto telle
// Ye. quod/ oure hoost by Seynt Poules belle
Ye say riȝt sothe þis Monke clappethñ loude
he. spake howe fortune cou*e*red w*ith* a cloude
I note neuere what & also of a treaide
Ryȝt/ nowe ye herꝺ & p*ar*de no remedie
hit ys forto be-wayle & complayne.
þat þat ys done and als hit ys a payne
As ye haue sayd/ to here of/ hevinesse
Sir/ Monke no more of' þis so god you blesse
Your/ tale annoyethñ al þis companye
Suche talkynge ys not worthñ a butter'-flyeȝ
And þere-in ys. no sporte nor/ no game
Where-fore Sir/ Monke doun Piers by your' name
I pray you hertely telle vs som what elles
ffor siker' nere clynkynge of/ your' belles

Digitized by Google

þat in your bridell hongeth on euery syde [Sloane MS 1685]
By heuen kynge þat for vs alle dyede
I shalle for þis falle doun for slepe
Al-þouȝe þe slowe3 hade neuere be so depe
þan hath youre tale ben tolde in vayne
ffor certeynly as þese clerkes sayne
Where as a man may han none audience
Nouȝt helpeth to tellen hys sentence
And wele I woote þe substaunce ys in me
yf ony thynge shal wele reportid be
Sir/ saye some what of huntynge I you praye
Nay quod / þe Monke I· haue no luste to playe
Nowe let a noþer telle as I haue tolde
þan spake our Oste with rude speche and bolde [leaf 214, back]
And sayd vnto þe Nonnes Preost a-none
Come nere Sir Preost comme nere sir Iohn
Telle vs suche thenges as may our hertes glade
Be mery þoūȝe þou ryde vpon A Iade.
þat/ þei þine hors. be foul or lene
Yf/ he wille serve þe recke þe nouȝt/ a bene
looke þat þine hert/ be mery euere mo·
ȝis. hoste [q]uod he so mote I ryde or go·
But/ I be mery y-wys I wille be blamed
And riȝt/ a-none he hathe hys tale y-tamed·
And þus he sayde to vs euereichon
Thys swete preost/ þis gode man Sir/ Iohn

Here endeth þe Prologge

Digitized by Google

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 214, *back*.]

& begynneth þe tale

A pore wydowe some dele stope *in* age
Was whilom̃ dwellynge *in* a narow cotage
Be-sydes a grove stondynge in a dale
Thys wydow of whiche I telle you my tale
Sy þens þilke day þat she was laste a wyfe
In pacience ladde a fulle symple lyf
ffor lytelle was hir/ catelle & hir rent
By husbondry of suche þat god hir/ sent
Sche fonde hir/ self / & eke hir douȝtren two·
Thre large sowes hade she & no moo
Thre kyne & eke a shepe þat hiȝt/ mal
ffull soty was hir/ boure and eke hir / hall
In whiche she ete many a sclender mele
Of/ poynaunte sawce hir nedeth̃ nevere a dele
No deynte Morsell passed hir/ throote
hir diete was accordaunt to hir coote
Replecio*n* ne made her neuere seke
A-tempre dyete was alle hir/ physike
And excercise & hert sufficiaunce.
þe gowte let hir/ no thynge to daunce
Ne poplexie ne shente nouȝt hir/ heede
Ne wyne dronke she neiþer whyte nor reede
Her bord was served moste with̃ white & blake [*leaf* 215]
Mylke and browne brede in whiche she fonde no lake
Seynde bakon̄ and som̃e tyme an eye or tweie
ffor she was as hit were a manere of a deie
A gardeyne she hade enclosed alle aboute
With̃ stykes and a drye dyche with̃-oute
In whiche she hade a Cok/ þat hyȝt Chauntelere
In alle þe londe of Crawynge was hys peere

Digitized by Google

hys voice was muryer þan þe murye orgõn [Sloane MS 1685]
On masse dayes þat in þe Chirche goõn
Wele sykerere was þe crowynge in hys loggo
Then ys a Clok /. or an Abbey orlogge 4044
Be nature he knewe eche ascencioun
Of equynoxiol of þilke toune
ffor when degrees xv were discended
þan knewe he þat it myȝt not be amendid] [Sloane *extract ends*]
His colo*u*r was reddere tha*n* the fyne coral [Camb. Univ. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 365]
And batayled as it were a castel wal
His byl was blak / and as the Ieet it schoon
Like asure weere hise leggis & hise toon 4052
Hise naylis whittere / tha*n* the lylye flour
And lik the burnede gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadde in his gouernau*n*ce
Seuene hennys for to doon al his plesau*n*ce 4056
Whiche weere hise susterys & hise pa*r*amouris
And wondyr lyk to hy*m* of colourys
Of whiche the fayreste hewyd on hire throte
Was clepid fayre dameselle Pertelote 4060
Curteys sche was / discreet & debonayre
And co*m*paynable & bar hire self so fayre
Syn thilke day that sche was seue ȝeer old
That trewely sche hath the herte in hold 4064
Of Chau*n*tecleer lokyn in euery lith
He louede hy*m* so that weel was hy*m* therwith
But swich a Ioye it was to heere he*m* syn*g*e
Whan that the bryghte sune be-gan to spry*n*ge 4068
With sweete a-cord myn lef is faryn on londe
ffor thilke tyme as I haue vndyrstonde
Bestis & bryddis coude speke & synge
And so be-fel that in a dawenyn*g*e 4072
As Chau*n*tecleer a-mong hise wyuys alle
Sat on his perche that was in an halle
And next hy*m* sat Dame Pertelote
This Chau*n*tecleer gan gronyn in his throte 4076

Digitized by Google

As man that in his dreem is drechid sore
And whan that pertelote thus herde hym roore
Sche was a-gast & seyde herte deere
What eylyth 3ow to groone in this maneere
3e been a verray slepere fy for schame
And he answerde thus / & seide Madame
I preye 3ow that 3e take it nat at gref
By god me mette I was in swich myschef
Rygh now that 3it myn herte is score afrit
Now god quod he myn sweuene reche a-rygh[t]
And kepe myn body out of foul prysoun [leaf 365, back]
Me mette how that I romede vp & doun
With-inne oure 3erd where that I saw a beste
Was lik an hound & wolde han mad a-reste
Vp-on myn body & anhad me deed
His colour was be-twixe 3elw & reed
And typpid was his tayl & bothe hise eris
With blak onlyk the remenaunt of hise heris
His snoute smal with glowynge eyen tweye
3it for his lok for fer almost I deye
This causede me myn gronyng douteles
Avoy quod sche fy on 3ow herteles
Allas quod sche for by that god a-boue
Now han 3e lost myn herte & al myn loue
I can nat loue a coward by myn feyth
ffor certys what so any woman seyth
We alle desyryn 3if it myghte be
To han husbondis hardy wyse & fre
And secre / & no nygard ne no fool
Ne hym that is agast of euery tool
Ne noon auauntour by that god a-boue
How durste 3e seyn for schame on to 3oure loue
That any thyng myghte make 3ow a-feryd
Han 3e no manys herte & han a berd
Allas & cunne 3e been agast of sweuenys
No thyng god wot but vanite in sweuen is

Digitized by Google

Sweuenys engenderyn / of replecioun*n*ys
And ofte of fume & of complexiounys
Wha*n*ne humo*ur*is been to haboundaunt in a wight
Sertis this drem whiche 3e han met to nyght
Comyth of the greete super*f*luite
Of 3o*ur*e reede colera pa*r*de
Whiche causyn folk to dredy*n* in here dremys
Of arwis & of fyr with rede lemys
Of rede bestis that they wele hy*m* byte
Of contek & of whelpis greete & lite
Righ as the humo*ur* of malencolye
Causith ful manye a man in slep to crye
ffor feer of blake beris / or of bolys blake [leaf 366]
Or ellis blake deuyllis wole hem take
Of othere humo*ur*is coude I telle also
That werkyn manye a man in sleep ful wo
But I wele passe as lyghtely as I can
To Catou*n* which that was so wis a man
Seyde he nat thus ne do no fors of dremys Sompnia ne curas
Now sire quod sche wha*n* we flye fro*m* the bemys
ffor godis loue tak su*m* laxatyf
Vp pe*r*il of my*n* soule & of myn lyf
I conseyle 3ow the beste I wele nat lye
That bothe of colere & of malencolye
3e porge 3ow & for 3e schal nat tarye
Thow in this tou*n* is non apotecarye
I schal my*n* self to erbis techy*n* 3ow
That schul been for 3oure hele & for 3o*ur*e prow
And in oure 3erd two erbis schal I fynde
The whiche ha*n* of here pro*p*irte by kynde
To porge 3ow be-nethe & ek a-bove
ffor-3et nat this for godis owene lowe
3e been ful colerik of co*m*plexiou*n*
Ware the su*n*ne in his ascencio*ur*
Ne fynde 3ow nat replet / of humo*ur*is hoote
ffor yef he do / I dar leye a grote

Digitized by Google

That ȝe schul han a feu*er*e terciane
Or an agu that may been ȝo*ur*e bane
A day or two ȝe schul haue digestivis
Of wermys er ȝe take ȝo*ur*e laxatyues
Of lauriole sentaurye / & fumeteere
Or ellis of Elebre that growith theere
Of Catapuce / or of Gattris beryis
Or Erbe Iue that growith i*n* oure ȝerd theere merye is
Pikke he*m* vp righ as they growe & ete hem in
Be merye husbonde for ȝo*ur*e fadyr kyn
Dredyth no dreem I ca*n* seye ȝow no moore
Madame quod he grau*n*t mercy of ȝo*ur*e lore
But natheles as touchith Dau*n* Catou*n*
That hath of wisdam swich a greet renou*n*
Thow that he bad no dremys for to dreede [leaf 306, back]
By god men may in olde bokis rede
Of manye a man moore of autorite
Tha*n* euere catou*n* was so mote I the
That al the reuers seyn of his sentence
And han weel fou*n*dyn by exp*er*ience
That dremys been signyficaciou*n*nys
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciou*n*nys
That folk enduryn in this lyf present
Theere nedyth of this makyn non argument
The verray preue schewith it in dede
¶ Some of the gretteste autourys as men reede Naracio
Seyth thus that to felawys wente
On pilgrymage with a ful good ente[nte]
And happede so they comy*n* in a tou*n*
Where as theere was swich a co*n*gregaciou*n*
Of peple & ek so streyt of herbigage
That they ne fou*n*de as meche as a cotage
In whiche they myghe bothe I-loggede be
Wherefore they musten of necescite
As for that nyght dep*ar*ty*n* cu*m*paynye
And eche of he*m* goth to his ostellerye

Digitized by Google

And tok his logyng as it wolde falle
That on of hem was logit in a stalle
ffer in a ȝerd with oxin of the plough
That othir man was logid weel I-nough
As was his auenture / or his fortune
That vs gouernyth alle as in comune
And so be-fel that longe er it was day
This man mette in his bed there as he lay
How that his felawe gan vp-on hym calle
And seyde allas for in an oxis stalle
This nyght I schal been morderid there I lye
Now help me deere brotyr er I deye
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his slep for fer abreyde
And whan that he was wakenede of his slep
He turnede hym & tok of this no keep
Hym thoughte his dreem nas but a vanyte [leaf 287]
Thus twyis in his slepynge dremede he
And at the thredde tyme / ȝit his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / & seyde I am now slawe
Byhold mynne blody woundis deepe & wyde
A-ris vp erly in the morwe tyde
And at the west gate / of the toun quod he
A carteful of donge / there thu schat se
In wich myn body is hid ful pryuyly
Do thilke carte a-reste boldely
Myn gold causede myn mordere certeyn
And tolde hym euery poynt how he was slayn
With a wol pitous face pale of hewe
And truste weel this drem he fond ful trewe
ffor on the morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawe he tok te nexte way
And whan that he cam to his oxis stalle
Aftyr his felawe he be-gan to calle
¶ The hosteleer answerede hym a-non
And seyde sere ȝoure felawe is a-goon

Digitized by Google

As sone as day he wente out of the toun
This man gan fallyn in suspecioun
Remembrynge hym on the dremys that he mette
And forth he goth no lengère wolde he lette
Vn-to the Westgate of the toun & fond
A dong carte wente as it weere to dunge lond
That was a-rayed in that same wyse
As ȝe han herd the dede man deuyse
And with an hardy herte he gan to crye
Vengeaunce & Iustise of this felonye
Myn felawe morderede is this same nyght
And in this carte heere he lyth gapynge vp-ryght
I crye out on the mynystris quod he
That schulde kepe & rewele this cete
Harrowe allas here lyth myn felawe slayn
What schulde I moore vnto this tale sayn
The peple out sterte & caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddyl of the donge they founde
The dede man that morderede was al newe [leaf 267, back]
O blysful god that art so Iuste & trewe
Lo how that thow bewreyis mordere alway
Mordere wele out that se we day be day
Mordere is so wlatsome & abhomynable
To god that is so Iust & resonable
That he ne wele not suffere that it helid be
Thow it abyde a ȝeer or two or thre
Mordere wele out this myn conclusioun
And ryght a-noon mynyste of that toun
Han hent the cartere & so sore hym pynyd
And ek the hosteller so soore engyned
That they be-knewe here wikkedenesse a-non
And weere an hangede by the nekke boon
Here may men seen that dremys been to drede
¶ And certis in the same bok I reede
Rygh in the nexte chapitere aftyr this
I gabbe not so haue I ioye or blys

Digitized by Google

Two men that wolde a passed ouyr the see
ffor certeyn cause in-to a fer cuntre
If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarye
That made hem in a cete for to tarye
That stod ful merye vp-on an hauene syde
But on a day a-geyn the euetyde
The wynd gan schaunge & blew rygh as hem leste
Iolyf & glad they wente to here reste
And castyn hem ful erly for to sayle
But herkenyth to that on man fyl a gret meruayle
That on of hem in slepynge as he lay
Hym mette a wondyr drem a-geyn the day
Hym though[t]e a man stod bi his bedys side
And hym comaunded that he schulde a-byde
And seyde hym thus ȝif thow to morwe wende
Thow schat ben dreynk / myn tale is at an ende
He wok & tolde / his felawe what he mette
And preyede hym his viage for to lette
As for that day he preyede hym for to a-bide
His felawe that lay bi his bedys syde
Gan for to lauhe & skornde hym ful faste [leaf 205]
No drem quod he may so myn herte agaste
That I wele lette for to do myne thyngis
I sette not a straw / by thynne dremyngis
ffor dremys been but uanyteis & Iapis
Men dreme al day of oulis & of apis
And of manye a mase there withal
Men dreme of thyng that neuere was ne schal
But sithe I se that thow wild here a-byde
And thus for slouthen / wilfully thyn tyde
God wot it rewith me / & haue good day
And thus he tok his leue & wente his way
But er that he hadde half his cours I-seyled
Not I not why / ne what myschaunce it eyled
But casewelly / the schipis boteme it rente
And schip & man vndyr the watyr wente

Digitized by Google

In sight of othere schepis besyde
That with hem seyled at the morwe tyde
And therefore fayre pertelote so deere
By sweche ensaumplis olde mayst thow leere
That no man schulde been so recheles
Of dremys for I seye the douteles
That manye a drem / ful soore is for to drede
Lo in the lyf of seynt kenelm I reede
That was kenulphus sone the noble kyng
Of Merturyke how kenelm mette a thyng
A lite er he was mordered on a day
His mordere in his auysioun he say
His noryce hym expoungnede euerydel
His sweuene / & bad hym / for to keepe hym weel
ffrom tresoun but he was but seuene 3eer old
And therfore lytil taale hath he told
Of any drem so holy was his herte
By god I hadde leuere than myn scherte
That 3e hadde rad his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I seye 3ow trewely
Matrobeus that wret thauysioun
In Affryk of the worthi Cipriouu
Affermyth dremys & seyth that they been [leaf 268, back]
Warnynge of thyngis that men aftyr seen
And ferthere more I prey 3ow lokyth weel
In the olde testement of danyel
3if he helde dremys ony vanyte
Redyth ek of Iosep & there 3e schul se
Wheere dremys ben sumtyme I seye nat alle
Warnynge of thyngis that schul aftyr falle
Loke of Egip the kyng daun pharao
His bakere & his boteler also
Wheere they ne feltyn non effect in dremys
Who so wele seke actis of sundery remys
May reede of dremys manye a sundery thyng
Lo Cresus that was of lide kyng

Digitized by Google

Mette he nat how that he sat vp-on a tre
Whiche signefyed anhangid schulde bee
Lo heere Andromatha ectoris wif
That day that Ector schulde lese his lyf
Sche dremede on the same nyght by-foren
How that the lyf of Ector schulde been loryn
3if thilke day he wente in-to batayle
Sche warnede hym but it myghte nat auayle
He wente for to fyghte netheles
But he was slayn a-noon of Achilles
But tylke tale is al to long to telle
And ek it is nygh day I may nat dwelle
Certeynly I seye as for conclusioun
That I schal han of this auysioun
Aduersite / & I seye ferthere-moore
That I ne telle of laxatyuys no store
ffor they been venimes I wot it weel
I hem defye I loue hem neuere a deel
Now lat vs speke of myrthe & stynte al this
Madame pertelote so haue I blys
Of on thyng god hath sent me large grace
ffor whanne I se the beute in 3oure face
3e been so skarlet red aboute 3oure eyen
It makyth al myn dred / for to deyen
ffor al so sekyr as In principio [leaf 369]
Mulier est homin[i]s confusio
Madame the sentence of this latyn is
Woman is manys Ioye & al his blys
ffor whan I fele a nyght 3oure softe syde
Al be it that I may nat on 3ow ryde
ffor that oure perche is mad so narw allas
I am so ful of Ioye & of solas
That I defye bothe sweuene & drem
And with th[a]t word he fley doun from the beem
ffor it was day & ek hise hennys alle
And with a chuk he gan hem for to calle

Digitized by Google

ffor he hadde foundyn a corn lay in the ȝerd
Royal he was he nas no moore aferyd
He feterede Pertelote twenty tyme
And trad as ofte er it was pryme
He lokyth as it weere a grym lyoun
And on hise tois he romyth vp & doun
Hym deynyth nat to sette hise feet to grounde
He chukkith whan he hath a corn I-founde
And to hym rennyn thanne hise wyuys alle
Thus royal as a prynce is in an halle
Leue I this chauntecleer in his pasture
And aftyr wele I telle his auenture
¶ Whan that the monythe / in which that the world be-gan
That high[t]e March / whan god ferst makede man
Was compleet & passede weere also
Syn March bygan .30. dayis & two
By-fel that chauntecleer in al his pryde
His seuene wyuys walkynge hym by-syde
Caste vp hire eyen to the bryghte sunne
That in the signe of taurus hadde I-rounne
Twenty degreis & on & sumwhat moore
And knew by kynde & by noon othir lore
That It was pryme & krew with b[l]ysful steuene
The sunne on heye is clombyn vp on heuene
.90. degreis & on & moore I-wis
Madame pertelote myn wordelis blys
Herkenyth these blysful brydis how they synge [leaf 369, back]
And se the frosche flouris how they sprynge
fful is myn hérte of reuel & solas
But sodeynly hym fel a sorweful cas
ffor euere the lattere ende of Ioye is wo
God wot that wordely ioye / is soone ago
And ȝif a retor coude fayre endyte
He in a cronicle sauely myghte it wryte
As for a souereyn notabilyte
Now euery wise man now herkene me

Digitized by Google

This storye is also trewe I vndyrtake
As Is the bok of lau*n*celot de lake
That women heelde i*n* ful greet reuerence
Now wele I turne a-geyn to my*n* se*n*tence
A col fox ful of sly Iniquite
That in the groue hadde dwelled ȝeris thre
By hygh Imaginacio*un* for-cast
The same nyght tho*ur*-out the hegis brast
I*n*-to the ȝerd there chau*n*tecleer the fayre
Was wont & ek hise wyuys to repayre
And In a bed of wortis stylle he lay
Til it was passed onderen of the day
Waytynge his tyme on Chau*n*tecleer to falle
As gladly doon these homycidis alle
That in a-wayt liggyn to morderen men
O false morderour lurky*n*ge in thy*n* den
O newe Scariot / newe Genysou*n*
ffalse dissimylo*ur* / O Grek Synou*n*
That broughtist Troye al vttyrly to sorwe
O Chauntecheer a-cursede be that morwe
That thow in-to that ȝerd / flaw fro*m* the bemys
Thow weere ful weel I-warnede be thy*n*ne dremys
That thilke day was p*er*lyous to the
But what that god forwot mot nedis be
Aftyr the opynio*un* of certeyn clerkis
Witnesse on hy*m* that ony p*er*fyt clerk is
That in scole is greet altercacio*un*
In this matiere & greet disputacioun
And han been of an hunderede thousent men [leaf 276]
But I can not butte it to the breen
As can the holy doctour Augustyn
Or Boece or the bisshop Bradwardyn
Whethir that goddys worthi forwetyng
Streynyth me nedely for to do that thyng
Needely clepe I symple necescite
Or ellis fre choys be grau*n*tede me

Digitized by Google

To do that same thyng or do it not
Thow god fore-wot it er that I was wrought
Or ȝif his wetynge streynyth neuere a deel
But by necescite condicionnel 4440
I wele not han to done of swich mateere
Myn tale is of a cok as ȝe may here
That tok his conseyl of his wif with sorwe
To walkyn in the ȝerd vp-on that morwe 4444
That he hadde met the drem that I ȝow tolde
Womenys conseylis been ful oftyn colde
Womenys conseylis broughte vs ferst to woo
And made Adam from paradys to go 4448
Theere as he was ful merye & weel at ese
But for I not to whom I myghte displese
ȝif I conseyl of women wolde blame
Passe ouyr for I seyde it in myn game 4452
Reede autouris wheere they trete of sweche matiere
And what they sey / of women / ȝe may here
These been the cokkis wordis & nat myne
I can noon harm on no woman deuynne 4456
ffayre in the sond to bathe hire meryely
Lyth Pertelote & alle hire susteryn by
A-geyn the sunne & Chauntecleer so free
Song meryere than the mermeydyn in the se 4460
ffor phisiologus seyth sekyrly
How that they syngyn weel & meryely
And so be-fel that as he caste his yen
A-mong the wortis on a botyrflye 4464
He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe
No thyng ne lyste hym thanne for to crowe
But criede a-noon kok kok & vp he styrte [leaf 270, back]
As man that was afrayed in his herte 4468
ffor naturelly / a beste desirith fle
ffrom his contrarye / ȝif he myghte it se
Thow he neuere erst hadde sey it with his Iye
¶ This chauntecleer whan he gan hym espye 4472

Digitized by Google

He wolde a fled but that the fox a-noon
Seyde gentyl sire / allas whidyr wole ȝe goon
Be ȝe afrayed of me that am ȝoure freend
Now certys I were werse than a feend
ȝyf I to ȝow harm or velenye
I am nat come ȝo*ur*e conseyl for tespie
But trewely the cause of myn comynge
Was only for to herkene how that ȝe synge
ffor trewely ȝe han so merie a steuene
As ony au*n*gel hath that is in heuene
Therewith ȝe han In musik moore felyng
Than hadde. boece. or ony that can syng
Myn lord ȝo*ur*e fadyr god his soule blys
And ek ȝoure modyr of hire gentilles
Han in myn hous I-been to my*n* greete ese
But certys syre ful fayn wolde I ȝow pleese
¶ But for men speke of syngyng I wil seye
So mote I brouky*n* weel myn eyen tweye
Saue ȝow I herde neue*r*e man so sy*n*ge
As dede ȝo*ur*e fadyr in the morwenynge
Certis it was of herte al that he song
And for to make his voys the moore strong
He wolde peyne hy*m* that with bothe hise eyen
He muste wynke so loude he muste cryen
And stondyn on his typton therewithal
And streche forth his nekke long & smal
And ek he was of swich discrecyoun
That there was no man in no regiou*n*
That hy*m* in song or wisdam myghte passe
I haue weel red in daun burnel the Asse
A-mong hise vers how that ther was a kok
ffor a prestis sone ȝaf hy*m* a knok
Vp-on his leg whil he was ȝond & nyce [leaf 371]
He made hy*m* for to lese his benefice
But certeyn there ne is no co*m*pa*r*isou*n*
By-twixe the wisdom & discrecioun

Digitized by Google

Of 3oure fadyr & of his subtiletee
Now syngith sere for seynte charite
Lat se cunne 3e 3oure fadyr countyrfete
This chauntecleer hise wyngis gan to beete
As man that coude his tresoun nat aspye
So was he rauyschid with his flaterye
¶ Allas 3e lordis manye a flaterour
Is in 3oure court & manye a losengeour
That plesen 3ow weel more be myn fayth
Than he that sothfastmesse vn to 3ow sayth
Redyth ecclesiaste of flaterye
Beth war 3e lordis of hire trecherye
This Chauntecleer stood hye vp-on hise tois
Strechynge his neke & held his eyen clos
And gan to crowe loude for the nonys
And daun Rusell the fox styrte vp at at anys
And by the garget hente Chauntecleer
And on his bak to the wode hym beer
ffor 3it theere ne was no man that hym sewid
O destene that mayst nat been eschewid
Allas that Chauntecleer fley from the bemys
Allas his wyf ne roughte nat of dremys
And on a fryday fil al this myschaunce
O venus that art goddesse of plesaunce
Syn that thyn seruaunt was this chau[n]tecleer
And in thyn seruyse dede al his power
Moore for delyt than world to multeplye
Why woldist tow suffere hym on thyn day to deye
O ganfryd deere maystyr souereyn
That whan thyn worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With schot compleynedist his deth so soore
Whi ne haddo I-nough thyn centence & thyn loore
The fryday for to chide as dedyn 3e
ffor on a fryday sothly slayn was he
Thanne wolde I schewyn how that I coude pleyne [leaf 371, back]
ffor Chauntecleeres dreede & for his peyne

Digitized by Google

¶ Certis swich cry ne lamentacioun
Was neuere of ladijs mad whan ylyoun
Was wone & Pirrus with his streyte swerd
Whan that he hadde hent kyng priame bi the berd
And slayn hym as seyth vs Enidos
As madyn alle the hennys in the cloos
Whan they hadde of Chauntecler the syght
But souereynly dame Pertelote shryght
fful loudere than dede Hasdrubalis wyf
Whan that hire husbonde hadde y-lost his lyf
And that the Romaynys haddyn brent Cartage
Sche was so ful of turnement & of rage
That wilfully in-to the feer sche sterte
And brende hire seluyn with a stedefaste herte
O woful hennys ryght so cryedyn ȝe
As whan that nero brende the Cete
Of Rome cryedyn / Senatouris wyuys
ffor that here husbondys lostyn alle here lyuys
With-outyn gylt this Nero hath hem slayn
Now wole I turne to myn tale agayn
¶ The sely wedewe & ek here doughteryn two
Herdyn these hennys crye & makyn wo
And out at the dorys stirte they a-non
And seyen the fox toward the groue gon
And bar vp-on his bak the Cok away
And cryedyn out harow & weyleawey
.Ha. ha. the fox & aftyr hym they ran
And ek with stonys many a-nothir man
Ran Colle oure doge & talbot & Garland
And Malkyn with a distaf in hire hand
Ran cow & Calf & ek the verray hoggis
ffor-fered for berkynge of the doggis
And schoutyng of the men & women ek
They ronne so they thoute here herte brek
They ȝelledyn as fendis doon in helle
The dokis cryedyn as men wolde hem quelle

[Leaf 372 of the Cambr. MS is cut out.]

Digitized by Google

[Out of the hyues/ come the swarme of bees/. [Harl. 1758, *on f* 199]
The gees/ for feer/ flowyn ouyr/ the trees/.
So hidous/ was/ the nois/ a benedicite.
Certis/ he Iak/ strawe & his/ meyne. 4584
Ne made neuyr/ schoutis/ half' so schrille.
When that thei wolde anye fflemyng' kille.
As/ that/ ilke daie was/ made vp-on the ffox. [*Leaf* 199]
Of/ bras/ thei broght' bemes/ & of' box. 4588
Of horn & boon in whiche thei poupid.
And ther with aH/ thei schrichid & schoutid.
It' semyd as/ that/ heuyn schulde falle.
Now good men I praie you herkenyth alle. 4592
Lo how fortune turneth sodenlye.
The hope & eke pride of' her/ enuye.
This/ Cok/ that' laie vp on the ffox bak'.
In aH his/ drede vn-to the ffox spak/. 4596
And seide sir/ if/ I were as/ ye.
Yet' schulde I seie as/ wis/ god helpe me.
Turne a-yen ye proude chirles/ alle.
A verry pestilence vp-on you falle. 4600
Now am I come vn-to this/ Wode side.
Maugre your/ heed the Cok' schaH/ here a-bide.
I woH/ hym ete in feyth & that' a-non.
The ffox answerid in feith it' schaH be don. 4604
And he spak/ that' word aH/ sodenly.
This Cok brak/ fro his/ mouthe delyuerly.
And hye vp on a tre he flewe a non.
And when the ffox sawe that/ he was/ gon. 4608
Alas q*uod* he O chauntecler/ allas/.
I haue q*uod* he don to you trespas/.
In as/ meche as/ I made you a-ferde.
When I you hent' & broght' out/ of/ the yerde. 4612
But' sir/ I dide it' noght in no wicked entent/.
Cometh downe & I schaH/ telle you what' I ment'.
I schaH/ seie soth so god helpe me so.
Naie than q*uod* he I schrewe vs/ bothe two. 4616

Digitized by Google

And first/ I schrewe my self' bothe blood & bones/. [Harl. 1758.]
If' thou be-gile me ofter/ than ones.
Thou schalt/ no more with thi flaterie.
Do me syng' & wynke with myn ye.
ffor he that wynketh when he schulde se.
As/ wisly god lete hym neuyr/ the.
Naie q*uod* the ffox god yeue hym myschaunce.
That' is/ so vndiscrete of' gouernaunce.
That iangleth when he schulde haue pees/.
Lo suche is/ for to be recheles/.
And necligent/ & trusteth on flaterie.
But ye that/ holdyn this/ folie.
As/ of a ffox of' a Cok/ & of an hen.
Taketh the moralite good men.
ffor seynt Poule seith all that' writen is/.
To our/ doctryne it' is/ writen y-wis/.
Taketh the fruyt & letith the chaf' be stille/.
Now good god if' it' be thi wille. [*leaf* 200]
As/ seith my lorde so make vs/ alle good men.
And bryng' vs/ alle to his/ hye blis/ amen.

Here endith the/ tale/ of the Nonnes/ Preest/.] [Harl. 1758 *extract ends.*]

[*The Manciple's Prologue follows in Harl.* 1758, *after a space of* 28 *lines in the middle of page* 200.]

Digitized by Google

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*THE PROEM.*]

[Here begynnethe þe Prologge of þe Secound Nunne
[Sloane 1685, *on lf* 157, *bk: no breaks between the stanzas in Sloane.*]

(1)

The mynystre of þe Noryce vnto vices. 1
whiche þat men clepen in englys ydylnesse
The portere of þe gate ys of delyces
To eschewe and by hir contraryry hym oppresse 4
þat ys to say by lefefulle besynesse [*leaf* 158]
wele ouȝte we doñ oure entent
leste þat þe fende þorouȝe ydelnesse vs hent 7

(2)

ffor he þat *with* his þousand cordes sliȝ 8
Contynuelly vs awayteth to be-clappe
þan he may man in ydelnes aspye
he can so liȝtly cacche hym in his trappe 11
Tylle þat a man be hent riȝt/ by þe lappe
he nys not ware þe fende haþe hym in honde
wele ouȝt vs worche and ydelnesse *with* stonde] [Sloane 1685 *extruct stope*]

(3)

And thow men dreddy*n* neuere for to deyin [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 373]
ȝit seen men weel by resou*n* douteles
That ydilnesse is rote slogardye
Of whiche there neu*er*e comyth encrees 18
And seen that slouthe hire holdyt in a lees
Only for to slepe & ete & drynke
And to deuoure al that othir swy*n*ke 21

CAMBRIDGE 519 (G-T. 527) [part, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

(4)

And for to putte vs from swich ydilnes
That cause is of so greet confusioun
I haue here don myn feythful businesse
Aftyr the legende in translacioun
Rygh of thyn glorious lyf & pascioun .id est. cecilie
Thow with thyn garland wrogh[t] with rose & lilye
Tho meene I mayde & martyr Seyn Cecyle

(5)

And thow that flour of virgynis art alle
Of whom that bernard lyste so weel to write
To the at myn begynnynge I leste to calle .i. ihesus [MS ihc]
Thow confort of vs wrechis do me endite [later]
Thyn maydenys deth / that wan thour hire meryte
The eternal lyf & ouyr the fend victorye
As man may aftyr redyn in h[i]re storye

(6)

Thow maydyn & modyr doghtir of the sone
Thow welle of mercy synful soulys cure
In whom that god of mercy ches to wone
Thow humble & heig ouer euery creature
Thow nobledist so fer forth oure nature
That no disdayn the makere hadde of kynde
His sone in blood & flesch to clothe & wynde

(7)

With-inne the cloystre blisful of thynne sydis
Tok mannys schap the eternal loue & pees
That of the tryne cumpas lord & gide is
Won heuene & se & erthe out of reles
Ay heryen & 'thow virgyne wemmeles [' h altered]
Bar of thyn body & dweldist mayde pure
The creatour of euery creature

Digitized by Google

X.XIII. Chaucer's Minor Poems: Part I, containing I. the 58 fragments of "The Parliament of Fowls"; II. the two differing versions of "The Prologue to the Legends of Good Women," arranged so as to show their differences; III. Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer; i. "The Balade of Pyte and Unstedfastnesse"; ii. "The Cronycle made by Chaucyer," leafs from Ms. written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

X.XIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing: I. The Book of the Duchesse; II. The Compleynt to Pite; III. The Parliament of Fowles; IV. The Compleynt of Mars; V. The A.B.C., with its original from De Deguileville's Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine (edited from the best Paris MSS. by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, to the **First Series**, is,

X.XV. Chaucer's Tales of Melibe, the Monk's Nun's Priest's Theseus, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 8 parallel Texts from the Six Chief Groups (minus Group C), with the remaining 15 volumes of Specimens of Tales after the originals in the Ellesmere MS. and with Specimens of the Canterbury Tales in the Thynne-Purdoner Link. (in 1 vol. 15/).

X.XVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS. with 9 specimens of Tale-Prologues. (Part IV.)

X.XVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales from the Hengwrt MS. with 20 specimens of the Prologues to the Tales. (Part III.)

X.XVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS. with 9 specimens of Tale-Prologues. (Part IV.)

X.XIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed by his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, to the **First Series**, is,

X.XX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, to the **First Series** (ready in Feb. 1875), is,

X.XXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

X.XXII to X.XXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of the MSS.

The issue for **1875**, to the **First Series** (ready when £100 is paid), is,

X.XXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank Parsons Link.

X.XXVIII to X.XLII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the MSS. belonging to Group E, and to the Prioress's Tale.

X.XLIII. A detailed Comparison of the *Troylus* and *Creseide* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS. 3943. Part I.

X.XLIV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's rymes in the Canterbury Tales, as shown by the Ellesmere MS.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

I. Early English Pronunciation, with special reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an introduction of Prof. F. J. Child's controversial and exhaustive Papers on the use of the final -e by Chaucer in "Athenæum" of "The Englishman" Times and by Dr. Furnivall in "Academy."

II. Essays on Chaucer: his Words and Works. Part I. 1. Prof. Child's Review of Sandras' Étude sur Chaucer, Translated by J. W. and Rose Bunce, M.A. 2. A Concordance, Latin Treatises on the Abstinence of the Magnificency, Tides, edited by Mr E. Brock.

III. A Temporary Preface to the Second One-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I, containing an abstract of the Tales and the Links and Prologues, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

I. Early English Pronunciation, with special reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

I. Early English Pronunciation, with special reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

I. Early Treatises on my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, by the Chaucer Society, with a MS. of Lydgate's Works in their right and Chaucer's Troilus, by Furnivall. Part I. (The first Abbotsford, by the first time, Chaucer's Troilus and Lydgate's Troy.)

Digitized by Google

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1872** is:

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1873** is:

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1874** is:

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1875** is:

Digitized by Google

Cambridge University Library

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

REPRODUCED TYPE-FACSIMILE BY W. W. S.

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART VI.

Squire's Tale. Canon's Yeoman's Tale. Glossarial Index.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

Digitized by Google

The Chaucer Society.

Address to Chairman—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3 St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.

Hon. Sec.—A. G. Rhodes, Esq., London Hospital, Dresser, E.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how the most important Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, the Society is founded. There are many questions of spoon pronunciation, orthography, and even analogy yet to be settled, for which more proofs of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The Founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and print of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to size of the best accessible Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of woman tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr. Mm Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus (Oxford); the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.).

III. Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are commonly later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To ensure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals as may seem to throw as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Texts.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 8 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named before, together with Tables showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 35 MSS of the Tales, and in 6 not printed at large, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Marriage Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales.—The Shipman's Prologue and Franklin's Prologue,—since moved from their right places, and of the Substitution for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III. " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154

IV. " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27

V. " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford

VI. " " " " " " Petworth "

VII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issue of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS

IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt " } with an Appendix of "Originals" from six MSS.

X. " " " " " " Cambridge "

XI. " " " " " " Corpus "

XII. " " " " " " Petworth "

XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

(separate issue of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 8 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 8 parallel Texts from the 7 MS above named, and 24 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; ' Orr Complaynte to Pite,' 'the Parliament of Foules,' and 'The Complaynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, from three MSS. 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.

Digitized by Google

1873, Dec. 9.
Shaftesbury Fund

(8)

Assembled is in the magnyficence [leaf 373, back] 50
With mercy goodnesse & swich pete
That thow that art the sunne of excellence
Nat only helpist hem that preyen the 53
But ofte tyme of thyn benygnetee
fful frely er that men thyn helpe be-seche
Thow gost by-forn & art oure lyuys leche 56

(9)

Now help thow meke & blysful fayre mayde 57
Me flemede wreche in this desert of galle
Thynk on the woman Canane that sayde J. Maria [later]
That whelpis etyn some of the cromys alle 60
That from hire lordis table been I-falle
And thow that I onworthi sone of eue
Be synful ȝit accepte myn beleue 63

(10)

And for that feyth is deed with outyn werkis 64
So for to werkyn ȝeue me wit & space
That I be quyt from thens that most derk is
O thow that art so fayr & ful of grace 67
Be myn aduocat in that hyge place
Theere that withoutyn ende is sunge osanne
Thow cristis modir doughtir deere of Anne[1] [1 first anne]

(11)

And of thyn grace[2] myn soule in prisoun lighte [2 corr.] 71
That troblid is bi the cogitacioun[3] [3 as in Arch. Seld. B. 14]
Of myn body & also by the whighte
Of ertheli lust & fals affeccioun 74
O hauen of refut / O saluacioun
Of hem that been in sorwe & in distresse
Now help for to myn werk I wele me dresse 77

Digitized by Google

(12)

3it preye ych [1]3ow þat[1] redyn that I wryte [[1]—[1] *corrected*] 78
ffor-3eue me that I do / no diligence
This ilke story / subtily tendite
ffor bothe haue I / the wordis & the sentence 81
Of hym that at the / seyntis reuerence
The storye wrot / & folwe hire legende
And preye 3ow that 3e / wele myn werk amende [*leaf 37 b is out of the Camb. MS.*]

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

[ffyrst wolle I you þe name of Seynt Cecile [Sloane 1685, *on leaf* 15*b*]
Expoune as men may in hir stories see
hit ys to say on englysshe heuen lilie
Pure Chastnesse of Virginite 88
Or for she wytnesse hade of honeste
Of greue of conscience and of gode fame
The swoote sauoure lylie was hir name 91

(14)

Other / Cecile ys to say þe wey to blynde 92
ffor she ensample was by god techynge
Or elles Ceciles as I wryten fynde
Is ioyned by manere comoynynge 95
Of heuen and lya and hi3er/ in figurynge
þe heuen ys. sette for þou3t of holynesse
And lya for hir lastynge besynesse 98

(15)

Cecile may eke be sayde in þis manere 99
Wantynge hir blynednesse for hir grete li3t
Of sapience for hir/ thewes clere
Or elles lo þis maydons name bri3t 102
Of/ heuen and loos comethe for whiche be ri3t
Men my3t þe heuen of peple hir/ calle
Ensample of god and wyse werkes *with* alle 105

Digitized by Google

(16)

ffor leos peple in Englyssh̄ in to say [Sloane 1685] 106
And ri3t/ as men may in þis heuen se
The sonne and mone and sterres euery way
Ri3t/ so gostely in þis mayden fre 109
Seyen þe feithe of Magnificence
And eke of helthe and of sapience
And sondry werkes bri3t of Excellence 112

(17)

And ri3t as þe phylosophre wryte [leaf 159, back] 113
þat heuen ys swyfte rounde and brennynge
Ri3t so was fayre Cecile þe white
ffulle swyfte and besy euere in goode wirkynge 116
And rounde and hoole in goode perseuerynge
And brenne euere in Charite li3t
Nowe haue I declared you what she hi3t 119

Here endethe þe Prologge and begynnethe þe tale

(18)

This mayd bry3t Cecile as hir/ lyf sayþe 120
Was comen of Romayns & of noble kynde
And so forthe forstred vp in þe feiþe
Of Cryst and bare his Gospel in hir mynde 123
Sche neuere sesede as I wryten fynde
Of hir/ prayers but god to loue & drede
Besechynge hym to kepen hir/ maydenhede 126

(19)

And whan þis Mayde shulde vnto a man 127
y-wedded be þat was so 3onge of age
The whiche y-cleped was Valerian
And þe day was come of/ hir/ maryage 130
She fulle deuoute and humble in hir corage
Vnder hir robe of golde þat sat fulle fayre
And nexte hir/ flesshe ycladde was in heyre 133

Digitized by Google

(20)

And while þe Organes made melodye [Sloane 1685] 134
To god alle loue þus in hert sange she
O lord my saule and eke my body gye
Vnwemmed leste I confounded be 137
And for hys loue þat deyde vpon a tre
Euery second or þrid day she faste
Ay bydynge in hir Orisons fulle faste] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops.*]

(21)

[1]The nyght' cam & to bedde muste sche goon [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 575]
With her husbond as ofte is the manner [1—1 *rewritten by the corrector!*]
And preuyly to hym sche saide A-noon[1]
O sweete & weel belouyd spouse deere 144
There is a conseyl & ȝe wele it here
Whiche that rygh fayn I wolde vn-to ȝow seye
So that ȝe swere ȝe schul it nat bewreye 147

(22)

Valerian gan faste vn-to hire swere 148
That for no cas ne thyng that myghte be
He schulde neuer*e*more bewreyen hire
And thanne at erst to hy*m* seyde sche 151
I haue an au*n*gel whiche that louygh me
That with greet loue wheere so I wake or sleepe
Is redy ay my*n* body for to keepe 154

(23)

But ȝif that he m^a^y folyn out of dreede 155
That ȝe me touche or loue in vilenye
He rygh a-noon wele sle ȝow with the dede
[And in your yowthe thus ye shulden dye] [Harl. 7335, *f° 93, bk. No gap in the Camb. MS, but at the end of the stanza there is space for a line.*].
And ȝif that ȝe in cleene loue me gye
He wele ȝow loue as me for ȝou*re* clennesse
And schewe to ȝow his ioye & his bryghtnesse 161

Digitized by Google

(24)

This valerian corektid as god wolde
Answerede a-geyn as I schal truste the
Lat me that angel se & ek beholde
And 3if that it a verray au*n*gel be
Tha*n*ne wele I doon as thow hast preyed me
And 3if thow loue a-nothir man forsothe
Ryght with this swerd I wele sle 3ow bothe

(25)

Cecyle answerede a-noon rygh in this wise
3if that 3e lyste the au*n*gel schal 3e se
So that 3e trowe on cryst & 3ow baptyse
Goth forth to via apia quod sche
That fro*m* this tou*n* stant but mylis three
And to the poure folkys that theere dwelle
Seye he*m* righ as I schal 3ow telle

(26)

Telle hem that I Cecile 3ow to hem sente [leaf 375, back]
To shewy*n* 3ow the goode vrban the olde
ffor secre nedis & for good entente
And whan that 3e seynt vrba*n* han beholde
Telle hy*m* the wordis whiche I to 3ow tolde
And whan that he hath purgede 3ow fro*m* sy*n*ne
Tha*n*ne schal 3e seen that au*n*gel er 3e twy*n*ne

(27)

This valerian is to the place I-gon
And rygh as he was taught by his lerny*n*ge
He fond this holye olde vrban a-non
A-mong the seyntis veryely lokynge
And he a-non with-oute taryinge
Dede his massage & wha*n* that he it tolde
Vrban for Ioye / hise handys gan vp holde

Digitized by Google

(28)

The teeris from hise eyen leet he falle
Almyghty lord now Ihesu cryst quod he
Sowere of chast conseyl / herde of vs alle
The freut of thilke seed of chastite
That thow hast sowe in Cecyle take to the
Lo lyk a bisy bee with-outyn gile
The seruyth ay thyn owene thral Cecile·

(29)

ffor thilke spouse that sche tok but now
fful lik a feers[1] leoun / sche sendyth hire [1 *first* feeris]
As meke[2] as euere was ony lamb to 3ow [2 ke *corrected*]
And with that word a-noon there gan apeere
An old man clad in white clothis cleere
That hadde a bok with lettere of gold in honde
And gan byforn valeryan to stonde

(30)

Valerian as deed fil doun for dreede
Whan he hym saw / & he vp hente hym tho
And on his bok rygh thus he gan to reede
O lord o god o feith with-outyn mo
O cristendom & fadyr of alle also·
Abouyn alle & ouer alle euerywheere
These wordys alle of gold I-wretyn weere

(31)

Whanne this was rad thanne seyde this olde man [leaf 376]
Leuyst this thyng or no sey 3e or nay
I leue al this thyng quod Valeryan
ffor sothere thyng this / I dar weel say
Vndyr the heuene no wight thynkyn may
Tho vaneschid this olde man he nyste wheere
And Poope vrban hym cristenede ryght theere

Digitized by Google

(32)

Valarian goth hom & fynd Cecile
In-with his cha*m*bir with an Au[*n*]gel sto*n*de
This au*n*gel hadde of rosis & of lylye
Coroun*n*ys two the whiche he bar in ho*n*de
And fyrst to cecilie as I vndirsto*n*de
He 3af that on & aftyr gan he take
That othir to valeryan hire make

(33)

With body cleene & with vnwe*m*mede thought
Kepith ay cleene these coronys quod he
ffro*m* paradys to 3ow / I haue he*m* brought
Ne neue*r*e mo ne schal they rote be
Ne leese here sote sauo*ur* trustith me
Ne neue*r*e wigh schal seen he*m* with his ye
But he be chast & haate vilenye

(34)

And thow Valerian for thow so soone
Assentedist to good conseyl also
Sey what the lyste & thow schat haue thy*n* boone
I haue a brothir quod valeryan tho
That in this world I loue no man so
I preye 3ow that my*n* brothir may ha*n* grace
To knowe the trouthe as I do in this place

(35)

The au*n*gel seyde god lykyth thy*n* requeste
And bothe with the palm of martyrdom
3e schul come vn-tyl his blysful feste
And with that word Tiburse his brothyr coom
And whan that he the sauo*ur* Vndyrnom
Which that the rosis & the lylyis caste
With-inne his herte he gan to wo*n*dere faste

Digitized by Google

(36)

And seyde I wondere this tyme of the ȝeer [leaf 276, back]
Whens that the sote sauour comyth so
Of rose & lylyis / that I smelle heere /
ffor thow I hadde he*m* in myne handis two
The sauo*ur* myghte in me no deppere go
The swete smel that in my*n* herte I fynde
Hath chau*n*ged me al in a nothir kynde

(37)

Valerian seyde two coroun*n*ys han we
Snow whit & rose reed that schyny*n* cleere
Whiche that thy*n*ne eyne han no myght to se
And as thow smellyst he*m* thou*r* my*n* preyere
So schalt thow seen he*m* leue brothir deere
ȝif it so be thow wolt *with*-outy*n* slouthe
Byleue arygh & knowy*n* werray trouthe

(38)

Tiburse answerde seyst thow this to me
In sothnesse or in drem I herkene this
In dremys quod Valerian haue wo be
Vn-to this tyme brothir myn I-wis
But now at erst in trouthe oure dwelly*n*ge is
How wost thow this quod Tiburce & *in* what wyse
Quod valerian that schal I the deuyse

(39)

The Au[*n*]gel of god hath me the trouthe taught
Which thow schalt se ȝif that thow wilt reneye
Thy*n*ne Idolis & been cleene & ellis not
And of the myrakele of these coronys tweye
Seynt Ambrose in his *pre*fas leste to seye
Solempnely this noble doughtyr dere
Commendyth it & seyth in this maneere

Digitized by Google

(40)

The palme of marterdam for to reseeyue
Seynt Secile fulfild of godis ȝifte
The world & ek hire[1] chambre gan sche weyue [1 *first* hise]
Witnesse Tiburce & Cecilies schryfte
To whiche god of his bounte wolde shifte
Corounnys two of flouris sweete smellynge
And made his aungel hem the corounnys to brynge

(41)

This maydyn hath brought hem to blysse a-boue [leaf 577]
The world hat wist / what it is wroth certeyn
Deuocioun of chastite to loue
Tho schewede hym Cecile al opyn & pleyn
That alle ydolis nys but a thyng in veyn
ffor they been dombe & therto they been deeue
And chargede hym hise ydolis for to leue

(42)

Who so that trowith not this a beste he is
Quod tho tyburse ȝif that I schal nat lye
And sche gan kisse his brest that herde this
And was ful glad he coude trouthe espye
This day I take the for myn alye
Seyde this blysful fayre mayde deere
And aftyr that sche seyde as ȝe may here

(43)

Lo right so as the loue of Crist quod she
Made me thyn brothir wif rygh in that wise
A-noon for myn alye I here take the
So that thow wolt thynne ydolis espie
Go with thyn brothir now & the baptyse
And make the clene so that thow mowe be-holde
The aungellis face of which then brothir tolde

Digitized by Google

(44)

Tyburce answerde & seyde brothir deere
ffyrst telle me whidyr that I schal & to what man
To whom quod he come forth with rygh good cheere
I wele the lede vn-to the pope vrban
Tyl vrban brothir myn valerian
Quod tho Tiburce / wilt thow me dedyr leede
Me thynkyth that it were a wondyr deede

(45)

Ne knowyst tow nat vrban quod he tho
That is so ofte dampned to be deed
And wonyth in halkis alwey two & fro
And dar nat onys putte forth his heed
Men schulde hym brenne in a fyr so reed
ȝif he were founde or ȝif men myghte hym spye
And we also to bere hym compaynye[1] [ı o *altered*]

(46)

And whil we seke thilke dyuinite [leaf 377, back]
That is I-hid in heuene pryuyly
Algate I-brend in this world schul we be
To whom Cecile answerde boldely
Men myghtyn dredyn weel & skylfully
This lif to lese myn owene dere brothir
If this weere lyuynge only & non othir

(47)

But theere is betere lyf in othir place
That neuere schal been lost ne drede the not
With godys sone / vs tolde thour his grace
That faderis sone hath alle thyngis wrouȝt
And al that wrouȝt is with a skylful thouȝt
The gost that from the fadyr gan procede
Hath soulede hem with-outyn ony dreede

Digitized by Google

(48)

By word & by myrakele he goddis sone
Whan he was in this world declared heere
That theere is othir lyf / theere men may wone
To whom answerde Tiburce o sistyr deere
Ne seydist tow right now in this maneere
Theere nys but on god / in sothfastnesse
And now of thre / how maystow bere witnesse

(49)

That schal I telle quod sche er [1]than I[1] go [1—1 *altered*]
Ryght as a man hath sapiencis thre
Memorye engyn & intellect also
So in o beyinge of dyuynytee
Thre persons may theere weel bee
Tho gan sche hym ful busili to preche
Of Cristis sone & of hise peynys teche

(50)

And manye poyntis of hise passioun
How goddis sone in this world was with-holde
To doon mankynde pleyn remyssioun
That was I-boundyn in synne & caris colde
Al this thyng sche vn-to tiburce tolde
And aftyr this Thiburce with good entente
With valerian to pope vrban he wente

(51)

That thankede god & with good herte & lyght [leaf 378]
He cristenede hym & made hym in that place
Parfit in his lernynge goddis knyght
And aftyr this Tibur[c]e gat swich grace
That eueri day he saw in tyme & space
The aungel of god & euery manere beone
That he god axed it was sped ful soone

Digitized by Google

(52)

It weere ful hard by ordere for to seyn
How manye wonderis Ihesu for hem wroughte
But at the laste to tellyn schort & pleyn
The sergeauntis of the toun of rome hem souȝte
And hem by-forn almache the prefect broughte
Which hem opposede & knew al hire entente
And to the ymage of Iupiter hem sente.—

(53)

And seyde ho so wele not sacrifise
Swap of his heed this myn centence heere
Anoon these martiris that I ȝow deuyse
On Maximus that was an officeere
Of the Prefectis & his Corniculeere
Hem hente & whan he forth the seyntis ladde
Hym self he wepte for pite that he hadde

(54)

Whan Maximus hadde herd the seyntis loore
He gat hym of the turmentouris leeue
And ladde hem to his hous with-outyn moore
And with heere prechyng er than it was eue
They gunne from the turmentouris to reue
And from Maxime & from hise folk echoone
The false feith to trowe in god a-loone

(55)

Cecile cam whan it was wexe nyght
With prestis that hem cristenede alle in feere
And aftyrward whan day was wexen lyght
Cecile hem seyde with a ful sobere cheere
Now cristis owene knyghtis leue & deere
Cast al a-wey the werkis of derknesse
And armyth ȝow in armys / of brightnesse.

Digitized by Google

(56)

3e han forsothe don a greet batayle / [leaf 378, back] 386
3*our*e cours is don / 3*our*e feyth haue 3e co*n*seruyd
Goth to the coroun of lyf that may nat fayle
The rightful Iuge / which that 3e han seruyd 389
Schal 3eue it 3ow right as 3e han [1]seruyd [[1] dis *in the margin*]
And whan this thyng was seyd as I deuyse
Men ledde he*m* forth / to don the sacrifise 392

(57)

But whan they weere to the place brought 393
To telly*n* schortely the conclusyou*n*
The nolde encense[2] ne sacrifise right noght [[2] *first* ensense]
But on here kneis they setty*n* he*m* a-dou*n* 396
With hu*m*ble herte & sad deuociou*n*
And leftyn bothe here heuedis in the place
Here soulis we*n*ty*n* to the kyng of grace 399

(58)

This Maximus that saw this thyng betyde 400
With pituse teris tolde it a-non right
That he here soulis saw to heuene glyde
With au*n*gellis ful of cleernesse & of ligh 403
And with his word conuertede manye a wight
ffor whiche Almachius dide hy*m* so beete
With whippe of leed til he his lyf gan lete 406

(59)

Cecile hy*m* tok & buried a-non 407
Bi Tiburce & Valirian softely
With-inne hire buriinge place vndyr the stoon
And aftyr this Almathi*us* hastili 410
Bad hise mynystris fightyn opynly
Cecile so that sche myghte in hise p*re*sence
Don sacrifise & Iupiter encence 413

Digitized by Google

(60)

But they conuertid at here wise loore
Weptyn ful soore & ȝeuyn ful credence
Vn-to hire word & cryedyn moore & moore
Crist goddis sone with-outyn difference
Is verray goddys sone this al oure centence
That hath so good a seruaunt hym to serue
This with on vois we trowyn thow we sterue

(61)

Almachius that herde al this doing [leaf 379]
Bad feche Cecile that he myghte hire se
And aldyr ferst lo this was his axsyng
What manere woman art thow quod he
I am a gentil woman born quod sche
I axe the quod he thow it the greeue
Of thyn religioun & of thin beleeue

(62)

ȝe han begunne ȝoure questioun folyly
Quod sche that woldyn to answeris conclude
In on demaunde ȝe axsyn lewedely
Almache answerede vnto that simylitude
Of whens comyth thyn answerynge so rude
Of whens quod sche / whan that sche was freynyd
Of concience & of good feyth vnfeynyd

(63)

Almachius seyde ne takist thow noon hede
Of myn powere & sche answerde him thus
ȝoure myght quod sche ful lytil is to drede
ffor euery manys mortal power nys
But lyk a bladdere ful of wynd I-wis
ffor with a nedellis poynt whan it is blowe
May al the bost of it been leyd ful lowe

Digitized by Google

(64)

fful wrongfully bigunne thow quod sche
And ȝit in wrong is al thyn perseueraunce
Wost tow not how oure myghti pryncis free
Han thus comaundit & mad ordenaunce
That euery cristene whight schal han penaunce
But ȝif that he his cristendom withseye
And goon al quik ȝif he wele it reneye

(65)

ȝoure pryncis erryn as ȝoure nobleye doth
Quod tho Cecile / & with a wood centence
ȝe makyn vs gilty & is nat soth
ffor ȝe that knowyn weel oure Innocence
ffor as meche as we doon a reuerence
To Cryst & for we bere a cristene name
ȝe puttyn on vs a cryme & ek a blame

(66)

But we that knowen thilke name [leaf 379, back]
ffor vertuous we may it not with-seye
Almache answerde chees on of these two
Do sacrifise & cristendam reneye
That thow mowe escape by that weye
At which this holy blysful fayre mayde
Gan for to laughe & to the Iuge sayde

(67)

O Iuge confus in thyn nycete
Wilt thow that I reneye Innocence
To makyn me a wikkede wight quod sche
Lo he dissimulyth here in audience
He starith & wodit in hise aduertence
To whom Almachius onsely wreche
Ne wost thow not how fer myn mygh may streche

Digitized by Google

(68)

Han not oure mighti pryncis to me ȝeuyn
ȝe boothe power & autorite
To makyn folk to deyin or to leuyn
Whi spekist thow so proudely thanne to me
I speke noght but stedefastly quod sche
Nat proudely I seye as for myn side
We hatyn dedly thilke vyce of pryde—

(69)

And ȝif thow dreede nat a soth to heere
Thanne wele I schewe al opynly be ryght
That thow hast mad a ful greet lesyng heere
Thow seyst thynne pryncis han the ȝouyn myght
Bothe for to slen & for to quekyn a wight
Thow that ne mayst but only lyf bereue
Thow hast non othir power ne no leue

(70)

But thow mayst seyn thynne pryncis han the makid
Ministre of deth / for ȝif thow speke of mo
Thow lyist for thyn power is ful nakyd
Do wey thyn boldenesse seyde Almathius thoo
And sacrifise to the goddis er thow go
I reche nat what wrong that thow me profere
ffor I can suffere it as a Philisophere

(71)

But thilke wrongis may I not endure [leaf 330]
That thow spekist of oure goddis heere quod he
Cecile answerde o nyce creature
Thow seydist no word syn thow spake with me
That I ne knew therwith thyn nycetee
And that thow were in euery maner wise
A lewede offiser & veyn Iustise

Digitized by Google

(72)

Teere lakkyth no thyng to thyn vtter Iyen
That thow nart blynd / for thyng that we seen alle
That is a stoon that men may wel espyen
That ilke stoon a god thow wilt it calle
I rede the let thyn hond vp-on it falle
And taste it weel & ston thow schalt it fynde
Syn that thow sest nat with thynne eyin blynde

(73)

It is schame that the peple schal
So scorne the & laghe at thyn folye
ffor comounly men wot it weel oueral
That myghty god is in hise heuenys hye
And these ymagis weel thow mayst espie
To the ne to hem self may nought profyghte
ffor in effect they been nat worth a myghte

(74)

These wordis & swiche othere seyde sche
And he wex wroth & bad men schulde hire leede
Hom to hire hous / & in hire hous quod he
Brenne hire right in a bath with flambis reede
And as he bad ryȝt so was doon the dede
ffor in a bath the gune hire faste schette
And nygh & day greet fyr they vndyr bette

(75)

The longe nyght & ek a day also
ffor al the feer & ek the bathis heete
Sche sat al cold & felede no woo
It made hire not a drope for to sweete
But in that bath hire lyf muste sche lete
ffor he Almachius with a wekkede entent
To sleen hire in the bath his sonde sent/

Digitized by Google

(76)

Thre strokis in the nekke he smoot hire tho [leaf 280, back]
The turmento*ur* but for no mane*re* chau*nce*
He myghte nat smyte al hire nekke a two
And for there was that tyme an ordynau*nce*
That no man schulde doon / man swich penau*nce*
The fourte strook to smyte soffte or sore
This turmento*ur* ne durste doon no moore

(77)

But half deed with hire nekke I-koruyn theere
He lefte hire lye / & on his woye is went
The cristene folk whiche that a-boute hire weere
With scheetis han the blood ful fayre I-hent
Thre dayis leuede sche in that turnement
And neuere sesede he*m* the feyth to teche
That sche hadde fosterede he*m* sche ga*n* to preche

(78)

And hem sche ȝaf hire meoblis & hire thyng
And to the Poope Vrban bi-tok he*m* tho
And seyde I axede this of heuene kyng
To haue thre dayis respit & namo
To reco*m*mende to ȝow / er that I go
These soulis lo & that I myghte do werche
Heere of my*n* hous p*er*petuelly a cherche

(79)

Seynt vrban with hise dekenys priuily
The body fette & beriede it be nyght
Among hise othere seyntis honestely
Hyre hous the cherche of seynt cecile hyghte
Seynt Vrban halwede it as he weel myght
In which in to this day in noble wyse
Meen don to Cryst & to his seynt seruyse

Digitized by Google

Here folwyn the mery wordys of chaucer & of þ^e^ host
And the *pro*loge of the chano*n*nys man [*on leaf* 380, *back*]

hat told was the lif of seyn*t* Cecile [leaf 381]
[[1] Er w]e fully haddy*n* redy*n* fyue myle [[1] *gaps filled-in from Sloane* 1685, *leaf* 165, *except that at* [2] *it has* "Boxton."]
[At [2]Boug]hto*n* vndyr Blee vs ga*n* a take
[A man] that clothede was in clothis blake 557
[And vn]dyr that he hadde a whit surplys
[hys ha]keny that was al pomele gris
[So swa]tte that it wo*n*dir was to se
[hit seme]de that he hadde prekede mylis thre 561
[The hors eke þat hys yoman r]od vpon
[So swet' þat vnneþe my]hte[3] it goon [[3] "myȝt," *in Sloane* 1685]
Aboute þe pey[trelle stode the] fom ful hye
He was of foom al flekked as a pye 565
A male twifold on his crop*er* lay
It semede that he cariede lyte aray
Al lygh for somyr rod this worthi man
And in my*n* herte wo*n*deryn I began 569
What that he was that I vndyrstood
How that his cloke was sowid to his hood
ffor which wha*n*ne I longe hadde auysede me
I demede hy*m* [a] schanou*n* for to be 573
His hat hyng dou*n* at his bak by a lace
ffor he hadde redy*n* moore tha*n* trot or pace
He hadde ay prikyd lyk as he were wood
A cloote lef he hadde vndyr his hood 577
ffro swot & for to kepe his heed fro*m* heete
But it was Ioye for to seen hy*m* sweete
His forhed dropped as a stillatorie
Were ful of plau*n*tayn & of *per*mytorye 581

Digitized by Google

And whan that he was come he gan to crye
God saue quod he this fayre compaynye
ffaste haue I prikyd quod he for 3oure sake
By cause that I wolde 3ow a take
To rydyn in this murye cumpaynye
His 3eman ek was ful of curteysie
And seyde sens now in the morwe tyde
Out of 3oure hostelrye I saw 3ow ryde
And warnede heere myn lord & myn souereyn
Which for to ridyn with 3ow is ful fayn
ffor his disport he lout[h[1] dalyaunce] [leaf 281, back]
ffreend for thyn warny[nge god 3eue þe gode chaunce]
Thanne seyde oure h[Oste certes hit wolde seme] [1 gaps filled-in from Sloane 1685]
Thyn lord weere w[yse and so I may wele deme]
He is ful Iocunde a[lso dare I leye]
Can he ough a me[ry tale or tweye]
With which he glade [may þis companye]
// Who sere myn lord [3e with out lie]
He can of merthe & [eke of Iolyte]
Nat but I-now also [sir trestyth̃ me]
And 3e hym knewe a[lso wele as] that do I
3e woldyn wondere how weel & craftyly
He coude werke & that in sundery wise
He hath takyn on hym manye a greet emprise
Whiche were ful hard for ony that is heere
To brynge a-boute but [2]they of hym it leere [2] [2—2 later]
As hoomely as he rit a-mongis 3ow
3if 3e hym knewe it wolde be for 3oure prow
3e wolde nat forgoon his aqueyntaunce
ffor meche good I dare leye in balaunce
Al that I haue in myn possessioun
He is a man of heigh discrecioun
I warne 3ow weel he is a passynge man
Weel quod oure host I preye the telle me than
Is he clerk or noon I preye the telle me this
Nay he is grettere than a clerk I-wis

Digitized by Google

Seyde this ȝeman & in wordis fewe
Hoost of his craft *sum*what I wele ȝow schewe
I seye my*n* lord can swich sotyletee
But al his craft ȝe may nat wete at me
And *sum*what helpe I ȝit to his werkyng
That al this ground on which we been rydyng
Til that we comy*n* to cau*n*tyrbery tou*n*
He coude al clene turne vp so dou*n*
And paue it al of syluyr & of gold /
And wha*n* this ȝeman hadde this I-told
Vn-to oure host he seyde be*n*edicite
This thyng is wondyr meruelious to me
Syn that thy*n* lord is of so hegh prudence [leaf 382]
By cause of which me*n* wolde hy*m* reuere*n*ce
That of his worschepe rekkith he but lyte
His ou*er*e sloppe nys nat worth a myte
As in effect to hy*m* so mote I go
It is al baudit & to-tore also
Whi is thy*n* lord so slottysch I the preye
And is of power betere cloth to beye
If that his deede a-cordit with his speche
Tel me that & that I the be-seche
// Whi quod this ȝeman wherto axe ȝe me
God help me so for he schal neu*er*e the
But I wele nat a-wowe that I seye
And therfore kepe it secre I ȝow preye
He is to wis in feyth as I be-leue
That is ou*er*done it wele nat preue
Aryght / as clerkis seyn it is a vice
Wherfore in that I helde hy*m* lewid & nyce
ffor wha*n* a man hath ou*er*greet a wit
fful ofte hy*m* happith to mysuse*n* it
So doth my*n* lord & that me greuyth soore
God it amende I can sey ȝow na moore
Therof no fors goode ȝeman quod oure hoost
Syn of the cu*n*nyng of thy*n* lord thow wost

Digitized by Google

Telle how he doth I preye the hertyly
Syn that he is so crafty & so sly
Wheere dwellyn ȝe / ȝif it to tellyn be
In the subarblis of a toun quod he
Lurkynge in hernys & in [1]lanys blynde [1 first loury]
Where as these robbouris & these theuys by kynde
Holdyn here priue ferful residence
As they that dore nat schewe here presence
So fare we ȝif I schal seye the sothe
Now quod oure hoost ȝit lat me speke to the
Whi art thow so discolouryd in thyn face
Petir quod he god ȝeue it harde grace
I am so vsed in the fuir to blowe
That it hath chaunged myn colour I trowe
I am not wone in no myrour to prye [leaf 92B, back]
But swynke sore & lerne multeplye
We blundere euere & poure in the fuyr
And for al that we fayle of oure desyr
ffor euere we lakke oure conclusioun
To muche folk we doon illusyoun
And borwe gold be it a pound or two
Or ten or twelve or manye sum̃ys mo
And makyn hem to wenyn at the leste weye
That of a pound we coudyn make tweye
ȝit is it fals but ay we han good hope
It for to doon & aftyr it we grope
But that science is so fer vs be-foren
We mow not al-thogh we haddyn it sworen
It ouyrtake it slyt awey so faste
It wele vs make beggeris at the laste
// Whil this ȝeman was thus in his talkyng
This chanoun drow hym neer & herde alle thyng
Which this ȝeman spak. for suspecioun
Of menys speche / euere hadde this chanoun
for Catoun seyth he that gilty is Concius esse sibi.
Demyth alle thynge is seyd of hym I-wis

Digitized by Google

That was the cause he gan so nygh hym drawe
To his ȝeman to herkenyn al his sawe
And thus he seyde vn-to his ȝeman tho
Hold thow thyn pees & spek no wordis mo
ffor ȝif thow do thow schat it dere a-beye
Thow slaunderyst me / heere in this cumpaynye
And ek discouerist that thow schuldist hide
ȝa quod oure ost telle on whatso betyde
Of al this thretyng relke nat a myte
Infeyth quod he namore I do but lyte
And whan this chanoun saw it wolde nat be
But his ȝeman wolde telle his pryuyte
He fledde a-wey for verray sorwe & schame
A quod the ȝeman here schal aryse game
Al that I can a-non now wele I telle
Syn he is goon the foule fend hym quelle
[ffore neuere here aftere wolle with hym mete
ffor peny ne for pounde I be-hete
he þat me brouȝt/ fyrst/ in to þat game
Er/ þat he deyde sorowe haue he & shame
ffor hit ys ernest/ to me by my fayþe
þat fele I wele what so ony man saythe
And ȝit for alle my smert and alle my greef /
And alle my sorowe laboure and myschef
I couþe neuere leeue hit / in no wyse
Nowe wolde god my wytte myȝt / suffice
To tellen alle þat longethe to þat arte
But nathles ȝit wylle I telle you part
Syþens þat my lorde ys gone I wolle not spare
Suche þenge as I knowe I wille declare

[*Leaf 388 cut out of the Camb. MS.*] [Sloane 1685, *leaf 167, back*]

Here endith þe Prologge

Digitized by Google

[*THE PREAMBLE.*]

[*Sloane* 1685, *on leaf* 167, *back.*]

and be-gynneþ þe tale

Wyth þis Chanon dwellyd haue I seuen ȝeere
And of hys science neuere þe nere
And þat I hade I haue loste þerby
And god woote so hathe mony mo þan I
There I was wonte to be riȝt fresshe & gay
Of cloþinge and of gode array
Nowe may I were añ hose vpon myne hede
And where my coloure was bothe fressh̃ & reede
Nowe it ys wan and of a len hewe
Who so hit vseþe sore shalle he rewe
And of my swynke blered ys myn eyee
Lo whiche avauntage hit ys to multiply
þat slydynge science hathe me made so bare
That I haue no gode where þat euere I fare
And ȝit / I am endetted so þer by
Of golde þat I haue borowed truly
þat whyle I lyue hit/ shalle I quyte nevere
lat euery man by ware by me for euere
what manere man þat casteth̃ hym þer to
yf/ he contynewe I holde hys thryfte y-do.
[But so helpe me god ther/-by schall̃ he noght wynne.
But empten his/ purs/ & make his/ wittis/ thynne.
And whan he thorough̃ his/ madnesse & folye/.
Hath lost his/ owne good thorough iop*ardye*.
Than he exitith other/ men therto.
To lese her/ good as/ hym self haþ do.] [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 145]
ffor vnto shrewes Ioye hit ys and ese [*leaf* 146]
To haue hir/ felawes in peyne and dissese

CAMBRIDGE 544 (G-T. 552) [this page, Sloane 1685]

Digitized by Google

Thys was I oones lerned of a Clerke [Sloane 1685]
Of þat no Charge I wolle speke of oure werke 749
whan we bene þere as we shall exercise
Oure Eluysshe crafte we seem wonder/ wyse
Oure termes ben so clergial and so queynte
I blowe þe fyre tylle þat myn hert/ feynte 753
what/ shulde I telle ecche proporcioun
Of/ þenges whiche þat we worchen vppoun
As on fyue or sixe vnces may wele be 756
Of siluere or of som̄ oþere quantite] [Sloane 1685 *extract ends*]
And besye me to telle ȝow the namys [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 384]
Of orpemynt brend bonys / Iren squamys
That in to poudere grounde been ful smal
And in an erthene pot how put is al 761
And salt I-put in & also papeer
By-fore these pouderis that I speke of heer
And weel I-keuered with a laumpe of glas
And of muche othir thyng whiche there was 765
And of the pot & glasis enlutynge
That of the ayr myghte passe out nothynge
And of the esy fuyr & smert also
Whiche that was mad & the care & wo 769
That we hadde in oure mateeris sublymyng
And in a-malgamynge & calcenyng
Of quik siluyr I-clepede Mercurye Crude
ffor alle oure slytis we cunne not conclude 773
Of oure orpemynt & sublimyd mercurye
Oure groundyn lytarge ek & the porphurye
Of eche of these / of ounces a certeyn
Noght helpith vs oure labour is in veyn 777
Ne ek oure spiritis ascencioun
Ne oure matieris that lyn al fyx a-doun
Mowe in oure werkynge no thyng vs avayle
ffor lost is al oure labour & trauayle 781
And al the cost a twenty deuelleweye
Is lost also which we on it leye

Digitized by Google

Ther is also ful manye anothir thyng
That is vnto oure craft aperteynynge
Thow I be ordere / hem nat reherce can
By cause that I am a lewede man
That wele I telle hem as they come in mynde
Thow I ne can nat sette hem in hir[1] kynde [[1] h r altered]
As bole armonyak verdegres boras
And sunderi vessellys mad of erthe & glas
Oure vrynallis & oure discensories
Violys / Crosletis / & sublymatories
Cucurbites / & alembikes eek
And othere swiche / deere I-nogh a leek
Not nedyth it for to reherse hem alle [leaf 884, back]
Wateris rubifyinge & bolis galle
Arsenyk Salarmoniak & bronston
And erbis coude I telle ek manyon
Of Egremoyne Walerian & lunarye
And othere sweche / If that me leste tarye
Oure laumpis brennynge bothe nygh[t] & day
To brynge aboute oure craft ȝif that we may
Oure furneys ek of Calcinacioun
And of oure wateris albifacacioun
Vnslekkid lym chalk & gleyer of an ey
Pouderis dyuerce Aschis donge / pisse & cley
Cerede pokettis Sal petyr vitriole
And dyuerse feris mad of wode & cole
Sal tartere altaly / And Sal preparaat
And combust matiers / & coagulaat
Cley mad with hors heer or manis & oyle
Of Tartere Alumglas. berme wort & argoyle
Rosealger & othere matieris enbibyng
And ek of othere matieris / encorporyng
And of oure siluyr citrynacioun
Oure cymentynge / & formentacyoun
Oure ingotis testis & manyon mo
I wele ȝow telle as was me taught also

Digitized by Google

// The foure spiritis & the bodyis seuene
By ordere As ofte herde I myn lord hem nemene
The fyrste spirit quik siluys callid is
The secunde orpemynt & the thredde I-wis
Sal Armonyak & the fourte brunston
The bodyis seuene lo hem ek here a-non
Sol gold is & luna syluyr whe treepe
Mars yryn. Mercurie quik siluyr we clepe
Saturnus led & Iupiter is tyn
And Venus Copir be myn fadir kyn
This cursede craft who so wele excercyse
He schal no good han that hym may suffyse
ffor al the good he spendyth theere aboute
He lese schal therof haue I no doute
Ho so that lystyth outyn his folye [leaf 386]
Let hym come forth & lerne multeplye
And euery man that hat ought in his cofere
Lat hym apere & wexe a philysophere
Ascauns that craft is so lyght to lere
Nay nay god wot al be he monk or frere
Prest or chanoun or ony othir whit
Thow he sete at his bok day or nygh[t]
In lernynge of this eluyssch nyce loore
Al is in veyn & parde meche moore
To lerne a lewede man this sotylete
ffy spek nat therof for it wele nat be
And kunne he lettereure or cunne he non
As in effect he schal fynde it al oon
For bothe to be myn saluacioun
Concludyn as in multiplicacyoun
I-lyche weel / whan they han al I-do
This is to seyn they fayle bothe twe
// 3it forgat I to make rehersayle
Of wateris coresif & of lemayle
And of bodyis mollyficacioun
And also of here induracioun

Digitized by Google

Oyles absolucioun / & metal fusible
To tellyn al wolde passyn any bible
That ower is / wherefore as for the beste
Of alle [1] these namys now wele I me reste [1 word scratcht out]
ffor as I trowe I haue 3ow told I-nogh
To reyse a fend al loke he neuere so rogh
// A nay lat be the philisopheris stoon
Elixer clepid / we sekyn faste echon
ffor hadde we hym we were sekyr I-nogh
But on to god of heuene I make a wow
ffor al oure craft whan we han al I-do
And al oure sleyghte he wele nat come vs to
He hath I-mad vs spende mechil good
ffor sorwe of whiche almost [1] we wexe wood
But that good hope crepith in oure herte
Supposynge euere thow we sore smerte
To be releuyd by hym aftyrward / [leaf 338, back,
Swich supposynge & hope is scharp & hard
I warne 3ow wel it is to sekyn euere
That future temps that made men to disseuere
In trust therof from al that euere they hadde
3it of that art they can not wexe sadde
ffor vn-to hem it is a bittyr swete
So semyth it for ne hadde they but a schete
Whiche that they myghte wrappe hem in a nyght
And a bakke for to walke in be day light
They wolde hem selue / & spendyn on this craft
They can not stynte til no thyng be laft
And euere more where that euere they goon
Men may hem knowe by smel of bronston
ffor al the world they stynkyn as a got
Here sauour is so rammysch & so hot
That thow a man[2] from hem a myle bee [2 some letters scratcht out]
The sauour wele enfecte hem trustyth me
Lo thus be smellynge & thredbare aray
3if that men lyste these folk knowe may

Digitized by Google

And ȝif a man wele aske hem pryuyly
Whi that they been clothid so vn-thriftyly
They righ a-non wele rounne in his ere
And seyn ȝif that they espied were
Men woldyn hem sle by cause of here science
Lo thus these folk betrayen innocence
Passe ouer this I go myn tale vnto
Er than the pot be on the fyre I-do
Of metallis with a certeyn quantite
Myn lord hem tempereth & no man but he
Now he is goon I dar say boldely
ffor as men saye he can do craftyly
Algate I wot wel he hath swich a name
And ȝit ful ofte he rennyth in a blame
// And wete ȝe how ful oftyn it happith soo
The pot to-brekith & farwel al is go
These metallis been of so greet violence
Oure wallis mowe not make hem resistence
But ȝif they were wrought of lym / & ston [leaf 386]
They perce so & thour the wal they gon
And some of hem synke in-to the ground
Thus haue we lost be tymys manye a pound
And some are skaterede in the flor a-boute
Some lepe in-to the rof / with-outyn doute
Thow that the fend nat in the sight hym schewe
I trowe he with vs be that ilke schrewe
In helle where as he is lord & syre
Ne is there more wo ne more rancour ne yre
Whan that oure pot as I haue sayd /
Euery man chit / & halt hym euelle a-payed
//Some seyn it was a-long on the fyr makyng
Some seydyn nay / it was on the blowyng
Thanne was I aferid / for that was myn offis
Straw quod the thredde / ȝe been lewede & nys
It was nat tempered as it aughte to be
Nay quod the forte stynt & lestene to me

Digitized by Google

By cause oure fyr was not mad of bech
That is the cause & othir noon so theech
I can not telle wheron it was long
But wel I wot greet stryf is vs a-mong
// What quod myn lord there is no more to done
Of these perilis I wele be war eft sone
I am rygh sekyr that the pot was crased
Be as be may be ȝe no thyng a-mased
As vsage is lat swepe the flor aswythe
Pluk vp ȝoure hertys & beth glad & blythe
The mullok on an hep I-swepid was
And on the flor I-caste a canevas
And al the mullok in a seue I-throwe
And syftid & I-pikid manye a throwe
// Parde quod on / sumwhat of oure metal
ȝit is ther heere they that we haue nat al
And thow this thyng mys happe as now
A-nothir tyme it may be weel I-now
Vs muste putte oure good in auenture
A marchaunt parde may not al-wey endure
Trustyth me wel in his prosperite [leaf 336, back]
Sumtyme his good is drouned in the se
And sumtyme comyth it saf vn-to the londe
Pes quod myn lord the nexte tyme wele I fonde
To brynge oure craft al in a-nothir plit
And but I do sere lat me han the wit
There was defaute in sumwhat wel I wot
A-nothir seyde the fuyr was ouyr hot
But be it hot or cold I dare seye this
That we concludyn euere more amys
We fayle of that whiche that we woldyn haue
And in oure madnesse eueremore we raue
And whan we been to-gederis euerichon
Euery man semyth a salamon
But alle thynge whiche that schynyth as the gold Non teneas aurum &c.
Nis nat gold / as I haue herd told

Digitized by Google

Ne eueri appil that is fayr at eye
Ne is nat good / what so men clappe or crye
Righ so lo faryth it a-mongis vs
He that semyth the wiseste be Iesus
Is most fol whan it comyth to the pref
And he that semyth treweste is a thef
That schal ȝe knowe er that I from ȝow wende
By that I of myn tale haue mad an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

[*THE TALE.*]

// There is a chanoun of religioun
A-mongis vs wolde enfecte al a toun
They it as gret were as was nynyue
Rome Alysaundir Troye / & othere thre
Hise sleyghtis & his infinit falsenesse
There coude no man write as I gesse
Thow that he myghte leue a thousend 3ecr
In al this world of falshed nys his per
ffor in hise termys he so wel hym wyndis
And spekyn hise wordis in so slye kyndis
Whan he comune schal with ony wight
That he wele make hym dote a-non ryght
But it a fend be as hym seluyn is
fful manye a man hath he begyled er this
And wele 3if that he leue may a while [1 lf 387]
And 3it men ride & goon ful manye a myle
Hym for to seke & haue his acqueyntaunce
Not knowynge of his false gouernaunce
And 3if 3ow liste to 3eue me audyence
I wole it telle / here in 3oure presence
But worschepful Chanony[s] relygious
Ne demyth nat that I slau[n]dere 3oure hous
Al thow myn tale of a chanoun be
Of euery ordere sum schrewe is pardee
That god forbede that al a cumpayny
Schulde rewe a synguler manys foly
To slaundere 3ow is nothyng myn entent
But to correcte that is mys I-ment

Digitized by Google

This tale was nat only told for 3ow
But for othere mo 3e wete wel how
That a-mongis cristis apostellis twelwe
There was no trayto*ur* but Iudas hy*m* selue
Tha*n*ne why schulde the remenau*n*t ha*n* blame
That gilteles were / be 3ow seye I the same
Saue only this 3if 3e wele herkene me
If ony Iudas in 3oure couent be
Remeuyth hy*m* be tymys I 3ow rede
If schame or los may causen ony drede
And beth nothyng displesid I 3ow preye
But in this cas herkenyth what I schal seye
// In lu*n*dene was a prest an annueler
That therin dwellede hadde manye a 3er
Whiche was so plesau*n*t & so seruysable
Vn-to the wif where as sche was at table
That sche wolde suffere hy*m* no thyng for to paye
ffor bord ne clothing we*n*te he neue*r*e so gaye
And spe*n*dy*n*ge siluyr hade he righ I-now
Therof no fors I wele procede as now
And telle forth my*n* tale of the Chanou*n*
That brougte this prest to confusiou*n*
// This false Chanou*n* ca*m* vp on a day
Vn-to this prestis chau*m*bere where he lay
Be-sekynge hi*m* to leny*n* hy*m* a certeyn [leaf 287, back]
Of gold & he wolde quite it hy*m* ageeyn
Lene me a mark quod he but dayis thre
And at my*n* day I wele it quyty*n* the
And If so be that thow me fy*n*de fals
A-nothir day do ha*n*ge me by the hals
// This man[1] hy*m* tok a mark & that aswythe [[1] *first* monk]
And this chanou*n* hy*m* tha*n*kede ofte sythe
And tok his leue & we*n*te forth his weye
And at the thredde day broughte his monye
And to the prest tok his gold a-geyn
Wherof this prest was wo*n*dir glad & fayn

Digitized by Google

Certis quod he no thyng a-noyeth me
To lene a man a nobele or to or thre
Or what thyng were in myn possessioun
Whan he so trewe is of condicioun
That in nowise he breke wele his day
To swich a man I can neuere seyn nay
// What quod this chanoun schulde I be ontrewe
Nay that were a thyng I-falle were al of newe
Trouthe is a thyng that I wele euere kepe
Vn-to that day In whiche that I schal crepe
[In to my graue or elles god for-bede [Sloane MS 1686, leaf 172]
Beleueth þis as sykere as ys youre crede]
God thanke I & in good tyme be it seyd
That there was neuere man 3it euele apayed
ffor gold ne siluyr that he to me sente
Ne neuere falshed in myn herte I mente
And sere quod he now of myn pryuyte
Syn 3e godly han ben on to me
And kythed to me so gret gentillesse
Sumwhat to kythe with 3oure kyndenesse
I wele 3ow schewe & 3if 3ow lyste to lere
I wele 3ow teche pleynly the manere
How I can werke in philosophie
Takith good hed 3e schul wel sen at I3e
That I wele don a maystrie er I go
// 3e quod the prest / 3e sere & wele 3e so
Marie therof I preye 3ow hertely
At 3oure comaundement trewely
Qu[o]d the chanoun & ellis god for-beede [leaf 338]
Lo how this thef coude his seruyse bede
fful soth it is that swich profered seruyse
Stynkyth as wytnesseth these olde wise
And that ful sone I wele it veryfye
In this chanoun rote of alle trecherye
That eueremore delit hath & gladnesse
Sweche fendely thou3tis in his herte inpresse

Digitized by Google

How cristis peple he may to myschef bryngе
God kepe vs from his false dissymulyngе
// Not wiste this prest with hom that he delte
Ne of his harm comyngе he no thyng felte
O sely prest o sely innocent
With coueytyse a-non thow schat ben blent
O graceles ful blynde is thyn conceyte[1] [1 *first concente*]
No thyng art thow war of the disseyte
Whiche that this fox I-schapyn hat to thee
Hise wyly wrenchis / thow ne mayst not fle
Wherfore to the conclusioun
That referith to thyn confusyoun
Vnhappi man a-non I wele me hie
To tellyn thyn vnwit & heigh folye
And ek the falsenesse of that othir wreche
As fer forth as that myn conyng wele streche
// This Chanoun was myn lord ȝe wolden wene
Sire hust in feyth & by the heuenys queene
It was a nothir Chanoun & not he
That can an hunderede fold more subtylete
He hath betrayed folkis sundery tyme
Of his falsenesse it dullyth me to ryme
Euere whan that I speke / of his falshede
ffor schame of hym mynne chekis waxen reede
Algatis they begynne for to glowe
ffor rednesse haue I non righ wel I knowe
In myn visage for fumys dyuerse
Of metallis whiche as ȝe han herd me reherse
Consumyd & wastid han myn rednesse
Now tak hed of this Chanounnys curssedenesse
Sere quod he to the prest let ȝoure man gon [leaf 388, back]
ffor quik siluyr that we hadde it a-non
And lat hym bryngyn ouuncis two or thre
And whan he comyth as faste schul ȝe se
A wondyr thyng whiche ȝe say neuere er this
// Sere quod the prest it schal ben don I-wis

Digitized by Google

He bad his seruaunt / fechyn hym this thyng
And he al redy was at his bedyng
And wente hym forth & cam a-non a-geyn
With this quik syluyr sot[h]ly for to seyn
And tok these ouncis thre to the Chanoun
And hem [1] leyde fayre & weel a doun [1 *first* h]
And bad the seruaunt colis for to brynge
That he a-non myght go to hese werkynge
The colis right a-non weren I-fet
And this Chanoun tok out a croslet
Of his bosum & schewed it the prest
This instrument wheche that thow sest
Take in thyn hand / & put thyn self ther-inne
Of this quiksiluir [an vnce and here be-gynne] [Sloane 1086, *f* 173: *half the line erased out in Cambr. MS.*]
In name of cryst to wexe a philysophere
There ben but fewe to whiche that I wolde profere
To schewyn hem thus meche of myn science
ffor ȝe schul sen here be experience
That this quik siluyr I wele mortifye
Rygh in ȝoure sighte a-non with-outyn lye
And make it as good siluer & as fyn
As there is ony in ȝoure pors or myn
Or ellis where & make it malliable
And ellis heldith me fals & vn-stable
Amongis folk for euere to appere
// I haue a poudere here that coste me ful dere
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
Myn kunnyng whiche that I ȝow schewe schal
Voydith ȝoure man & lat hym be ther oute
And schet the dore whil we ben a-boute
Oure pryuyte that no man vs espye
Whilis that we werke in this philosephie
Al as he bad fulfyld was in dede [leaf 330]
This ilke seruaun[t] a-non ryght out ȝeede
And his maystyr schette the dore a-non
And to here labour spedyly they gon

Digitized by Google

This prest at this chanonys biddy[n]g
Vp-on the fer a-non sette this thyng
And blew the fuyr & besiede hym ful faste
And this chanoun in-to the croslet caste
A poudere not I wherof that it was
I-mad othir of chalk othir of glas
Or sumwhat elt / was nat worth a flye
To blynde with this prest & bad hym hye
The colis for to couche al a-boue
The croslet for in tokenynge I the loue
Quod the chanoun thynne owene handis two
Schul werche alle thynge whiche that schal here be do
Graunt mercy quod the prest & was ful glad
And couchede cole as that the chanoun bad
And whil he besi was this fendeli wreche
This false chanoun the foule fend hym feche
Out of his bosum tok a bechene cole
In which ful subtily was mad an hole
And there in was put of siluyr lymayle
An ounce & stoppid was with-outyn fayle
This hole with wex to putte the lymayl in
And vndyr-stondith that this false gyn
Was not mad there but it was mad byfore
And othere thyngis that I schal telle more
Here aftyrward which that he with hym broughte
Er he cam ther hym to begile he thoughte
And so he dede er than they wente a twynne
Til he hadde ternede hym coude he not blynne
It dullede me whan I of hym speke
On his falsehed fayn wolde I be wreke
ȝif I wiste how but he is her & ther
He is so varyaunt he abit nower
But takyth hed seris now for godis lowe
He tok his cole of which I spak a-boue
And in his hand he bar it pryuyly [leaf 330, back]
And whilis the prest couchede besili[1] [1 first pryuyly]

Digitized by Google

The colis as I tolde ȝow er this
This chanoun seyde frend ȝe don a-mys
This is nat couched as it oughte be
But sone I schal amendyn it quod he
Now lat me medle therewith but a while
ffor of ȝow haue I pete be seynt gyle
ȝe been rygh hot I se wel how ȝe swete
Haue here a cloth & wipe awoy the weete
And whilis that the prest wipede his face
This chanoun tok his cole with sory grace
And leyde a-boue vp on the mydward
Of the croslet & blew wel aftyrward
Til that the colys begynne faste brenne
Now ȝeue vs drynke quod the Chanoun thānne
As swythe al schal be wel I vndirtake
Sitte we doun & lat vs merye make
And whan that this chanonys bechene cole
Was brent al the lemayle out of the hole
In-to the croslet fyl a-non a-doun
And so it muste nedis be resoun
Syn it so euene a-boue couchede was
But therof ne wyste the prest allas
He demede alle the colis lyche goode
ffor of the sleyghte he nothyng vndyrstode
And whan this alcamystre saw his tyme
Rise vp quod he sere prest & stand by me
And for I wot weel Ingot haue ȝe non
Goth walkyth forth & bryngeth a chalk ston
ffor I wele make it of the same schap
That is an Ingot / ȝif I may han hap
And bryngе ek with ȝow a bolle or a panne
fful of watyr & ȝe schul wel se thanne
How that oure besynesse schal thryue & preue
And ȝit for ȝe schal han non mys-beleue
Ne wrong conceite of me in ȝoure absence
I wele not ben out of ȝoure presence

Digitized by Google

But gon *with* 3ow & come *with* 3ow a-geyn [leaf 330]
The cha*m*bere dore schortly for to seyn 1217
They openede & schette & we*n*te here weye
And forth *with* he*m* they caryedy*n* the keye
And come ageyn *with*-outy*n* ony delay
What schulde I taryen al the longe day 1221
He tok the chalk & schop it in the wise
Of an Ingot as I schal 3ow deuyse
I seye he tok out of his owene sleue
A teyne of syluyr euele mote he cheue 1225
Whiche that ne was but an ou*n*ce of weighte
And taketh hed now of his owene sleighte
He schop his Ingot in lenthe & in breede
Of this teigne *with*-outy*n* ony drede 1229
So slyly that the prest it nat espide
And in his sleue a-non he gan it hide
And fro*m* the fuyr he tok vp his mater
And in the Ingot put it *with* merye cheer 1233
And in the watyr vessel he it caste
Wha*n* that hy*m* leste & bad the prest as faste
Loke what there is put in thy*n* hand & grope
Thow fy*n*de schalt there syluyr as I hope 1237
What deuyl of helle schulde it ellis be
Schauy*n*ge of syluyr syluyr is p*ar*de
// He put his hand in & tok vp a teyne
Of silluyr fyn & glad in euery veyne 1241
Was this prest wha*n* he seyg[h] that it was so
Goddis blyssy*n*gis & hise moderis also
And alle halwis haue the sere chanou*n*
Seyde the prest & I here malysou*n* 1245
But & 3e vouche*n* saf to techyn it me
This nobelle craft & this sotylete
I wele been 3oure in al that euere I may
// Quod the chanou*n* 3it wele I make asay 1249
The secu*n*de tyme that 3e may takyn hede
And been expert of this / & in 3oure nede

Digitized by Google

A-nothir day assay in myn absence
This disciplyne & this crafty science 1253
Let take a-nothir vnce quod he tho [leaf 390, back]
Of quyk siluyr with-outyn wordis mo
An[d] do therwith as ȝe han don er this
Whith that othyr which that now syluyr is 1257
// The prest hym besyed in al that euere he can
To doon as this Chanoun this cursede man
Comaundede hym & faste blew the fyr
ffor to come theffect of his desyr 1261
And this chanoun rygh in the meene while
Al redy was this prest eft to begyle
And for a cuntenaunce in his hand he bar
An holmene stikke / taak keepe & be war 1265
In the ende of which an ounce & nomore[1] [1 first namare]
Of silvir lemail put was as byfore
Was in his cole / & stoppid with wex weel
ffor to kepe in his lymayl euerydel 1269
And whil the prest was in his besynesse
This chanoun with his stikke gan hym dresse
To hym a-non & his poudere caste in
As he dede er [2]the deuyl out of his skyn [2 t first d] 1273
Hym turne I preye to god for his falsehede
ffor he was euere fals in thought & dede
And with this stikke a-boue the Croslet
That was ordeynyd with that false Iet 1277
He styre[3] the colis til relente gan [3 ty altered]
The wex a-ȝen the fer as euery man
But it a fol be wot wel it mot neede
And al that in the stikke was out ȝede 1281
And in the croslet hastyliche it fel
// Now goode sere what wele ȝe bet than weel
Whan that this prest was begiled ageyn
Supposynge nought but trouthe sothe to seyn 1285
He was so glad that I can not expresse
In no manere his trouthe & his gladnesse

Digitized by Google

And to the Chanoun he proferede eft sone
Body & good ȝe quod the Chanoun sone 1289
Thow pore I [1]be crafty thow schat me fynde [[1] b altered]
I warne the ȝit is there more be-hynde..
Is there [2]ony copyr / herinne seyde he[2] [leaf 391] [[2—2] in the corrector's hand]
ȝa quod the prest / sere I trowe wel there be 1293
Ellis go beye vs sum & that aswythe
Now goode sere go thyn wey an hithe
He wente his wey & with this coper cam
And this chanoun it in his handis nam 1297
And of that copar weyed vp but an ounce
Al to symple is myn tunge to pronounce
As mynystre of myn wit the doubilnesse
Of this Chanoun rote of alle cursedenesse 1301
He semede frendely to hem that knewyn hym not
But he was feenly bothe in werk & thouȝt
It deryeth me to telle of his falsenesse
And neuer the les ȝit wele I it expresse 1305
To the entent that men may be war therby
And for non othir cause trewely
// He putte his Ounce of copir in the croslet
And on the fer aswythe he hath it set 1309
And cast in poudyr & made the prest to blowe
And in his werkyng for to stoupe lowe
As he dede er & al was but a Iape
Rygh as hym lyste the prest he made 1313
And aftyrward in the Ingot it caste
And in the panne put it as the laste
Of watyr / & in he putte his owene hand
And in his sleue as ȝe be-forynhand 1317
Herde me telle he hadde a syluyr teyne
He slyly tok it out this cursede heyne
Vnwetynge this prest of this false craft
And in the pannys boteme he hath it laft 1321
And in the watyr roumbelynge to & fro
And wondyr pryuyly tok vp also

Digitized by Google

The copyr teyne nought knowyng*e* this prest
And hedde it & hy*m* hente by the brest 1325
And to hy*m* spak & thus seyde in his game
[1]sToupith a-dou*n* by god ȝe be to blame [1 s later]
Helpith me now as I dede ȝow whil er
Put in ȝou*r*e Hand & lokyth what is ther 1329
This prest tok vp the syluyr teyn a-non [leaf 391, back]
Thaune seyde the chanou*n* lat hy*m* gon
With these thre teynys [2]which thatwe han wrought[2] [2—2 corr.]
To su*m* gold smyth & loke ȝif they been ou3t 1333
ffor be my*n* feyth I nolde for my*n* hood
But ȝif there were siluyr fyn & good
And that aswithe preuyd schal [2]it be[2] //
// Vn-to the goldsmyth wi*th* these teynys thre 1337
They wente & putte these teynys in asay
To fier & hamyr ne myghte no man sey nay
But that they were as he*m* oghte bee
// This sottede prest ho was gladdere tha*n* he 1341
Was neue*r*e brid gladdere a-ȝen the day
Ne nyghtyng*a*le in the sesou*n* of may
Was neuere non that leste bet to syng*e*
Ne lady lustiere in carolynge 1345
Or for to speke of loue & woma*n*hede
Ne knyght in armys to don an hardy dede
To sta*n*dy*n* in grace of his lady dere
Tha*n* hadde this prest this sory craft to lere 1349
And to the Chanou*n* thus he spak & seide
ffor loue of god that for vs alle deyede
And as I may deserue it vn-to ȝow
What schal this resceyt coste tellith me now 1353
// By oure lord quod this Chanou*n* it is dere
I warne ȝow wel / for saue I & a frere
In [3]Ingelond there can no man it make [3 I, first t]
No fors quod he now sere for godys sake 1357
What schal I paye tellith me I preye
I-wis quod he it is wol deere I seye

Digitized by Google

Sire at on word ȝif that ȝow leste it haue
ȝe schul paye fourty pound so god me saue 1361
And nere the frenchepe that ȝe dede er this
To me ȝe schuldyn paye more I-wis
This prest the summe of fourty pound anon
Of noblis fette & tok hem euerichon 1365
To this Chanun for this ilke resseit
Al his werkyng was but fraude & disseid
Sire prest quod he / I kepe to han no loos [leaf 208]
Of myn craft for I wolde it kept weere clos 1369
And as ȝe loue me kepith it secre
ffor and men knewyn al myn subtilete
By god they woldyn haue so gret enuye
To me by cause of myn philosophie 1373
I schulde been deed there were non othir weye
God it for-bede quod the prest what seyȝe
ȝit hadde I leuere to spendyn al myn good
Whiche that I haue & ellis wexe I wood 1377
Than that ȝe schuldyn fallyn in swich myschef
ffor ȝoure goode wil sere haue ȝe rygh good pref
Quod the chanoun & farewel graunt mercy
He wente his wey & neuere the prest hym sey 1381
Aftyr that day & whan the prest schulde
Makyn assay at swych tyme as he wolde
Of this resseit farewel it wolde not be
Lo thus be-Iapid & begiled was he 1385
Thus made he his introductioun
To brynge folk to distruccioun
// Considerith seris / how that in eche estat
By-twixe men & gold there is debat 1389
So fer forth that onethis is there non
This multiplyinge thus blent manyon
That in good fey I trowe that it be
The cause grettest of swich skarsete 1393
Philisopheris spekyn so mystily
In this craft that men may not come therby

Digitized by Google

ffor ony wit that men han now on dayis
They mowe weel cheteryn as don Iayis
And in here termys sette here lust & peyne
But to here purpos schul they neuere atteyne
A man may lightely lerne 3if he haue ought
To multyplye & turne his good to noght
Lo swich a lukere is in this lusty game
A manys murthe it wolde turne in-to grame
And emptyn grete & heuy pursis
And makyn folk for to purchase cursis
Of hem that han here good there-to I-lent [leaf 92d, back]
O fy for schame they that han been brent
Allas can they nat flen the feris hete
3e that it vse I rede 3e it lete
Lest 3e lese al / for bet than neuere is late
Neuere to thryue were to longe a date
Thow 3e prolle ay 3e schul it neuere fynde
3e been as bold as is bayard the blynde
That blunderith forth & peril castyth non
He is as bold to renne ageyn a ston
As for to gon besydis in the weye
So fare 3e that multyplie I seye
3[i]f that 3oure eye can not seen a ryght
Loke that 3oure mynde lakke not 3oure sight
ffor thow 3e loke neuere so broode & stare
3e schul no thyng wynne on that chaffare
But waste al that 3e may rape & renne
With-drawe the fuyr lest it to faste brenne
Medelyth no more with that art I meene
ffor 3if 3e don 3oure thrift is goon ful cleene
And rygh aswithe I wele 3ow tellyn heere
What that 3e philisopheris seyn in this mateere
// Lo thus seyth arnold of the newe toun
As his rosarie makyth mencyoun
He seyth ri3t thus with-outyn ony lye
Theere may no man Mercurye mortifye

Digitized by Google

But ȝif it be with his brotheris knowelechyng
How that he / which that fyrst seyde this thing
Of philosopheris fadir was / hermes
He sey how that he dragoun douteles
Ne deyeth nat but ȝif that he be slayn
With his brothir & that is for to sayn
By dragoun mercurye & non othir
He vndyr-stod & brymston by his brothyr
That out of sol & luna weere I-drawe
And therfore tak heed / seyde he to myn sawe
Lat no man besye this art for to seche
But ȝif that he thentencioun & speche
Of philisopheris vndyrstonde can [leaf 393]
An[d] ȝif he do he is a lowede man
ffor this science & this cunnynge quod he
Is of the secre of the secretis parde
// Also there was a disciple of plato
That on a tyme he seyde his maystir to
As his bok Senyor wele bere witnesse
And this was his demaunde in sothfastnesse
Teelle me the name of the pryue stoon
And plato answerde vn-to hym a-noon
Take the ston that Titanos men name
Whiche is that quod he Magnasia is the same
Seyde plato ȝa syre & is it thus
This is ignotum per ignocius
What is magnacia goode sere I ȝow preye
// It is a watyr that is mad I seye
Of elementis foure quod Plato
Telle me the rooche goode sire quod he tho
Of that watyr ȝif that it be ȝoure wil
Nay nay quod plato serteyn that I nyl
// The philisopheris sworn were euerichon
That they schulde discouere it on to non
Nor in the bok it write in no manere
ffor on to cryst it is so lef & deere

Digitized by Google

That he wele not that it discouered be
But wheere it likyth to his deitee
Men for to enspire & ek for to defende
Whom that hym likith lo this is the ende
Thanne conclude[1] I thus syn that god of heuene [[1] In first hf]
Ne wele not that the philisopheris neuene
How that a man schal come vn-to this stoon
I rede as for the beste lat it gon
ffor ho so makyth good his aduersarye
As for to werkyn ony thyng In contrarye
Of his wil sertis neuere schal he thryue
Thow that he multyplie terme of lyue
And there a poynt for endit is myn tale
God sende euery trewe man bote of his bale

Here is endit the chanounys manys tale [leaf 208, back]

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

Heryth the merye wordys of the Host to the cok of Lundene. [*on leaf* 283, *back*]

[*Gap of two lines in the MS.*]

WOte ȝe not where there stant a lityl toun
Which[1] that I-clepid is Bobbe vp & doun
Vndyr the ble in Cauntyrbury weye
Theere gan oure ost for to Iape & pleye
And seyde seris what doun is in the myre
Is there no man for preyere ne for hire
That wole a-wake oure felawe here be-hynde
A thef myghte ful lightely hym robbe & bynde
Se how he nappith so how for[1] Cokkis bonys [[1] *word scratcht out*]
That he wele falle from his hors at onys
Is that a cok of lundene with myschaunce
Do hym come forth he knowith his penaunce
ffor he schal telle a tale be myn fey
Al thow it be not worth a botel hey[2] [[2] otel hey, *later?*]
A-wake thow cok quod he god ȝeue the sorwe
What eylith the to slepe by the morwe
Hast thow had flen al nyght or art thow dronke
Or hast thow with sum quene al nyght I-swonkyn
So that thow mayst nat holdyn vp thyn hed
This cok that was ful pale & no thing red
Seyde to oure hoost so god me blysse
As there is fallyn on me swich heuynesse
Not I not why that me were leuere slepe
Than the beste galoun wyn in chepe

Digitized by Google

// Wel quod the Mau*n*ciple 3if it may doon ese
To the sere Cook & to no whight displese
Whiche that here rydyth in this cu*m*paynye
And that oure host wele of his curteysye
I wele as now excuse the of thy*n* tale
ffor in good fey thy*n* visage is ful pale
Thy*n*ne eyne daswe ek as that me thy*n*kith
And weel I wot thy*n* breth ful soure sty*n*kith
That schewith weel thow art nat weel disposed [leaf 394]
Of me certeyn thow schalt nat been I-glosed
Se how he ga*n*yth lo this dronkene wight
As thow he wolde swelwe vs a-noon right
Hold clos thy*n* mouth man by thy*n* fadyr kyn
The deuyl of helle set his foot ther in
Thy*n* cursede breth wele enfecte vs alle
ffy sty*n*kyn*g*e swy*n* fy foule mote the be-falle
A takyth hede seris of this lusty man
Now swete seris wole 3e Iuste at the fan
There-to me thy*n*kyth 3e been weel I-schape
I trowe that 3e dro*n*ky*n* han wy*n* ape
And that is wha*n* me*n* pleyen with a straw
And *with* his speche the Cook wex wroth & wraw
And on the Manciple he ga*n* nodde faste
ffor lak of speche & dou*n* the hors hy*m* caste
Wheere as he lay tyl that the hy*m* vp tok
This was a fayr chiuache of a cook
Allas ne hadde holde hy*m* bi his ladil
And er that he ageyn were in his sadil
Theere was greet schowy*n*g / bothe two & fro
To lyfte hy*m* vp & meche care & wo
So vnwery was this sorye pallede gost
And to the mau*n*cyple thanne spak oure hoost
By-cause drynk hat do*m*inacio*u*n
Vp-on this ma*n* by my*n* saluacio*u*n
I trowe lewedely he wolde telle his tale
ffor were it wy*n* or old / or moysti ale

Digitized by Google

That he hath dronkyn he spekyth in his nose
And sneseth faste & ek he hath the pose
He hath also to don moore than I-nogh
To kepe hym & his capil out of the slow
And If he falle from his capil eft sone
Thanne schal we alle han I-nogh to done
To liftyn vp his heuy dronkene cors
Telle on thyn tale of hym make I no fors
// But ȝit Manciple In feyth thow art to nyce
Thus opynly repreue hym of his vyce
Anothir day he wele parauenture [leaf 394, back]
Reclayme the & brynge the to loure
I mene he speke wele of smale thyngis
As for to pynche at thynne rekenyngis
That were nat onest ȝif that it come to pref
// No quod the Manciple that were a greet myschef
So myght he lyghtely brynge me in the snare
ȝit hadde I leuere payen for the mare
Whiche he rit on than he schulde with me stryue
I wele nat wrathe hym also mote I thyrue
That that I spak I seyde but in borde
And wete ȝe weel I haue heere in a gorde
A draght of wyn ȝa of a ripe grape
And right a-noon ȝe schul seen a good Iape
This cok schal drenke therof If I may
Vp peyne of deth he wele nat sey me nay
And certeynly to tellyn as it was
Of this vessel this Cook drank faste allas
What nedith hym he drank I-now by-forn
And whan he hadde poupid in this horn
To the manciple he tok the gorde a-geyn
And of that drenk the Cook was wondyr fayn
And thankede hym in swich wyse as he coude
Thanne gan oure hoost to laghe wondyr loude
And seyde I se weel it is necessarie
Wheere that we goon / we good drynk [1]with vs carie[1]

[1—1 corrected]

Digitized by Google

ffor that wele turne rancour & disese. 97
To a-cord & loue & manye a wrong appese.
O Bacus I-blyssede [1be thyn name.1] [1—1 corrected]
That so canst turne ernest in-to game. 100
Worchipe & thank be to thyn deite.
Of that matiere ȝe gete namore of me.
Telle on thyn tale manciple I the preye.
Weel sere quod he herkenyth what I schal seye. 104

[*The remainder of the page is blank.*]

Digitized by Google

Here begy*n*neth the Manci ple hys tale [leaf 395]

[Painting of the Manciple on horseback.]

WHa*n* phebus dwellede heere *in* this ertlie adou*n*
As olde bokys maky*n* men*cioun*
He was the moste lusti bacheleere
In al this world & ek the beste archere
He slow Phitou*n* the serpent as he lay
Slepy*n*ge a-geyn the su*n*ne vp-on a day
And manye a nothir[1] noble worthi dede
He with his bowe [2]wroughte as ȝe may rede[3]
Pleeyen he coude on euery menstrelsye
And sy*n*gyn that it was a melodye
To heryn of his cleere voys the soun
Sertis the kyng of thebes Amphioun
That w*ith* his sy*n*gyng wallede that cete
Koude neuere sy*n*gy*n* half so wel as he
Therto he was the semylyeste man
That is or was sithe that the world be-gan
What nedith it hise feturis to discryue
ffor in this world was non so fayr on lyue
He was therwith fulfyld of gentylesse
Of honour & of p*ar*fyt worthynesse.
// This phebu*s* that was flour of bachilleri[e] [leaf 395, back]
As wel in fredo*m* as in chyualrye
ffor his disport in signe ek of victorye
Of phitou*n* so as tellyth vs the storye
Was wont to bery*n* in his hand a bowe
// Now hadde this phebu*s* in his [4]hous a [5]Crowe [4 o, 5 C *altered*]
Whiche in a cage he fosterede manye a day
And taughte it speke as men teche a Iay

[1 t *altered*]
[2 w *first* b]
[3 rede *first* bere]

Digitized by Google

Whit was this crowe as is a snow whit swan
And countyrfetid the speche of euery man
He coude whan he schulde telle a tale
Therwith in al this world non nyghtynghale
Ne coude by an hunderede thousent deel
Syngyn so wondir meryely & weel
// Now hadde this phebus in his hous a wyf
Whiche that he louede moore than his lyf
And nyght & day dede euere his diligence
Hire for to pleese & don hire reuerence
Saue only the sothe that I schal sayn
Ialus he was & wolde haue kep here fayn
ffor hym were loth byiapid for to bee
And so is euery wight in swich degre
But al in ydyl for it auaylyth noght
A good wif that is slene in werk & thought
Schulde not been kept in noon a-wayt certeyn
And trewely the labour is in veyn
To kepe a schrewe for it wele nat bee
This holde I for a verray vanytee
To spille labour for to kepe wivis
Thus wrytyn olde clerkis in here lyuys
But now to purpos as I ferst be-gan
This worthi phebus doth al that he can
To plesyn here / wenynge that sweche plesaunce
And for his manhede & hise gouernaunce
That no man schulde haue put hire from hire grace
But god it wot there may no man enbrace
As to discryue a thyng / whiche that nature
Hath naturelly set in a cryature
// Take any thyng & put it in a cage [leaf 206]
And do al thyn entent & thyn corage
To fostere it tenderely with mete & drynk
Of alle deynteis that thow canst be-thynk
And keepe it also clenly as thow may
Al thow his cage of gold be neuere so gay

Digitized by Google

3it hath this bryd be twenty thousend fold
Leuere in a forest that is rude & cold
Gon ete wermys & sweche wrechedenesse
ffor euere this bryd wele doon his busynesse
To escapyn out of his cage 3if he may
His lyberte this brid desiryth ay
// Lat take a Cat & fostere hym weel with mylk
And tendere flesch & make his couche of silk
And lat hym seen a mous goon by the wal
A-non he weyvith Milk & flesch & al
And eueri deynte that is in that hous
Swich apetit hath he / to ete a mous
Loo heere hat lust his dominacioun
And apetit flemyth discrecioun
// A sche wolf hath also a dyuers kynde
The lewedeste wolf that sche may fynde
Or lest of reputacioun that wele sche take
In tyme whanne hire lust to han a make
// Alle these ensaumplis speke I by these men
That been ontrewe & no thyng by wemen
ffor men han euere a lykerous apetit
On lowere thyng to parfornyn here delyt[1] [1 delyt *corrected*]
Than on here wyuys ben they neuere so fayre
Ne neuere so trewe ne neuere so debonayre
fflesch is so newefangil with myschaunce
That we ne cunne in nothyng han plesaunce
That sounyth in-to wertew ony whyle
This phebus which that thoughte on no gyle
Disceyuede was for al his Iolyte
ffor vndyr hym a-nothir hadde sche
A man of litil reputacioun
Not worth to phebus in comparisoun
The more harm is it ofte happith so [leaf 396, back]
Of whiche there comyth meche harm & wo
And so be-fel that phebus was absent
His wif a-non hath forth his leman sent

Digitized by Google

Hire leman Certis this is a knauych speche
ffor[1]-3euyth it me & that I 3ow be-seche [[1] r. *first* 3]
The wyse plato seyth as 3e may reede
The word mote nede a-corde *with* the dede
3if men schal telle propirly a thyng
The word mot Cosyn be to the werkyng
I am a boystoūs man ryght thus seye I
Theere is no differens trewely
Be-twixe a wyf that is of high degre
3if of hire body disoneest sche be
[And a pouer/ wenche othir/ than this/. [Harl. 1758, *f* 202, *bk*]
If/ it so be thei wirke bothe a mys/.]
But that the gentile in hire stat a-boue
Sche schal be clepid his lady as in loue
And for that othir is a pore woman
Sche schal be clepid his wenche or his le*m*man
And god it wot my*n* owene deere brothir
Men leyn that on as as lowe / as lyth that othir
// Righ so by-twixe a titeleles tyrau*n*t
And an outlawe or a thef [2]erraun*t* [[2] *er corrected*]
The same I seye there is no difference
To alysaun*d*ere was told this sentence
That for the tyrau*n*t is of grettere myght
By force of meyne for to slen dou*n* ryght
And bre*n*ny*n* hous & hom & make al pleyn
Lo therfore is he clepid a capitayn
// And for the outlawe hat but smal meyne
And may not doon so gret an harm as he
Ne bry*n*ge a cuntre to so greet myschif
Men clepe hy*m* an outlawe or a thef
But for I am a man not textuel
I wele not telle of textys neue*r*e a del
I wele go to myn tale as I be-gan
Wha*n* Phebu*s* wif hath sent for hire leman
Anon they wroughty*n* al here lust volage
The white Crowe that heng ay in the cage

Digitized by Google

Beheld here werk & seyde neuere a word [leaf 397]
And whan that hom was come Phebus the lord
This Crowe song Cokhow cokhow cokhow[1] [1 w first we]
// What brid quod Phebus what song syngist thow
Ne were thow wone so meryely to synge
That to myn herte it was a reioysynge
To here thyn voys allas what Ioye is this
By god quod he I synge nat a-mys
Phebus quod he for al thyn worthynes
ffor al thyn beute & thyn gentiles
ffor al thyn song & thyn menstralsye
ffor al thyn waytyng blered is thyn eye
With on of lytyl reputacioun
Nogh[t] worth to the in computacioun
The mountenaunce of a gnatte so mot I thryue
ffor on thyn bed thyn wif I saw hym swyue
What wele ȝe more the crowe a-non hym tollde
By sadde tokenys & bi wordis bolde
How that his wif hadde doon hire lecherye
Hym to gret schame & to greet vilenye
And tolde hym oftyn he saw it with hise yen
// This Phebus gan a-woyward for to wryen
And thoute his sorweful herte brast a-to
His bowe he bente & sette therin a flo
And in his yre his wif thanne hath he slayn
This is theffect there is no more to seyn
ffor sorwe of which he brak his menstrelcie
Bothe harpe & lute geterne & sauterye
And ek he brak hise arwis & his bowe
And aftyr that thus spak he to the crowe
// Traytour quod he with tunge of Scorpioun
Thow hast me brought to myn confusioun
Allas that I was[2] wrought why nere I ded [2 was corrected]
O deere wyf o gemme of lustiheed
That were to me so sad / & ek so trewe
Now lyst thow deed / with face pale of hewe

Digitized by Google

fful gylteles that durste I swere I-wis
O rakele hand to don so foule a-mys
O troubele wit O yre recheles [leaf 297, back]
That on auysid smytist gilteles
¶ O wantrust ful of fals suspecioun
Where was thyn wit & thyn discrecioun
O eueri man be war of rakilnesse
Ne trowe no thyng with-oute gret witnesse
Smyt nat to sore er than ȝe wetyn why
And beth auysed weel & sobirly
Er ȝe doon ony execucioun
Vp-on ȝoure yre for suspecioun
Allas a thousent folk han rakil yre
fully fordon & brough hem in the myre
Allas for sorw I wele myn seluyn sle
And to the crowe o false thef quod he
I wele the quite a-non thyn false tale
Thow sunge whilhom lich a Nyghtyngale
Now schalt thow false thef thyn song forgon
An ek thynne white federis euerichon
Ne neuere in al thyn lyf ne schalt tow speke
Thus schal men on a traytour been a-wreke
Thow & thynne ospryng / Schul been blake
Ne neuere swete noyse schul ȝe make
But euere crye a-ȝen tempest & reyn
In tokenynge that thour the myn wif is slayn
And to the Crowe he styrte & that a-non
And pullede hise white federis euerychon
And made hym blak & raft hym al his song
And ek his speche & out ate dore hym slong
Vnto the devil whiche I hym be-take
And for this cas been alle crowis blake
¶ Lordyngis by this exsaumple I ȝow preye
Beth war & takyth kep what that I seye
Ne tellyth neuere no man In ȝoure lyf
How that a nothir man hath dyght his wyf

Digitized by Google

He wele ȝow hatyn mortally certeyn
Daun Salomon as wise clerkis seyn
Techith a man to kepe his tunge weel
But as I seyde I ne am not tixtuel
But natheles that taughte me myn dame [leaf 398]
// Myn sone thynke on the Crowe a godis name
Myn sone kep weel thyn tunge & kep thyn frend
A wekede tunge is werse than a feend
Myn sone from a feend men may hem blysse
Myn sone god of his endeles goodnesse
Wallede a tunge with teth̃ & lippis ek
ffor man schulde hym a-vise what he spek
Myn sone ful ofte for to meche speche
Hath manye a man been ꝑpilt as clerkis teche
But for lytil speche auysely
I no man schent to speke generally
Myn sone thyn tunge schuldist thow restreyne
At alle tymys but whan thow dost thyn peyne
To speke of god in honour & preyere
// The fyrste vertu sone ȝif thow wilt leere
Is to restreyne & kepe weel thyn tunge
Thus lernede childeryn whan that they ben ȝonge
Myn sone of mekyl spekynge euele avysed
There lasse spekynge hadde I-now suffised
Comyth meche harm it was me told & taugh̃t
In mechil speche synne wantyth naugh̃t In multi-loquio non deest peccatum.
Wist thow wh[e]rof rakyl tunge seruyth
Righ̃t as a swerd forkyttyth & for-keruyth
An arm on two myn deere sone ryght so
A tunge kyttyth frendsche[pe] al atwo
A Iangelere is to god abamynable
Reede salomon so wys & honurable
Reede Dauyth in hise psalmys rede Senekke
Myn sone spek nat but with thyn heed thow bekke
Dissymule as thow weere def ȝif that thow heere
A Iangelere speke / of parlyous mateere

Digitized by Google

The flemyng seyth & lerne it ȝif the leste
That lytil Iangelyng causyth meche reste
Myn sone ȝif thow no wekede word hast seyd
The thar nat drede the for to been by-wreyd
But he that hath mysseyd / I dare weel sen
He may by no weye clepe his word a-geyn
Thyng that is seid / is seyd & forth it goth [leaf 208, back]
Thow hym repente or be hym lef or loth
He is his thral to whom that he hath sayd
A tale of whiche he is now euele apayed
Myn sone be war & be non autour newe
Of tydyngis whedyr they been false or trewe
Wheere so thow come a-mongis highe or lowe
Keek weel thyn tunge & think vp-on the Crowe

Here is endit the Mauncipell tale/

Digitized by Google

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

CAMBRIDGE MS.

And here folwyn
the wordys of chaucer to the host *[on leaf 398, back]*

BY that the Manciple hadde his tale I-endid
The sunne from the south lyne was descendid
So lowe that he ne was not to myn sight
Degreis nynne & twenty as in hight
Ten of the clok it was tho as I gesse
ffor eleuene fote or lytil more or lesse
Myn schadew was at tilke tyme as theere
Of swiche feet as in myn lenthe partede weere
In sexe feet equal of proporcyoun
Therwit[h] the [1]monys exaltacyoun[1] *[[1]—[1] over an erasure]*
I mene libra alwey gan assende
As we were enterynge at a thorpis ende
ffor which oure host as he was wone to gye
As in this cas this Ioly cumpaynye
Seyde in this wise lordyngis euerichon
Now lakkith vs no talys mo than on
ffulfillyd is myn sentence & myn decre
I trowe that we han herd of eche deg[r]e
Almost is fulfyld al myn ordenaunce
I preye to god so ȝeue hym righ good chaunce
That tellyth tis tale to vs lustily
¶ Sere prest quod he art tow a vicary
Or art a Persoun sey soth by thyn fey
Be what thow be ne breke thow nat oure pleye[2] *[[2] Leaves 399 and 400 are cut out]*

Digitized by Google

[ffor euery man saue thou hath tolde his/ tale/. [Harl. 1758, leaf 294, bk]
Vn-bocle & schewe vs/ what/ is/ in thi male.
ffor truly me thynketh be thi chere.
Thou schuldist knyt/ vp wel/ a gret/ matere.
Telle vs/ a fable a-non for cockis/ bones/.
This/ Person answerde all/ at/ ones.
Thou getist/ fable non y-tolde for me.
ffor Poule that/ writeth vn to Tymothe.
Repreuyth hem that/ waifen sothfastnesse.
And tellen fablis/ & suche wrecchidnesse.
Whi schulde I schewen draf out/ of/ my feste.
When I maie schewe whete if/ that/ me leste.
ffor whiche I seie if/ that/ thou list/ to here.
Moralite & vertuous/ matere.
And then that/ ye wolen ȝeue me audience.
I woll/ full/ feyne at/ cristes/ reuerence.
Don you plesaunce leefull/ as/ I can.
But trustith wel/ I am a sothryn man.
I can noght/ geste rom ram ruf bi lettre.
Ne god woot/ rym holde I but litel/ bettre.
And therfore if you list/ I woll/ noght/ glose.
I woll/ you telle a merye tale in prose.
To knyt/ vp all/ this/ feste & make an ende.
And ihesu for his/ grace/ witt/ me sende. [leaf 295]
To schewe you the weie in this/ viage.
Of/ thilke parfite glorious/ pilgrymage.
That/ hight/ hierusalem celestial/.
And if/ ye vouche saf/ a-non ye schal/.
Begynne vp on my tale for whiche I preie.
Telle your/ a-vys/ I can no better/ seie.
But/ natheles/ this/ meditacion.
I put/ hit/ aye vndir/ correccion.
Of/ clerkis/ for I am noght/ text/ wel/.
I take but/ the sentence trustith wel/.
Therfore I make protestacion.
That/ I woll/ stonde to correccion.

Digitized by Google

Vp on this/ word we han assentid sone. [Harl. 1758]
ffor as/ it/ semyd it/ was/ for to done.
To endyn in some vertuous/ sentence.
And for to yeue hym space & audience. 64
And bad our/ Ost/ he schulde to hym seie.
That alle we to telle his/ tale we preie.
Our/ Ost/ had the wordis/ for vs/ alle.
Sir/ preest/ q*uod* he now faire mote you bifalle. 68
Seie what/ you list/ & we schulen gladly here.
And with that/ word he seide in this/ manere.
Tellith q*uod* he your/ meditacioun.
But/ hasteth you the sonne wol̄/ adoun. 72
Beth fructuous/ & that in litel̄/ space.
And to do wel̄/ god sende you his/ grace. 74

Here endith the Prolog/.]

Digitized by Google

THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On **Penitence**, and its 1st requisite **Contrition** (**A**) (p. 593—612).
Part II. On its 2nd requisite, **Confession** (**B**) (p. 612—679).
Part III. On its 3rd requisite, **Satisfaction** (**C**) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on *Penitence* as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of
- i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
- ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [*not in the Tale.*]
- iii. 'in how manye maneres been the acciouns or werkynges of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
- iv. 'how many speces ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
- v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
- vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. **Penitence** defined, by *a.* St Ambrose; *b.* 'som doctour'; *c.* the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).
[ii. *not given.*]
iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).
iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).
v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
- **A. Contrition of heart** (p. 596—612).
- **B. Confession of mouth** (Part II, p. 612—679).
- **C. Satisfaction** (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.
Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)
Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).
Four Points to be known about Contrition:
1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).
2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:
- *a.* Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
- *b.* Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
- *c.* Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
- *d.* Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6). The new French song, *J'ai tout perdu mon temps* (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of *Fortune*).

Digitized by Google

e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (*no.* V. *continued*).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).
B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
§ 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
§ 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).
1.*a.* Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
1.*b.* How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
1.*c.* Sin is *a.* venial, *β.* deadly (or mortal).
a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
1.*c.* *β.* 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins.* The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
i. PRIDE (p. 619—626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Digitized by Google

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's[1]), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart', *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'[2] (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose[3]. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes[4]; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . of o nature'[5]. The general signs of *Gentleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise[6] (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Angre (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

[1] Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

[2] Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

[3] The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

[4] Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

[5] Compare Chaucer's *Gentleness*, &c. [6] Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Digitized by Google

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, *a.* spiritual; *b.* bodily (p. 634).
a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, calld 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fœtus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a fœtus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. *Pardoner's Tale*) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).
2. Attry anger: making angry false excuses for sin.
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; *b.* God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); *c.* swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); *d.* swearing suddenly; *e.* of Adjuration and Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; *f.* of Divination by Dreams, &c.; *g.* of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife[1]) (p. 640-41).
8. Scorning (p. 641).
9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).
11. Double tongue (p. 642).
12. Betraying of Counsel (p. 642).
13. Menace.
14. Idle words.
15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).
16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).
The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).
Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).
iv. Accidie, or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. *Tarditas*, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).
The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity[2] or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

[1] Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?
[2] Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

Digitized by Google

v. AVARICE (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

vi. GLUTTONY (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Soberness, Sparing (p. 660).

vii. LECHERY (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: *a.* breaking of faith; *b.* theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); *c.* breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): *a.* begetting of children; *b.* to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; *c.* to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: *a.* eating and drinking; long sleeping; *b.* the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of *Confession*, § 1, *c.*]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

Digitized by Google

§ 1.*b.* (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) *Conditions* (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fulness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 *Conditions* (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

PART III (*no.* v. *continued, and no.* vi.).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 679—684).

In *α.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

α. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

β. Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 *kinds:* 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts., &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

---

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

Digitized by Google

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *leaf* 205, *for Cambr. MS.*]

[*There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrwhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake. The many curls, tags, and lines, to final* e/, f/, g/, ll/, r/, s/, t/ *in Harl.* 1758, *are not printed here.*]

[Harl. 1758, *on leaf* 205]

[And begynneth the tale.

Ier'. 6°. State super vias & videte & interogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabis vestris.

[75] Our swete lord god of heuyn þat no man wolꝧ perische, but wiꝧ þat we comen alle to þe knoweliche of hym. & to the blisfulꝧ lif þat is perdurable. [76] Amonyscheth vs bi þ° prophet Ieromie. þat seith in this wise. [77] ¶ Stondith vp on þ° weies & seeth & axeþ of olde pathees. þat is to seyn of olde sentences whiche is þ° good weie. [78] & walkiþ in þat weie & ye scholen fynde refreschyng for your soulis. & *cetera*. [79] ¶ Manye ben þe weies espirituels þat ledyn folk to our lord ihesu crist & to the Regne of glorie. [80] Of whiche weies ther is a fulꝧ noble weie & a fulꝧ couenable whiche maie noght faile to man ne to woman that thorogh synne hath mys goon fro the right weie of Hierusalem celestiaꝧ. [81] And this weie is clepid penytence. of whiche men schuldyn gladly herkyn & enquere with aꝧ his hert [82] to wite what his penaunce & whens it is clepid penytence. & in how mony maneres ben the accions of worchyng of penytence [83] & how manye spices ther ben of penytences & whiche thynges a-pertenyn & bi-houyn to penytence. [1]Whiche thynges distourben penytence.

[Nota de penitencia.‖]

Digitized by Google

[84] Seynt Ambrose seith that penytence is the playnyng of man for the gilt that he hath doon. & no more to doon ony thyng for whiche hym ought to pleyne. [85] ¶ And som doctour seith. Penytence is the weymentyng of man that sorwith for his synne & pyneth hym self for he hath mys doon. [86] Penytence with certeyn circumstaunces is very repentaunce of man that holdeþ hym self in sorow & other peyne for his giltes. [87] & for he schall be verye penytent. he schall first be-weilen the synnes that he hath doon. And stidfastly purposid in his herte to haue schrift of mouthe. & to don satisfaccion [88] & neuyr to do thyng. ffor whiche hym oughte more to be-weile or to compleyne & to contynue in good werkis or ellis his repentaunce maie noght a-vaile. [89] ¶ ffor as seith seynt Isidre. He is a iaper & a gabber & no very repentaunt man that efte sone doth thyng for whiche hym ought to repent [90] wepyng & noght for to stynte to do synne may noght a-vaile. [91] ¶ But natheles men schulen hope that at euery tyme that man falleth be it neuyr so ofte that he may arise thorogh penytence if he haue grace. ¶ But certeynly hit is gret doute. [92] for as seith seynt Gregorie. vnnethes ariseth he out of his synne that is charged with the charge of yuell vsage. [93] ¶ And therfore repentaunt folk that stynte for to synne & for to lete synne er that synne for-lete hym. holichirche holdith hem siker of her sauacion. [94] And he that synneth & verrily repentith hym in his last ende. Holi chirche yet hopith his sauacion bi the gret mercy of our lord ihesu crist for his repentaunce but take the sikerer weie. & þe more certeyn.

¶ What is penytence

¶ Isidorus.

¶ Gregorius.

[95] ¶ And now sethyns I haue declarid you what thyng is penytence. Now schulen ye vndirstonde that ther ben thre accions of penytence. [96] ¶ The first is that if a man be baptiste after that he hath synned. [97] seynt Austyn seith. but he be penytence for his olde synfull lif he may not be-gynne the newe

¶ Tres sunt acciones penitencie 1ª. accion of penytence.

¶ Augustinus.

Digitized by Google

clene lif. [98] ffor certis if he be baptised with out penytence of his olde gilt. he receyueþ þ° mark of baptisme. but not the grace ne the remysson of his synnes tiłł he haue verraye repentaunce. [99] ¶ Another defaute is this that men doon deedly synne after that thei haue receyued baptisme. [100] The þrid defaute is that men fallen in venyałł synnes aftir her baptisme. fro daie to daye. [101] Ther of seith seynt Austyn. that penytence of good & humble folk is the penytence of euery daie.

¶ 1. secus. ¶ 2. secus. ¶ Augustinus

[102] ¶ The spices of penaunce ben thre: that oon of hem is solempne. Another is comune. & the .3. is pryue. [103] ¶ Thilk penaunce that is solempne is in two maneres. as is to be put out of holy chirche in lente for slaughter of childryn & suche maner thyng. [104] ¶ Another is when a man hath synned openly of whiche synne the fame is openly spoken in the contre. ¶ And then holy chirche bi Iugement distreyneth hym for to do penaunce opene. [105] Som penaunce is that preestis enioynen [1]] [2]men in certeyn cas / As for to goon parauenture nakid in pilgrymage or barefot. [106] ¶ Pryue penaunce is thilke that men doon alday for certeyn synnys that been priue / of whiche we schryue vs pryuely / & receyue priue penaunce

¶ The spices of penytence. ¶ of penaunce solempne. ¶ Of open penaunce.

[1] Harl. 1758 extract c... [2] Cambr. ... leaf is...

[107] ¶ Now schalt thow vndyrstonde what is behofly & necessarie to verray perfit penytence & this. stant on thre thyngis. [108] Contrycioun of herte / Confessioun of mouthe / & Satisfaccioun / [109] For whiche seyth seynt Ioħñ Crisostomus ¶ Penytence constrynyth a man to accepte benyngnely euery peyne that is enioyned hym. with contricioun of herte & schrifte of mouthe. with Satisfaccioun. And in werkynge of alle manere humylite / [110] And this is freutful penytence a-geyn .iij. thyngis. in whiche we wrethe oure lord Ihesu cryst / [111] this is to seynne / by delyt in thynkynge / by recheles-nesse in spekynge And be wikkede synful werkynge / [112] And a-geyn these

Digitized by Google

wekede giltis is penytence that may be likkenyd vntil a tree [113] ¶ The rote of this tre is contricioun / that hydith hym in the herte that is verray repentaunt / righ as the rote of a tre: hydyth hym in the erthe. [114] ¶ Of the rote of contricioun spryngith a stalke that berith braunchis & leuys of Confessioun & freut of satisfaccioun [115] ¶ for whiche Crist seyth in his gospel / Doth digne freut of penytence / for by this freut may men knowe this tree / & not by the rote that is hid in the herte of man ne bi the braunchis ne by the leuys of Confessioun. [116] And therfore oure lord Ihesu Crist seyth thus by the freut of hem: schul ȝe knowyn hem. [117] ¶ Of this roote ek spryngith a seed of grace the whiche seed: is modir of sekyrnesse / & this seed is egre & hoot / [118] the grace of this seed spryngith of god thourw remembraunce of the day of doome / & on the peynys of helle [119] ¶ Of this mateere seyth Salomon that in drede of god / man forletyth his synne / [120] the heete of this seed is the loue of god / & desyrynge of the Ioye perdurable / [121] this heete drawith the herte of man to god / & doth hym hate his synne / [122] For sothly there is nothyng that saurith so weel to a child as the mylk of his noryce / ne no thyng is [1]to hyre selvyn:[2] more abomynabele / [. . . . [1 e selvyn: corrected] . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . [2 nd corrected] . .

. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [125] for sothly the lawe of god: is the loue of god / For whiche Dauid the prophete seyth / I have lowyd thyn lawe / & hatid wekedenesse And[3] he that louyth god: kepith his lawe & his word / [126] This tre saw the prophete danyel / in spiryt vp-on the auysioun of Nabugodonosor whanne he conseyled / hym to do penytence [127] Penaunce is the tre of lyf / to hem that it resceyuyn / And he that holdyth hym

Digitized by Google

in verray penytence is blyssid aftyr the centence of Salomon /

[128] ¶ In this penitence / or contricoun / man schal vndyrstondyn .iiij. thyngis That is to seyne what is contricioun / & whiche been the causis that meuyn a man / to Contricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Contr[i]cioun avaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verray sorwe that a man resceyuyth in his herte for hise synnys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne / [130] And this sorwe schal been in this maneere / as seith seynt bernard /. It schal ben heuy & greuous / & ful scharp & poygnaunt in herte. [131] ¶ ffyrst for man hath a-gilt his lord / & his Creature / & more scharp & poynaunt for he hath [. . . . . [132] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] wrathid / & agilt hym that bought hym / that with his precious blod hath delyuered vs from the bond of synne / & from the crewelte of the deuyl And from the peynys of helle

[133] ¶ The causys that oughtyn to meue a man to contrycioun: been sexe / ¶ ffyrst a man schal remembre hym of hise synnys / [134] but loke that thilke remembraunce / be to hym no delyt / be no weye / but gret schame & sorwe for hise synnys / ffor Iob seith synful men don werkys worthy of Confescioun / [135] & therefore seith esechie ¶ I wele remembre me alle the 3erys of myn lyf in the bittirnesse of myn herte / [136] ¶ And god seith in the apocalipse ¶ Remembre 3ow from whene 3e been falle / for by-fore that tyme that 3e synned: 3e were the childeren of god / & lemys of the regne of god / [137] but for 3oure synne 3e been wexen thral. & foul & menbris of the deuyl / hate of aungelł / Sclaundere of holy cherche And foode of the false serpent / perpetuel mater of the fer of helle [138] / & 3it moore foul & abomynable for the trespa[1]syn so ofte tyme as doth an hound / that retornyth to ete his spewynge / [139] And 3it

Digitized by Google

been ȝe more foulere: for ȝoure longe contynuynge therin / & ȝoure synful vsage / for whiche ȝe been rotyn in ȝoure synne: as beste in his dunge [140] Sweche manere of thoughtis makyn a man to haue schame of hise synnys / & no delit / As god seyth by the prophete Ezechiel / [141] ȝe schal remembre ȝow of ȝoure weiis / And thi schul displese ȝow sothly / Synnys been the weyis that ledyn folk to helle [142]

THe secunde cause that oughte to meue a man to haue disdeyn of synne: is this / as seith seint Petyr / who so that doth synne is thral of synne / & synne puttyth a man in gret thraldam / [143] And therfore seyth the prophete Ezechiel / I wente sorweful in disdeyn of myn self ¶ Certis weel ouȝte a man / haue disdayn of synne & withdrawyn hym from that thraldam & vilenye / [144] And lo what seyth Seneca / in this matere he seith thus ¶ Thow I wiste that / neythir god ne man ne schulde neuere knowe it / ȝit wolde I haue disdayn for to do synne / [145] And the same Seneca also seyth / I am born to grettere thyngis / than to ben thral to myn body. or than for to makyn of myn body a thral / [146] ne a foulere thral may no man maken of his body: than for to ȝeuyn his body to synne / [147] Al were it the fouleste cherl or the fouleste woman / that leuyth & lest of valew / ȝit is he thanne more foul & moore in seruitute / [148] euere from the heyere degre that man fallyth: the more is he thral / & the moore to god & to the world vile & abomynnable / [149] ¶ O goode god wel oughte man haue greet disdeyn of synne / sythe that thorw synne / there he was fre / now is he makid bonde / [150] And therfore seyth seynt Augustyn ¶ If thow haue disdayn of thyn seruaun[t] / ȝif he haue gilt or synne Haue thow thanne disdayn / that thow thyn self schuldyst doon synne / [151] take reward of thyn value / that thow ne be to foul to thyn self // [152] Also weel auȝte they thanne haue disdayn / to been

Digitized by Google

seruauntys & thralles to synne & soore been aschamyd / of hem self / [153] that [1]god of his endeles goodnesse / hat set hem in high estat or 3euyn hem wit strenthe / hele of body / beute prosperite / [154] & boughte hem from the deth with his herte blood that they so onkendely a3ens his gentilesse / quytyn hym so vileynly to slauthere of here owene soules. [155] O goode god / the wemen that been of greet beute. remembrith 3ow of the prouerbe of salomon / he seyth [156] & likkenyth a fayr woman þat is a fol of hire body: lik to a ryng of gold / þat were in the groyn of a sowe / [157] ffor rygh as a Sowe wrothith in eueryche ordure: so wrotith sche hire beute / in stynkynge ordure of synne [158]

THe thredde cause þat oughte to meue a man to contrycioun: is drede of the day of dome & of the horrible peynys of helle / [159] ffor as seynt Ierom seith At euery tyme that me remembrith of the day of dome: I quake. [160] for whan I ete or drynke or what so euere I do / euere semyth me that the trumpe sounyth in myn ere. [161] Ryseth 3e vp that been dede & comyth to the Iugement. [162] O goode god meche ou3te a man to drede / swich a Iugement/ there as we schul been alle as seynt poule seyth by fore the cete of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [163] where as he schal makyn a general congregacioun / where as no man may Been absent / [164] for certis there auaylith non essoyne ne excusacioun / [165] And not only that oure fautis schuln ben Iugit. but that alle oure werkis schuln opynly been knowe / [166] And as seyth seynt Bernard / There ne schal no pledynge auayle ne no sly3te / we schul 3eue rekenynge / of euery Idele wod [167] there schul we han a Iuge / þat may not ben disseyued ne corupt / And why / ffor certis al oure thou3tis been discryued as to hym / ne for preyer ne for mede he schan not ben corupt / [168] And therefore seyth salomon / the wrethe of god

[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Digitized by Google

ne wele not spare no wight / for preyere ne for ȝifte / And therfore at the day of dome / there is non hope to escape / [169] wherefore as seyth seynt Anselm ¶ Ful gret angwisch schul the synful soulis haue at that tyme [170] there schal the sterne & wrothe Iuge / sitte a-boue / & vndyr hym the horryble pit of helle / opyn to distroyen hem that mot beknowyn here synnys / whiche synnys opynly ben [1]schewid by-foryn god / & beforyn euery cryature / [171] And on the left syde / mo deuyllis than herte may bethynke / For to harye & drawe / the synful soulys to the pit of helle / [172] And withinne the hertis of folk. schal be the bytynge concience And withoute folk schal be the world / al brennynge / [173] whedyr schal thanne the wrechede synful man fle to hidyn hym certys he may not hidyn hym / he muste come forth & schewyn hym / [174] For certis as seyth seynt Ierom / the erthe schal caste hym out of hym / & the se also / & the eyr also / that schal ben ful of thundyr clappis / & lyghtenyngis [175] ¶ Now sothly ho so wele remembre hym / of these thyngis / I gesse that his synne schal not turne hym in-to delyt / but to greet sorwe for drede of the peyne of helle / [176] And therfore seyth Iob to god ¶ Suffere lord that I may a while bewayle / & wepe or I go / wit oute returnynge to the derke lond / keuerred with the derrkenesse of deth / [177] to the lond of mysese & of derkenesse / where as there is the schadewe of deth / where as there is non ordere of ordynaunce / but gresely drede that euere schal laste / [178] Lo heere may ȝe seen / that Iob preyede of respit / a while /. to bewepe & wayle his trespacis / For certis on day of respit is betere than al the trespas of this world [179] And for as meche as a man may aquyte hym self byfore god / by penytence in this world & not by tresore / therfore schulde he preye to god to ȝeue hym respit / a while to be-wepe & wayle hise synnys. [180] ffor certis alle the sorwe that a man myȝte make from the begynnynge

Digitized by Google

of this world. nys but a lyte thyng at regard at the sorwe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why that Iob clepith helle the lond of derknesse [182] Vndyrstonde that he clepith it lond or erthe for it is stabeled / & neuere schal fayle /. derk: for he that is in helle schal fayle lyȝt material /. [183] for certis the derke lygh[t] that schal come out of the fyr that euere schal brenne / schal turne hem al to peyne that is in helle / for it schewith hym to the horrible deuillys / that hym turnementyn / [184] couerid with the derkenesse of deth / that is to seyyne / he that is in helle: schal haue defaute of the syȝte of god / ffor certis the sigh[t]e of god / is the lyf perdurabele / [185] The derkenesse of [1]deth: ben the synys that the wrechede hath don. whiche that disturbyn hym to seen the sase of god. ryght as the derke cloude / by-twixen vs & the sunne [186] ¶ Lond of mysese / by cause that there been .iij. maneris of defautis a-ȝen .iij. thyngis / that folk of this world han in this present lyf / that is to seyne. honouris. delycis. and richessis / [187] ¶ A-geyns honour haue þey in helle schame & confusyoun / [188] for wel ȝe wote that men clepyn honour the reuerence that men doth to man / but in helle is non honour ne reuerence / for certis no more reuerence schal be doon / there to a kyng: than to a knawe / [189] for wich god seith by the prophete Ieromye / Thilke folk that me dispysyn / schul been in dispit. [190] ¶ Honour is ek clepid gret lordschepe / there schal no man seruyn othir but of harm & turnement / Honour is ek clepid gret dignetee / & heghnesse: but in helle schul they ben al fortrodyn with deuyllis / [191] As god seyth / the horyble deuyllys schul gon & comyn vp on the hondis / of dampnede folk And this is for as meche / as the heyere that they were in this present lyf. the more schul they been abatyd and defouled in helle / [192] ¶ A-geyns the richesse of this world schul they han myseyse / of pouerte / & that schal been in foure / [193] In defaute of tresore / of whiche

Digitized by Google

that dauyth seyth. The riche folk that enbrasedyn / & onedyn al here herte / to tresore of this world / schul slepyn in the slepynge of deth And no thyng ne schal they fynde / in here handis of al here tresore / [194] ¶ And more ouyr the mysese of helle schal been in defaute of mete / & drynk / [195] for god seyth thus be Moyses / They schul been wastid / with hungyr And the bryddis of helle schul deuoure hem with bittere deth / And the galle of the Dragoun / schal been here drynk / And the venyn of the dragoun schal ben here morsellys [196] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal been in defaute / of clothynge / for they schul ben nakyd in body as of clotyng saue the fyre in whiche they brenne & othere feltys / [197] And nakede schul they been of soule of alle manere vertuis / whiche that is the clothynge of soule / Where ben thanne the gaye robis / & the softe [1]schetis / & the smale schertis / [198] ¶ Lo what seyth god of hem / bi the Prophete Isaye / that vndyr hem schul be strowede mothis / An here couertouris schul been of wermys / of helle / [199] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal ben in defaute of frendis / for he is nat pore that hath goode frendis / but there ne is no frend / [200] for neythir god ne no cryature schal been here frend / and eueriche of hem schal hatyn othir with dedly hate / [201] the sonys & the douȝteryn schul rebellyn a-geyns fadyr & modyr / and kenrede a-geyns kenrede / And chydyn & dispysyn euerich a-geyn othir bothe day & nyght / as god seyth by the prophete Michias / [202] & the louynge childeryn that whilom louedyn / so fleschly euerych of hem othir ſ woldyn euerich of hem etyn othir / ȝif they myȝte / [203] for how schulde they louyn hem to-gedere in the peyne of helle / whan they hatid euerich of hem othyr in the prosperite of this lyf / [204] for troste wel her fleschely loue was dedly hate. as seith the prophete Dauid. Who so that louyth wikkedenesse he hatyth his soule [205] And ho so hatyth his owene soule / certis he may louyn non othir wiȝt

Digitized by Google

in no manere [206] And therfore in helle is no solas / ne no frenschepe / but euere the more fiesly kenredis that been in helle / the more cursedenesse / the more chydyngis / & the more dedly hate there is / amongis hem [207] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / they schul haue defaute of alle manere delycis / for sertis delycis been aftyr the apetitis of the fyue wittis As Sighte. Herynge. Smellynge / Sauouringe / & touchynge / [208] but in helle here syghte schal ben ful of derknesse / & of smok & therfore ful of terys / And here Herynge ful of waymentynge / & of grochynge of teth as seyth Ihesu Crist. [209] Here nosetherlys schul be ful of stynkynge. ¶ And as seith Isaye the prophete here sauouringe schal been ful of bittere galle / [210] And touchynge of al here body / I-keuerede with fyr / that neuere schāl quenche / & wit wermys that neuere schal deyen. As god seyt by the mouth of Isaye [211] And for as meche / as they schul nat wene / that they may deye for peyne / And by here deth fle from peyne. / That may they vndyrstonde in the word of Iob that seyth. there [1]as is the schadewe of deth / [212] Certis a schadewe hat the liknesse of the thyng of whiche it is schadewid / but shadewe is not the same thyng / of whiche it is shadewe [213] riȝt so faryth the peyne of helle / it is lyk deth for the horrible anguysch / And / why for it peynyth hem euere As thow men schulde deye a-non / but certis þey schul not deye / [214] For as seyth seynt Gregory / To wreche caityuys / schal been deth with-oute deth & ende with-outyn ende / & defaute with-oute faylynge / [215] for here deth schal alwey lyuyn / & here ende schal euere more begynne / And here defaute schal nat fayle / [216] And therfore seyth seynt Iohn the Euaungelist // They schul folwe deth And they schul not fyndyn hym / And þey schul desyre to deye & deth schal fle from hem / [217] And ek Iob seyth there is non ordere of rewele / [218] And al be it so that god hath ȝreat/ alle thyngis in ryȝt ordere & no thyng with-

Digitized by Google

outyn ordere / but alle thyn*ge* been ordeyned / & noum-bered but ȝit natheles / þey that been dampned / ben no thyng in ordere / ne holdy*n* non ordere / [219] for the erthe ne schal bere he*m* no freut / [220] For as the pr*o*phete Dauid seith god schal distroye the freut of the erthe as fro he*m* ne the watyr schal ȝeue he*m* no moysture / ne the ayr no refreschyn*ge* / ne fer no lyght [221] ffor as seith seynt Basilie / the bren*n*yn*ge* of the fuyr of this world / schal god ȝeuy*n* in helle to h*e*m that been dampnyd / [222] but the lyȝt & the clernesse schal be ȝeuy*n* in heuene / to hise childery*n* / righ as the goode men ȝeuy*n* flesch to here childery*n* / & bonys to here houndis / [223] And for they schul haue non hope to escape / seyth seynt Iob at the laste. there schal horr*o*ur And gresely drede dwelle / w*ith*-outy*n* ende [224] ¶ Horr*o*ur is al wey drede of harm / that is to come / And þis drede schal eu*e*re dwelle / in the hertis of he*m* that been dampned / & therfore han they lore al here hope for .vij causis / [225] ¶ fferst for god that seyth / here Iuge schal ben w*ith*-oute mercy to hem / & they may not plesyn hy*m* / ne none of hise halwis / ne they ne may ȝeue no thyng for here rau*n*su*m* / [226] ne they schul[1] [[1] haue no vois to speke to hym. Ne thei may noght fle fro peyne. Ne thei haue no goodnes in hem that thei may schewe to delyuer hem fro peyne. [227] ¶ And therfore seith Salamon. The wicked man dyeth & when he is deed he schall haue non hope to escape fro peyne. [228] Who so aschamed is well wolde vn-dirstonde these peynes. & bi-thynke hym well that he hath deseruyd. thilk peynes for his synnes. Certis he schulde haue more talent to sike & to wepe. then for to syngen & to pleie. [229] ¶ ffor as seith Salamon who so that hadde the science for to knowe the peynes that ben establisched & ordeyned- for synne he wolde make sorow. [230] Thilke science as seith seynt Austyn maketh a man to weymentyn in his herte.

[1 *Cambr. leaf* 405 *is cut out*; supplied from *Harl. MS.* 1758, on leaf 208, back]

¶ Salamon.

¶ Salamon.

¶ Augustinus.

[231] ¶ The fourþe poynt that ought make a man

4. cause.

Digitized by Google

haue contricion is the sorowfull remembraunce of the gode that he hath lost to don here in erthe & eke the gode that he hath lorn. [232] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he hath loste. either thei ben the gode werkis that he wroght er he fell in to deedly synne. Or ellis the gode werkis that he wroght while he laye in synne. [233] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he dide bi-forn that he fell in synne ben alle mortefied & astonyed & dullid bi the ofte synnyng. [234] ¶ That other gode werkis that he wroght whiles he laye in synne thei ben outerly deed as to the lif perdurable in heuyn. [235] then thilke gode werkis that ben mortified by ofte synnyng whiche gode werkis he did whiles he was in charite. ne mowen neuyr quyken a-yen with-outyn verrye penytence. [236] ¶ And þer-of seith god
¶ Ezechielle. bi the mouthe of Ezechiell þat is the rightfull man returne a-yen from his rightwisnes & to werke wickednes schall he lyue [237] nay. for alle the gode werkis that he haþ wroȝt ne schulen neuyr be in remembraunce for he schall dye in his synne. [238] And vp on thilke
¶ Gregorius Chapitre seth seynt Gregorye thus. þat we schulde vndirstonden this pryncipally. [239] That when we doon deedly synne. hit is for noght than to reherce or drawe in to memorie the gode werkis that we han wroght bi-forne. [240] ffor certis in the werkyng of deedly synne ther is no triste to no good werke þat we han doon to-forn. that is to seyne as for to haue ther-by the lif perdurable in heuyn [241] [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] whan we han contricion. [242] ¶ But sothly the gode werkis that men doon whiles that thei ben in deedly synne. for as meche as thei weryn doon in deedly synne thei may neuyr quyken a-yen. [243] ¶ ffor certis thyng that neuyr had lif may neuyr quyken. ¶ And natheles all be hit that thei ne a-vaile noght to han the lif perdurable. yet a-vailen

Digitized by Google

thei to a-breggen of the peyne of helle or ellis to getyn temperalł richesse. [244] Or ellis that god woł the rather enlumyn & lightne the herte of the synfuł man to han repentaunce [245] &. eke thei a-vailen for to vsen a man to doon good werke that the fende haue the lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And thus the curteis lord ihesu crist ne woł that no good werke be loste. for in som what it schał a-vaile. [247] but for as meche [as] the gode werkis that [1]men doon whiles thei ben in good lif ben alle mortefied be synne folwyng ¶ And eke sethyns alle the gode werkis that men doon whiles thei ben in dedly synne ben outerly deede as for to haue the lif perdurable. [248] Weł may that man that no gode werke ne doth. syng thilke fresche song. Iay tout perdu moun temps & moun labor. [249] ¶ ffor certis synne bireuyth a mannys goodnesse & nature & eke the goodnesse of grace. [250] ¶ ffforsothe the grace of the holy gost fareth as fyre that may noght ben ydeł. for fire faileth a-non as hit for-lesith his wirchyng [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [251] then lesith the synfuł man the goodnes of glorie. That only is be-hight to good men that labouren & werken [252] weł may he be sorye then. that owith ał his lif to god as long as he lyueth hath lyved & eke as long as he schał lyue that no goodnes ne hath to paie with his dette[2]] [3]to god / to whom he owith al his lyf. [253] for truste wel he schal 3eue a-countys as seyth seynt Bernard. of alle the godis that han be 3euyn hym in this present lyf and how he hath hem dispendit [254] not so meche that here [4]schal not periche & here of is heed[4] ne a moment of an oure / ne schal not perissche that he schal 3eue of it a rekenynge. [255]

[1] *leaf* 399, Harl. 1758.]

[2] Harl. *extract ends.*]

[4—4] Rubd out, but still visible.]

THe fyfte thyng that oughte to meue a man to Contrycioun is remembraunce of the passioun that oure lord Ihesu crist sufferede for oure synys / [256] ffor as seyth sey[n]t Bernard / whil that I leue I schal han remem- V[a]

Digitized by Google

braunce / of the trauaylis / that oure lord *crist* sufferede in prechyn*g*e [257] his werynesse in trauaylynge / hise temptaciou*n*ys wha*n* he fastide / Hise longe wakyn*g*e whan he preyede / Hise teris whan that he wepte for pete of good peple [258] ¶ the wo & the schame / & the filthe that me*n* seydyn to hy*m* / of the foule spittyn*g*e that me*n* spittyn in his face / of the buffetys that men ȝeue hy*m* / of the foule-mowis that men ȝeue hy*m* / & of the foule repreuys that men to hym sede / [259] of the naylys *with* the whiche he was nayled to the cros / and of al the remenau*n*t of his passiou*n* / that he sufferede for myne synnys & no thyng for hyse gilt / [260] ¶ And ȝe schul vndyrstonde / than in manys synne / is euery manere ordere / or ordenau*n*ce turned / vp so dou*n* / [261] for it is soth that god & resou*n* / & sensualytee / & the body of man been ordeyned that euerych of these foure thyngis schulde haue lor[d]schepe ou*er* that othir [262] As thus / god schulde haue lordschepe ou*er* resou*n* / & resou*n* ouyr sensualite / & sensualite ouyr the body of man [263] ¶ But sothly wha*n* man synnyth / Al this ordere & ordenau*n*ce is turned vpsodou*n* / [264] And therfore thanne for as meche / as the resou*n* of man ne wele nouȝt been subiect ne obeysau*n*t to god that is his lord by ryȝt therefore leseth it the lo[r]dschepe that it schulde haue ouyr sensualite / & ek ou*er* the body of man / [265] And why for sensualite rebellyth / thanne a-geyns resou*n* [1] And by that weye leseth resou*n* the lordschepe / ou*er* sensualite / & ouyr the body. [266] for ryȝt as resou*n* is rebel to god / rygh so is sensualite / rebel to resou*n* and the body also / [267] And certis this disordenau*n*ce & this rebelliou*n* oure lo[r]d Ihesu crist abouȝte vp-on his precious body / Ful deere And herkenyth in which wise /. [268] for as meche / thanne as resou*n* is rebel to god / therfore is man worthi to han sorwe / & to be ded / [269] This sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man Aftyr that he hadde be betrayed of his disciple And distreyned / and

Digitized by Google

boundyn so that his blod brast out at euery nayl / of hise handis as seyth seynt Augustyn [270] ¶ And ferthere ouyr for as meche as resoun of man wele / not doute sensualite whan it may therfore is man worthy / to haue schame. And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man whan they spitte in his visage [271] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / for as meche as the caytyf body of man is rebel bote to resoun / & to sensualite / therfore is it worthy the deth / [272] And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu Crist vp-on the cros / where as was no part of his body fre / with-oute gret pyne / & bittyr passioun / [273] And al this sufferede Ihesu crist that neuere forfetid // And therfore resonabely may be seyd of Ihesu in this manere ¶ To meche am I pynyd for the thyngis that I neuere deseruyd / And to meche defouled / for schenschepe that man is worthy to haue / [274] And therfore may the synful man / weel seye / as seyth seynt Bernard / acused be the bittyrnesse of myn synne / for whiche there muste been suffered so meche bittyrnesse / [275] ffor certis aftyr the dyuerce discordaunce / of oure wekedenesse / was the passioun of Ihesu cryst ordeyned / in dyuerse thyngis / [276] ¶ As thus /. Certis synful manys soule / is betraysed of the deuyl be coueytyse of temperel prosperite / & skornyd be disseid whan that he cheseth fleschely delycis / And ȝit is it turmentid by inpacience / of aduersite & be¹spit be seruage & subiecciouñ of synne / & at the laste it is slayn fynally / [277] for þis disordenaunce of synful man / was Ihesu crist fyrst betrayed / and aftyr that was he bounde that cam for to onbynde us of synne & of pyne [278] ¶ Thanne was he bescorned / that only schulde a ben honoured / in alle thyngis [. . *no gap in the MS.*] [279] ¶ Thanne was his visage / that ouȝte be desyred of alle mankynde / in whiche visage aungellis / desire to loke / vileynly be-spit [280] ¶ Thanne was he scorgit that no thyng hadde a-gilt / And fynally thanne was he Crucified / & slayn / [281] thanne was accompleced / the

Digitized by Google

word of ysaye ¶ He was wounded for oure mysdedis / & defoulid by oure felonyes [282] ¶ Now sithe that Ihesu crist tok vp on hym self / the peyne of al oure wekkedenesse: Meche ouȝte synful man wepyn / & be-waylyn that for hise synnys: goddis sone
.vj.ª of heuene schulde al this peyne endure [283] THe .vj. thyng that schulde meue a man to contricioun: is the hope of .iij. thyngis that is to seyne forȝeuenesse of synne / And the ȝifte of grace weel for to do And the glorie of heuene / with whiche god schal gerdounnyn man / For hise goode dedis / [284] And for as meche as Ihesu crist ȝeuyth vs these ȝiftis of hise largenesse & of his souereyn bountee. therfore is he clepid Iesus[1] nazarenus rex iudiorum [285] Ihesu is to seyne sauyour / or saluacioun on whom men schul han forȝeuenesse as they schul hope of here synnys / whichiche that is properly saluacioun of synnys [286] And therfore seyde the aungel to Ioseph // Thow schalt clepe his name Ihesus that schal saue his peple / of here synnys / [287] and here of seyth seynt petir Theere is non othir name vndir heuene that is ȝeue to ony man / by whiche a man may be sauyd / but only Ihesus. [288] Nazarenus / is as meche for to seyne as flouryschynge in whiche a man schal hope that he that ȝeuyth hym remyssioun of synnys schal ȝeue hym ek grace / weel to do ¶ ffor in the [2]flour is hope of freut tyme comynge / And in the forȝeuenesse of synne / hope of grace weel to do [289] I was at the dore of thyn herte seyth Ihesus / & clepede for to entere / he that openyth to me schal haue forȝeuenesse / of synne / [290] I wele entere in to hym be myn grace / And soupe with hym by the goode werkis that he schal doon / whiche werkis been the fode / of which / & he schal soupe with me by the greete Ioye / that I schal ȝeue hym / [291] ¶ Thus man schal hope / for hise werkis of penaunce / that god schal ȝeue hym his regne / as he behetyth hym in his gospel

[1 MS. Ihc]

[292] NOw schal a man vndyrstonde in which

Digitized by Google

manere schal ben his contricioun / ¶ I seye that it schal be vnyuersel / & total A man schal be / uerray repentaunt for alle hise synnys / that he hath doon / in delit of his theut for delit is ful parlious / [293] For there ben two maneris of consentynges /. that on of hem is / clepid consentynge of affeccioun / whan a man is moeuyd to do synne / & thanne delytith hym longe for to thynkyn on that synne / [294] & his resoun aperseyuyth it weel / that it is synne ageyns the lawe of god / and 3it his resoun refreynyth not his foule delit / or talent. thow he se wel apertely that it is synne / & ageyns the reuerence of god. Al thow his resoun ne consente not to don that synne in dede: [295] 3it seyn some doctourys / that swich delyt that dwellith longe / it is ful parlious al be it neuere so lite / [296] And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al that he hath desyred a-geyn the lawe of god / with parfit consentyng of his resoun / for therof is no doute / that it is dedly synne / [. . . . . [297] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that it is ferst in manys thou3t / And aftyr that in his delyt & so forth in to consentynge & in to dede [298] ¶ Wherfore I feere that manye man / ne repentyn hem neuere of sweche thoughtys & delycys / ne neuere schryuyn [1]hem of it / but only of the dede of greete synnys outward / [299] wherfore I seye that sweche wekede thou3tis & wekkede delitis / been subtyle begilouris of hem that schul been dampned / [300] Moore ouer a man ou3te to sorwe / for hese wekede wordys / as wel as hise wikkede dedis / For certis the repentaunce of a sengeler synne & not repentaunt for alle hise othere synnys / or ellis repente hym of alle hise othere synnys & not of a senguleer synne may not auayle / [301] for certis god almy3ti is al good & therfore / othyr he for3euyth al or ellis ry3t noght [302] And herof seyth seynt augustyn /. I wot certeynly [303] that god is enemy to euery synnere / & how thanne he that observit on synne / schal he han for3euenesse of the

Digitized by Google

othere synnys? Nay [304] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / Contricioun schal been wondyr sorweful And anguyssous / & therfore ȝeuyth hym god pleynly his mercy / And therfore whan myn soule was angwissous / with-inne me / I hadde remembraunce of god / that myn preyere myȝte come to hym [305] ¶ fferthere ouyr / Contricioun muste be contynewel / & that man haue stedefast purpos to schryue hym & to amende hym of his lyf / [306] For sothly whil contricioun lastith man may euere haue hope of forȝeuenesse / & of this comyth hate of synne that distroyeth synne bothe in hym self & ek in othere folk / as his power [307] ¶ ffor whiche seyth dauyd / he that louyn god hatyn wekkedenesse / for trustith weel / for to loue god? is for to loue that he louyth / & hate that he hatith /

[308] ¶ The laste thyng that we schal vndyrstonde? is this / whereof auaylith contricioun / I seye that suntyme Contricioun delyueret man from synne / [309] of whiche that dauid seyth / I seye quod Dauid / that is to seyn. I purpose it fermely / to schryue me / And thow lord relesedyst myn synne / [310] And rygh so as contricioun auaileth nouȝt with-oute sad purpos of schrifte / If man haue oportunyte / rygh so lite worth is schrifte [1] or satisfaccioun with-outyn contricioun [311] ¶ And more ouer Contricioun distroyet the prysoun of helle / & makyth week & feble alle the strenthis of the deuyllis / and restorith the ȝiftys of the holy gost / & of alle goode werkys / [312] & it clenseth the soule of synne / & delyuerith the soule from the pit of helle / & from the cumpayny of the deuyl / & from the seruage of synne / & restorith it to alle godis spirituels & to the cumpayny & communioun of holy cherche / [313] And ferthere it makith hym that whilhom was sone of yre / to be sone of grace / And alle these thyngis been prouyd by holy writ [314] ¶ And therfore he that wolde settyn his entent to teche thyngis he were ful

Digitized by Google

wis // ffor sothe he schulde not thanne in al his lyf haue corage to synne / but ȝeue his body & al his herte to the seruyse of Ihesu crist / & therof don hym homage [315] For sothly oure swete lord / Ihesu Crist hath spared vs so debonerly in oure folyis / that ȝif he ne hadde pete of manys soule / a sory song we myghte alle synge /

Explicit prima pars penitencie Et sequitur / secunda pars eiusdem.

[316]

THe secunde partie of penytence is Confessioun that is signe of Contricioun / [317] Now schul ȝe vndyrstonde / what is Confessioun & whethir it oughte nedis be doon or non And whiche thyngis ben nede to verray Confessioun

[318] ¶ ffyrst schalt thu vnderstonde that Confessioun is verray schewynge of synnys to the prest / [319] this is to seyne verray: for he muste confessyn hym of alle the condicionnys that belongyn to hese synnys / as ferforth as he can / [320] al muste be seyd / & nothyng excused / ne hid ne forwrappid / & nouȝt auaunte the of thynne goode werkys [321] ¶ And ferthere ouyr it is necessarye / to vndyrstonde whens that synnys sprynge / And how they entere / & whiche they [1]been

[322] ¶ Of the spryngynge of synnys / seyth seynt poul in this wyse / That ryȝt as by a man / Synne enterede ferst in to this world / And thour that synne deth / ryght so thilke deth / endtred in alle man that sennen [323] And this man was . adam . by whom synne enterede in to this world / whan he brak the comaundement of god / [324] and therfore he that fyrst was so myghty / that he ne schulde nat a deyed / becam swichon that he muste nedis deyee whedyr he wolde or non / And al his progenye in this world / that in thilke man synnedyn [325] ¶ Loke that in stat of innocence whan Adam & Eue

Digitized by Google

were makid in paradys / & nothyng haddyn schame of here nakedenesse [326] how that the serpent that was most wyly of alle othere bestis / that god hadde makyd / seide to the woman / why comaunded god to 3ow that 3e schulde nat ete of euery tre in paradys / [327] The woman answerede / of the freut quod sche of the treis in Paradys we fedyn vs But sothly of the freut of the tre that is in the myddyl of paradys / god forbad vs for to ete / ne nought touche it / lest peraventure we schulde deye [328] ¶ The serpent seyde to the woman / Nay nay 3e schul not deye / of detht / ffor sothe god wot that what day that 3e ete therof / 3oure eyen schul openyn & 3e schul been as goddys / knowyngе good & harm / [329] The woman thane [1]saw þat the tre was godd to fedyng & fair to þe eyen & delitable to sight Sche tok of the freut & et it & 3af to hire husbonde & he et / & a-non þe eizen of hem bothe openedyn / [330] And whan þat they knewin that þei were nakede they sowedin of fegelevis a manere of brech to hidyn here membris / [331] There may 3e se that dedly synne hath ferst suggestioun of the feend as schewith heere by the Naddre[1] And aftyrward the delyzt of the flesch as schewith heere by eue / And aftyr that consentyngе of resoun[ſ] as schewith heere by Adam // [332] For troste weel thow it so weere / that the fend temtede .eue. that is to seyne the flesch / & the flesch hadde delyt in the beute of the freut / defended / 3it sertis tyl that resoun that is to seyne adam / consentede to the etynge of the frut[ſ] 3it stood he in the estat of Innocence // [333] [2]Of thilke Adam[ſ] toke we thilke synne orygynal / for of hym fleschly[ſ] descendede be we alle / & engendrede of vyle / & corupt mateere / [334] And whan the soule is put in oure body / righ a-noon is contract orygynal synne / And that that was ferst but only peyne of concupscence / is aftyr-ward bothe peyne & synne / [335] & therfore ben we alle born / sonys of

[1—1] In corrector's hand, over an erasure.]

Digitized by Google

wrathe / & of dampnacioun / perdurable / ȝif it neere baptisme / that we resseyvyn / whiche be-nemyth vs the culpe. but for sothe the pyne dwellith with vs as to temptacioun / whiche peyne hyghte concupiscence / [336] this Concupiscence / whan it is wrongfully disposed / or ordeyned in man / it makyth hym coueyte by coueytyse of flesch / flesschely synne be syghte of hise eyen / as to erthely thyngis / And eek coueytise of heynesse / be pryde of herte

[337] ¶ Now as to spekyn of the ferthe coueytyse that is Concupiscence / aftyr the lawe of oure membris / that weere laufully I-makede / And be ryghtful Iugement / of good / [338] I seye for as meche / as man is nouȝt obeysaunt / to god that is his lord / therfore is the flesch to hym dysobeysaunt / thorw Concupiscence / [1]whiche is clepid norisschynge of synne & occasioun of synne / [339] Therefore al the while / that a man hath withinne hym the pyne of concupiscence[1] / it is impossible / but he be temptid sumtyme / & meuyd in his flesch to synne / [340] & this thyng may not falle as longe as he leuyth / it may weel waxe feble & fayle be vertew of baptisme / and by the grace of god thorw penytence / [341] but fully schal it neuere quenche / that he schal sumtyme be meuyd / in hym self but he were al refreyned be seknesse or by malefice of socerye / or colde drynkis [342] ¶ ffor lo what seyth seynt Paul / the flesch coueytith a-ȝen the spyryt / & the spirit ageyn the flesch / they been so contrarye / & so stryuyn that a man may nat alwey don as he wolde [343] ¶ The same Seynt Poule Aftyr his greete / penaunce / in watyr & in lond / in [2]watyr be nyght / & be day in gret peril & in greet pyne In lond in femyn & thurst / & cold & clothis / & onys stooned / almost to the deth [344] ȝit seyde he allas I caytif man / ho schal delyuere me from the prysoun of myn caytyf body / [345] And Seynt Ierom whan he long tyme hadde wonyd / in deserd / where as he ne hadde noon cumpaynye / but of wilde bestes / where as he hadde

[1—1] repeated in MS.] CAMBRIDGE 605 (6-T. 614) [2 leaf 410]

Digitized by Google

no mete but erbis / and watir to his drink ne no bed but the nakede erthe / ffor whiche his flesch was blak / as an Ethiopen / for hete & nygh distroyed / for cold / [346] ȝit seyde he / that the brennynge of lecherye / boylede in al his body / [347] wherfore I wot wel sekyrly that they ben disseyuede / that seyn that they ben not temptid in here body [348] witnesse of seynt Iame / the apostelle that seyth / that euery wiȝt is temptid in his owene Concupiscence / that is to seine that euery of vs hath mater & occasioun to be temptid / of the norysshynge of synne / that is in his body / [349] And therefore seyth seynt Iohn the ewangelist/ ȝif that we seyn that we been with-oute synne we disseyuyn oure seluyn / & treuthe is not in vs

[350] ¶ Now schal thow vndyrstonde / [. . . . .] how synne wexeþ And encreseth in man ¶ The ferste thyng is thilke noryschynge of synne / of whiche I spak by-fore / thilke fleschely concupiscence / [351] and aftyr that comyth subieccioun / of the deuyl / this is to seyne the deuylis bely with wheche he blowyth / in man the fer of fleschely concupscence / [352] And aftyr that a man bethynkyth hym whethir he wele do or noo the ilke thyng to wheche he is temptid / [353] And thanne if that a man withstonde / & weyue the ferste entisyngis of hise flesch / & of the feend / thanne is it no synne And ȝif so be that he do not so / thanne fleit he a noon / a flaume / of delit / [354] and thanne is it good to be war / & kepe hym weel or ellys he wele / fallyn a noon in to consentynge / of synne / And thanne wele he do it ȝif he may / haue tyme & place / [355] and of this mater seyth Moyses. be the deuyl in this manere [1]The fend seyth I wele chase & pursewe the man be wekede sulieccioun / & I wele hente hym be meuyng or steri[n]g of synne / & I wele departe myn preyse or myn prey by deliberacioun / & myn lust schal be accomplischid / in delit / I wele drawe myn swered / in concentynge / [356] for certis rygh as a swerd / departyth a thyng in to pecis / righ

Digitized by Google

so consentynge departith god fro man / And thanne wele I sleen hym with myn hand / in dede of synne / thus seyth þ^e fend [357] For certis thanne is a man al deed / in soule / & thus is synne accompleschid with temptacioun / bi delyt & be consentynge / & thanne is the synne clepid actuel

[358] ¶ fforsothe synne is in two manerys / othir it is venyal or dedly / synne / Sothly whan man louyth ony thyng more than Ihesu Crist oure creature: thanne is it / dedly synne / And venyal synne / is it / ȝif man loue Ihesu Crist lesse than hym ouȝte / [359] forsothe the dede of this venyal synne is wol parlyous / for it amenuseth the loue that a man schulde haue / to good moore & more [360] And therfore ȝif a man scharge hym self / with manye sweche venyal synnys / certis but ȝif so be that he sumtyme dyscarge / hym of hem be schrifte the mowe ful lightely / amensyn in hem al the loue that he hath / to Ihesu crist / [361] & in this wyse skippith venyal in to dedly synne / For certis the more that a man schargyth hys soule with venyal synnys: the moore is he enclynyd to dedly synnne [362] And therefore lete vs not be to necligent to discharge vs / of venyal synnys / for the prouerbe seith That manye smale makyn a greet [363] ¶ And herkene this ensaumple / A greet wawe of the se comyth sumtyme with so greet a violence / that it drenchith the schip / And the same doth sumtyme the smale dropis of watir that enteryn thorw a lytil crauas in the thurrok & in the boteme of the schip If men ben so necligent that men ne scharge hem not be tyme / [364] And therefore al thow theere be a differens be twethe these two causys / of drenchynge: algate the schip is drenkt [365] ¶ Ryght so faryth it sumtyme / of dedly synne / And of noyouse venyal synne / whan they multiplie in man / so greetly that theyilke wordely thyngis that he louyth thorw whiche he synnyth he synnyth venyally / is as greet in his herte / as the loue of god / or moore / [366]

Digitized by Google

And therfore the loue of euerithyng / that is not be set in god / ne doon principally for godis sake: al thow a man loue it lasse than god / 3it is it venyal synne / [367] And dedly synne / whan the loue of ony thyng / wegheth in the herte of man / as meche as the loue of god or moore / [368] ¶ Dedly synne as [seyth] seynt austyn / is whan a man turnyth his herte from god / whiche that is verray souereyn bounte / that may not schaunge / & 3ewith his herte to thyng that may schaunge & flitte [369] & certis / that is euery thyng saue god of heuene for soth is 3if a man 3eue his loue / whiche that he owith al to god / with al his herte / vn-to a creature / certis as meche of his loue as he 3euyth to that ilche creature / so meche he be-reuyth from god / [370] And therfore doth he synne / for he that is dettour to god / 3ildyth not al his dette to god / that is to seyne / al the loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Now sithe man vndyrstonde / generally whiche is venyal synne thanne is it couenable / to telle specially of synnys whiche that manye a man / parauenture ne demyth hem no synnys & schryuyth hym not of the same synnys / And 3it natheles they been synnys [372] Sothly as these clerkis wryte / this is to seyne that at euery tyme / that man etith or drenkyth moore than suffiseth to the sustenaunce / of his body in certeyn he doth synne / [373] And ek whan he spekyth more than hym nedith / it is synne ek / whan he herkenyth not[1] benygnely to the compleynt of the poore / [374] ek whan he is in hele of body / And wele not faste whan othere folk faste / with-oute cause resonable / eek whan he slepith more than nedith / or whan he comyth be thilke enchesoun to late to cherche / or to [2]othere werkis of charitee /. [375] eek whan he vseth his wif with-outyn souereyn desyr of engenderure to the honour of god / or for the entent to 3ilde his wif the dette of his body / [376] Ek whan he wele not visite the sike or the prisounner / 3if he may /

[1 not *later*] CAMBRIDGE 608 (6-T. 617) [2 leaf 411, back]

Digitized by Google

Ek ȝif he loue wyf or child or othir wordely thyng more than resoun requyrith / Ek ȝif he flatere or blaundise more than hym oughte for ony necescite. [377] Ek ȝif he withdrawe or menuse the almesse of the poore. Ek ȝif he apparayle his mete more delisciously than nedyth or ete to hastily by licoursenesse /. [378] Ek ȝif he tale uenyteis at cherche / or at godis seruyse / or that he be a talkere of idele wordis / of folye / or of vilenye / for he schal ȝilde acountis of it at the day of doome / [379] Ek whan he hotith or assuryth a thing that he may not parforne / Ek whan he by lightnesse or foly / mysseith or skornyth his neghebour. [380] Ek whan he hat ony wekke suspecioun of thyng that he wot of no sothfastnesse [381] ¶ These thyngis And mo with-outyn noumbre ben synnys / as seith seynt Augustyn

[382] ¶ Now schal men vndirstonde that al be it so that non erthely man / may eschewyn alle venyal synnys ȝit may he refreyne hym by the brennynge loue that he hath to oure lord / Ihesu crist/ And by preyeris & confessioun & othere goode werkys / so that it schal but litil greue / [383] For as seith seynt Augustyn / ȝif a man loue god in swich manere / that al that euere he doth is in the loue of god [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] werrayly / for he brennyth in the loue of god / [384] loke how meche that a drope of watyr / that fallyth in a furneys ful of feer avaylyth / or greuyth / so meche anoyeth a venyal synne to a man / that is parfit in the loue of Ihesu Crist [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] be resseyuynge ek of holy watyr / by almesse dede by general confessioun of Confiteor at the masse / and at Compelyn / And be blyssynge of Besschopis & of Prestis & by othere goode werkys .[1]

[1 leaf 413 is cut out of the Cambr. MS.]

Digitized by Google

[*Harl. MS.* 1758, *leaf* 212, *back.*]

De Superbia et eius dependencijs circumstancijs spectantibus

[387]

NOw is it bi-houeli thyng to tellen whiche ben dedly synnes. that is to scie. kaitifnesse of synnes alle they renne in colis. But in dyuers maner. Now ben thei clepid kaitifes. ffor as meche as thei ben chief & spryngen of alle other synnes. [388] ¶ Of the rote of these. 4. synns. Then is pride the generall rote of alle harmes ¶ ffor of this rote spryngen certeyn branchis. as. Ire. Enuye. Accidie. or slewthe. Auarice or couetise to comyn vndirstondyng. Glotenye & lecherie. [389] And euerych of these cheef synnes hath his branchis & his twigges as schall be declarid in her chapitres folwyng.

[*Of Pride, and its Twigs.*]

[390] ¶ And thogh so be that no man can telle vtterli the nombre of the twigges & of the branchis that cometh of pride. yet wolle I schewe a partie of hem as ye schullen vndirstondyn. [391] ¶ Ther is. inobedience. Auaumtyng. Iprocrisie. Dispite. Arregaunce. Impudence. Swellyng of herte. Insolence. Elacion. Inpacience. Strif. Contumacie. Presumpcion. Irreuerence. Pertynacie. Veynglorie. And manye another twigge that I can noȝt declare. [392] Inobedience is he that disobeieth for dispite to the comaundement of god & to his souereynes & to his gostly ffadir. [393] ¶ Auauntour is he that bosteth of the harme or of the bounte that he hath done. [394] Ipocrisie is he that hideth hym to schewe hym suche as he is & schewith hym suche as he is not. [395] ¶ Dispitous is he that hath disdeyn of his neighboris. that is to seyn of his euyn cristen or hath dispite to do that he ought to do. [396] ¶ Arrogaunt is he. that thenketh that he hath thilke bountees in hym that he hath not. Or

Digitized by Google

weneth that he schulde haue hem be his desertis. Or ellis that he demeth that he be þat he is not. [397] ¶ Impudent is he that for his pride hath no schame for his synne. [398] ¶ Swellyng of herte is he that when a man reioiseth hym of harme that he hath doon. [399] ¶ Insolent is he that dispiseth in his Iugement alle other folk as to regarde of his value & of his connyng & of his spekyng & of his beryng. [400] Elacion is when that he ne may neither suffre to haue maistrie ne felawe. [401] ¶ Inpacient is he that woll noght ben taught ne vndirnome of his vices. ¶ And be strife werreieth trouthe wetyngly & defendeth his folye. [402] ¶ Contymax is he that thorogh his indignacion is a-yens euerycne auctorite or power of hem that ben his souereyns. [403] ¶ Presumpcion is he that when a man taketh an emprise that hym ought noght to do. Or ellis he may it noght do. & that is called Surquedrie. ¶ Inreuerence is when men don noght honour ther as hem ought to doon & waiteth to be reuerencid: [404] ¶ Pertynacie is whan a man defendith his folye. & trusteth to mechill to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veyngloríe is / for to haue[1]] [2]pompe & delit in his temperel heynesse / & gloryfye hym in wordely estatis [406] ¶ Iangelyng is / whan man spekith to meche be-fore folk / & clappyn as a melle And take no kep what they seye / [1 Harl. 1758 extract ends]

[407] And 3it is there a preue spice / of pryde that wayth fyrst for to be saluyd: er than he wele salue / al be he lesse worthi than that othir is / parauenture / And ek he waitith or desyrith to sitte / or ellis goon a-boue hym in the weye / or kisse pax / or been ensensed / or goon to offerynge by-fore his neighebore / [408] & sweche semblable thyngis / a-geyns his deute parauenture / but that he hath his herte / & his entent in swich a proud desir to be magnyfied & honoured / by-forn the peple. [2 Camb. MS. leaf 413]

[409] ¶ Now be there two manere of pride that on of hem is with inne the herte of a man And that

Digitized by Google

othir is with oute / [410] of whiche sothtly these forseyde thyngis & mo than I haue seyd / apertenyn to pryde / that is in the herte of man / And that othere spicis of pryde. been with-oute / [411] but neuere the les that on of these spicis / of pride is sygne of that othir riȝt as the gay ¶ Leuesel at the tauerne is signe of the wyn / that is in the seler / [412] & this is in manye thyngis / as in speche & cuntenaunce / & in outrageous aray / of clothynge / [413] For certis ȝif there hadde be no synne in clothynge Crist wolde not so soone haue notid / & spokyn of the clothynge of the riche man in the gospel [414] & as seyth seynt Gregory / that precious clothynge is coupable / for the derthe of it / & for his softenesse / & for his strangenesse & degisynesse / & for the superfluyte or for the inordinat skarsenesse of it [415] ¶ Allas may man nat seen as in oure dayis the synful costelewe aray of clothynge / & namely in to meche superfleuyte / or ellis in disordenat skarsenesse

[416] ¶ As to the ferste synne in superfluyte of clothynge / whiche that makith it so deere to harm of the peple / [417] nat only the cost of the enbroudynge / the degyse endentynge / or barrynge / owndynge. palynge / wyndynge or bendynge [1] & semblable wast / of clothynge in vanyte / [418] But there is also the costelewe furrynge in hire gounnys / so meche pounsounnynge / of chesellis to make holys / so meche daggynge of scheris / [419] forth-with / the superfluite in lenthe / of the forseide gounys / traylynge in the dunge / & in the myre / on horse & ek on foote as weel of man as of woman / that al thilke traylyng is verrayly as in effect wastid consumyd thredbare & rotyn with donge / rathere than it is ȝeue to the poore / to greet damage of the forseyde poore / folk [420] & that in sundery wise / this is to seyne / that the more the cloth is wastid the more mote it coste / to the peple for the skarsenesse [421] And ferthere ouyr ȝif so be that they wolde ȝeue swiche pounsonede / &

Digitized by Google

daggede clothyᵑge to þᵉ pore peple / it is not conuenyent to were for here estat ne sufficient to be to here necescite / to kepe hem from the distemperaunce of the firmament. [422] ‖ Vp-on that othir syde / to speke of the disordynat skarsenesse / of clothyᵑge as been these cuttede sloppis or haunseleynys / that thorw here schortnesse keuere not the schameful membris / of man to wekede eentent / [423] Allas some of hem schewyn the boce of here schap / & the horyble swollyne membris / that semyth lyk the maladie of hirnya in the wrappyᵑge of here hosyn / [424] And ek the buttokis of hem / farn as thow it were the h[y]ndere part of a sche Ape in the fulle of the moone [425] And moore ouyr the wrechede swollene membris / that they schewe thorw disgisyng in departynge of here hosyn / in whit & red / semyth that half here schameful preue menbris were flayn / [426] & ȝif so be that they departyn here hosyn in othere colouris / as is whit & blew / or with whit & blak / or blak & reed and so forth / [427] thanne semyth it as be variauns of colourys that half here preue membris been corupt by the fier of seynt Antonye / or by cankre [1]or othir swich myschaunce [428] ¶ Of the hyndere part of here buttokys it is ful horryble for to se / for certis in that partye of here body / there as they porgyn here styᵑkynge ordure / [429] that foule partie schewe they to the peple / proudely in dispit / of honeste / which honeste that Ihesu crist & hise frendis obserued to schewyn in here lyue [430] ¶ Now as of the outrageous aray of wemen / god wot that thogh the visage of some of hem seme ful chast & debonayre / ȝit notyfie they in here aray or atyr / likerousnesse & pride / [431] I sey not that honeste in clothyᵑge of man or woman is onconable / But certis the superfluite / or disordenat skantite of clothyᵑge / is repreuable / [432] Also the synne of ornement or of apparayle / is in thyngis that apperteignyn to rydyᵑge / As in to manye delicate horsis that been holdyn

Digitized by Google

for delit that been so fayre fatte & costlewe / [433] & also in manye a vicious knaue / that is susteynyd by cause of hem. In to coryous harneys / as in sadelis croperis / peitrelis / & brydelys kouered with precious clothynge & riche barris & platis of gold / and of syluyr [434] ¶ For whiche god seith be ȝacharie the prophete. I wel confounde / the rideris of sweche hors / [435] These folk take liytil reward of the rydynge of goddis sone / of heuene / & of his harneis whan he rod / vp-on the asse / And ne hadde non othir harneys but the poore clothis of hise disciplis / ne we ne reede not that euere he rod / on othir beste [436] I speke this for the synne of superfluyte / & not for resonable honeste whan resoun it requyreth [437] ¶ And ferthere ouyr/certis pryde is gretly notified/in holdynge of greet meyne/ whan they been of lytil profit or of ryȝt no profit / [438] & namely whan that meyne is felonous / & damageous to the peple / by hardynesse of greet lordschepe / or by weye of offys [439] ¶ For certis sweche lordis / selle thanne here lordschepe / to the deuyil of helle / whan they susteyne the wikkedenesse of here meyne [440] ¶ Or ellis whanne these folk of lowede degre / as thilke that holdyn ostelryis / susteⁱne the theffte of here hostelleris / & that is in manye manere / of disceytis / [441] thilke manere of folk been the flyis / that folwyn the hony or ellis the houndis that folwyn the carayn / sweche manere of folk folwyn strangelyn spiritually here lordschepis / [442] for whiche thus seyth dauyd the prophete ¶ Wikkede deth mote come to sweche lordschepis / And god ȝeue that they mote discendyn in to helle al doun / for in herere housis been inyquiteis / & schrewedenessis / & noght god of heuene / [443] & certys til dey doon a-mendement / ryght as god ȝaf his benysoun to Pharao / bi the seruyse of Iacob / & to laban bithe the seruyse of Iosephⁱ: so god wele ȝeue his malysoun to sweche lordschepis that sustene the wikkedenesse of here seruauntis / but they

Digitized by Google

come to a-mendement [444] ¶ Pryde of the table apperyth ek ful ofte / For certis riche men been clepid to festis / & poore folk been put a-wey & rebukid [445] And also in exces of diuerse metis & drynkis & namely sweche manere bake metis / & dischemetis brynynge *with* wildefeer / peynted & castellid with paper / & *sem*blable wast / so that it is abisioun for to thynke / [446] & ek in to gret preciousnesse of vessel & coryouste of menstralsie by whiche a man is sterid the moore to delycis / of lecherye / [447] ȝif it so be that he sette the lesse his herte vp-on oure lord Ihesu *crist* / certeynly it is a synne. & certeynly the deuyllis myght is so greet in this cas / that a man myghte lighteli by hem falle in to a dedly synne. [448] The especes that souredyn of pryde / sothly whan they sourdyn of maleis ymagyned auysed & forcast' or ellis of vsage by dedly synne / it is no doute / [449] & whanne they souredyn bi frelte on-auysed / sodeynly / & sodeynly withdrawen a-geyn alle been they greuous / synnys / I gesse that they been nat dedly [450] ¶ Now myghte men aske wherof Pride souredith & spryngit / And I seye that it spryngith sumtyme of the goodis of nature / And sumtyme of the goodis of fortune / And sumtyme of the goodis of grace / [451] Certis the goodis of nature [1]stondyn outirly in goodis of body or goodis of soule [452] Certis goodis of body: been hele of body / strenthe delyuyrnesse / Beute genterye / Fraunchise / [453] Goodis of nature of the soule: been good wit / scharp vndirstondynge / subtyl engyn / uertu naturel / good memorye / [454] Goodis of fortune been rychessis hei degreis of lordschepes / preysynge of the peple / [455] Goodis of grace been science / power to suffere spirituel trauayle / benygnetee verteuous contemplacioun / withstondynge of temptacioun / & semblable thyngis / [456] of whiche forseide goodis / certis it is a ful greet folye / a man to prydyn hym in onye of hem / alle [457]

Digitized by Google

¶ Now as for to spekyn of goodis of nature god wot that sumtyme we han hem in nature / as meche to oure damage as to oure prophit / [458] As for to spekyn of hele of body: certis it passith ful lyghtely / & ek it is ful oftyn enchesyn of the seknesse of oure soule / ffor god wot that the flesch is a wel greet enemy to the soule / And therfore the more that the body is hol the moore be we in peril to falle [459] ¶ Ek for to pride hym in his strenthe / of body: it is an high folye ffor certis the flesch / coueythith a-geyns the spirit And ay the moore strong that the flesch is / the soryere may the soule be [460] And ouyral this strenthe of body / & wordily hardynesse / causeth ful ofte manye a man to peril & myschaunce [461] ¶ Ek for to pryde hym of his genterye / is wol greet folye for ofte tyme the gentrye of the body / benymyth the gentrie of the soule / And ek we been alle of oon / fadyr / & of on modir / & alle we been of on mater rotyn & corupt/ bothe riche & poore / [462] Forsothe on manere genterye is for to preyse / that aparaylyth manys corage / with vertuys & moraliteis / & makith hym cristis child / [463] ffor truste weel that ovir what man that synne hath maystrye he is a verray cherl to synne

[464] ¶ Now been there general signys of gentilessis / as eschuynge of vicis / and ribaudye & seruage of synne in word [1]in werk & contenaunce [465] & vsinge vertu curtaysie & clennesse & to be liberel / that is to seyne large be mesur for thilke that passith mesur: is folye & synne / [466] A nothir is to remembre hym of bounte / that he of othere folk hath resseyued / [467] A nothir is to be buxsome to hese sogettis / wherof seith Senec/ there is no thyng moore conabele to a man of hey estat / than debonayrete & pete / [468] And therfore these flyes that men clepe beis / Whan they make here kyng: they chese on that hath no prikke wherwith he may stynge // [469]

Digitized by Google

A nothir is a man to haue a noble herte / & a diligent to atteyne to here vertuuous thyngis [470] ¶ Now certis a man to pride hym in the goodis of grace / is ek an outragious folye for thilke ȝiftis of grace / that schulde a turnyd hym to goodnesse / And to medicyne turnyth hym to venym and to confusioun as seith seynt gregory // [471] Certis also ho so prydith hym in the goodis of ffortune: he is a ful greet fol / for sumtime is a man a ryȝt greet lord be the morwyn / that is a caytif & a wreche er it be euyn [472] And sumtyme the richesse of a man: is cause of his deth Sumtyme the delicis of a man: is cause of the greuous seknesse thour whiche he deyeth / [473] Certis the comendacioun of the peple / is sumtyme ful fals & ful brethil for to triste / this day they preise / to morwe they blame. [474] god wot desir to haue commendacioun of the peple hath caused deth to manye a besi man [475] ¶ Now sithe that so is / that ȝe han vndirstonde what is pride / & whiche been the spicis of it / And whens pride sordith & spryngith /

Remedium contra peccatum Superbie (*in the margin*).

[476] Now schul ȝe vndirstonde whyche is the remedye aȝens pride ¶ Humylite or [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] meknesse / [477] is the remedye Ageyns Pride / that is vertu thorw whiche a man hat verray knowelechyng of hym self. & heldith of hym self no prys ne deynte / as in regard of hise desertys / considerynge euere his frelte [478] ¶ Now be there thre maneris of humilitee. as humylite in herte / And othir humylite in his mouth. the thredde in hise werkis / [479] The humilite in herte: is in foure maneris / that on is whan a man holdyth hym [1]self as nygh wroth bi-fore god of heuene / A nothir is whan he dispiseth

Digitized by Google

non othir man / [480] The thredde is whan he ne rekke nat thow men holde hym not worth / the ferthe is whan he ne is not sory of his humyliacioun / [481] Also the humylite of mouth is in iiij. thyngis / in a-tempre speche / And in humylite of speche / And whan he knowith with his owene mouth that he is swich as he thynkith that he is / in his herte / Anothir is whan he preyseth the bounte of a nother man / and no thyng therof amenuseth / [482] Humylite ek in werk / is in . iiij . manerys / The fyrste is whan he puttyth othere men bi-foryn hym / the secunde is to chese the loweste place ouer al / The thredde is . gladly to assente to good conseyl / [483] The forte is to stonde gladly to the award / of hise souereynys or of hym that is in heyere degree / . Certeyn this is an greet degree of humylite .

(Below are two painted figures: one "Iniitia", a man in a green dress, riding a clawed feline animal (? a wolf) biting a bone; the other, "Charite", a woman with a 2-crownd mitre on her head, carrying a winged and flaming (or bleeding) heart in her left hand, a staff in her right. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.)

[484]

1 Aftyr pride wele I speke of the foule synne of enuye / whiche that is as by the word of the philysofere Sorwe of othere menys prosperite // And aftyr the word of seynt Augustyn / it is sorwe of othere manys wele / And the Ioye of othere menys harm // [485] This foule synne is platly a-geyns the holy gost / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3it natheles for as meche / as bountee . pertenyth properly to the holy gost / & enuye comyth propyrly of maleys / therfore it is propirly a-geyn the bounte of the holygost // [486] Now hath Maleys . ij . spicis that is to seyne hardynesse / of herte in wekedenesse or ellis the flesch of man is so blynd that he considerith not that he is in synne / or rekkith not that he is in synne whiche is the hardynesse of the deuyl [487] That othir spice of enuye / is whan that a man werreyeth trouthe whan that he wot that it is trouthe / & ek whan he werreyeth the grace that god hath 3oue to his

Digitized by Google

And al this is by enuye // [488] Certis thane is enuye the werste synne that is / For sothly alle othere synnys / been sumtyme onli a-geyns on special vertu / [489] But certis enuye / is a-geyns alle othere wertuis a-geyns alle goodnesse / for it is sory of alle the bounteis / of his neghebour And in this manere / it is dyuerse from alle othere synnys [490] For weel onethe is there ony synne / that it ne hath sum delit in it self / saue only enuye / that euere hat in it self / Angwissch & sorwe // [491] The spicis of enuye ben these / theere is ferst sorwe of othere menys goodnesse / & of his prosperite / & prosperite is kyndeli mater of ioye / Thanne is enuye a synne a-geyns kynde / [492] The secunde spice of enuye / is Ioye of othere menys harm / & that is proprely lyk to the deuyl that euere reioyeth hym of othere manys harm [493] ¶ Of these two spycys / comyth bakbytynge And this synne of bakbitynge / or detractyoun hath serteyn spicis / as thus sum man preyseth his neighebour by a wekede entent [494] For he makyth alwey a wekkede knotte / at the laste ende [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that is digne of moore blame / than worth [1]is al the preysynge / [495] The secunde spice is that ȝif a man be goode / & doth or seyth a thyng to good entent / the bakbitere wele turne al thilke goodnesse vp so doun / to hise schrewede entent / [496] The iij is to amenuse the bounte / of his neighebours / [497] The ferthe spice of bakbytynge is this that ȝif men speke goodnesse of a man / thanne wele the bakbitere seyn / Parfey ȝit swich a man is bet than he / in dispreysynge of hym that men preyse / [498] The fifte spice is this / for to concente gladly & herkene gladly to the harm that men speke of othere folk this synne is ful gret / And ay encreseth aftyr the wekkede entent/ of the bakbytere [499] ¶ Aftyr bakbytynge comyth grochynge / or murmuracioun & sumtyme it sp[r]yingith of inpacience / a-geyns god & sumtyme a-geyns man /

Digitized by Google

[500] A-geyns god it is whan a man / grochith ageyns the peyne of helle / or ageyns pouerte / or los of catel or a-geyns reyn or tempest or ellis grochyn that schrewis han prosperite or ellis that goode men han aduersite / [501] And alle these thyngis schulde men suffere / paciently / for they come by the ryghful Iugement / & ordenaunce of god / [502] Sumtyme comyth grochynge of aueryce As Iudas grochede a-3ens the Magdelyne / whanne sche a-noynted the heued of Cryst with here preciouse onyment / [503] this maner murmour is swich as whan man grochith of goodnesse that hym self doth / or that othere folk doon of here owene catel / [504] Sumtyme comyth murmour of pryde / as whan Symon the pharyse grochede a-geyns the Magdalyn whanne sche aprochede / to Ihesu Crist / & wepte at his feet / for hire synnys [505] And sumtyme it sordyth of enuye / whan men discoueryn a manys herm / that was preue / or beryth hym on hande thyng that is fals [506] ¶ Murmure ek is ofte a-mongis seruauantis / that grochyn whan here souereynys biddyn hem don lefful thyng [507] & for as meche as they dar not opynly with seye the comaundementis of here soue*re*ynys / 3it wele seyn [1]soyn harm & groche & murmure pryuyli for verray despit / [508] whiche wordis men clepe the deuyllis pater noster thow so be that the deuyl hadde neuere no pater noster but that lewede folk 3eue it swich a name [509] ¶ Sumtyme it comyth of yre or priue hate / that norschith rancour in herte / as aftyrward I schal declare [510] ¶ Thanne comyth ek bittirnesse / of herte / thorw whiche bittirnesse euery good dede of his neighebour semyth to hym bittyr & onsauoury [511] ¶ Thanne comyth discord that vnbyndith alle manere of frenchepe / Thanne comyth scornynge as whanne a man sekyth occasioun to anoyen his neighebour / al do he neuere so weel [512] ¶ Thanne comyth accusynge / As whan a man sekyth occasioun to anoyen his

Digitized by Google

neihebour whiche that is lik the craft of the deuyl that wayth bothe nyght & day to acusyn vs alle [513] ¶ Thanne comyth malignete / thour whiche a man noyeth his neighebour / priuyly ȝif he may / [514] & If he not ne may algate his wilke wil schal not fayle / as for to brenne his hous pryuyly. or enpoysoune or sle [1]hese bestis or semblable thyngis

[1—1 *Over an erasure in the corrector's hand.*]

[515] [*In the margin :*] **Remedium contra Inuidiam.**/ NOw wele I speke of the[1] remedye a-geyns this foule synne of enuye ffyrst is the loue of god principal & louynge of his neghebour as hym self ¶ ffor sothly that on ne may not been with-outyn that othir / [516] And troste weell that in the name of thy name / of thyn neghebour: thow schalt vndyrstonde the name of thyn brothir / for certis we han on fadyr fleschely / & on modyr ¶ That is to seyne Adam. & Eue. & ek on fadir spirituel / that is god of heuene [517] ¶ Thi neighebore art thow holde for to loue & willyn hym alle goodnesse / And therfore seith god loue thin neghebore / as thyn self / that is to seynne to saluacioun bothe of lyf & soule [518] ¶ And more ouer thow schat loue hym in word / & in benygne amonestynge & schastysynge / & conforte hym in hise anoyis ¶ And preye for hym with al thyn herte [519] ¶ And in dede thow schat loue hym in swich wyse / that thow schat doon to hym in charite: as thow woldist that it were doon to thyn owene persone / [520] & therfore thow[2] [[3]schalt not doon hym no damage in wicked worde ne harme in his bodie ne in his cateH ne in his soule bi entisyng of wicked ensample. [521] Thou schalt not desiren his wif non of his thynges. Vndirstonde eke that in the name of thi neighbore is comprehendid his enemye. [522] ¶ Certis a man schaH loue his Enemye for the comaundementis of god. & soþli thi frende schalt thou loue in god. [523] I seie thyn Enemye schalt þou loue for goddis sake bi his comaunde-

[2 leaf 418 is cut out of the Camb. MS.]

[3 Harl. 1758, on leaf 215, back, fills in.]

Digitized by Google

ment. ffor if it were reson þat man schulde hate his Enemye. forsothe god schulde not take vs to his loue: that ben his Enemyes [524] a-yens thre maner of wrongis that his Enemye doth to hym. he schall do thre thynges. as þus. [525] ¶ A-yens hate & rancour of herte. he schall loue hym in herte. Ayen chidyng & wicked wordis he schall praie for his Enemye ¶ Ayens the wicked dede of his Enemye he schall doon hym bounte. [526] ffor crist seith. Loueth your Enemyes & preieth for hem that speke you harme. And eke for hem that you chacen & pursewyn & doth bounte to hem that you haten. Lo thus commaundeth vs our lord ihesu crist to do to our Enemyes. [527] ¶ ffor sothli nature dryueth vs to loue our frendis. And parfaie our Enemyes han more nede to love then our frendis. And thei that muste nede haue. certis to hem schall men do goodnes. [528] & certis in thilke dede haue remembraunce of the loue of ihesu crist that died for his Enemyes. [529] ¶ And in as meche as thilke loue is the more greuous to parfourme. so meche is more gret the merite. & therfore the louyng of our Enemye hath confoundid the venyme of the deuyll [530] ffor as the deuyll is discomfited be humylite. Right so is he woundid to the deth bi the loue of our Enemye. [531] Certis then is loue the medecyne that caccheth out the venyme of Enuye fro mannes hert. [532] The spices of this pas schull ben more largeli in her chapiters folwing /

¶ De Ira [*from margin*]

[533] Afftter Enuye woll I declare the synne of Ire. ffor sothli who that hath Enuye vp on his neighbore. a-non comenli he woll fynde hym mater of wraþthe in worde or in dede a-yens hym [1] to whom he hath Enuye. [534] ¶ And as well cometh Ire of

[1 *leaf* 216, Harl. MS. 1758]

Digitized by Google

Pride as of Enuye. ffor sothli he that is proude or Enuyous is lightli wroth.

[535] This synne of Ire aftir the discryuyng of seynt Austyn. is wicked wille to ben a-vengid bi word or bi dede [536] ¶ Ire aftir this Philosophre. is the feruent blood of man quyked in his herte thorogh whiche he wolh harme to hym that he hitteth. [537] ¶ ffor certis the herte of man bi enchaufyng & meuyng of his blood wexith so trouble that he is oute of alh Iugement of reson. [538] But ye schullen vndirstonde that Ire is in two maneres. That oon of hem is good & that other is wicked. [539] ¶ The good Ire is bi ielousie of goodnes thorogh the whiche a[2]] [3]man is wroth with wikkedenesse & ageyn wekkedenesse And therfore seyth a wis man that Ire is bet than pley / [540] this ire is with debonoyrete & it is wroth with-oute bittyrnesse / not wroth ageyns the man: but wroth with the mysdede of man As seyth the prophete dauyd. Irascimini et nolite peccare. [541] Now vndirstondith that wekede yre is in two manerys that is to seyne sodeyn yre / or hastif Ire with-outyn a-visement & consentynye of resoun / [542] The menynge & the sens of this / is that the resoun of a man / ne consente not to thilke sodeyn yre / & thanne is it venyal [543] ¶ Anothir yre is / ful wekkede that comyth of felonye of herte auysed & cast be-forn wit wikkede wil to don vengeaunce / & therto his resoun consentith and sothly this is dedly synne / [544] this yre is so displesaunt to god that it distorbelyth his hous / & chaseth the holy gost out of manys soule / & wastyth & distroieth the liknesse of god. that is to seyne the vertu that is in manys soule / [545] & put in hym the lyknesse of the deuyl / & be-nemyth the man from god that is his ryghtful lord [546] this ire is a ful greet plesaunce to the deuyl for it is the deuyllis furneys that is eschafid / with the fyr of helle / [547] for certis

¶ Philosophus

[3 Harl. MS. 1758 ends.]

Digitized by Google

ryȝt so as fyr is moore myȝty to distroye ertheli thyngis / than ony othir elemen / ryȝt so Ire is myty to distroye alle spirituel thyngis / [548] loke ho that fuyr of smale gledys that been almost dede vndir aschyn welyn quekyn a-geyn whan they been touchede / with brynston / right so Ire wele eueremore quekyn a-geyn / Whan it is touchid by the pryde that is couered in manys herte [549] for certis fyr ne may not come out of no thyng but if it were fyrst in the seme thyng naturelly as fyr is drawyn out of flyntys with styl. [550] And ryght so as pryde is manye tyme matire of yre: righ so is rancure noryce & kepere of Ire // [551] There is a manere [1]of tree as seith seynt Isydre that whan men make fyr of the ilke tre & kouere the colis with aschyn / sothly the feer of it wil lastyn ale a ȝeere or more / [552] And riȝt so farith it of rancure / what it is coueryd in the hertis of summe men certeyn it wele laste peraucenture / from oon Esterne day On tyl a nothir esterne day / & moore / [553] but certis thilke man is ful fer from the mercy of god al thilke while.

[554] In this forseyde deuyllis furneys / there forgyn iij schrewis / Pryde that ay blowyth & encresith the feer by chydyng & welkede wordis / [555] thanne stondith Enuye And holdyth the hoote yryn in the fyr vp-on the herte of man / with a peyre of longe tongis: of long rancur [556] And thanne stant the synne of contumelye or stryf & cheest & baterith & forgith by vileyns repreuyngis [557] Certis this cursede synne a-noyeth bothe to the man hym self & ek to his neighebore / for sothly almost al the harm that ony man doth to his neighebore comyth of wrathe / [558] ffor certis outragious wratha doth al that euere the deuyl comaundyth hym / For he ne sparith nothyr crist ne his swete modyr / [559] & in his outragious angir / & Ire Allas ful manyon / that tyme felyth in his herte / ful wikkedely

Digitized by Google

bothe of cryst & of hise seyntis / & ek of alle hise halwys. [560] Is nat this a cursed vse. ȝis certis allas it be-nemyth from man his wit & his resoun / & al his debonayre lyf spirituel that schulde kepe his soule // [561] Certis it be-nemyth ek goddis due lordschepe. & that is mannys soule / & the loue of hise neigheboris // It stryuyth ek alday ageyn trouthe / it reuyt hym the quyete of his herte & subuertith his soule.

[562] Of Ire comith these stynkende gendruris Fyrst hate that is old wrathe / Discord thurh whyche a man for-sakith his olde frend / that he hath louyd ful longe / [563] And thanne comyth werre & euery maneere of wrong that man doth to his neghebour in body or in catel. // [564] Of this cursede synne of Ire comyth ek manslaughtre / And vndirstonde weel that homycide that is manslaughtre is in dyuerse thyngis. sum manere of homycide is spirituel. & sum is [1]bodyly. [565] Spirituel manslaughtre is in .vj. thyngis. Fyrst bi hate as seyth seynt Iohn that he that hatith his brothyr is homycide [566] homycide is ek bi bakbityngе of whiche bakbiteris seyth Salomon that they han two swerdis / whith whiche they sleen heere neigheborys / for-sothe as wikke is it to be-neme hym his goode name / as his lyf. [567] Homycide is ek in ȝeuynge of wikkede conseyl be fraude / As for to ȝeue conseyl to areyse wrongful customys / & talagis [568] of whiche seith Salomon / Leoun rorynge & Bere hungery been lik to the crewel lordschepis in whiche lordschepis holdynge or abregynge of the schepe or the heere of the wagis of seruauntis / or ellis in vsure or in withdrawynge of the almesse of poore folk / [569] ffor whiche the wyse man seyth ffedith hym that almost deyeth for hungir. ffor sotly but ȝif thow feede hym thow slest hym. And alle these been dedly synnys / [570] Bodily manslauȝtere is this / whan thow slest hym with thyn tunge. In othere manere as whan thow comaundist to sleen a man / or ellis ȝeuyst hym conseyl to sleen a

Digitized by Google

man. // [571] Manslaughtre in deede is in foure maneris / that oon is by laue ryght as a Iustise dampnyth hym that is coupable to the deth. but let the Iustise been war that he do it ryghtfully & that he do it not for delit to spille blood / But for kepynge of ryghtwisnesse [572] Anothir homycide is doon for necessite / as whan a man sleth a nothir / in his defendaunt / And that he ne may non othirwise askape [. . . . . [573] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] withoute slauȝtere of his aduersarye / [. . *no gap in the MS.*] he doth synne & he schal bere penaunce as for dedly synne // [574] Ek ȝif a man be cas or aventure schete an arwe or caste a stoon with whiche he sleth a man he is homycide. [575] Ek ȝif a woman by neklygence ouyrlye hire child in hire slepynge it is homycide / & dedly synne / [576] Ek whan man disturblith concepcioun of a child & makith a woman outhir barayn be drynkyng of venenouse erbis / thorw whiche sche may not conseyue / or sleth a child be drynkis / or ellis putty[t]h certey[n] material thyngis / in here secre placys to slen the child [577] or ellis doth onkyndely synne by whiche man [1]or woman sleth here nature in manere or in place theere as a child may not ben conseyuyd / Or ellis ȝif a woman hath conseyuyd & hurt hire self & sleth the child ȝit is it homycyde [578] What seye we ek of wemen that morderyn here childeryn for dreed of wordely schame certis an horrible homycide / [579] omycide is ek ȝif a man aprocheth to a woman by desir of lecherye thorw whiche the child is perschid / or ellis smythitt a woman wetyngely thour wheche sche sleth hire child / Alle these been homycidis / & horible dedly synnys / [580] ȝit comyth there of Ire manye mo synnys / as weel in word as in thought & in dede as he that arrettith vp-on god / or blamyth god of thyng of whiche he is hym self gilty. or dispiseth god / & alle hise halwys As doon these cursede hasardourys

Digitized by Google

in dyuerse cuntreis / [581] this cursede synne doon they / whan they felyn in here herte / ful wekkedely of god & of hise halwys. // [582] Also whan thei tretyn onreuerently the sacrement of the auteer / thilke synne is so gret that vnnethe may it be relesid / but that the mercy of god passith alle hise werkys / it is so greet / & he so benyngne [583] Than comyth of yre an attery angir / whan a man is scharply amonestid in his schryfte to forlete synne / [584] Thanne wele he been angery / & answeryn hokyrly / and angyrly or defende or excuse his synne / by onstedefastnesse of his flesch / or ellis he dede it for to holde cumpany with hise felawys / or ellis he seyde the feend entisede hym / [585] or ellis he dede it for his 3outhe. or ellis his complexioun is so coragious that he may not forbere / or ellis it is his destenye as he seyth in to a certeyn age / or ellis he seith it comyth hym of gentylesse of hise Auncestris And semblable thyngis // [586] Alle thesse manere of folk so wrappyn hem in here synnys / that they ne welen not delyuere hemself // ffor sothly no wigh that excuseth hym wilfully of his synne: may not be delyuered of his synne til that he mekely beknowith his synne [587] After this [1]thanne comyth swerynge that is expres a-geyn the comaundement of god / And this be-fallith ofte of Angir & of yre. [588] God seyth thow schat not take the name of thyn lord god in veyn / or in Idil. Also oure lord Ihesu crist seyth by the word of seynt Mathew / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [589] Ne wil 3e not swere in alle maner nothir be heuene: for it is godis trone. ne be erthe for it is the bench of his feet / Ne be Ierusalem for it is the cyte of a greet kyng / ne be thyn heed for thow ne canst not make an heer nothir whit ne blak [590] But seyth be 3oure word .3e. 3e. &. nay. nay. And what that is moore it is of euyl / thus seith Crist / [591] ffor Cristis sake sweryth nat so synfully in dismembrynge of crist by his soule.

Digitized by Google

herte. bonys. & body. for certis it semyth that ȝe thynke that cursede Iewis / ne dismembredyn not I-nough the preciouse persone of crist / but ȝe dismembryn hym moore / [592] And ȝif so be / that the lawe compelle ȝow / to swere thanne rewelyth ȝow aftyr the lawe of god / in ȝoure swerynge as seyth Ieromye .4°. c°. [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] Thow schalt kepe iij condicionnys ¶ Thow schat swere in trouthe in dom & in righwisnese / [593] this is to seyne thow schalt swere sooth / ffor euery lesyng is a-geyns crist / for Crist is verray trouthe / and thyngk wel this that euery greet swerere nat compellid laufully to swere / the wounde schal nat departe / from his hous / whil he vseth swich onlefful swerynge [594] ¶ Thow schalt sweryn ek in dom / whan thow art constreyned by thyn domys man to witnesse the trouthe [595] Ek thow schalt not swere for enuye / ne for fauour / ne for meede / but for ryghwisnesse for declarynge of it to worschepe of god & helpe of thyn euyncristene / [596] And therfore euery man / that takith goddis name in Idyl or falsely sweryth with his mouth or ellis takyth on hym the name of Crist / to be callid a cristene man / And lyuyth a-geyns Cristis lyuynge & his techynge / alle they take goddis name in ydyl [597] loke ek what seyth seynt Petyr Actuum .4°. c°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo. &. c'. Theere is non othyr name seith seynt Petyr / undyr heuene / ȝeuyn to men wherwith they [1]mowe be savid / that is to seyne but the name of Ihesu Crist /. [598] Tak kep ek how that the name so preciousis of Ihesu Crist / as seyth seynt Poule / ad Philipenses 2°. In nomine Ihesu &c'. / That in the name of Ihesu euery kne of heuynly creaturys / erthely & of helle / schulde bowe / for it is so hey & so worschepeful that the cursede fend in helle schulde tremble to here it' nemene it / [599] Thanne semyth it that men that swere so horibly bi his

Digitized by Google

blissede name that they dispise it / more boldely / than the cursede Iewys / or ellys the deuyl that tremblith whan he herith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sythe that swerynge but ȝif it be laufully doon / is so heyly defendit/ moche werse is forswerynge falsely / And ȝit needeles /

[601] what seye we ek of hem that delite hem in swerynge [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] /othis. And what of hem that of verray vsage ne cese not to swere greete othis / al be the cause nat worþ a straw / certis this horrible synne / [602] Swerynge sodeynly is ek a greet synne / [603] But let vs go now to that horrible synne swerynge of adiuracioun as don these false enchauntouris or nigramanciens in bacenys ful of watyr or in a brygh swerd / in a cerkele / or in a fir or in the schuldirbon of a scheep / [604] I can nat seyn but that they doon cursedely & dampnably a-geyns crist & al the feith of holy cherche /

[605] ¶ What seyn we of hem that beleyn on dyuynalis / as be flight or be noyse of briddis / or of bestis / or by sort bi Griomancye be dremys by chirkynge of doris / or krakynge of housys / by gnawynge of rattis / and sweche manere wrechedenesse / [606] Certis al this thyng is defendyt/ bi god & holy cherche / for whiche thei been acursed / til thei come to a-mendement that on swich felthe besettyn here be-leue / [607] Charmys for woundis / or maladie of men / or of bestis / if they takyn ony effect / it may be parauenture that god sufferith it for folk schulde ȝeue the moore feith / & reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wele I speke of lesyngis / whiche generally is fals sygnyfiaunce / of word in entent to disseyuyn his euene cristene / [609] Some lesyngis of whiche there comyth non auauntage to no wight / And sum [1] lesyng turnyth to the ese or profit of a man & to

Digitized by Google

damage of anothyr man. [610] A nothir lesyng for to saue his lyf or his catel [. . . *no gap in MS.*] comyth of delit for to lye / for swich delit they wele forge a long tale / & peynte it with alle circumstauncis / where al the ground of the tale is fals / [611] sum lesyng comyth for he wele sustene his word Sum lesynge comyth of recheles-nesse / with-outyn a-visement and semblable thyngis /

[612] Lete vs now touche the vice of flaterye / wiche ne comyth not gladly but for dreed or for coueytyse [613] ¶ flaterye is generally wrongful preysynge. flatereris been the deuyllis Norycis / that norischyn his childeryn / with mylk of lesyngerye / [614] Forsothe Salamon seith that flaterye is wers than detraccioun / for sumtyme detraccioun / makith an haunteyn man / been the moore humble / for he dredith detraccioun ¶ But certis flaterye that makyth a man / to enhauntyn his herte and his cuntenaunce / [615] Flatereris been the deuyllis enchantourys / for they make of a man to weene of hym self been lyk that he ne is nat lyk / [616] They been lik to Iudas that be-traysyn [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] a man to selle hym to his enemy / that is to the [. . . [617] . . . *no gap in the MS.*] deuyllis chapilleynys / that syngyn euere placebo / [618] I rekene flatrye in the spicis of yre / for ofte tyme ȝif on man be wroth with a nothyr thanne wele he flatere sum wight to susteyne hym in his querel /

[619] speke we now of swich cursynge as comyth of yrous herte ¶ Malisoun generally may be seyd euery manere pouwer of harm Swich cursynge bereuyth euery man from the regne of god / as seith seynt poule / [620] And ofte tyme swich cursynge wrongfully returnyth a-geyn to hym that curseth. as a brid that turnyth a-geyn to his owene nest / [621] And ouer alle thynge / men oughte eschewe to curse here childeryn and ȝeue to the deuyl here engenderure as fer forth as in hym is / certis it is greet peril & greet synne.

Digitized by Google

[622] ¶ Lete vs thanne speke of chydyng & reproche / whiche been ful greete woundis in manys herte / for they onsewe the semys of frenschepe / in mannys herte [623] ffor certis vnnethe may a man pleynly been accordit [1]*with* hym that hym opynly hath reuylid / & repreuyd and disclaundered / ¶ This a ful gresely syne as crist seyth in the gospel / [624] & take kepe now that he that repreuyth his neighebore ¶ or he repreuyth hym by sum harm of peyne that he hath vp-on his body / as mesel crokid harlot or by sum synne that he hath doon. [625] Now 3if he repreue hym by harm of peyne: thanne turnyth the repref to Ihesu crist / for peyne is seyt by the ry3twise sonde of god & by his sufferaunce / be it meselerie or maym or maladye / [626] & 3if he repreue hym on-charitably of synne / as thow holour thow dronkelewe harlot / & so forth / thanne parteynyth that to the reioysynge of the dewil / that euere hath Ioye that men doon synne / [627] And certis chidynge may not come but of a vilens herte / for aftyr the habowndaunce of the herte spekyth the mouth ful ofte / [628] And 3e schul vndirstonde / that loke by onyweye / whan ony man schal chastise a nothir that he be war of chydyng or repreuyng / For trewely but he be war he may ful lyghtely quekyn the fer of angir / & of wrathe whiche schulde quenche / & parauenture sleth hym that he mygh[t]e chastise with benygnete / [629] ffor as seith Salomon / The amyable tunge is the tre of lyf / that is to seyne the lyf spirituel / And certis a dislaue tunge sleth the spyritis of hym that repreuyth. And ek of hym that is repreuyd / [630] lo what seyth seynt augustyn / There is no thyng so lyk the deuyllis child / as he that ofte chidith [. . *no gap in MS.*] ¶ I seruaunt of god behoue not to chide / [631] And how that chydynd / by a vilens thyng / by-twixe alle manere folk that is it certis most on-conable bi-twixe a man & his wif for there is neuere reste

Ex abundancia cordis os loquitur

Digitized by Google

And therefore seyth Salomon. An hous that is onkeuered & droppynge / & a chidynge wif been lyke / [632] ¶ A man that is in a droppynge hous / in manye placis / thow he eschewe the droppynge in on place. it droppyth on hym in anothir place / so farth it by a chydynge wif / but 3if sche schide hyn in on place [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [633] [1]And therfore betere is a morsel of breed with Ioye: than an housful of delicis with chidyng seith Salomon / [634] Seynt Poule seyth / 3e wemen be 3e subiectis to 3oure hous-bondis as byhouyth in god / And 3e men louyth 3oure wiuys. ad Colonienes .3°. [1 "a man" repeated in MS.]

[635] ¶ Aftyrward speke we of skornynge whiche is a wekkede synne / And namely whan he skornyth a man[2] for hise goode werkis / [636] ffor certis sweche skornerys faryn lik the foule toode that may not endure to smelle the sote sauour / of the vyne whan it floryschith / [637] these skorneris been partynge felauis / with the deuyl / ffor they han Ioye whan the deuyl wynnyth / & sorwe whan he lesith / [638] they been aduersaryis of Ihesu crist / for they hatyn that he louyth / that is to seyne saluacioun of soule /

[639] Speke we now of wekkede conseyl / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] whiche is a traytour for he disseyuyth hym that trustith in hym ¶ Vt Achitofel ad Absolonem / But natheles / 3it is his wekkede conseil fyrst a-geyn hym self / [640] [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that he that wele a-noye a-nothyr man / he anoyeth ferst hym self [641] And men schal vndyrstonde that man schal not take his conseyl of false folk ne of angery folk ne of greuous folk ne of folk that louyn specially to meche wordely folk / namely in conseylynge of soulys //

[642] ¶ Now comyth the synne of hem that sowyn & makyn discord a-mongis / folk whiche is a synne that

Digitized by Google

crist hatep vttyrly & no wondir is / for he deyede for to make concord / [643] And moore schame do they to *crist*' than dedyn they that hym crucyfyed / for god louyth louyth bettere that pes be a-mongis folk than he deyede his owene body. whiche that he 3if for vnyte. therfore been they lekkenyd to the deuyl / that eu*er*e is aboute to make discord /

[644] ¶ Now comyth the sy*n*ne of double tunge ẏhiche as spekyn fayre be-fory*n* folk & wikkedely by-hy*n*de / or ellis they make semblaunt / as thogh they spoke of good entencio*un* or ellis in game / & pley. and 3it they speke of wekkede entent' //

[645] ¶ Now comyth bewreyinge of con[1]seyl tho*ur*w whiche a man is diffamyd certis onethe may he restore the damage //

[646] ¶ Now comyth Manace / that is an opyn folye / for he that oftyn manacith ſ he thretheth moore than he may p*ar*forme / ful ofte tyme /

[647] ¶ Now comy*n* ydele wordis [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] And ek of hym that herkenyn tho wordys / or ellys Idele wordis been tho that been nedelees or *with*-outyn entent of naturel p*ro*fit [648] And al be it that ydele wordys / been su*m*-tyme uenyal synnys 3it schuldyn men doutyn hem / for we schul 3eue rekenynge of hem be-fore god

[649] ¶ Now comygh Iangelynge / that may not been *with*-outtyn sy*n*ne And as seyth Salomon it is a sy*n*ne of a-pert folye / [650] And therfore a Philisophre seyde whan men axede hym how men schulde plese the peple / And he answerde do manye goode werkis / And speke fewe Iangelys

[651] ¶ Aftyr this comyth the sy*n*ne of Iaperys / that been the deuyllys apis / for they make men to laughe at here folye / & at here Iaperyes / as folk doon at the gaudis of an Ape / whiche Iaperis diffendyth seynt poule [652] Loke how that verteve*ous* wordis & holye confortyn he*m*

Digitized by Google

that trauaylyn in the seruyse of *Crist*: And right soo confortyn the vileyns wordis & knak*is* of Iaperis he*m* that trauayly in the seruyse of the dewil ¶ [653] These been the sy*n*nys that comyth of the tunge / that comy*n* of yre & of othere sv*n*nys

[*The Remedy against Ire*]

[654] ·

THe remedie ageyns yre / is vertue þ*at* men clepy*n* mansuetude / that Iħon de Bonania clepith debonayretee / & ek a nothir wertu that men callyn pacience / or suffrau*n*ce /

[655] ¶ Debonoyretee / w*ith*drawith & refrayn-yth / the sterynge & the meuynge of manys corage / in his herte in swich maneere / that they ne skippe nat out be angir / ne by [1]yre [656] ¶ Sufferaunce sufferith sweetely alle the anoyauncis & the wrongis / that men doon to ma*n* outward [657] ¶ Seynt Ierome seith thus of debonayretee that it doth noon harm to no wyȝt ne seith ne for non harm that men doo*n* ne seyn / he ne eschafyth not a-geyn resou*n* / [658] This vertue comyth su*m*tyme of nature. for as seyth the philisophere As man is a quik thyng by nature debonayre & tretable / to goodnesse / but wha*n* debonayrete is enformyd / of grace tha*n*ne is it the more worth

[659] ¶ Pacience is a-nothir remedye a-geyns yre / and is a vertu that sufferith swetly euery mannes goodnesse / & is not wrooth for non harm that is doon to hy*m* [660] ¶ The Philisophre seyth that pacy*en*ce is thilke vertu that sufferyth debonayrely alle the outragis of aduercite / & euery wikkede word [661] This vertu makyth a man lik to god & makyth a man goddys owene deere child / as seith C*rist* this vertu disconfortith thy*n* enmy & therfore seith the wise man / ¶ If thow wilt / venqusche thy*n* enemy lerne for to suffere / [662] And thow schal vndirstonde that man suffere iiij manere

Digitized by Google

of greuaun*c*ys in outward thyngis a-geyns the wheche .iiij. he mote haue .iiij. maneere of paciencis

[663] The ferste greuaun*c*e is of wekke wordis. thilke sufferede Ihe*s*u Cr*i*st w*i*th-oute grochyn*g*e ful paciently wha*n*ne the Iewis dispisedy*n* hy*m* ful ofte [664] ¶ Suffere thow therfore paciently / for the wise man seith If thow stryue w*i*th a fool. thow the fool be wroth or thow he laughe: algatis thow schalt haue no reste / [665] ¶ That othyr greuaun*c*e outward / is to haue damage of thy*n* catel. Theere ageyns sufferede Cr*i*st/ ful paciently: wha*n* he was dispoyled of al that he hadde / in this lyf. And that nas but hise clothis / [666] ¶ The .iij. greuaun*c*e is a man to hauen harm in his body. That sufferede Cr*i*st ful paciently in al his passioun [667] ¶ The .iiij. greuaun*c*e is this in outragious labour in werkis wherfore [1]I seye that folk that makyn here seruaun*t*ys to trauayly to greuosly or out of tyme as on halydayis Sothly they doon greet sy*n*ne [668] ¶ Hereageyns sufferede cr*i*st ful paciently & taughte vs pacyence / whan he bar vp-on his blyssede schuldyr the cros on the whiche he schulde suffere dispitous deth/ [669] Heere may men lerne to been pacient. ffor certis nat only cr*i*stene men been pacient for loue of Ihe*s*u cr*i*st And for gerdoun of the blisful lyf that is p*er*durable But certis the olde paynemys that neuere were cristene co*m*mendy*n* & vsyn the vertue of pacience

[670] ¶ A Philisophre vp-on a tyme that wolde a bete his disciple / for his greete trespas / ffor whiche he was Ameuyd / & broughte a ȝerde to skoure the child. [671] & whan the child say the ȝerde. he seyde to his Maystyr / what thy*n*ke ȝe to do. I wele beete the quod his maystir for thy*n* correccioun / [672] Forsothe quod the child ȝe oughte ferst to corecte ȝoure self that haue lost al ȝou*r*e pacience for the gilt of a child. [673] fforsothe quod the maystyr al wepynge thow

Digitized by Google

seist soth. haue thow the ȝerde myn deere sone & corekte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience comyth obedience / thorw whiche a man is obedient to Crist & to alle hem to whiche he oughte to been obedyent in Crist / [675] And vndyrstond weel that obedyence is parfit whan that a man doth gladly And hastyly with good herte entyerly al that he schulde do [676] ¶ Obedyence generally is to parforme the doctryne of god & of hise souereynys to whiche hym oughte to been obeysaunt in al ryghtwisnesse

De Accidia [1]

[1 leaf 425 is cut out.]

[677]

[2 Harl. MS. 1758, *on leaf* 219, *back.*]

[2 Aftir the synnes of Ire I woll speke of the synnes of Accidie. ffor Enuye blyndeth the herte of a man & Ire troublyth a man. & Accidie makith hym heuy thoughtfull & wrawe. [678] ¶ Enuye & Ire maken bitternes in herte whiche bitternes is modir of Accidie. & be-nymeth hym the loue of all goodness. Then is Accidie the

¶ Augustinus./

anguysche of a trouble herte. And seynt Austyn seith. it is a-noie of goodnes & anoye of harme. [679] ¶ Certis this is a dampnable synne. ffor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. in as meche that he nymeth the seruyce that men

¶ Salamon./

ought to do to ihesu crist with all diligence. As seith Salomon. [680] But Accidie doth non suche diligence. he doth all thyng with a-noie & wrawnes. slaknes & excusacion & with dulnes & vnluste ¶ ffor whiche the book seith. A-cursid be he that doth the seruyce of god necligentli. [681] Then is Accidie

be-forn þat he fell in to synne.

enemye to eueri estate of man ffor certis the estate of

¶ Of .3. maners of Estat of man

man is in .3. maners. [682] ¶ Either it is the estate of

¶ Estate of Innocence./

Innocence as was the estate of Adam. biforn that he felle in to synne in whiche estate he was holdyn to wirche as in herying & honouryng of god [683] ¶ Another estate

¶ Estate of synfulle men ./

is the Estate of synfull men in whiche estate men ben holdyn

Digitized by Google

to labour in *prai*yng to god for amendement of her [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] ¶ Estat of grace./ synnes [684] ¶ Another estate is the estate of grace in whiche estate he is holdy*n* to do werkis of penytence. And certis to alle thes thynges is Accidie Enmye & contrarie. ffor he louyth no besynes at aℓℓ.// [685] ¶ Now certis this foule synne Accidie is eke a fuℓℓ gret enuye to the liflode of the body. for it hath no *pur*uyaunce a-yen tempe*r*aℓℓ necessite. ffor it is for-sleuthe & for-sloggeth & distroieth alle godis tempe*r*allis bi rechilnes.

[686] ¶ The .4. thyng is. that Accidie is like hem that ben in the peyne of helle. bi cause of her slouthe & of her heuynes. ffor thei that ben dampned ben so boun[1]de that thei ne may weℓℓ do ne weℓℓ thenke. [687] ¶ Of Accidie cometh first that a man is anoied & encombrid to don eny goodnes & maketh that god hath abhomynacion of suche Accidie. as seith seynt Ion. ¶ Accidie is lik to hem þat ben in the peyne of helle./ [1 leaf 220, Harl. MS. 1758] ¶ Johannes./

[688] ¶ Now cometh sleuthe that woℓℓ not suffre non hardnes ne no penaunce. ffor sothe slouthe is so tendir & so delicate. As seith Salomon. That he woℓℓ not suffre non hardnes ne penau*n*ce & therfore he schendith aℓℓ that he doth [689] ¶ a-yens this rotyn hertid synne of Accidie & slouthe schulde men excercise he*m* self to don good werkis & manli & vertuousli cacchen corage weℓℓ to don. thenkyng that our lord ihe*s*u crist quyteth euerye good[2] [3] deede be it neuere so lytil // [690] ¶ Vsage of labour is a greet thyng for it makyth as seyth seynt Bernard / the labourer to haue stro*n*ge armys & harde senewis / And slouthe makyth he*m* feble & tendre [691] ¶ Tha*n*ne comyth dreed to begy*n*ne to werke onye goode werkis / for certis he that is enclyned to synne: hy*m* thy*n*kyth it is to greet an enpryse / for to vndyrtake to doon werkis of goodnesse / [692] And castith in his herte / that the ¶ Of Slewthe/ ¶ Salamon./ ¶ Remedium./ [2 Harl. *extract ends.*] [3 Cambr. *begins.*]

Digitized by Google

circumstaunces of goodnesse / [. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . *no gap in the MS.*] as seyth seynt. gregory./

[693] ¶ Now comyth wanhope that is dispeyr of the merci of god // that comyth sumtyme of to meche outragious sorwe / & sumtyme of to meche drede ymagynynge / that he hath don so meche synne that it wele not auayle hym thow he wolde repente hym / and forsake synne / [694] thorw whiche dispeyr or drede he abandownyth al his herte to euery manere synne / As seyth seynt Augustyn [695] whiche dampnable synne / 3if that it contynewe on to his ende it is clepid synnynge in the holygost / [696] This horrible synne is so parlious that he that is dispeyred / theere ne is no felenye ne no synne that he doutith for to do / As schewede weel be Iudas / [697] Certis a-bouyn alle synnys / thanne is this synne most displesant to Crist And most aduersarye [698] ¶ Sothly he that dispeyrith hym is lyk the coward / champioun recreaunt tat seyth creaunt withoutyn nede // Allas allas nedeles / is he recreaunt / and nedeles dispeyred / [699] Certis the merci of god is euere redy to the penytent / And is a-bouyn alle hyse werkis [700] Allas can not a man be-thynken hym / of the gospel of seynt. Luk .iij. where as Cryst seyth / that as weel schal theere been Ioye in heuene vp-on a synful man that doth penytence than vp-on a .90. & 19 ryghful men that neuere ne dede synne Ne nedyn no penytence [701] ¶ Loke ferthere in the same gospel the Ioye & the feste of [1]the goode man / that hadde lost his sone whan his sone with repentaunce was returned to his fadyr // [702] Can they not remembre hem ek that as seyth seynt Luk .33°. how that the thef that was hangit be syde Ihesu crist seyde. Lord remembre of me whan thow comyst in-to thy regne. [703] ffor soth seyde Crist I sei to the / to day schalt tow be with me in paradys / [704] Certis there is non so horryble synne of

Digitized by Google

man that it ne may in his lyf been distroyed be penytence / thorw vertu of the passioun of the deth of cryst / [705] Allas what nedyth men thanne for to been dispeyred sithe that his mercy so redy is / & large. Axe & haue [706] ¶ Thanne comyth sompnolence / that is sluggy slumbrynge / whiche makyt a man been heuy & dul in body & sowele And this synne comyth of slouthe / [707] And Certys the tyme that by weye of resoun / man schulde not slepyn / that is by the morw but ȝif there were cause resonable [708] For sothly the morwe tyde is most conable A man to seye hise preyeris / & for to thanke his god / & for to honoure god / And to ȝeuyn almesse to the poore / that comyth fyrst in the name of crist // [709] lo what seyth Salomon. Who so wele by the morwe a-wake to seke me he schal fynde / [710] ¶ Thanne comyth necligēce / or recheleesnesse / that rekyth of nothyng and how that ignoraunce / be modir of alle harm / Certis necligence is the noryche / [711] Necligence ne doth no fors whan he schal doon a thyng whedyr it be doon wel or euele /

[712] ¶ Of the remedye of these two synnys as seyth the wise man / that he that dredith god / ne sparyth nough[t] to don that hym auȝte to don [713] And he that louyth god he wele doon diligence to plese god by hise werkis / And enforce hym self with al his myght weel for to doon. [714] Thanne comyth Idil[1]nesse / that is the ȝate of alle harmys / An Idyl man is lik a place that hath none wallys / the deuyllis may entre on euery syde / or shete at hym at discouert by temptacyoun on euery syde / [715] This ydillenesse is the thurrok of alle wekked / & vylens thoutys & of alle Ianglys truflis / & of alle ordure / [716] Certys this. the heuene ys ȝevyn to hem that wil labouryn / & not to ydil folk / Ek dauid seyth that they ne been not in the labour of men / ne they schul nat been whippid with men / that is to seyne in purgatorye //

Digitized by Google

[717] ¶ Certis thanne semyth it they schul been turmentid / with the deuyl in helle / but ȝif they doon penytence //

[718] Thanne comyth the synne that men clepyn tarditas as whan a man is so laterede or taryinge / er he wele turne to god / And certis that is a greet folye he is lyk hym that fallyth in the deyth & wil non aryse [719] And this vice comyth of fals hope / that he thynkith that he schal leue longe / but that hope faylith ful ofte

[720] ¶ Thanne lacchesse that is he / whan that he begynnys / ony good werk / Anon he wele forlete it And stynte as doon they that haue ony wight to gouerne / and ne take of hym no moore keep / a non as they fynden ony contrarye or any anoy / [721] these been the newe schepperdys that letyn here scheep wetyngely go renne to the wolf that is in the brerys / ne do no fors of here owene gouernaunce [722] of this comyth pouerte / & distruccyoun bothe of spirituel & temperel thyngis / thanne comyth a maner coldnesse / that fresith al the herte of man / [723] Thanne comyth ondeuocioun / thour whiche a man is so blent. And as seyth seynt Bernard / hat swich langour / in soule that he may neythyr / reede ne synge in holy cherche / ne heere ne thynke of no deuocioun / ne trauayle with hise handys in no good werk that it nys to hym vnsauourry And al appallid / [724] thanne wexith he slow & slombry and soone wele be wroth / And sone is enclynyd to haate & to enuye / [725] ¶ Thanne comyth the synne of wordely sorwe / swich as is clepid tristicia / that [1]sleth man as seyth seynt Poul / [726] ffor certis swich sorwe werkyth to the deth of the soule & of the body also ffor therof comyth that a man is a-noyed / of his owene lyf. [727] wherfore swich sorwe. schortyth ful ofte the lyf of man / er that his tyme is come by weye of kynde./

Digitized by Google

Remedium contra peccatum Accidie.

[728] AGayns this oryble synne of acydye & the braunchis of the same: Theere is a vertu that is callyd fortitudo / or strenthe that is an affeccioun thour whiche a man dispiseth noyouse thyngis [729] ¶ This vertu is so myghty and so vigerous / that it dar withstonde myghtyly and wysely keepe hym self from perilis that been wekkede / & wrastele a-geyn the sautys of the deuyl [730] for it enhaunsith & enforseth the soule rygh as accidie: abatith & makith it feble ¶ ffor this ffortitude may endure by long sufferaunce the trauaylis that been couenable

[731] This vertu hath manye spicis ¶ the ferste is clepid magnanymytee that is to seyne greet corage ¶ ffor certis there behouyth greet corage a-geyns Accidie ¶ lest that it ne swelwe not the soule by the synne of sorwe / or distroye it by wan hope. [732] this vertu makith folk vndyrtake harde thyngis & greuouse thyngis by his owene wil wysely & resonably [733] And for as mechil / as the deuyl fiȝtith a-geyns a man more by queyntise & by slouthe: than by strenthe / therfore a man schal withstonde hym by wit & by resoun. & by discrecyoun [734] ¶ Thanne are theere the vertuis of feyth / & hope in god / & hise seyntis to accomplische the goode werkis in the whiche he purposith fermely to contynue [735] ¶ Thanne comyn seurete / or sekyrnesse. And that is whan a man ne doutyth no trauayle in tyme comynge of the goode werk that he hath begunne [736] ¶ Thanne comyth magnyficence ¶ That is[1] [[2] to seyn when a man doth & performeth gret werkis of goodnes that he hath bigonne & that is the ende whi that men schulde do gode werkis. ffor in the accomplesyng of good werkis lith þe grete guerdon. ¶ [737] Then is ther Constaunce that is stablenes of corage & this schulde be in herte bi stedfast feith & in mouthe & in

[1 leaves 428 and 429 are cut out of the Cambr. MS.]
[2 Harl. MS. 1758, *on leaf* 221.]

¶ Of Constaunce./

Digitized by Google

beryng & in chere & in dede. [738] Eke ther ben mo speciall thynges & remedies a-yens Accidie in dyuers werkis & in consideracions of the peyne of helle & of the ioye of heuyn & in the truste of the grace of the holigost that wol yeuyn hym myght to performen his entente /

¶ De Auaricia /

[739]

¶ Paulus./

Aftir Accidie wol I speke of Auarice & of Couetise. Of whiche synne seith seynt Poule that the rote of alle synnes is Couetise. & Thymoth. 6°. [740] ffor sothli when that the herte of man is confoundid in hit self & trouble & that the soule hath lost the counfort of god. þen seketh he an ydel solace of worldli thynges.

¶ Augustinus./

[741] ¶ Auarice aftir the scripcion of seynt Austyn. is a licorousness in herte to haue ertheli thynges. [742] Som other folk seyn. that Auarice is for to purchace manye ertheli thynges. & no thyng yeue to hem that han nede. [743] ¶ & vndirstonde thou wel that Auarice is noght onli in lond ne Catel but somtyme in science & in glorie & in euery maner of outragious thynges is Auarice & Couetise [744] ¶ And the difference be-twixe Auarice & Couetise is this. Couetise is for to coueite suche thynges as thou hast not. And Auarice is for to withholde & kepe suche thyngis as thou hast with-outen rightful nede. [745] ¶ Sothli this Auarice is a synne that is ful dampnable. ffor al holi writ cursith it & spekith a-yens hit. ffor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. [746] ffor it bireuyth [1] hym the Loue that men to hym owyn & turnyth hit bakwarde a-yen al reson [747] & makith that the Auaricious man hath more hope in his Catel. than in ihesu crist. ¶ And [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [748] therfore seith

¶ The difference betwixe Auarice & Couetise./

[1 *leaf* 231, *back*, Harl. MS. 1758]

Digitized by Google

seynt Poule Ephes*ios* .5°. That an Auaricious man haþ more his hope in thraldom of Ydolatrie. ¶ Paulus./

[749] wh*at* difference is bitwixe an ydolastre & an Auaricious man. But þ*at* an ydolastre & an Auaricious man p*er*auenture ne hath but a mawmet or two & the Auaricious man hath manye. ffor certis euerye ffloreyn in his cofre is his a mawmet [750] & certis the synne of mawmetrie is [. . . . *no gap in MS.*] that god in þe ten comaundementis. As berith witnes in Exodi. *capitulo* .20. [751] Thou schalt haue no fals goddis bi-forn me. Ne þ*ou* schalt make to the no grauyn thyng. thus is an Auaricious man that loueth his tresour a-forn god An ydolastre [752] thorogh his syn*n*e of Auarice & of couetise comen this hard lordschipes thorogh whiche men ben streyned bi tailages customes & cariages more then her dewte or reson is. ¶ And ellis take thei of her bonde men am*er*cem*en*tis whiche myghten more resonably be clepid extorcions then am*er*cementis. [753] Of whiche am*er*cementis & raunsonyng of bonde men som lordis stiwardis seyn that it is rightfull. ffor as meche as a cheerll hath no temp*er*all thyng that it ne is his lordis as they seyn. [754] ¶ But certis thes lordes don wrong that bireuyn her bonde folke thynges. that thei neuyr ne yaf hem. Aug*ustinus*. de. civ*itate*. li*bro* .9°. [755] ¶ Augustinus./ ¶ Soth is that the condicion of thraldom. & the first cause of thraldom is for synne. Gene*sis* .5°. ¶ Genesis .5°.

¶ Difference betwixe an Ydolastre & an Auaricious man./

[756] ¶ Thus may ye seen that the gilte des*er*uyth thraldom. but not nature. [757] Wherfore these lordis ne schulden not meche glorifie hem in her lordschip. sethyn that bi naturall condicion. thei ben lordis ouyr her thrallis. but for that thrall-dom cam first by des*er*te of synne [758] ¶ And further ouyr there as the lawe seith. that temp*er*all godis of bonde folke ben the godis of her lordschipes. Ye that is for to vndirstonde. the godis of the Emp*er*our to defende hem in her right. but not to robbe hem ne to reue hem. / [759] ¶ And therfore

Digitized by Google

¶ Seneca./ seith Seneca. Thi prudence schulde lyue benyngli with thyn thrallis. [760] thilke that thou clepist thyn thraƚƚ. ben goddis peple ffor humble folke ben cristes frendis. thei ben *con*tubernyaƚƚ with the lorde.

[761] ¶ Thenke eke that suche seed as cherlis spryngen. of suche seed spryngen lordis. As weƚƚ may the cherle be sauyd. as the lord. [762] The same deth that taketh the cherle. the same deth takith the lorde. ¶ Wherfore I rede do right so with thi cherle as thou woldist thi chirle did with the. if thou were in his plite. [763] Euery synfuƚƚ man is a cherle to synne. I rede the certis that thou lord thou wirche in suche wise that thi cherlis rather loue the than drede the. [764] I wote weƚƚ there is degre a-boue degre as reson is & skill is that men don her deuyr ther as it is dewe. But certis extorcions & dispites of your vndirlynges is dampnable.

[765] ¶ And further ouyr vndirstonde weƚƚ that Conquerours or tirauntis make fuƚƚ often thrallis of hem that ben born of as roiaƚƚ blood. as ben thei that hem *con*queryn. [766] ¶ This name of thraldom was neuyr knowe erste. till that Noe seide that his sone Canaan schulde be thraƚƚ to his bretheryn for his [1]synne [767] ¶ What seie we than of hem that pilen & don extorcions to holi chirche ¶ Certis the swerde that men yeuyn first to a kny3t when he is newe dobbid. signyfieth that he schulde defende holy chirche & noght robbe hit. And who so doth is a traitour to crist. [768] As seith seynt Austyn. Thei ben deuyls wolfis that stranglen the scheep of ih*es*u crist & don wers than wolfis. [769] ¶ ffor sothli when the wolfe haþ fuƚƚ his wombe: he stynteth to strangle scheep. But sothli the pilours & distroiers of godis of holi chirche ne do not so for thei ne stynte neuyr to pilen. [770] ¶ Now as I haue seide sethyns so is that synne was first cause of thraldom. then it is

¶ Genesis .10. Maledictus Canaan *seruus seruorum* erit *fratribus* / suis / [1 *leaf* 222, Harl. MS. 1758]

¶ How knyghthode schulde defende holi chirche./

¶ Augustinus./

¶ Of pilours & distroiers of holi chirche goodis./

Digitized by Google

thus that thilke tyme that all the worlde was in synne. then was all this worlde in thraldom & in subieccion. [771] But certis sethyns the tyme of grace cam. God ordeyned that som folk schulde be more hye in estate & hye degree & som folke more lowe & that eueriche schulde be seruyd in his estate & in degre. [772] And therfore in some contrees ther thei ben thrallis when thei han turned hem to the feith. thei maken her thrallis fre out of thraldom. And therfore certis the lord owith to his man. that the man owith to his lorde. [773] ¶ The Pope clepith hym self seruaunt of seruauntis of god. But for as meche as the state of holi chirche ne myght not han be. ne the comune profite myght han be kept in pees & reste in erthe. But if god had ordeyned that some men han heyer degre & som men lowir [774] ¶ Ther-fore was souereyne ordeyned to kepe & maynten & defende her vndirlynges or her sogettis in reson as fer forth as it lith in her power & noght to distroie hem ne as ferforth confounde. [775] ¶ Wherfore I seie that thilke lordis that ben thilke wolfis that de[1]]² vouryn the possessiouns or the catel of pouere men wrongfully with-oute mercy or meseur. [776] They schul receyue by the same meseur that they han mesured to poore folk the meseur of Ihesu crist but it be amendid [777] ¶ Now comyth deceyt be-twixe Marchaunt and Marchaund ¶ And thow schat vndirstonde that marchaundise is in manye maneris / that on is bodyly & that othir is gostely: that on is honest & lefful: & that othir is dishonest & onleful. [778] Of thilke bodyly marchaunddyse that is lefful & honest is this there that god hath ordeyned / that a rem or a cuntre is suffisaunt to hym-self: thanne is it honest & lefful that of haboundaunce of this cuntre that men helpe a nothir Cuntre that is more nedy. [779] And therfore there mote been marchauntis to brynge from that oon cuntre to that othir hire march-

[¹ Harl. MS. 1758 *extract ends.*]
[² Camb. MS., leaf 430]

Digitized by Google

aundyse / [780] That othyr marchaundyse that men hauntyn / with fraude & trecherye And deceyt with lesyngis & falso othis is cursed & dampnable [781] ¶ Espirituele marchaundyse is propirly symonye that is ententyf desyr / to beyen thyng espirituel that is thyng that aparteneth to the seyntewarye of god / & to cure of the soule [782] ¶ This desir ȝif so be that a man do his dilygence to parforne it / al be it that his desir take noon effect. ȝit is it to hem a dedly syne. & ȝif he be ordered. he is irregulere / [783] Certis Symonye is clepid of Symon magus / that wolde a bouȝt for temperel catel / the ȝifte that god hadde ȝouyn by the holy gost to seynt Petyr. & to the apostellis / [784] And therfore vndyrstond that by that he that sellyth & he that beyeth thyngis espirituel been clepid Symonyalys / be it be catel be it be procurynge / or by fleschely preyere of hise frendis. fleschely frendis or spyrituel frendis / [785] Fleschely in two manerys as by kenreede or othere frendis sothly ȝif they preye for hym that is not worthi & able it is Symonye ȝif he take the benefice / and ȝif he be worthi & able: theere is non. [786] ¶ That othir maner is / whan men or women preyen for [1]folk to auauncyn hem only for wekede fleschely affeccioun that they han vn-to the persone & that is foul symonye / [787] But certis in ceruyce for whiche men ȝeuyn thyngis espirituel on to here seruauntis / it mote been vndirstande that the seruyce mote been honest & ellis nat / And ek that it be with-outyn bargaynynge & that the parsone be able / [788] ffor as seith Seine Damasye / Alle the synnys of the world at regard of this synne arn as thyng of nough / for it is the gretteste synne that may ben aftyr the synne of lucyfer & of antecryst / [789] ffor by this syne god forlesyth the cherche & the soule that he bouȝte with his precyous blood / By hem that ȝeuyn cherchis / to hem that been not digne [790] for they putte in theuys handis / that

Digitized by Google

stelyn the soulis of Ihesu cryst And distroyen the patrymonye [791] Be sweche indigne prestis & curatis / han lewede men lesse reuerence of the sacramentis of holy cherche. And swe[che] ȝeueris of cherchis: putte the ȝeueris of cryst out / & puttyn in the cherche the deuyllis owene sone / [792] they sleen the soulys that lambis schulde kepe / to the wolf that that strangelyth hem And therfore schul they neuere han part of the pasture of lambis that is the blysse of heuene. [793] Now comyth hasardrye with hise aportenancis. as tablis. & rafles / of sweche comyth deceit falſe othis chydyngis / And alle rauynesse. blasphemynge And renayinge of god / And hate of hise neghebourys. wast of goodis. Mis spendynge of tyme. & sumtyme manslauȝtere. [794] Certis hasardourys ne mow not been with-oute greet synne / [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] [795] Of Auaryce comyn ek lesyngis. thefte. fals witnesse. & false othis ¶ And ȝe that vndirstonde that these been greete synnys & expres a-geyn the comandementis / of god as I haue seyd / [796] ffals wytnesse: is in word & ek in deede By word as for to reue thyn neighebour his goode name bi thyn false witnessynge / or by-reuen hym his catel or his herytage / by thyn false witnessyng [1]whan thow for yre or for mede or for envie berist fals witnesse or accusist hym. or excusest hym by thyn false witnesse. Or ellis excusist thyn self falsely / [797] ware ȝow ȝe quest mongeris / & Notarijs Certis for fals witnessenge was Susanne in ful greet sorwe & peyne & manye a nothir mo. [798] ¶ The synne of thefte is ek expres. a-geyns goddis heste / & in two maneris corporel or spirituel / [799] [Corporel] As for to take thyn neigheborys catel a-geyns his wil / be it be forse or be sleyghte / be it be met or be meseur [800] by stelynge ek of false endytementis vp-on hym / & in borwynge of thyn neghebouris catel / in entente neuere to paye it a-geyn / & semblable thyngis / [801] Espirituel thefte is sacrilege that is to seyne / hurt-

Digitized by Google

ynge of holy thyngis sacrede to crist / in two maneris / be resoun of the holy place As cherchis or cherche hawys / [802] ffor whiche euery vileyns synne that men doon in swich placis / May ben clepid sacrilege / or euery violence in the semblable placis / ¶ Also they that withdrawyn falsely the rightis that longyn to holy cherche [803] and plesynge / and generally Sacrylege is to reuyn holy thyng out of holy place or onholy thyng out of holy place / or holy thyng out of onholy place

Releuacio contra peccatum Auaricie.

[804]

NOw schul ȝe vndirstonde that the releuynge of auarice is mysericorde & pete largely takyn / ¶ And men myghtyn axen why that mysericorde & pete is releuynge of Auaryce [805] ¶ Certis the Auaricious man / Schewith no pete ne mysericorde to the nedful man / for he delitith hym in the kepynge of hes tresor & not in the rescowynge or in the releuynge of his euene cristene & therfore speke I ferst of myserycorde [806] thanne is Miserycorde as seith the philisophere a vertu be whiche the corage of a man is sterid bi the [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] mysesed [807] ¶ vp-on which mysericorde / folwith pete / in parfornynge of charytablo werkis of mysericorde [808] And certis these thyngis meuyn a man to myserycorde of Ihesu crist that he ȝaf hym self for oure gilt And sufferede deth for mysericorde / And forgaf oure original sync [809] And therby releseth vs from the peynys of hello & amenuseth the peynys of purgatorye by penytence / & ȝeuyth grace weel to do and at the laste the blysse of heuene [810] ¶ The specis of myserycorde been as for to lene & for to ȝeue And to forȝeuyn & to relesyn and for to han pete in herte / & compassioun of the myschif of his

Digitized by Google

euene *cristene* and ek to chastise there as is neede [811] A nothir maneere of remedye ageyns auaryce[1] is resonable largesse But sothly heere be-howith the consideracioun of the grace of Ihesu *crist* & of his temperel goodis And ek of the goodis perdurable that *crist* 3af to vs [812] & to han remembraunce of the deth that he schal resceyue he not whanne wheere ne how and ek that he schal forgoon al that he hath / saue only that he hath spendid in goode werkis /

[813] But for asmeche as some folk been onmesurable / men oughte to eschewe fol largesse that men clepyn wast. [814] ¶ Certis he that is fol large / he 3evith not his catel but he lesith his catel Sothli wat thyng that he 3euyth for veynglorye as to menstrallis & to folk to beryn his renoun in the world he hath synne therof & non almesse [815] Certis he lesyth foule his good / that he ne sekyth *with* the 3ifte of his good no thyng but synne. [816] he is lyk to an hors that that sekyth rathere to drynkyn drouy or trouble watyr than for to drynke watyr of the cleere welle./ [817] ¶And for as meche as they [. . . . *no gap in MS.*] schulde not 3euyn to hem apartenyth thilke malicioun that *Crist* schal 3euyn at the day of dome to hem that schuln be dampned

Sequitur Gula

[1] [*Two figures, of a man, 'Glotenye', riding on a bear or sloth?, and of a woman, 'Abstinence', crowned and halo'd, with a jug in the right hand, and a flower in the left. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.*]

[818] AFtir Auarice comyth Glotenye whiche is expres ek a-geyns the comaundement of god Glotenyee/ is vnmesurable apetit to ete or to drynke or ellis to don I-now to the onmesurable appetit / & disordeyned coueytyse to etyn or to drynke [819] ¶ This synne corrumpid / al this world as is weel schewyd in the synne of adam & of eue. Loke ek what seyth seynt poule of glotenye. [820] Manye seyth seynt Poule goon of

Digitized by Google

whiche I haue ofte seyd to ȝow & now I seye it wepynge that been the enmyis of the croys of crist of whiche the ende is deth and of whiche here wombe is here god & here glorye in confusioun of hem that so deuouryn erthely thyngis [821] he that is vsaunt to this synne of glotenye he ne may no synne withstonde he mot been in seruage of alle vicis / for it is the deuillis hord there he hydith hym and restith [822] this synne hat manye spicis / ¶ The ferste is dronkenesse / that is the horible sepulture of mannys resoun / And therfore whan a man is dronkyn: he [1]hath lost resoun & this is dedly synne // [823] ¶ But sothly whan a man is not woned to strong drynk & parauenture ne knowith not the strenthe of the drynk or hath febilnesse in his heed / or hath trauayled / thour whiche he drenkyth the moore / Al be he sodeynly cauȝt with drynk it is no dedly synne but venyal [824] ¶ The secunde spece of glotenye is // that the spirit of a man / wexeth al trouble for dronkenesse: bereuyth hym the discrecioun of his wit. [825] ¶ The thredde spece of Glotenye is whan a man deuourith his mete / & hath not ryghtful manere of etynge. [826] ¶ The fourte is whan thour the greete habundaunce of his mete. the humuris in his body been distemperede [827] ¶ The fifte is forȝetefulnesse be too meche drynkynge for whiche sumtyme a man forȝetith on the morwe what he dede at euyn or on the nyght be-forn

[828] ¶ In othere manerys been distynit the specis of glotenye aftyr seynt Gregorye ¶ The ferste is for to etyn before tyme of etynge ¶ The secunde is whan a man get hym to delicat mete or drynk. [829] ¶ The thredde whan men takyn ouyr mesure ¶ The forte is curiositee with greet entent to makyn & apparaylyn his mete ¶ The fifte is for to ete gredileche. [830] ¶ These been the fyue fyngerys of the deuyllis hand be whiche he drawyth folk to synne

Digitized by Google

[1—1 MS. repeats hope to haue the blysse of heuene ¶ The felawis of abstynence been [2]Attemperaunce. that holdith]

Remedium contra peccatum Gule

[831] Ageyns glotenye is the remedie Abstynence as seyth Galiene / but that holde I not meritorye / ȝif he do it only for the hele of the body. Seynt Augustyn wele that abstynence be doon for vertu & not for vice / but with pacyence. [832] Abstynence he seyth is lytil worth but ȝif a man haue ryght good wil therto & but it be enforsed bi pacience / And be charite & that men don it for godis sake And in [1]hope to haue the blysse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felawis of abstynence been attemperaunce/ that holdith[1] the meene in alle thyngis. Ek schame that eschewith al disoneste ¶ Sufferaunce that sekith no ryche metis ne drenkys / ne doth no fors of too outragious apparaylynge of mete. [834] Mesure also that restreynyth by resoun the dislaue appetit of etynge / Sobirnesse also that restreynyth the outrage of drynk. [835] Sparynge also that restreynyth the delicat man as is to sitte longe at his mete & softely wherfore some folk stondyn of here owene wil to etyn at the lasse leyser.

[*Two paintings, "Lecherye," seated on a goat, with a sparrow (both animals types of lechery) on her right forefinger, and "Chastite" standing on the rump and forepaws of some tawny couchant tusk animal, with a spear in her hand.*]

Sequitur de peccato Luxurie

[836] Ftyr glotonye comyth Lecherye For these two synnys been so nygh Cosynys / that ofte tyme thei wele not depart[e] god [837] wot This synne is ful displesaunt thyng to god For he seyde hym self. Do no lecherye And therfor he putte greete peynys a-geyn this synne in the olde lawe/[838]¶ If woman thral were takyn in this synne sche schulde been betyn with stonys to the deth. And ȝif sche weere a gentil weman sche schulde be slayn with stonys / And if sche we[2]re a bischopis doughtyr sche schulde been brent by godis comaundement. [839] ferthere ouyr bi the synne of lecherye god drenkte al the world / at the

Digitized by Google

diluge / and aftyr that he brente .v. ceteis *with* thundyr liȝth & sank in to helle

[840] ¶ Now lat vs speke of that stynkende Syn*n*e of lecherye. that me*n* clepe auouterye of weddede folk / that is to seyne that ȝif that on of hem be weddit or ellis bothe. [841] Seynt Ioon seyth auouteryis schuln been in helle i*n* a stark bre*n*nynge fere of bronston [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] for the stynk of here ordure [842] ¶ Certis the brekyn*g*e of this sacreme*n*tis is an orrible thyng / it was makyd of god hym self in Paradys. & confermed be Ihesu crist. as witnesseth seynt Mathew / in the gospel / A · man schal lete fadir & modyr / & takyn hym to his wif / And they schuln ben two in on flesch. [843] This sacrement be-tokenyth the knyttyn*g*e to-gedere of Crist & of holy chirche / [844] And nat only that god forbad auoutrye in dede.[1] but ek he comaundede that thow schuldist not coueyte thyn neyhebouris wif. [845] And i*n* this heste seyth seynt augustyn: is forbodyn alle manere coueytyse to doon lecherye. lo what seyth seynt Mathew in the gospel. That ho so seth a woman to coueytyse. of his lust he hath doon lecherye with hire in herte / [846] Heere may ȝe seen that nat only the deede of this syn*n*e / is forbodyn. but ek the desir to doo*n* that syn*n*e / [847] This cursede syn*n*e a-noyeth greuously hem that it haun*t*yn. & ferst to here soule. for he obligeth it to syn*n*e. & to peyne of deth that is p*er*durable [848] On to the body anoyeth it greuously also. ffor it dreyeth hym And wastith hym also & schyndyth hym. And of his blood he makyth sacrifise to the deuyl of helle it wastith his catel [. . . . . [849] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] on women. // ȝet it is a foulere thyng whan that for swich ordure wemen spendyn vp-on men here catel & here substance. [850] This syn*n*e as seyth the prophete / bereuyth man & woman here goode fame & al here honour / & it is ful plesaunt to the deuyl. For therby

[1] *MS. adds in text*, Non concupisces uxorem proximi tui (*on an erasure*).]

Digitized by Google

wynnyth he the more party of this world [851] And ryght as a marchaunt delytith hym most in chaffare that he hath most auau[n]tage of. ryght so dely[1]tith the feend in this ordure

[852] ¶ Thys is that othir hand of the deuyl with .v. fyngerys / to cache the peple to his vilanye / [853] The ferst fyngir is / the fool lokynge of the fool woman. And of the fool man. that sleth rygh as the Baselycok sleth folk by the venyn of his syth. for the coueytyse of eyen: folwith the coueytyse of the herte. [854] ¶ The secunde fyngir is the vyleyns touchynge in wekede manere And therfore seyth Salomon. that ho so touchith a woman or handelith: he farth lyk to hym that handelyth the skorpyoun that styngith & sodeynly sleth thour his enuenymynge. As ho so touche warm pych. it schent hise fyngerys [855] The thredde is foule wordys. that farth lyk fuyr that rygh a-non brennyth the herte. [856] The fourte fynger is. the kyssynge. And trewely he weere a greet fool that wolde kysse the mouth of a brennynge ouene or of a forneys [857] And moore folys been they. that kessyn in vilenye. for that mouth is the mouth of helle. and namely these olde dotardys holouris 3it wole they kisse and smatere hem thow they may nat doon. [858] Certis they been lyke to houndys. for an hound whan he comyth by the roser. or by othere beauteis. thow he may not pisse. 3it wele he heue vp his leg and make a cuntenau[n]ce to pisse. [859] And for that manye men wenyth. that he may not synne for no lykerousnesse that he doth with his wif. Certis 3it the opynyoun is fals God wot a man may sleen hym self. with his owene knyf And make hym self dronke of his owene ale or of his owene wyn. [860] Certis be it wif be it child. or ony wordely thyng that he louyth by-forn god. it is his maumet. & he is an ydolastre. [861] Man schulde louyn his wif by dyscrecyoun paciently. & attemprelly. And thanne is sche as they it

Digitized by Google

weere his systir. [862] ¶ The fyfte fyngir of the deuyllys hand: is the stynkynge dede of lecherye. [863] Certis the .v. fyngyr of glotenye the fend put in the wombe of a man. And with his fyue fyngerys of lecherye: he grypyth hym by the regnys / for to throwyn hym in-to the furneys of helle. [864] theere as they schal have [1]the fyre that euere schal laste / & wepynge & waylynge & scharp hongir & thurst grymnesse of deuyllis / that schuln al to-trede hem with-outyn [. . *no gap in MS.*] ende. [865] ¶ Of lecherye as I seyde Sourdyn dyuerse spechis / as fornycacioun. that is between man & woman that been not maried. And this is dedly synne. and a-geyns nature. [866] Al that is enemy & distruxioun to nature: is a-geyns nature [867] parfay The resoun of a man tellyth eek hym weel that it is dedly synne. ffor as moche as god forbad lecherye And seynt poule 3euyth hem the regne that ne is dewe to no wy3t But to hem that don no dedly synne. [868] A nothir synne of lecherye is: to bereue a maydynhede. for sertis he that so doth: he castyth a maydyn out of the heyeste degre that is in this present lyf. [869] And be-reuyth hire the ilke precyouse freut that the book clepith the hunderede freut I ne can seye it noon othere weyis in engelisch but in latyn it hy3te Centesimus fructus [870] Certis he that so doth is cause of manye damagis & vylenyis mo than ony man can rekene. ryght as he sumtyme is cause of alle damagis that bestis doon in the feeld / that brekyn hegis of the closeure / thorw whiche he distroyeth that may not been restrored. [871] ffor certis no more may maydynhede: [. . *no gap in the MS.*] than an arm that is smetyn from the body may returne a-geyn & wexe. [872] Sche may haue mercy this wete I weel / 3if sche haue wil to don penytence / but neuere schal it be that sche nas corupt. / [873] And al it so be. that I haue spoke sumwhat of avouterye: it is good to schewyn perilys that longyn to a-nouterye. ffor to eschewe that foule

Digitized by Google

synne // [874] Auouterye in latyn is for to seyne aprochynge of othere manys bed / thorw whiche / tho that whilom weere on flesch Aboundone here bodyis to othere personys. [875] Of this synne as seyth the wyse man folwyn manye harmys. Fyrst brekynge of feyth. And certis in feyth is the keye of cristendom [876] And what that feyth is brokyn & lorn: sothly cristendam stant veyn. And withoutyn freut. [877] this syne is ek a thefte. for thefte generally is as to reue a wight his thyng ageyns his wil [878] [1]Certis this is the fouleste thefte that may be / whan a woman stelyth hire body from hire husbonde & 3euyth it to hire holour / to defoulyn hire And stelyth hire soule from cryst / & 3euyth it to the deuyl / [879] this is a foulere thefte than for to breke a cherche & stele awey the chalys ¶ ffor these auoutyeris brekyn the temple of god / spirituelly & stelyn the vessel of grace that is the body & the soule / For whiche Crist schal distroye hem as seyth seynt poule. [880] ¶ Sothly of this thefte doutede greetly Iosep whan that his lordys wif preyede him of vylenye / whan he seyde lo myn lady how myn lord hath take to me vndyr myn warde al that he hath in this world / ne nothyng of his thyngis is out of myn power but only 3e that been hise wyf [881] And how schulde I thanne do this wekedenesse & synne so horyble a-geyns god. & a-geyns myn lord / god it for-beede Allas al to lytil is swich trouthe now I-founde [882] The thredde harm is the fylthe thorw whiche they breke the comaundement of god / & defoule the auctour of matrymonye that is cryst [883] for certis in so meche as the sacrement of maryage is so noble & so dygne: so meche is it grettere synne for to brekyn it for god made maryage in paradys In the estaat of innocence to multyplye mankynde in the seruyse of god / [884] and therfore is the brekynge therof the more greuous / Of whiche brekynge comyn false eyrys ofte tyme that wrongfully ocupye menys eritage And therfore god wele putte

Digitized by Google

hem out of the regne of heuene that is herytage to goode folk. [885] ¶ Of this brekynge comyth ek that folk that onwar weddyn or synnyn with here owene kenrede / And namely thilke harlotys / that hauntyn bordelys / of this folk: women mowe be lykenede to a comune gonge wheere as men porgin here ordure. [886] // What sey we ek of putruse that lyuyn by the horryble synne of putrye And constreynyn wemen to 3euyn to hem a certeyn rente of here bodyly putrye. 3a sumtyme of his owene wif or his child as doon these baudys. Certys these ¹been cursede synnys [887] ¶ Vndyrstond ek that auouterye is set in the ten comaundementis be-twixe thefte & manslau3there for it is the gretteste thefte that may be for it is thefte of body & of soule / [888] and it is lyk to homycyde / for it keruyth a too / & brekyth atwo: hem that ferst were makid o flesch. And therfore by the olde lawe of god: they schulde been slayn / [889] But natheles by the lawe of Ihesu crist that is lawe of pite / whan he seyde to the woman that was foundyn in auouterye / & schulde han ben slayn with stonys aftyr the wil of the Iewys as was here lawe. Go quod Ihesu crist & haue no more wil to synne or wille no more to synne. [890] ¶ Sothly the vengeaunce of Auouterye: is awardit to the peynys of helle. but if so be that that it be disturbit be penytence [891] ¶ 3it been there moore spicis of these cursede synne / as whan that on of hem is relygious / or ellis bothe / or of folk that been entrid in-to ordere. as subdekene / dekene. & preest / or ospitallerys / And euere the heyere that he is in ordere: the moore is the synne [892] ¶ The thyngis that gretly agreggyn here synne: is the brekynge of here awowe of chastite whan they resceyuyn the ordere. [893] And ferthere ouyr soth is that holy ordere is cheef of al the tresore of god / & his especial sygne & marke of chastite to schewe that they been ioyned / to chastite whiche that is most precious lyf that is / [894] and these orderede folk been specially tytelede to god / and of [. .

Digitized by Google

. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] his peple / for they leuyn of the peple. [. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . *no gap in the MS.*] [895] Prestis been aungellys / as by the dignetee of here mysterie but forsothe seynt Poule seyth that Sathanas transformede hym in an angel of lyght. [896] Sothly that preest that hauntyth dedly synne he may been lykkened to the aungel of derknesse transformed hym in to the aungel of lygh. he semyth Aungel of lyght but forsothe he is aungel of derknesse [897] Sweche prestis been the sonys of belyal as seyth in the book of kyngis / that they weere the sonys of Belyal that is the deuyl. [898] Belial is to seyne with-outyn Iuge / And so farn they. hem thynkyth they been free and haue no Iuge no moore, than hath a fre [1]bole / that takyth euery cow of the toun that hym likyth / [899] So farn they be wemen / for riȝt as on fre bole is I-nowgh for al a toun: righ so is a wekkede prest corupcioun I-now for al a parisch or for al a cuntre / [900] these prestis as seyth the bok ne kunne not mynystre the mysterie of presthode to the peple / ne god ne knowe they not / they ne helde hem nat a-payed / as seith the book of sodyn flesch that was to hem offered: but they take by forse the flesch tat is raw. / [901] Sertis so these schrewis / ne holde hem nat apayed / of rostede flesch & sode flesc[h] with whiche the peple fedyth hem with greet reuerence / but they wele haue raw flesch of folkys wyuys / And here douȝteris / [902] And sertis these wemen that consentyn to here harloterye: doon gret wrong to crist & to holy cherche & alle halwys & to alle soulis. for they bereue alle these hym that schulde worschepe cryst & holy cherche & preye for cristene soulys [903] And therfore han sweche prestis / & here lemanys ek that consentyn to here lecherye: the malysoun of al the court cristene til they come to a-mendement.

Digitized by Google

[904] ¶ The thredde spece of auouterye is *sum*tyme be-twixe a man & his wif / And that is whan they take no reward in here assemblynge: but only to here fleschly delit / as seyth seynt Ierome / [905] and ne rekkyn of no thyng but that they been assemblit / bi cause that they been maryed / al is good I-now as thy*n*kyth to he*m* / [906] but in swich folk / hat the deuyl power as seit the au*n*gel Raphael to Thobie / for in here asse*m*bly*n*ge they putte Ihe*s*u crist out of here herte & ȝeuy*n* he*m* self to alle ordure. [907] The forte spece is the assembly*n*ge of hem that been of [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] oon affynytee. Or ellis of he*m* wi*th* whiche here faderis / or here kenrede han delid / in the sy*n*ne of lecherye / this sy*n*ne makyth he*m* lyk to houndys that take no keep to kenrede. [908] And certis parentele is in two manerys othir gostely oth[ir] fleschly. Gostly as for to dele with his gossib. [909] for rygh so as he that engenderyth a child / is his fleschely fadyr: rygh so is his godfadyr his fadyr esspirytuel. for whiche a weman may in no lasse sy*n*ne assemble wi*th* hire gossib tha*n* wi*th* hire owene fleyschely brothyr. [910] ¶ The fyfte spece is. thilke abo[1]mynable synne of whiche abhomynable sy*n*ne that no man onethe oughte speke of [. . . . . .
[911] . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] horrible synne [. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that schynyth on the myxene. [912] A nothir sy*n*ne ap*ar*tenyth to lecherye that comyth slepy*n*ge and this sy*n*ne comyth ofte to he*m* that been maydenys And ek to he*m* that been corupt & this synne men clepyn polucio*un* that comyth of iij manerys / [913] Su*m*tyme of languyschy*n*ge of body for the humo*uris* been to ra*n*ke & habunda*n*t in the body of man / Su*m*tyme of Infyrmyte for the febillesse of the ver*t*u retentyf / as Phisyk makyth mencyoun Su*m*tyme of surfeet of mete & drynk. [914] And su*m*tyme of

Digitized by Google

vyleyns thoughtys that been enclosede in mannys mynde whan he gooth to slepyn / whiche may not been withoutyn synne / For whiche men muste kepe hem wysely / or ellis men may synne ful greuously.

Remedium contra peccatum luxurie

[915] NOw comyth the remedie a-geyns lecherye & that is generally chastite & contynence that restreynyth alle dysordenee meouyngis that comyn of fleschely talentys [916] And euere the gretter meryt schal he han / that most restreynyth the wekede eschewyngis of the ordure of this synne And this is in two manerys that is to seyne chastite in maryage and chastyte in wedewehode / [917] Now schalt thow vndyrstonde that matrymonye is lefful assemblynge of man & woman that resseyuyn be wertu of this sacrement the bond thurgh whiche they may not be departid in al here lyf that is to synne whiche that they leuyn bothyn. [918] This as seyth the bok is a ful greet sacrement / god makede it as I haue seyd in paradys / And wolde hym self been born in maryage / [919] & for to halwyn in maryage he was at a weddyng where as he turnede watyr in to wyn / whiche was the ferste myrakele that he wrouȝte / in erthe by-forn hise dissyplys / [920] Trewe effect of maryage / clensyth fornycacyoun / & replenyschith holy cherche of goode lynage / for that is the ende [1]of maryage & chaungith dedly synne in to venyal synne be-twyxen hem that been I-weddyt / & makyth the hertis of on of hem that been I-weddyt as weel as the bodyis [921] Verray maryage was establysschid / by god er that synne be-gan. whan naturel lawe was in his ryghte poynt in paradys. ¶ And it was ordeynyd / that oon man schulde han but oon woman And on woman but on man As seyth seynt augustyn by manye resonys /

[922] ffyrst for maryage is figurd be-twyxe crist &

Digitized by Google

holy cherche / & that othir is for a man is heuyd of a woman. algate by ordenaunce it schulde be so. [923] For if a woman hadde mo men than oon: thanne schulde sche haue mo heuedys than on / And that were an horyble synne / by-forn god / And ek A woman ne myghte not / plese two manye men at onys and also theere schulde neuere been pees ne reste amongis hem / for euerych wolde axe his owene thing [924] ¶ And ferthere ouyr no man schulde knowe his owene engenderure ne ho schulde haue his erytage / And the woman schulde been the lesse be-louyd / for the tyme that sche weere comeynt to manye men

[925] ¶ Now comyth how that a man / schulde bere hym with his wif & namely in two thyngis / that is to seyne in sufferaunce & reuerence as shewith crist whan he made ferst woman / [926] for he ne made hire not of the heed of Adam: for [sche] schulde not cleyme to greet lorschepe / [927] For theere as the woman hath the maystrye: sche makyth to greet disray Theere nedyn none exsaumplis of this / the experience day be day oughte I-now suffyse. [928] ¶ Also certis god ne made not woman / of the foot of Adam / for sche schulde not ben holdyn to lowe / for sche can not pacyently suffere / but god made woman of the ribbe of man: for woman schulde been felawe on to man. [929] Man schulde beryn hym vnto his wif / in feyth in trouthe / & in love as [seyth] seynt Poule that a man schulde louyn his wif as crist lovede holy cherche that louede it so weel that he deyede for it / So schulde a man for his wif If it weere neede.

[930] ¶ Now how that a woman schulde been subiect to hyre housbonde / that tellyth seynt Petyr fyrst[1] in obedience / [931] And ek as seyth the Decree a woman that is wif as longe as schche is a wyf sche hath non autorite to swere ne bere witnesse with oute leue of hire husbonde that is here lord/ algatis he schulde be so be resoun / [932] sche schulde ek seruyn hym in alle

Digitized by Google

onestee / & been attempre of hire aray I wot wel that they schulde sette here entent to plese here husbondis. But not by queyntyse of aray [933] ¶ Seynt Ierom seyth that vyuys that been apparaylede in silk and in precious purpure: ne mowe not clothe hem in Ihesu crist What seith seynt Ion ek in thys matyere. [934] Seynt gregory ek seyth that no wight sekyth precious aray: but only for veynglorie to been honoured the moore be-forn the peple. [935] It is a greet folye a woman to haue a greet aray outward / And in hire self be foul inward [936] ¶ A wif schulde ek be mesurable / in lokynge & in berynge & in laughynge & discreet in alle hire wordis / & hire dedis. [937] And a-bouyn allewordely thyngis sche schulde loue hire husbonde with al hire herte / & to hym been trewe / of hire body / [938] so schulde an husbonde been to his wif / For sythe that alle the body is the husbondis so schulde hire herte been / or ellis theere is by-twixe hem two: as in that: no parfyt maryage [939] ¶ Thanne schal we vndyrstonde that for thre thyngis a man & his wyf fleschly moun assemble The fyrste is in entent of engenderure of childeryn to the seruyse of good / for certis there is the cause fynal of matrymonye [940] ¶ A nothir cause is to 3eldyn euerych of hem to othir the dettis of here bodijs / for neythyr of hem hath power of here owene body. The thredde is for to eschewe lecherye & vilenye / The forte is forsothe dedly synne [941] ¶ As to the fyrste is meritorye the secunde also. For as seith the Decree / that sche hath merite of chastite that 3eldyth to hire husbonde the dette of hire body. 3e thow it be a-geyn hire likyng & the lust of hire herte. [942] The thredde manere is venyal synne / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] for the corupcioun & for the delyt. [943] The fourte manere is for to vndirstonde / 3if they assemble only for amorous loue / & for noon of the forseyde causys / but

Digitized by Google

for to exemplice thilke brennynge delit [1]they rekke neuere how ofte Sootly it is dedly synne. And that with sorwe some folk wele peynyn hem more to doon: than here apetit suffisyth.

[944] ¶ The secunde manere of chastite is / for to been a cleene wedewe / & eschewe the enbrasyngis of man / And desyre the enbrasyngis of Ihesu crist / [945] These been tho that han been wyuys And han forgetyn here husbondys. And ek wemen that han doon lecherye. & been resseyuyd be penytence. [946] And certis 3if that a wyf coude kepyn hire al chast by lycence of hire husbonde / So that sche 3eue noon occasyoun that he agilte it were to hire a greet merite. [947] This manere of wemen that obseruyn chastite [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] in clothynge & in cuntenaunce abstinent in etynge & drynkynge in spekynge & in deede they been the vessel or the Boyste of the blyssede Magdelyn that fulfillyth holy cherche of good odour [948] ¶ The iij manere of chastite: is vyrgynyte / & it be-houyth that it be holy in herte and cleene of body thanne is sche spouse to Ihesu crist. And sche is the lyf of aungellis / [949] Sche is the preysynge of this world / And sche is as these martyrys egalyte / sche hat in hire that tunge may not telle / ne herte thynke / [950] Virginyte bar oure lord Ihesu crist. And virgyne was hym selue.

[951] ¶ Anothir remedye ageyn lecherye is this / specyally to withdrawe sweche thyngis as 3euyn occasioun to thilke vilenye as ese etynge & drynkynge. ffor certis whan the pot boylyth strongely: the beste remedye is to withdrawe the feer [952] Slepynge longe in greet quyete: is ek a gret noryce to lecherye

[953] ¶ A nothir remedye a-geyn lecherye is that a man or a woman eschewe the cumpaygnye of hem be whiche he doutyth to been temptyd / For al be it so / that the dede is withstonden 3it is theere greet temptacioun

Digitized by Google

[954] Sotly a whit wal al thow it brenne not with stekynge of a candele: 3it is the wal blak of the lyght. [955] Ful ofte tyme I reede that no man ful truste in his owen perfeccioun. but he be strengere than Sampsoun. or holyere than Danyel. And wisere than Salomon

[956] ¶ Now aftyr that I haue declared / 3ow as I can the seuene dedly synnys / And some of here braunchis. & here remedyis. Sothly [1]3if I coude I wolde telle 3ow the ten Comaunndementis. [957] but so high doctryne I lete to deuynes. Natheles I hope to god they been touchede in this tretyse eueryche of hem alle./

Sequitur iij[a].[2] pars Penitencie [3]Decem mandata[3] [[1] iij[a] *and* [2]—[2] *corrected.*]

[958]

NOw for as meche as the secunde partye of penytence stant in confessioun of mechil as I be-gan in the ferste chapitere I seye seynt Augustyn seyth / [959] Synne is euery word / & euery dede & al that men coueyte ageyn the lawe of Ihesu crist And this is for to seyne. in herte in mouth & in dede by the fyue wittys / that is by herynge syghte smellynge tastynge or sauourynge and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it good to vndyrstondyn ¶ That þat aggreggith mechil euery syne / [961] Thow schat considere what that thow art that dost that synne / Whedyr thow be male or femele / 3ong. or old/ gentil. or thral / fre. or seruaunt. hol or sek / weddit or sengele / ordered. or onordered / wis. or fol. Clerk. or Seculer / [962] yf sche be of thyn kynrede. bodyly or gostely or noon / 3if ony of thyn kenrede haue synned with hire or non And manye mo thyngis

[963] ¶ A nothir circumstaunce is this / Whethir it be doon in fornycacioun or in auouterye / or non. [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] in manere of homycide or non / horrible greete synnys. or smale & how longe thow hast contynued in synne [964] ¶ The thredde circumstaunce is the place there thow hast do synne. Whethyr in othere

Digitized by Google

menys hovs or in thyn owene. In feeld or in cherche or in cherche hawe. in cherche dedicat or non / [965] ffor if the cherche be halwyd. And man or woman spylle his kynd withinne that place be woye of synne / or be wekede temptacioun / the cherche is entretydede [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [966] And the prest that dede swiche. the terme of al his lyf he schulde not synge no masse. & ȝif he dede he schulde do dedly synne. at euery tyme that he schulde so synge [1]messe. [967] ¶ The fourte circumstaunce is by sweche medyatourys or be sweche messangerys / as for entysement or for consentement to bere compaygnye with fals schepe. for manye a wreche for to bere compaignye wele go to the deuyl of helle [968] wherfore they that eggyn or consentyn / to the synne been partenerys of the synne / And of the temptacyoun of the synnere

[969] ¶ The fifte circumstaunce is / how manye tymys that he hath synnyd / ȝif it be in his mynde / & how ofte that he hath falle / [970] for he that hath ofte falle in synne / he dispiseth the mercy of god / and encresith his synne And is vnkynde to cryst / And he wexeth the moore feble to withstonde synne / & synnyth the moore lyghtely / [971] & the lattere aryseth / & is the moore eschew for to schryue hym / an namely to hym that is his confessour. [972] For whiche that folk whan they falle a-geyn in there olde folyis othir they for-ȝete here olde confessouris al outrely or ellys they departyn here schrifte in dyuers placcis But sothly sweche departede schrifte deseruyth no mercy of god / of hise synnys [973] The sexte Circumstaunce is why that a man synnyth as by temptacyoun / & ȝif hym selue procure the ilke temptacyoun or by the excytynge of othere folk. or if he synne with a woman by force or by hire owene assent [974] orr ȝif the woman maugre hire heed / hath been aforced or non / this schal sche telle. for coueytyse or for pouerte / & ȝif it was hire procurynge or non & swiche manere

Digitized by Google

harneyes [975] ¶ The Seuynte circumstance / is in what manere he hath doon his synne / or how that sche haue sufferede that folk han don to hire [976] & the same schal the man telle with alle circumstauncys And whedyr he hath synnyd with comoun bordel wemen or noon / [977] or don his synne in holy tymys or non In fastynge tyme or non / or by forn his schrifte / or aftyr his laste schrifte / [978] and hath parauenture brokyn therfore his penaunce enioyned be whos helpe & whos conseyl / by sorcerye / or craft al must ben told [979] ¶ Alle these thyngis aftyr that they been greete [1] or smale engreggyn the concyence of man & ek of the prest that is thyn Iuge may the betere been auysed of his Iugement in 3euynge of thyn penance & that is aftyr thyn contrycyoun [980] ¶ ffor vndyrstonde wel that aftyr that tyme that a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wele come to saluacioun / there is non othir weye but be penytence & schryfte and satisfaccioun / [981] & namely by the two / if there be a confessour to whiche he may schryue hym / And the threde If he haue lyf to parforne it

[982] ¶ Thanne schal men loke and consydere that 3if he wele make a trewe & a profitable confessioun there muste been .iiij. condisciounnys / [983] ffyrst it moote been in sorweful [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] bittyrnesse of myn herte / [984] this condicioun of bittyrnesse hath .v. signys The ferste is that confessioun mote been schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne / for he hath a-gilt his god & defouled his soule ./ [985] And herof seyth seynt Augustyn / the herte trauaylyth for schame of his synne & for he hath greet schamefastnesse he is digne to haue greet mercy of god [986] ¶ Swych was the confessioun of the Publican that wolde not heue vp hise eyen to heuene for he hadde offendit god of heuene / for whiche schamefastnesse he hadde a-non the mercy of god / [987] And therof seith

Digitized by Google

seyn Augustyn that sweche schameful folk been next forȝeuenesse & remyssioun [988] ¶ A nothir sygne is humylite in confessioun of whiche seyth seynt Petyr / Humblith ȝow vndyr the mygh of god / the hond of god is myghty in confessioun / for therebi god forȝeuyth the thynne synys / for he alone hath the power / [989] & this humylite schal been in herte / & in signe outward / for rygh as he hath humylite to god in his herte / rygh so schulde he humble his body outward / to the prest that sittyth in godis place / [990] For which in no maner seth that Crist is Souereyn & the prest meene & Mediatour betwethe Crist & the synnere. And the synnere is the laste be weye of resoun / [991] thanne schulde not the synnere sitte as heye as the Confessour: but knele [1] by-forn hym or at hise feet / but if maledye disturbe it / for he schal not take kep who sit there: but in whois place that he sittyth. [992] A man that hath trespased to a lord / & comyth for to axe mercy / & makyn his acord / & sette hym doun a-non by the lord / men wolde holde hym outrageous & not worthy so sone to haue remyssioun ne mercy. [993] The thredde signe is how that thyn schrifte schulde ben ful of teerys if man may / & ȝif he may not wepyn with his bodily eyen. let hym wepe in herte / [994] swich was the confessioun of seynt petir / for aftyr that he hadde forsake ihesu Crist he wente out & wepte ful bittyrly [995] ¶ The farthe signe is that he ne lette not for schame to schewyn his confessioun [996] Swich was the confessioun of marye Maudelyn that ne sparede for no shame of hem that weryn at the feste for to go to oure lord ihesu Crist & beknowe to hym here synnys // [997] ¶ The fifte signe is that a man or a woman be obeysaunt to resceyue the penaunce that hem is enioynyd / ffor certis Ihesu Crist for the giltis of man was obeysaunt to the deth

[998] ¶ The secunde condicyoun of verray confessyoun is that it be hastyly don / For certis if a man hadde a dedly wounde. euere the lengere that he taryede to wariche

Digitized by Google

hym self / the more wolde it corupte & haste hym to his deth / & ek the wounde wolde be the werse to hele. [999] And rygh so faryth synne that long tyme is in a man o-nschewid / [1000] Certis a man oughte hastyly schewyn hise synnys for manye causys as for dred of deth that comyth off the sodeynly / & no serteyn what tyme it schal be ne in what plase / And ek the drechynge of on synne drawyth in a-nothir / [1001] & ek the lengere that he taryeth / the ferthere he is from crist / And ȝif he a-byde to his laste day / skarsely may he schryue hym or remembre hym of hise synnys or repente for the greuous maledye of his deth [1002] And for as meche / as he ne hath not in his lyf herkenyd Ihesu Crist [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] at his laste day & skarsely whil he herkenyth hym [1003] And vndyrstonde that this condycioun / muste haue .iiij. [1]thyngis ¶ Thyn schryfte muste been purueyed by-forn & a-vysed / for wekede haste doth no profit / And that a man can schryue hym of hise synnys be it of pryde or of enuye & so forth with the spechis & circumstauncis [1004] & that he haue comprehendit in his mynde the noumbre & the gretnesse of hise synnys / & how longe that he hath leyn in synne / [1005] & ek that he be contrit of hise synnys & in stedefast purpos with the grace of god neuere eft to falle in synne. And ek that he dreede & countrewayte hym self that he fle the occasiounnys of synne / to wheche he is enchynyd / [1006] Also thow schalt schryue the of alle synnys to on man / & not a parcel to oo man / & a parcel to a nothir man ¶ That is to vndyrstonde / en entent to departen thyn confessioun / as for schame or dreed for it is but strangelynge of thyn soule / [1007] For certis ihesu crist is entyerely al good / in hym nys non imperfeccioun And therfore othir he forȝeuyth al parfitly or neuere a del. [1008] I sey not if thow be assygnit to the pentauncer for certeyn synne / that thow art bounde to schewyn hym alle the remenaunt of thynne synnys / of wheche

Digitized by Google

thow hast be schreuyn of to thyn curat but if it lyke to the / of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of schrifte [1009] ¶ Ne I seye not there is a spice of dyuysioun of confessioun / that if thow haue lycence for to schryue the to a discreet & to an onest prest / wheere the lykyth & by lycence of thyn curat that thow ne mayst wel schryue the to hym of alle thynne synnys / [1010] but lat no blot been by-hyndyn ¶ Lat non synne been on-told as fer as thow hast remembraunce / [1011] And whan thow schat be schreuyn to thyn curat telle hym ek alle the synnys that thow hast doon syn thow were last Ischreue / this is no wekede entent / of dyuysioun of schrifte

[1012] Also the verray schrifte axeth certeyn condyciounnys / fyrst that thow schryue te by thyn fre wil. noght constreynyd / ne for schame of folk / ne for maledye ne sweche thyngis / for it is resoun that he that trespasith by his fre wil: that by his [1]fre wil confesse his synne / [1013] & that noon othir man telle his synne but hym self / ne he ne schal not nayte ne denye his synne / ne wrathe hym agay[n] the prest/ for his amonestynge to leue synne [1014] ¶ The secunde condicioun is that thyn schrifte be be lauweful. that is to seyne that thow schryuyst the & ek the prest/ that heryth thyn confessioun / been verrayly in the feith of holy cherche / [1015] & that a man ne be not despeyred / of the mercy of Ihu Cryst / As caym or iudas / [1016] And ek a man mote acuse hym selue of his owene trespase / & not a-nothir but he schal blame & wyte hym self / & his owene malyce / of his synne / & noon othir. [1017] but natheles / if that a-nothir man be occasioun / or entysynge of his synne or the estat of a persone / be swich thour his synne / that it is aggreggit or ellis that he may not pleynly schryue hym but he telle the persone with whiche he hath synnyd / thanne may he telle [1018] so that his entente be not to bakbyte the persone / but only to declare his confessioun

Digitized by Google

[1019] ¶ Thow ne schalt not ek / make none lesyngis / in thyn confessioun for humilite parauenture to seyn that thow hast doon synnys of whiche thow were neuere gilty in [1020] for seynt augustyn seyth / if that thow be cause of thyn humilite makyst lesyngis on thyn self / thow ne were not in synne be-forn / 3it art thow thanne in synne thour thyn speche [1021] ¶ Thow muste ek schewe thyn synne by thyn owene propere mouth but thow be wexe doumb. & nat by no lettere / for thow that hast don the synne: thow schalt haue the schame therfore [1022] ¶ Thow schalt nat ek peyntyn tyn confessioun / by fayre subtyle wordis / to couere the more thyn synne / ffor thanne begilyst thow thyn self / & nat the prest/ thow muste telle it platly be it neuere so foul ne so horrible / [1023] Thow schalt ek schryue the to a prest that is discreet to conseyle the / & ek thow schat not schryue thee for veynglorye / ne for ypocrise / ne for non cause but only for the doubte of ihesu Crist / & the heele of thyn soule / [1024] thow schat nat ek renne sodeynly to the prest to telle hym thyn synne lyghtly [1]as ho so tellit a iape or a tale / but auysely & with gret deuocioun [1025] And generally schryue the ofte if thow ofte falle & a-ryse by confessioun / [1026] And thow thow schryue the oftere than onys of synne of whiche thow hast be schryuen it is the moore meryt / And as seyth seynt augustyn / thow schalt haue more lyghtely relesynge & grace of god / bothe of synne & of peyne [1027] And certis onys a 3eer at the leste weye it is laueful for to been houseled / for certys onys a 3er alle thynge renouelyn

[1028] ¶ Now haue I told of verray confessioun that is the secunde party of penytence.

Digitized by Google

Tercia pars penitencie est Satisfaccio

[1029]

THe thredde partye of penytence is Satisfaccioūn / & that stant most generally in almesse & in bodyly peyne. [1030] ¶ Now be there thre manere of alle manere of almesse / contricioun of herte Wheere a man offeryth hym self / to god / a-nothir is to haue pete / of defaute of hise neigheboris / And the thredde is / in 3euynge of good conseyl gostely & bodily where men haue nede & namely sustenaunce of mannys fode. [1031] And take that a man haue nede of these thyngis generally. he hath nede of fode / he hath nede of clothynge. and herberwe he hath nede of charitable conseyl. & visitynge in prisoun / & in maladie / & sepulture of his dede bodi [1032] And if thow mayst not visite the nedeful with thyn persone visite hym bi thyn message & thynne 3iftys [1033] these been general almessis or werkis of charyte of hem that hath temperel richessis or discrecioun in conseylynge ¶ Of these werkis schalt thow here at the day of dome /.

[1034] These almessis schalt thow don of thynne owene propere thyngis and hastyly & priuyly if thow mayst [1035] [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] nat don it pryuyly thow schat not forbere it to don allmesse thow men seen it so that it be nat don for thank of the world / but for the thank only of ihesu Crist. [1036] For as witnessith seynt Matthev .c°. 5°. A cete may not been hid that is set on a greet mounteyn / ne men lyghte not a lanterne & [1]putte it vndir a buschel / but men sette it vp on a candel stikke to 3euyn lyght to the men in the hous / [1037] Right so schal 3oure lygh lightyn by-fore men that th[e]y may seen 3ourere goode werkys & gloryfye 3oure fadyr that is in heuene

[1038] Now as to spekyn of bodyly peyne it stant in preyeris in wakyngis in fastyngis / in vertyuous

Digitized by Google

techyngis of orisounnys [1039] ¶ And ye schal vndyrstonde that orisounnys or preyeris is for to seyne a pitous wil of herte that redresseth it in good / And expresseth it by wil outward to romounnyn harmys & to haue thyngis espirituel & durable & sumtyme temporel thyngis / Of whiche orisounnys / certis in the orisoun of the pater noster / hath ihesu crist enclosed / most thyngis. [1040] Certis it is pryuyleged / of thre thynges in his dignetee. for whych it is more digne / than ony othir preyere for that ihesu Crist hym self makede it [1041] & it is schort for it schulde be coud the moore lyghtely & for to with-holde it the more esyly in herte & helpyn hym self the moore oftere with the orysoun / [1042] & for a man schulde been the lasse werye to seyn it/ & for a man may not excuse hym to lerne it / it is so schort & so esy / & for it comprehendyth in it self alle goode preyeris / [1043] The expocicioun of this holy preyere that is so excellent & digne: I be-take to these maystris of Theologie / saue thus meche wele I seyn thāt whan thow preyest that god schulde for-3euyn the thynne giltys as thow for-3euyst hem that agyltyn to the / be ful weel war that thow ne be nat out of charyte / [1044] This holy orisoun amenuseth ek venyal synne / & therfore it apartenyth specially to penytence [1—1 'ordinatly—god;' repeated in MS.]

[1045] ¶ This preyere muste been trewely seyd / & in verray feyth & that men preye to god / [1]ordinatly & discretly & deuoutly & alwey a man schal putte his wil to be subiect to the wil of god[1] / [1046] this orysoun muste ek be seyd / with gret humblesse / & ful pure honestee / & not to the anoyaunce of ony man or woman It muste ek be contynued with thynne werkys of charitee [1047] It auaylyth ek a-geyn the vicis / of the soule / For as seyth seynt Ierome by fastynge been sauyd the vi[3]cys of the flesch / & be preyerys the vertu of the soule

[1048] Aftyr this thow schat vndyrstonde that bodyly preyere stant in wakynge / ffor Ihesu Crist seith / wakyth & preyeth that 3e ne entre in wekkede

Digitized by Google

temptacioun / [1049] ȝe schulde vndyrstonde also that fastynge stant in thre thyngis / in forberynge of bodyly mete & drynk / & in forberynge of wordely iolytee / & in forberynge of dedly synne this is to seyne that a man schal kepe hym from dedly synne with al his myght /

[1050] Thow schalt vndyrstonde ek that god ordeynede fastyngis / And to fastynge partenyth iiij thyngis. [1051] largenesse to poore folk. gladnesse of herte espirituel nat to be angry ne a-noyed / ne groche for he fastith. And also resonable our for to ete be mesour that is for to seyne / a man schal nat ete in on tyme / ne sitte the lengere at his table for he fastyth /

[1052] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde that bodyly peyne stant in disciplyne or techynge be word / or by wrytynge / or in exsaumple / also in werynge of heyrys or of stamyn or of habyrgeouns on here nakede flesch for crystis sake And sweche manere panauncis. [1053] but ware the wel that sweche manere penauncis on thyn flesch ne make the nat ouyr angery or a-noyed of thyn self / for betere is to caste a-wey thyn heyre / than to caste a-wey thyn sekyrnesse of Ihesu crist [1054] And therfore seyth seynt Poule / clothith ȝow as they that been chosyn of god / in herte of myserycorde / debonayrete / sufferaunce & swich manere of clothynge / of whiche ihesu Crist is more a-payed / than of heyrys / or haubergeouns or hauberkys

[1055] ¶ Thanne is disciplyne ek in knokkynge of thyn brest / in scorgynge with ȝerdys / in knelyngis in tribulaciouns / [1056] in sufferynge paciently wrongis that been doon to the / & ek in pacient sufferaunce of maledyis or lesynge of wordely catel / or of wif or of child / or othere frendys

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde whiche thyngis disturben penaunce / & this is in .iiij. manerys / That is dreede. schame. hope & wanhope that is desperacioun [1058] ¶ And for to speke ferst of drede [1]for wheche he

Digitized by Google

wenyth that he may suffere no penaunce [1059] There ageyns is remedye for to thynke that bodyly penau[n]ce is but schort & lytil / at regard of the peyne of helle. that is so crewel & so long that it lastyth with-outyn ende

[1060] ¶ Now a-geyns the schame that a man hath to schryue hym / & namely these ypocritis / that woldyn been holdyn so parfite / that they han non neede to schryue hem [1061] // A-gayns that schame schulde a man thynke / that be weye of resoun that he that hath not been aschamyd / to doon foule thyngis: certis hym oughte not to been aschamyd to doon fayre thyngis / [. . . . . [1062] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] & alle hese werkys to hym may no thyng been hid / ne couered / [1063] Men schulde ek remembre hem / of the schame that is to come at the day of dome / to hem that been nat penytent / & schryuyn in this present lyf / [1064] for alle the creatourys in erthe & in helle / schulyn seen apekly al that they hidyn in this world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem that been so necligent & slowe to schryue hem / that stant in two manerys / [1066] that on is for that he hopit to leue longe / & for to purche meche rychesse for his delyt & thanne he wolde schryue hym / And as he seyth hym self thanne tymely I-now / to come to schrifte / [1067] A-nothir is of surquiderye / .i.[1] necligent hope that he hath in *cristis* mercy. [1068] A-gayns the ferste vice / he schal thynke that oure lyf is in no sekyrnesse And ek that alle the rychessis in this world / been in auenture & passyn as a schadewe on the wal. [1069] & as seyth seynt Gregorye that it apertenith to the greete ryght-wisnesse of god that neuere schal the peyne stynte of hem that neuere wolde withdrawe hem / from synne here thankis / but ay contynewe in synne / for thilke [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] perpetuel peyne.

[1] i. = id est

[1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneris / the fyrste wanhope is in the mercy of crist / that othyr is / that they

Digitized by Google

thynke that they myghte nat longe perseuere in goodnesse // [1071] The ferste wanhope comyth of that he demyth that he hath synnyd so gretly & so ofte & so longe leyn in synne that he schal not been sauyd / [1072] Certis a-geyn that cursede wanhope / schulde he thynke that the passioun [1]of Ihesu Crist is more strong for to onbynde: than synne is strong for to bynde. [1073] ¶ Ageyns the secunde wanhope / he schal thynke that as ofte as he fallyth he may ary[s]e a-geyn by penytence & thow he neuere so longe haue leyn in synne / the mercy of Crist is euere more redy to resceyue hym to mercy. [1074] ¶ A-geyns the wanhope that he demyth / that he schulde nat longe perseuere in goodnesse / he schal thynke that the febilnesse of the deuyl may no thyng don but if men wele suffere hym [1075] And ek he schal han strenthe of the helpe of ihesu crist & of al holy chyrche / & of the protexioun of angelis ȝif hym leste // [1 meryt corrected]

[1076] Thanne schal man vndyrstonde what is the meryt[2] of penaunce / & aftyr the word of ihesu Cryst it is the endeles blysse / of heuene / [1077] theere Ioye hat non ende no contrarite of woo / ne greuaunce / there alle harmys been passid of this present lyf / theere as is the sekyrnesse from the peyne of helle / theere as is the blysful cumpany that reioysyn hem euere moo euerycheof otherisIoye/[1078]theere as the body of man that wilhom was foul & derk: is moore cler than is the sunne / there as the body that whylom was sik frel & febele & mortal: is inmortal / & so strong & so hol that theere may no man apeyre it / [1079] there as ne is neythyr hungir thrust ne cold but euery soule replenyschid / with the syghte of the parfite knowynge of god [1080] ¶ This blysful regne / may men purchase by pouerte espirituel / & the glorye by lounesse / the plente of Ioye with hungir & thurst & the reste: by trauayle / & the lyf be deth & mortificacioun of synne /

Digitized by Google

Here takyt the makere of this bok his leue :·

[*Leaf* 444 *is torn out. Prol. to* Legende *follows.*]

[1081]

[1 NOw praie I to hem alle that/ herken this/ liteℓ/ tretis/ or rede it. that/ if ther/ be anye thyng/ in it. Þat liketh hem: that ther/ of thei thanken our/ lord ihesu crist/. of/ whom procedith aℓ/ witte & aℓ/ goodnes/. [1082] And if ther/ be anye thyng that displese hem: I praie hem also that/ thei arecte it/ to the defaute of myn vnkonnyng. & not to my wiℓ/ that/ wolde fulfayne haue seide bettre if/ I had had kunnyng/. [1083] ffor our/ book/ seith. Aℓ/ that/ is/ writen. is/ writen for our/ doctryne & that is/ myn entente. [1084] ¶ Wherfore I beseke you mekeli for the mercy of god that/ ye praie for me that crist haue mercy on me. & for-yeue me my giltes/. [1085] & namli of my translacions/ & enditynges/ of worldli vanytees/. the [2]whiche I reuoke in my retraccions/. [1086] ¶ As/ is/ the book/ of/ Troilus/. ¶ The book also of ffame. ¶ The book/ of/ the .25. ladies/. ¶ The/ book/ of/ the Duchesse. ¶ The book/ of/ seynt Valentynes/ daie of the parlement/ of briddes/. ¶ The talis/ of Cauntirburie that/ sownen in to synne. [1087] The book/ of/ the Lion. & manye anothir/ boke. if/ thei were in my remembraunce. And manye a song/. & mony a lecherous/ laye. that/ crist/ for his/ gret/ mercy foryeue me the synne. [1088] ¶ But of the translacion of Boyce de consolacione: & other/ bokis/ of/ Legendis/ of seyntes/ & Omelies/ & moralite & deuocion [1089] þer of/ thanke/ I our/ lord ihesu crist & his/ blessid modir/ & alle the seyntes/ of heuyn [1090] besechyng/ hem that/ thei from hens/ forth vn to my lyues/ ende. sende me grace be-waile my giltes/. & to studie to sauacion of/ my soule. And graunt me grace of verye penaunce con-

[1 Harl. MS. 1758, *leaf* 230, *back.* Reg. 18 C. ii. *also has the Epilogue.*]

Digitized by Google

fession & satisfaccion to don in this/ present/ lif[e] [1091] thorogh the benyngne grace of[e] hym that[e] is/ kyng/ of/ kynges & preest/ of/ alle preestis/ that[e] bought[e] vs/ with þ[e] precious/ blood of/ his/ herte. [1092] so that[e] I may be oon of[e] hem at[e] the/ daye of/ dome that/ schulen be sauyd. Qui cum patre. & *cetera*//

[later hand] [Edwarde Foxe oweythe this booke ex dono patris sui]

¶ **Here/ endeth the/ book/ of/ the/ tales/ of Caunterburye/. Compyled bi Geffroye/ Chaucers/. Of/ whos/ soule/ Ihesu crist/ haue/ mercye/. ¶ AmeN quod Cornhylle. : .]**

Digitized by Google

Imperfect: - 9 plates wanting

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In this first issue, 1871, *only* 14 *of the Cuts are given. The other* 10 *will follow in* 1872. *When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for *Miles*—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, *back.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, *back.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, *back.*

Digitized by Google

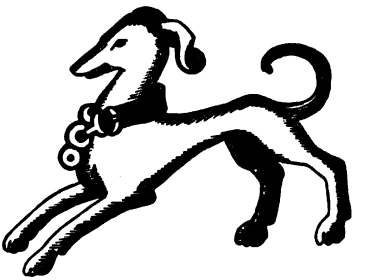
Digitized by Google

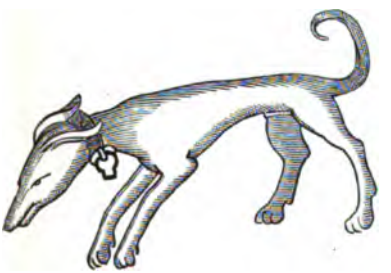
CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google





THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition. Part I, containing, I. The Duke of Yttenmithe the Deschaun, II. The Complaynt to Pite. III. The Parlament of Foules. IV. The Complaynt of Mars. V. The A B C, with the original from De Deguileville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 14 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Versions of 80 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text. Part IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 24 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1873), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1873), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, complete all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troilus and Creseyde* with Rossetti's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV, XLVI. Rhyme-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by Henry Cromie, Esq. M.A. Both in Royal 4to for the *Six-Text*, and in 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.

XLVII. Notes and Corrections for the 8vo Rhyme-Index, by H. Cromie, Esq.

The issue for 1876, in the First Series, is,

XLVIII. Autotype Specimens of the Cook Chaucer MS8, Part I, 16 Autotypes, with a Note on the MS8, by F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1877**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLIX. The Six-Text, Part VIII, containing the Parson's Tale, with a Table of 10 Contents, and Mr Hy. Cromie's Notes and Corrections for the Rhyme-Index (as L, No. XLV).

L to LV. Separate issues of the several MS8 of the Parson's Tale.

For 1878, Part II of the Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems is in the Press for the First Series. Prof. Hiram Corson is making an Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*. He has also agreed to edit the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I. : 1. Prof. Rieu's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Hees Heate, M.A. ; 2. A Fifteenth-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilinder* (of the Astrolabe), edited by Mr H. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*, and Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Frdk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part bulges-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but impotent hero.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google